HITACHI

SERVICE MANUAL

UTOPIA

R32 SERIES
R410A SERIES



MODELS

RAS-(2-3)HVRC3
RAS-(4-6)H(V)RC2E - RAS-(4-6)H(V)RP2E
RAS-(4-6)H(V)NC2E - RAS-(4-6)H(V)NP2E

Cooling & Heating

air

SMGB0151 rev.0 - 02/2024

Contents

01 General information 1
02 Units installation 18
03 Piping work and refrigerant charge 35
04 Electrical and control settings 60
05 Control system 70
06 Optional functions 104
07 Commissioning 156
08 Electrical checks of main parts 171
09 Servicing 194
10 Troubleshooting 238
11 Maintenance notes 367

General Index

1. General information 1

1.1 General information 2

1.1.1 Introduction 2

1.2 Applied symbols 3

1.3 Norms and Regulations 4

1.4 Product guide 5

1.4.1 Classification of outdoor unit models 5

1.4.2 Classification of indoor unit models 5

1.4.3 Product line-up: Outdoor units 6

1.4.4 Outdoor unit accessory code list 7

1.4.5 Product line-up: indoor units 9

1.4.6 Product line-up: KPI energy recovery unit 13

1.4.7 Product line-up: DX-Interface 13

1.4.8 Multi-Kits 14

1.4.9 Individual remote controls 14

1.4.10 Centralised remote controls 15

1.4.11 Building air conditioning controls 15

1.4.12 Gateways for building management systems (BMS) 16

1.4.13 Control support devices 16

1.4.14 Control accessories 17

2. Units installation 18

2.1 Optional parts and installation for RAS-(2-3)HVRC3 19

2.1.1 Air flow guide AG-264 19

2.1.2 Wind guard WSP-SP10A 21

2.1.3 Snow protection hood 22
2.1.3.1 Air discharge hood 22
2.1.3.2 Rear suction hood 24
2.1.3.3 Left suction hood 25
2.1.3.4 Assembly of snow protection hood 26
2.2 Optional parts and installation RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E 27
2.2.1 Air flow guide AG-335A 27
2.2.2 Wind guard WSP-335A 29
2.2.3 Snow protection hood 30
2.2.3.1 Air discharge hood 30
2.2.3.2 Rear suction hood 32
2.2.3.3 Left suction hood 33
2.2.3.4 Assembly of snow protection hood 34
3. Piping work and refrigerant charge 35
3.1 General notes before performing pipe work 36
3.1.1 Piping materials 36
3.1.2 Three principles on refrigerant piping work 39
3.1.3 Suspension of refrigerant piping 40
3.1.4 Brazing work 40
3.2 Piping connection for outdoor unit 42
3.2.1 RAS-(2-3)HVRC3 42
3.2.2 RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E 44
3.2.3 Outdoor unit stop valve 47
3.3 Refrigerant piping range 49
3.3.1 Refrigerant piping length 49
3.3.2 Piping system for header branch 49

3.3.3 Maximum lenght of refrigerant piping 50
3.3.4 Combinations of piping size and piping length 51
3.3.5 Refrigerant piping size and multikit/distributor 51
3.3.6 System installation 53
3.4 Refrigerant charge considerations 57
3.4.1 Caution of the pressure by check joint 58
3.5 Drain piping 59
3.5.1 Drain discharging boss 59
4. Electrical and control settings 60
4.1 General notes 61
4.1.1 General check 62
4.1.2 LED's indication 62
4.2 Electrical wiring connection for the outdoor unit 63
4.3 Electrical settings 65
4.3.1 Outdoor and indoor unit electrical wiring 65
4.3.2 Wire size 66
4.4 Electrical wiring diagrams 67
4.4.1 RAS-(2-3)HVRC3 67
4.4.2 RAS-(4-6)HV(R/N)(C/P)2E (~ 230V 50Hz) 68
4.4.3 RAS-(4-6)H(R/N)(C/P)2E (3N ~ 400V 50Hz) 69
5. Control system 70
5.1 Device control system 71
5.1.1 RAS-(2-3)HVRC3 71
5.1.2 RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E 72
5.2 Outdoor units printed circuit board (PCB) 76

5.2.1 RAS-(2-3)HVRC3 76
5.2.2 RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(P/C)2E 77
5.2.2.1 RAS-(4-6)HV(R/N)(C/P)2E (PCB1) 77
5.2.2.2 RAS-(4-6)H(R/N)(C/P)2E (PCB1) 78
5.3 Protection control 79
5.3.1 Protection control code on 7-segment display 79
5.3.2 Activating condition of protection control code 79
5.4 Control and safety devices 90
5.5 Standard operation sequence RAS-(2-3)HVRC3 and RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E 91
5.5.1 Cooling operation 91
5.5.2 Dry operation 93
5.5.3 Heating operation 95
5.5.4 Defrost operation RAS-(2-3)HVRC3 97
5.5.5 Defrost operation RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E 98
5.6 Standard control functions 101
5.6.1 Freezing protection during cooling process or dry operation 101
5.6.2 Prevention control for excessively high discharge gas temperature 102
5.6.3 Control for crankcase heater 103
6. Optional functions 104
6.1 RAS-(2-3)HVRC3 107
6.1.1 Menu mode accessing (by 7-segment display) 107
6.1.1.1 Check mode 107
6.1.1.2 External input and output setting 107
6.1.1.3 Function setting 107
6.1.2 External input and output setting (by 7-segment display) 108

6.1.2.1 Available control functions.....108
6.1.2.2 Setting of external input and output 109
6.1.2.3 Optional external output signals.....110
6.1.2.4 Available ports.....110
6.1.2.5 Available output signals 112
6.1.3 Function setting (by 7–segment display) 112
6.1.3.1 Sequence of the function setting.....112
6.1.3.2 Function setting.....114
6.1.3.3 Circulator function at heating Thermo-OFF (FA) 118
6.1.3.4 Night shift (low noise) (n) 118
6.1.3.5 Cancellation of outdoor ambient temperature limit (G5)....119
6.1.3.6 Change of defrost condition (Jo) 120
6.1.3.7 Slow (fan speed) defrost setting (bJ) 122
6.1.3.8 Priority capacity mode (nU) 122
6.1.3.9 Cooling capacity priority mode (Hc) 122
6.1.3.10 Heating capacity priority mode (Hh) 123
6.1.3.11 Indoor expansion valve opening during heating operation stoppage (Si).....123
6.1.3.12 Indoor expansion valve opening during heating Thermo-OFF (So).....123
6.1.3.13 Outdoor expansion valve initial opening for heating (c)..123
6.1.3.14 Low noise setting (db) 124
6.1.3.15 Demand function setting (dE) 124
6.1.3.16 Wave function setting (UE) 126
6.1.3.17 Cold draft protection (Fb).....126
6.1.3.18 Thermo-OFF setting for outdoor unit after defrosting operation (d5) 127
6.1.3.19 Intermittent operation of outdoor fan motor (F 1) 127

6.1.3.20 Alternate defrost mode (F5)....128
6.1.3.21 Cancellation of defrost at absence judgement (F9)....129
6.1.3.22 Change forced stoppage status (FE)....129
6.2 RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E....129
6.2.1 Menu mode accessing (by 7-segment display)....129
6.2.1.1 Check mode....130
6.2.1.2 External input and output setting....130
6.2.1.3 Function setting....130
6.2.2 External input and output setting (by 7-segment display)....131
6.2.2.1 Available control functions....131
6.2.2.2 Setting of external input and output....132
6.2.2.3 External input function setting....133
6.2.2.4 External output function setting....136
6.2.3 Function setting (by 7–segment display)....138
6.2.3.1 Sequence of the function setting....138
6.2.3.2 Function setting....140
6.2.3.3 Circulator function at heating Thermo-OFF (FA)....144
6.2.3.4 Night shift (low noise)(n)....145
6.2.3.5 Cancellation of outdoor ambient temperature limit (G5)....146
6.2.3.6 Change of defrost condition (Jo)....147
6.2.3.7 Slow (fan speed) defrost setting (bJ)....147
6.2.3.8 Priority capacity mode (nU)....148
6.2.3.9 Low noise setting (db)....148
6.2.3.10 Demand function setting (dE)....149
6.2.3.11 Wave function setting (UE)....150
6.2.3.12 Cold draft protection (Fb)....150

6.2.4 Power saving function from wired controller 151
6.2.4.1 Power saving guide 151
6.2.4.2 Outdoor unit capacity control 151
6.2.4.3 Rotation control function 153
6.2.4.4 Intermittent operation control function 154
6.2.4.5 Power saving schedule function 154
6.2.4.6 Operation noise reduction schedule function 155
6.2.4.7 Power consumption display function 155
7. Commissioning 156
7.1 Preliminary checks 157
7.2 Before the test run 158
7.3 Test run using the PC-ARFG-E remote control switch (example) 159
7.4 Test run from the outdoor unit 161
7.5 Checking at test run 164
7.6 Refrigerant cycle check list 165
7.7 Test run check list 169
8. Electrical checks of main parts 171
8.1 Inverter 172
8.1.1 RAS-(2-3)HVRC3 172
8.1.2 RAS-(4-6)HV(R/N)(C/P)2E 173
8.1.3 RAS-(4-6)H(R/N)(C/P)2E 175
8.1.4 Specifications of inverter 178
8.1.5 Inverter time chart 180
8.1.6 Protective function 181
8.1.7 Overload control 183
8.2 Thermistor 184

8.2.1 Thermistors for RAS-(2-3)HVRC3 184
8.2.2 Thermistors for RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E 186
8.3 Electronic expansion valve 189
8.4 High pressure protection device 190
8.4.1 RAS-(2-3)HVRC3 190
8.4.2 RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E 190
8.5 Noise filter (NF) 191
8.6 Reactor (DCL) 192
8.6.1 RAS-(2-3)HVRC3 192
8.6.2 RAS-(4-6)HV(R/N)(C/P)2E 192
8.6.3 RAS-(4-6)H(R/N)(C/P)2E 193
8.7 Rotary compressor 193
9. Servicing 194
9.1 Safety introduction 196
9.2 RAS-(2-3)HVRC3 198
9.2.1 Removing the pipe cover 198
9.2.2 Removing the front cover 198
9.2.3 Removing the outdoor fan 199
9.2.4 Removing the compressor 200
9.2.5 Removing the high pressure switch and pressure switch for control 202
9.2.6 Removing the 4-way valve coil 202
9.2.7 Removing the electronic expansion valve coil 203
9.2.8 Removing the electrical box 204
9.2.9 Removing the display PCB 204
9.2.10 Removing the other electrical components 205
9.3 RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E 205

9.3.1 Removing the service cover 205
9.3.2 Removing the outlet grille 206
9.3.3 Removing the upper cover 206
9.3.4 Removing the bottom service cover and rear cover 206
9.3.5 Removing the outdoor fan motor 207
9.3.6 Removing the electrical box 209
9.3.7 Removing the compressor 213
9.3.8 Removing the high pressure switch and pressure switch for control 217
9.3.9 Removing the 4-way valve coil 219
9.3.10 Removing the electronic expansion valve coil 220
9.3.11 Removing the solenoid valve coil (SVA) 221
9.3.12 Removing the 4-way valve 221
9.3.13 Removing the electronic expansion valve 222
9.3.14 Removing the solenoid valve 223
9.3.15 Disassembling / assembling the electrical components for RAS-(4-6) HV(R/N)(C/P)2E 224
9.3.16 Disassembling / assembling the electrical components for RAS-(4-6) H(R/N)(C/P)2E 230
9.3.17 Removing the pipe thermistors 235
10. Troubleshooting 238
10.1 Initial troubleshooting 241
10.1.1 RAS-(2-3)HVRC3 241
10.1.1.1 LED function for alarm code display 241
10.1.1.2 LED function for protection control display 243
10.1.1.3 Abnormal transmission between remote control switch and indoor unit 243
10.1.2 RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E 244

10.1.2.1 Checking the electrical wires and the power source 244
10.1.2.2 Checking by 7-segment display.....244
10.1.2.3 Failure of the power supply to indoor units and remote control switch.....249
10.1.2.4 Abnormal transmission between remote control switch and indoor unit.....250
10.1.2.5 Abnormal operation of the devices 251
10.2 Troubleshooting procedure.....259
10.2.1 RAS-(2-3)HVRC3.....259
10.2.1.1 Alarm codes for the outdoor units 259
10.2.1.2 Troubleshooting by alarm code 262
10.2.2 RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E.....298
10.2.2.1 Alarm codes of wired controller 298
10.2.2.2 Troubleshooting by alarm code 303
10.3 Troubleshooting in check mode.....336
10.3.1 RAS-(2-3)HVRC3.....336
10.3.1.1 Troubleshooting by using the 7-segment display.....336
10.3.2 RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E.....342
10.3.2.1 Troubleshooting by using the 7-segment display.....342
10.4 Checking procedure for main parts.....350
10.4.1 RAS-(2-3)HVRC3.....350
10.4.1.1 Checking procedure for the DC fan motor 350
10.4.1.2 Checking procedure for the electronic expansion valve 352
10.4.1.3 Checking procedure for the 4-way valve 352
10.4.1.4 4-way valve coil operation 353
10.4.1.5 Coil resistance of electrical components.....355

10.4.2 RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E.....356
10.4.2.1 RSW, DSWs and LEDs functions RAS-(4-6)HV(R/N)(C/P)2E..356
10.4.2.2 RSW, DSWs and LEDs functions RAS-(4-6)H(R/N)(C/P)2E....360
10.4.3 Checking procedure for the PCB (PCB1 ref PO141).....364
10.4.4 Checking procedure for the electronic expansion valve for indoor and outdoor units 366
10.2.2 RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E.....298
10.2.2.1 Alarm codes of wired controller 298
10.2.2.2 Troubleshooting by alarm code 303
10.3 Troubleshooting in check mode 336
10.3.1 RAS-(2-3)HVRC3.....336
10.3.1.1 Troubleshooting by using the 7-segment display.....336
10.3.2 RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E.....342
10.3.2.1 Troubleshooting by using the 7-segment display.....342
10.4 Checking procedure for main parts.....350
10.4.1 RAS-(2-3)HVRC3.....350
10.4.1.1 Checking procedure for the DC fan motor 350
10.4.1.2 Checking procedure for the electronic expansion valve 352
10.4.1.3 Checking procedure for the 4-way valve 352
10.4.1.4 4-way valve coil operation 353
10.4.1.5 Coil resistance of electrical components.....355
10.4.2 RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E.....356
10.4.2.1 RSW, DSWs and LEDs functions RAS-(4-6)HV(R/N)(C/P)2E..356
10.4.2.2 RSW, DSWs and LEDs functions RAS-(4-6)H(R/N)(C/P)2E....360
10.4.3 Checking procedure for the PCB (PCB1 ref PO141).....364

10.4.4 Checking procedure for the electronic expansion valve for indoor and outdoor units 366

11. Maintenance notes.....367

11.1 General notes 368

11.1.1 Checking the power source and the wiring connection 368

11.1.2 Burnt-out compressor due to an insufficient refrigerant charge 368

11.1.3 Insufficient cooling performance when a long piping is applied.....369

11.1.4 Abnormally high operation sound (in the ceiling type indoor unit).369

11.1.5 Alarm code "E 1" 370

11.1.6 Not cooling well due to insufficient installation space for the outdoor unit 370

11.2 Maintenance work.....371

11.3 Service and maintenance record 373

11.4 Service and maintenance record using the 7-segment display.....375

11.4.1 Information of indoor unit 380

11.4.2 Information of cause code of alarm.....380

11.4.3 Information of cause code of alarm record 380

11.5 Service and maintenance table through the remote control switch 381

11.6 Refrigerant collection method 382

11.6.1 Refrigerant collection method when replacing the parts of outdoor unit 382

11.6.2 Refrigerant collection method when replacing indoor unit 384

General information

1.1 General information 2

1.1.1 Introduction 2

1.2 Applied symbols 3

1.3 Norms and Regulations 4

1.4 Product guide 5

1.4.1 Classification of outdoor unit models 5

1.4.2 Classification of indoor unit models 5

1.4.3 Product line-up: Outdoor units 6

1.4.4 Outdoor unit accessory code list 7

1.4.5 Product line-up: indoor units 9

1.4.6 Product line-up: KPI energy recovery unit 13

1.4.7 Product line-up: DX-Interface 13

1.4.8 Multi-Kits 14

1.4.9 Individual remote controls 14

1.4.10 Centralised remote controls 15

1.4.11 Building air conditioning controls 15

1.4.12 Gateways for building management systems (BMS) 16

1.4.13 Control support devices 16

1.4.14 Control accessories 17

1.1 General information

© Copyright 2024 Johnson Controls-Hitachi Air Conditioning Spain, S.A.U. – All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced, copied, filed or transmitted in any shape or form without the permission of Johnson Controls-Hitachi Air Conditioning Spain, S.A.U.

Within the policy of continuous improvement of its products, Johnson Controls-Hitachi Air Conditioning Spain, S.A.U. reserves the right to make changes at any time without prior notification and without being compelled to introducing them into products subsequently sold. This document may therefore have been subject to amendments during the life of the product.

The English version is the original one; other languages are translated from English. Should any discrepancy occur between the English and the translated versions, the English version shall prevail.

Hitachi makes every effort to offer correct, up-to-date documentation. Despite this, printing errors cannot be controlled by Hitachi and are not its responsibility.

As a result, some of the images or data used to illustrate this document may not refer to specific models. No claims will be accepted based on the data, illustrations and descriptions included in this manual.

No type of modification must be made to the equipment without prior, written authorization from the manufacturer.

Hitachi pursues a policy of continued improvement in design and performance of Products. The right is therefore reserved to vary specifications without notice. Hitachi cannot anticipate every possible circumstance that might involve a potential hazard. No part of this manual may be reproduced without written permission.

1.1.1 Introduction

Hitachi UTOPIA Prime/ UTOPIA IVX Prime series is an outdoor unit series designed with the goal to cover the requirements of the split and multisplit systems, for installations where from one indoor unit (single system) to up to 4 indoor units, are connected to the same UTOPIA outdoor unit (depending on model).

UTOPIA series consists in two different outdoor unit series: UTOPIA Prime and UTOPIA IVX Prime, which compliant with the Eco Design (ErP) and Energy Labelling (ELD) directives about seasonal energy performance:

- ErP 206/2012& ELD (626/2011) for models up to 12 kW of Cooling capacity
- ErP 2016/2281 for models higher than 12kW of Cooling capacity

The seasonal energy efficiency ratio (SEER) in cooling mode and the seasonal coefficient of performance (SCOP) in heating mode, show an approach values to the real energy consumption.

Nominal capacity range goes from 5 kW to 14 kW (cooling mode). Connectable indoor units is up to 4 units (depending on model) and total capacity ratio range is from 90 % up to 115 % for

outdoor units from 4 to 6 HP, and 100 % for 2 to 3 HP outdoor units.

One of the main merits of Hitachi indoor units range is the combinability and flexibility of its indoor units SYSTEM FREE. This outstanding technology makes possible to use the same indoor units with both UTOPIA and SET FREE outdoor units, making easier the design, installation and control of the air conditioning installations as well as optimizes stocks investment.

1.2 Applied symbols

During normal air conditioning system design work or unit installation, greater attention must be paid in certain situations requiring particular care in order to avoid damage to the unit, the installation or the building or property.

Situations that jeopardise the safety of those in the surrounding area or that put the unit itself at risk will be clearly indicated in this manual.

A series of special symbols will be used to clearly identify these situations.

Pay close attention to these symbols and to the messages following them, as your safety and that of others depends on it.

DANGER

- ***The text following this symbol contains information and instructions relating directly to your safety, in addition to hazards or unsafe practices which could result in severe personal injuries or death.***
- ***Not taking these instructions into account could lead to serious, very serious or even fatal injuries to you and others in the proximities of the unit.***

In the texts following the danger symbol you can also find information on safe procedures during unit installation.

CAUTION

- *The text following this symbol contains information and instructions relating directly to your safety, in addition to hazards or unsafe practices which could result in minor personal injury or product or property damage*
- *Not taking these instructions into account could lead to minor injuries to you and others in the proximities of the unit.*
- *Not taking these instructions into account could lead to unit damage.*

In the texts following the caution symbol you can also find information on safe procedures during unit installation.

NOTE

- *The text following this symbol contains information or instructions that may be of use or that require a more thorough explanation.*
- *Instructions regarding inspections to be made on unit parts or systems may also be included.*

1.3 Norms and Regulations

Following Regulation EU No. 517/2014 on Certain Fluorinated Greenhouse gases, it is mandatory to fill in the label attached to the unit with the total amount of refrigerant charged on the installation.

Do not vent R32 into the atmosphere: R32 is fluorinated greenhouse gas covered by the Kyoto protocol global warming potential (GWP) R32 = 675.

Do not vent R410A into the atmosphere: R410A are fluorinated greenhouse gases covered by the Kyoto protocol global warming potential (GWP) R410A = 2088.

Tn of CO_2 equivalent of fluorinated greenhouse gases contained is calculated by indicated GWP * Total Charge (in kg) indicated in the product label and divided by 1000.

Appropriate refrigerant

The refrigerant used in each unit is identified on the specification label and manuals of the unit. Hitachi shall not be held liable for any failure, trouble, malfunction or accident caused by units illegally charged with refrigerants other than the specified one.

Consequences of charging non-specified refrigerant

It may cause mechanical failure, malfunction and other accidents.

It may cause operational failure of protection and safety devices of air conditioners.

It may also cause lubrication failure of the sliding part of the compressor due to deterioration of refrigerant oil.

In particular, hydrocarbon refrigerants (such as propane, R441A, R443A, GF-08, etc.) are not allowed, since these are combustible and may cause major accidents such as fire and explosion in case of improper handling.

Once a non-specified refrigerant has been charged, no further servicing (including draining of refrigerant) shall be performed, even in case of malfunction. Improper handling of refrigerant may be a cause of fire and explosion, and servicing in such cases may be considered an illegal act.

End clients and costumers shall be informed that servicing is not approved, and the installer who charged the non-specified refrigerant shall be asked to fix the unit.

Hitachi will accept no responsibility for units that have been charged with non-specified refrigerant once.

1.4 Product guide

1.4.1 Classification of outdoor unit models

Unit type (Outdoor unit): RAS
Position-separating hyphen (fixed)
Capacity (HP): 2, 2.5, 3, 4, 5, 6
H = Heat pump
V = Single phase unit (~ 230 V 50 Hz)
- = Three phase unit (3N ~ 400 V 50 Hz)
R = R32 refrigerant
N = R410A refrigerant
C: Simultaneous/Monosplit operation mode
P: Individual operation mode
2/3 = series
E = Made in Europe
- = Made in Japan

RAS	–	X	H	(X)	X	X	X	(X)

1.4.2 Classification of indoor unit models

The indoor unit models and codes are the last updated at time of publication; other previous models and coming developments could be available for combination with the outdoor unit series.

Check the exact classification for each unit (model, type, power and series).

Unit type (indoor unit): RCI, RCIM, RCD, RPC, RPIL, RPI, RPIH, RPK, RPF, RPFI
Position-separating hyphen (fixed)
Capacity (HP): 0.4, 0.6, 0.8, 1.0, 1.5, 2.0, 2.5, 3.0, 4.0, 5.0, 6.0, 8.0, 10.0, 16.0, 20.0
FS = SYSTEM FREE
R = R32 / R410A refrigerant
N = R410A refrigerant
H = Hotel (RPK-(0.4-1.5) only)
1/2/3 = series
P= Pair
E = Made in Europe
M = Made in Malaysia
– = Made in Japan or China
(-f) = Non-flammable insulation (RPI-(8.0-20.0)FSN3(P)E-f only)

XXX(X)	–	X.X	FS	(X)	(H)	(X)	(P)	(X)	(X)

1.4.3 Product line-up: Outdoor units

◆ UTOPIA Prime (Simultaneous/Monosplit operation models)

R32
~ 230 V 50 Hz



Unit	Code
RAS-2HVRC3	60289007
RAS-2.5HVRC3	60289008
RAS-3HVRC3	60289009

R32		R410A	
~ 230 V 50 Hz	3N ~ 400 V 50 Hz	~ 230 V 50 Hz	3N ~ 400 V 50 Hz





Unit	Code	Unit	Code	Unit	Code	Unit	Code
RAS-4HVRC2E	7E303034	RAS-4HRC2E	7E303134	RAS-4HVNC2E	7E305055	RAS-4HNC2E	7E305155
RAS-5HVRC2E	7E303035	RAS-5HRC2E	7E303135	RAS-5HVNC2E	7E305056	RAS-5HNC2E	7E305156
RAS-6HVRC2E	7E303036	RAS-6HRC2E	7E303136	RAS-6HVNC2E	7E305057	RAS-6HNC2E	7E305157

◆ UTOPIA IVX Prime (Individual operation models)

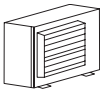
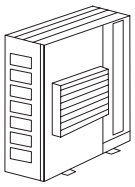
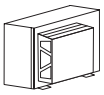
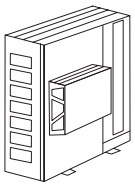
R32		R410A	
~ 230 V 50 Hz	3N ~ 400 V 50 Hz	~ 230 V 50 Hz	3N ~ 400 V 50 Hz

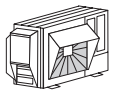
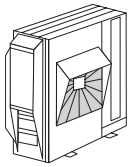




Unit	Code	Unit	Code	Unit	Code	Unit	Code
RAS-4HVRP2E	7E303234	RAS-4HRP2E	7E303334	RAS-4HVNP2E	7E305255	RAS-4HNP2E	7E305355
RAS-5HVRP2E	7E303235	RAS-5HRP2E	7E303335	RAS-5HVNP2E	7E305256	RAS-5HNP2E	7E305356
RAS-6HVRP2E	7E303236	RAS-6HRP2E	7E303336	RAS-6HVNP2E	7E305257	RAS-6HNP2E	7E305357

1.4.4 Outdoor unit accessory code list

Name	Outdoor unit reference	Description	Code	Figure
DBS-12L	RAS-(2-3)HVRC3	Drain discharge connection	60291491	
DBS-26	RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E	Drain discharge connection	60299192	
AG-264	RAS-(2-3)HVRC3	Air flow guide	60292374	
AG-335A	RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E	Air flow guide	60291431	
WSP-SP10A	RAS-(2-3)HVRC3	Wind guard	60292375	
WSP-335A	RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E	Wind guard	60291432	

Snow protection hood				
Name	OU Reference	Description	Code	Figure
Zinc plate				
ASG-SP10FTB (Half)	RAS-(2-3)HVRC3	Air outlet	60292336	
ASG-SP11FTB (Full)			60292339	
ASG-NP335F1 (Half)	RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E		60291771	
ASG-SP11FB (Full)			60291782	
ASG-SP10BTB	RAS-(2-3)HVRC3	Air inlet of rear side	60292337	
ASG-SP10BE	RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E		60291938	
ASG-SP10LTB	RAS-(2-3)HVRC3	Air inlet of left side	60292338	
ASG-SP10LE	RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E		60291939	
Stainless plate				
ASG-NP335FS4 (Half)	RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E	Air outlet	60291940	
ASG-SP2 (Full)			60291947	
ASG-SP10BES2	RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E	Air inlet of rear side	60291943	
ASG-SP10LES2	RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E	Air inlet of left side	60291944	

NOTE

Hitachi has a range of accessories and remote control systems that can be used with the UTOPIA Prime and UTOPIA IVX Prime series outdoor units. Please, refer to the related technical documentation.

1.4.5 Product line-up: indoor units

◆ RCI and RCIM indoor units

RCI (R32 / R410A)		RCIM (R32 / R410A)	
			
4-way cassette		4-way cassette (compact)	
Unit	Code	Unit	Code
		RCIM-0.4FSRE (*1)	7E414148
		RCIM-0.6FSRE (*1)	7E414137
		RCIM-0.8FSRE	7E414100
RCI-1.0FSR1	7C405314	RCIM-1.0FSRE	7E414101
RCI-1.5FSR1	7C405315	RCIM-1.5FSRE	7E414102
RCI-2.0FSR1	7C405316	RCIM-2.0FSRE	7E414103
RCI-2.5FSR1	7C405317	RCIM-2.5FSRE	7E414104
RCI-3.0FSR1	7C405318		
RCI-4.0FSR1	7C405320		
RCI-5.0FSR1	7C405321		
RCI-6.0FSR1	7C405322		
Panel		Panel	
P-N23NA2 (without motion sensor)	70532000	P-AP56NAM (without motion sensor)	70533000
P-AP160KA3 (standard panel without motion sensor, black)	60297337	P-AP56NAMS (motion sensor embedded)	70533100
P-AP160NAE2 (with motion and radiation sensor)	60297328	P-AP56NAMR (receiver kit embedded)	70533500
P-GP160NAP (iconic panel, white)	60297331		
P-GP160KAP (iconic panel, black)	60297339		
P-GP160NAPU (iconic panel, with elevating grille)	60297334		

The RCI and RCIM models must be used in combination with the indicated panels.

*(*1): Follow the detailed information about the combinability and restrictions for 0.4 HP and 0.6 HP Indoor Units, which can only be used in combination with current SET FREE Mini (RAS-(4-6)FSNME, RAS-(8-12)FSXNME), SET FREE Sigma (RAS-FSXN(S/P)E) and air365 Max (Pro) (RAS-FSXN(S/P)2E).*

◆ RCD and RPC indoor units

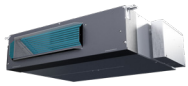
RCD (R32 / R410A)				**RPC** (R32 / R410A)	
					
2-way cassette				Ceiling type	
Unit	Code	Unit	Code	Unit	Code
RCD-0.8FSR (*)	60279168				
RCD-1.0FSR (*)	60279169				
RCD-1.5FSR (*)	60279170			RPC-1.5FSR	60279267
RCD-2.0FSR (*)	60279171			RPC-2.0FSR	60279268
RCD-2.5FSR (*)	60279172			RPC-2.5FSR	60279269
RCD-3.0FSR (*)	60279173			RPC-3.0FSR	60279270
		RCD-4.0FSR (*)	60279174	RPC-4.0FSR	60279271
		RCD-5.0FSR (*)	60279175	RPC-5.0FSR	60279272
		RCD-6.0FSR (*)	60279176	RPC-6.0FSR	60279273
Panel		Panel			
P-AP90DNA	60297319	P-AP160DNA	60297320		

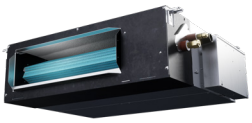
The RCD models must be used in combination with the indicated panels.

(*): 1 indoor unit combinations with UTOPIA Prime / UTOPIA IVX Prime and UTOPIA IVX Standard / Premium series not allowed.

RPI indoor units

RPIL (R32 / R410A)	RPI (R32 / R410A)	RPIH (R32 / R410A)







Ducted indoor units					
Unit	Code	Unit	Code	Unit	Code
RPIL-0.4FSR1E(*1)	7E426062				
RPIL-0.6FSR1E (*1)	7E426050				
RPIL-0.8FSR1E	7E426000				
RPIL-1.0FSR1E	7E426001				
RPIL-1.5FSR1E	7E426063	RPI-1.5FSR1E	7E426064		
		RPI-2.0FSR1E	7E426003		
		RPI-2.5FSR1E	7E426004		
		RPI-3.0FSR1E	7E426005		
		RPI-4.0FSR1E	7E426034	RPIH-4.0FSR1E	7E426045
		RPI-5.0FSR1E	7E426035	RPIH-5.0FSR1E	7E426046
		RPI-6.0FSR1E	7E426036	RPIH-6.0FSR1E	7E426047

*(*1): Follow the detailed information about the combinability and restrictions for 0.4 HP and 0.6 HP Indoor Units, which can only be used in combination with current SET FREE Mini (RAS-(4-6)FSNME, RAS-(8-12)FSXNME), SET FREE Sigma (RAS-FSXN(S/P)E) and air365 Max (Pro) (RAS-FSXN(S/P)2E).*

◆ RPK, RPF and RPFI indoor units

RPK (R32 / R410A)		RPF (R410A)		RPFI (R410A)	
		❄ ☀			
					
Wall type		Floor type		Floor concealed type	
Unit	Code	Unit	Code	Unit	Code
RPK-0.4FSRM (*1)	60279204				
RPK-0.4FSRHM (*1)	60279221				
RPK-0.6FSRM (*1)	60279205				
RPK-0.6FSRHM (*1)	60279222				
RPK-0.8FSRM	60279206				
RPK-0.8FSRHM	60279223				
RPK-1.0FSRM	60279207				
RPK-1.0FSRHM	60279224	RPF-1.0FSN2E	7E450001	RPFI-1.0FSN2E	7E460001
RPK-1.5FSRM	60279208				
RPK-1.5FSRHM	60279225	RPF-1.5FSN2E	7E450002	RPFI-1.5FSN2E	7E460002
RPK-2.0FSRM	60279209	RPF-2.0FSN2E (*2)	7E450003	RPFI-2.0FSN2E (*2)	7E460003
RPK-2.5FSRM	60279210	RPF-2.5FSN2E (*2)	7E450004	RPFI-2.5FSN2E (*2)	7E460004
RPK-3.0FSRM	60279211				
RPK-4.0FSRM	60279212				
Expansion valve kit (*3)					
EV-1.5N1 (*3)	60291791				

*(*1): Follow the detailed information about the combinability and restrictions for 0.4 HP and 0.6 HP Indoor Units, which can only be used in combination with current SET FREE Mini (RAS-(4-6)FSNME, RAS-(8-12)FSXNME), SET FREE Sigma (RAS-FSXN(S/P)E) and air365 Max (Pro) (RAS-FSXN(S/P)2E).*

*(*2) 1 indoor unit combinations with UTOPIA Prime / UTOPIA IVX Prime and UTOPIA IVX Standard / Premium series not allowed.*

*(*3) For RPK-(0.4-1.5)FSRHM models only.*

1.4.6 Product line-up: KPI energy recovery unit

KPI			
			
Energy recovery		Active (Energy Recovery+ R410A DX section)	
Unit	Code	Unit	Code
KPI-252E4E	70603000		
KPI-502E4E	70603001	KPI-502X4E	70603201
KPI-802E4E	70603002	KPI-802X4E	70603202
KPI-1002E4E	70603003	KPI-1002X4E	70603203
KPI-1502E4E	70603004		
KPI-2002E4E	70603005		

1.4.7 Product line-up: DX-Interface

DX-Interface (R410A)			
		Unit	Code
	Control box	EXV-2.0E2	7E611000
	Expansion valve box	EXV-2.5E2	7E611001
		EXV-3.0E2	7E611002
		EXV-4.0E2	7E611003
		EXV-5.0E2	7E611004
		EXV-6.0E2	7E611005
		EXV-8.0E2	7E611006
		EXV-10.0E2	7E611007

1.4.8 Multi-Kits

Name	Description	Code	Figure
E-102SN4	Line Branch	70524201	
E-162SN4		70524202	
E-242SN3		70524104	
E-302SN3		70524105	
MW-NP2682A3		60292295	
E-52XN3		70525100	
E-102XN3		70525101	
E-162XN3		70525102	
E-202XN3		70525103	
E-242XN3		70525104	
E-322XN3		70525106	
MH-84AN1	Header Branch	70522009	
MH-108AN		70522008	
MH-108XN		70523108	

1.4.9 Individual remote controls

Name	Description	Code	Figure
PC-ARFG-E	Wired remote control	70510005	
PC-ARH1E	Simplified remote control	70510004	
PC-AWR	Wireless remote control	60291969	

1.4.10 Centralised remote controls

Name	Description	Code	Figure
PSC-A64GT	Touch screen central station	60291730	
PSC-A32MN	Touch screen central station mini	60291966	
PSC-A64S	Centralised remote control	60291479	
PSC-A16RS	Centralised ON/OFF control	60291484	

1.4.11 Building air conditioning controls

Name	Description	Code	Figure
CSNET Manager 2 T10	Centralised control with a touch interface of 10 inches which runs CSNET Manager 2 software to control the indoor units.	7E512203	
CSNET Manager 2 T15	Centralised control with a touch interface of 15 inches which runs CSNET Manager 2 software to control the indoor units.	7E512206	
CSNET Manager 2 SL	Centralised control interface screen-less which runs CSNET Manager 2 software to control the indoor units.	7E512204	
CSNET Lite	Centralised control which runs CSNET Lite software to control the indoor units in a small installations.	7E512205	
HC-A64NET	H-LINK gateway used by CSNET Manager Screens to communicate with indoor units (Max. 64 indoor units)	7E512200	

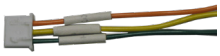
1.4.12 Gateways for building management systems (BMS)

Name	Description	Code	Figure
HC-A16MB	Integration with installation with intelligent control (Building Management System) Gateway Interface to MODBUS systems (Max. 16 indoor units).	7E513210	
HC-A64MB	Integration with installation with intelligent control (Building Management System) Gateway Interface to MODBUS systems (Max. 64 indoor units).	7E513205	
HI-AC-KNX-16	Integration with installations with intelligent control (BMS) through CSNET Manager 2 and CSNET Lite. Gateway Interface to KNX systems.	70513303	
HI-AC-KNX-64	Integration with installations with intelligent control (BMS) through CSNET Manager 2 and CSNET Lite. Gateway Interface to KNX systems.	70513304	
HI-AC-BAC-16	BACnet gateway connectable to HC-A16MB	70513100	
HI-AC-BAC-64	BACnet gateway connectable to HC-A64MB	70513101	

1.4.13 Control support devices

Name	Description	Code	Figure
PSC-A1T	Programmable timer	60291482	
PSC-6RAD	H-LINK RAC Adapter	60063017	
PSC-5HR	H-LINK Relay	60291105	
PSC-5HR1	H-LINK Relay	60063224	
PC-AMTB	Connection board for multitenant buildings	7E519200	
THM-R2AE	Remote temperature sensor (THM4)	7E299907	

1.4.14 Control accessories

Name	Description	Code	Figure
Wall support 2	Wall mounted support (for both CSNET Manager 2 T10 / T15)	7E512302	
Stand support	Stand mounted support (for both CSNET Manager 2 T10 / T15)	7E512301	
Din rail	Standard din rail for CSNET Lite	7E512303	
PCC-1A	Optional function connector	70590901	
PRC-10E1	2P-Extension cord (10 metres)	7E790211	
PRC-15E1	2P-Extension cord (15 metres)	7E790212	
PRC-20E1	2P-Extension cord (20 metres)	7E790213	
PRC-30E1	2P-Extension cord (30 metres)	7E790214	
Net Configuration Kit	Net configuration kit for HC-A(8/64)MB and HC-A64NET	7E512306	

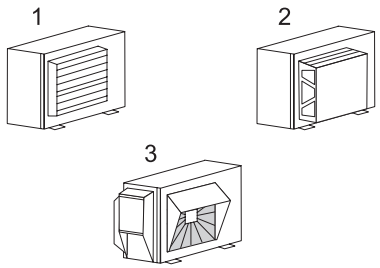
Units installation

2.1 Optional parts and installation for RAS-(2-3)HVRC3 19
2.1.1 Air flow guide AG-264 19
2.1.2 Wind guard WSP-SP10A 21
2.1.3 Snow protection hood 22
2.1.3.1 Air discharge hood 22
2.1.3.2 Rear suction hood 24
2.1.3.3 Left suction hood 25
2.1.3.4 Assembly of snow protection hood 26
2.2 Optional parts and installation RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E 27
2.2.1 Air flow guide AG-335A 27
2.2.2 Wind guard WSP-335A 29
2.2.3 Snow protection hood 30
2.2.3.1 Air discharge hood 30
2.2.3.2 Rear suction hood 32
2.2.3.3 Left suction hood 33
2.2.3.4 Assembly of snow protection hood 34

2.1 Optional parts and installation for RAS-(2-3)HVRC3

◆ Air flow guide, wind guard and snow protection hood

Optional parts			Model
Air flow guide			AG-264
Wind guard			WSP-SP10A
Snow protection hood	Zinc Plate	Air outlet	ASG-SP10FTB (Half)
			ASG-SP11FTB (Full)
		Air inlet of rear side	ASG-SP10BTB
		Air inlet of side face	ASG-SP10LTB

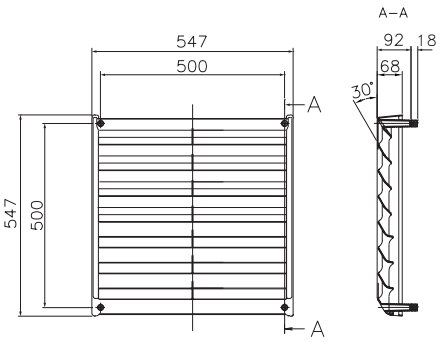


1 Air flow guide
2 Wind Guard
3 Snow protection hood

2.1.1 Air flow guide AG-264

◆ Specifications

Air discharge direction		Upward (downward) left and right
Material		Weather proof polypropylene resin
Color		Gray (Munsell code: 1.0Y8.5/0.5)
Weight		1.7 kg
Accessories	Fixing screw	4 x [M5 (SUS) x 12] + 4 x [M5 (SUS) x 30]
	Self-screw	Self-screw 2x [M4 x 13]
		Installation manual
Installation restriction		"Wind Guard" or "Snow protection hood" is not available to install with air flow guide. ("Guard net" is available to be installed together.)



Installation

1 Open the holes for the attachment of the airflow guide with a M4x13 self-tapping screw at the designated locations.

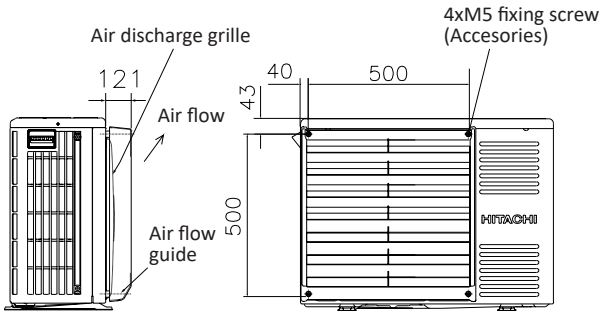
2 Attach the air flow guide to the air discharge grille with the supplied M5x12 SUS screws for fixing the airflow guide.

3 Do not remove the air discharge grille for air flow guide installation.

⚠ CAUTION

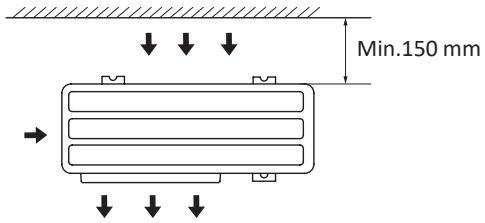
If the air guide is installed without discharge grille it may cause injury due to rotating fan.

One air flow installation



Service space

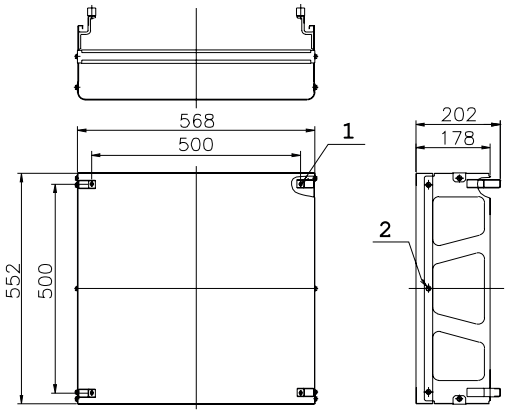
- In case of right and left sides air discharge enough space for air discharge is required.
- The downward air discharge is also available. In such case install the base under the unit to secure enough space for air discharge.
- In case of serial units installation air discharge should be upward.



2.1.2 Wind guard WSP-SP10A

◆ Specifications

Material		Galvanized sheet metal + baked painting
Color		UTOPIA Beige (Munsell code: 2.5Y8/2)
Weight		4.0 kg
Accessories	Unit fixing screw	4 x [M5 (SUS) x 30]
	Wind guard fixing screw	10 x [M5 (SUS) x 12]
		Installation manual
Installation restriction		"Guard net", "Air flow guide" or "Snow protection hood" is not available to install with Wind guard
		4-6x10 Long Hole 5 (Both Sides) - M5 Screw (attachement)



◆ Installation

1 Attach the wind guard to the air discharge grille with four (4) screws (supplied).

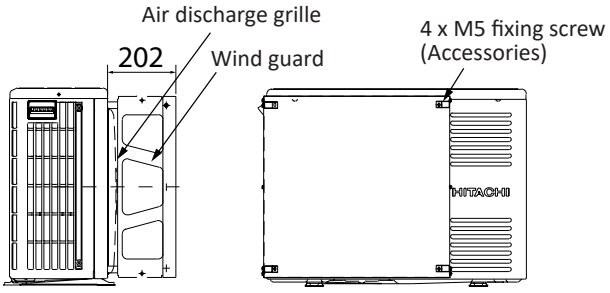
2 The fixing holes are located at 4 positions on the grille (screw tightening torque 2.4 Nm ~ 3.1 Nm)

3 Do not remove the air discharge grille for wind guard guide installation.

⚠ CAUTION

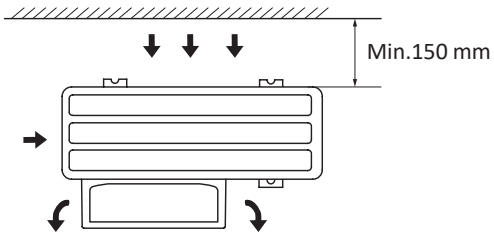
If the wind guard is installed without discharge grille it may cause injury due to rotating fan.

◆ One wind guard cover installation



◆ Service space (In case of upward air discharge)

- In case of right and left sides air discharge enough space for air discharge is required.
- The downward air discharge is also available. In such case install the base under the unit to secure enough space for air discharge.
- In case of serial units installation air discharge should be upward.



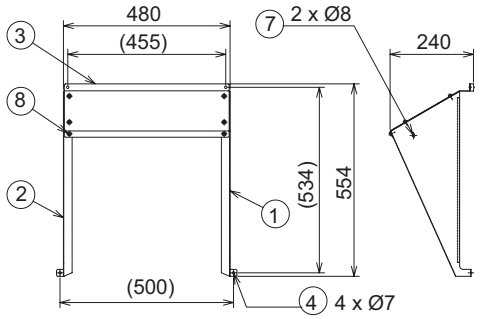
2.1.3 Snow protection hood

2.1.3.1 Air discharge hood

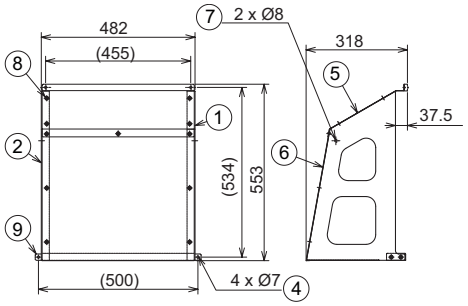
Product name	ASG-SP10FTB (Half) (1) ASG-SP11FTB (Full) (2)
Material	Bonderized steel sheet
Color	Gray (1.0Y8.5/0.5)
Weight	(1) 1.9 kg (2) 4.3 kg
Assembling	Assembly on site
Components	
Hood	For air discharge part x1
Fixing screw	(1) 7 x [M5x12] (2) 16 x [M5x12]
Hood fixing screw (SUS)	5 x [M5x16]
Self-screw	2 x [M4x13]
Installation restriction	Installation with “Air flow guide” or “Wind guard” is not available.
Safety wire rope	ASG-SW20A (for overturning prevention (optional parts))

Product name	ASG-SP10FTB (Half) (1) ASG-SP11FTB (Full) (2)

(1) Half type



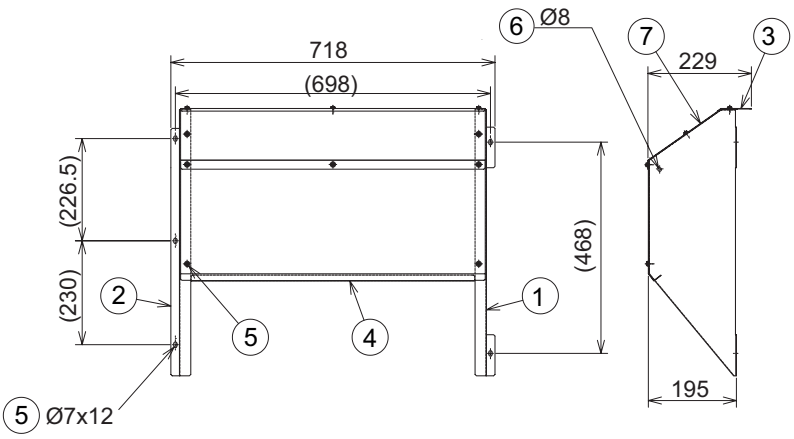
(2) Full type



No.	Name of parts	Quantity (Half type)	Quantity (Full type)
1	Right plate	1	1
2	Left plate	1	1
3	Front plate	1	-
4	Fixing support Hole	4	4
5	Front plate (Upside)	-	1
6	Front plate (Downside)	-	1
7	Hole (safety wire rope)	2	2
8	Assembling screw	6	15
9	Fixing plate	-	1

2.1.3.2 Rear suction hood

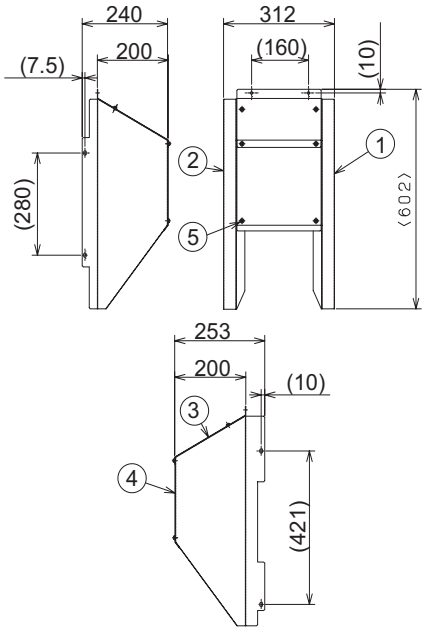
Product name		ASG-SP10BTB
Material		Bonderized steel sheet
Color		Gray (1.0Y8.5/0.5)
Weight		3.9 kg
Assembling		Assembly on site
Components		
	Hood	For rear side air intake x 1 (Upper side x 1 lower side x 1)
	Fixing screw	4 x [M5x12]
	Hood fixing screw (SUS)	10 x [M5x12]
	Self-screw	2 x (M4x13)
Installation restriction		Installation with “Guard net” is not available
Safety wire rope		ASG-SW20A (for overturning prevention (optional parts))



No.	Name of parts	Quantity
1	Right side plate	1
2	Left side plate	1
3	Upper front panel (Upside)	1
4	Upper front panel (Downside)	1
5	Fixing screw (Accessories)	1
6	Hole for safety wire rope to prevent overturning	10
7	Surface plate (Middle)	1

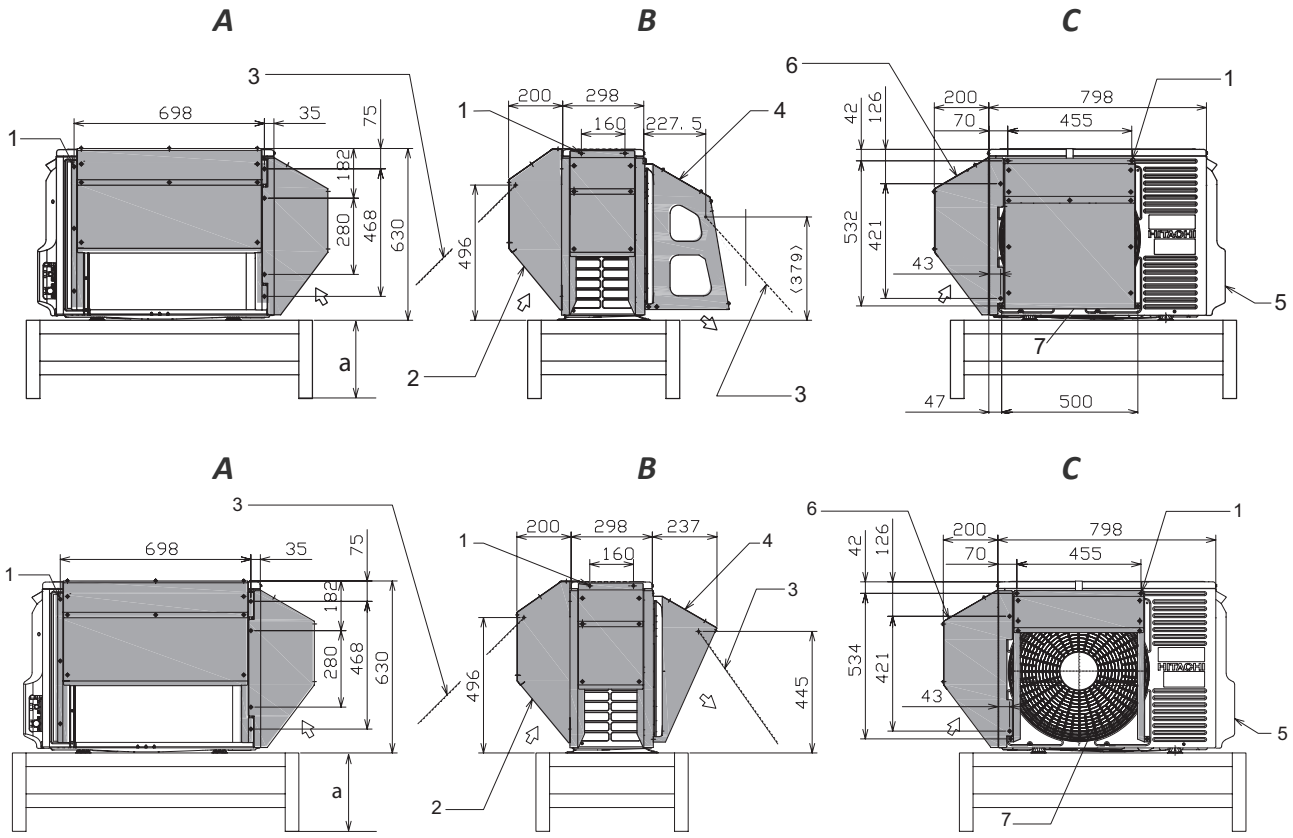
2.1.3.3 Left suction hood

Product name	ASG-SP10LTB
Material	Bonderized steel sheet
Color	Gray (1.0Y8.5/0.5)
Weight	2.5 kg
Assembling	Assembly on site
Components	
Hood	For left side air intake x 1
Fixing screw	6 [M5x12]
Hood fixing screw (SUS)	6 x [M5x12]
Self-screw	2 (M4x13)
Installation restriction	Installation with “Guard net” is not available
Safety wire rope	ASG-SW20A (for overturning prevention (optional parts))



No.	Name of parts	Quantity
1	Right plate	1
2	Left plate	1
3	Upper front panel (Upside)	1
4	Upper front panel (Downside)	1
5	Fixing screw (accessory)	1

2.1.3.4 Assembly of snow protection hood



A. Rear side
B. Left side
C. Front side

1. Fixing screw
2. Air inlet hood
3. Wire rope (optional for over turning protection)
4. Air discharge hood
5. Outdoor unit
6. Left suction hood
7. Air discharge grille

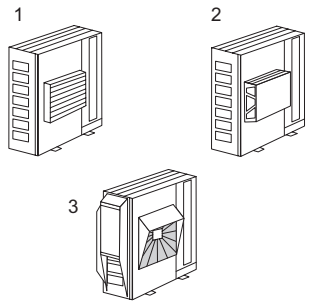
NOTE

- *a > Maximum snowfall height*
- *Base structure supplied in the field*

2.2 Optional parts and installation RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E

◆ Air flow guide wind guard and snow protection hood

Optional parts			Model
Air flow guide			AG-335A
Wind guard			WSP-335A
Snow protection hood	Zinc plate	Air outlet	ASG-NP335F1 (Half)
			ASG-SP11FB (Full)
		Air inlet of rear side	ASG-SP10BE
		Air inlet of side face	ASG-SP10LE
	Stainless plate (SUS304)	Air outlet	ASG-NP335FS4 (Half)
			ASG-SP11FBS2
		Air inlet of rear side	ASG-SP10BES2
		Air inlet of side face	ASG-SP10LES2
Drain Heater			DH-SP280A

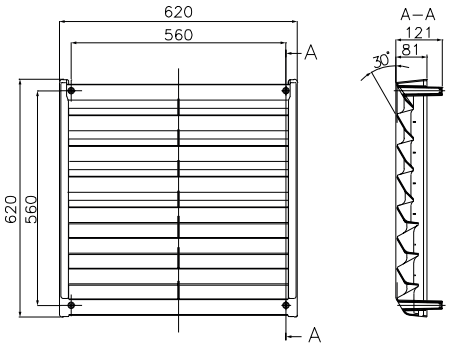


1 Air flow guide
2 Wind Guard
3 Snow protection hood

2.2.1 Air flow guide AG-335A

◆ Specifications

Air discharge direction		Upward (downward) left and right
Material		Weather proof polypropylene resin
Color		Natural gray
Weight		1.9 kg
Accessories	Fixing screw	4 x [M5 (SUS) x 20]
		Installation manual
Installation restriction		“Wind guard” or “Snow protection hood” is not available to install with air flow guide.



◆ Installation

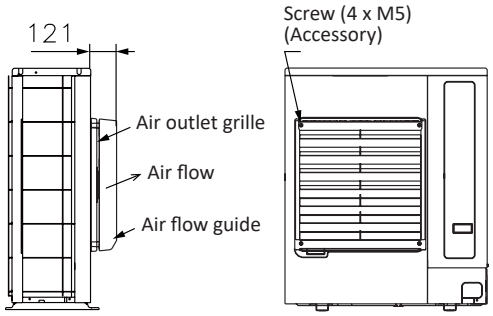
1 To attach the air flow guide, remove the 4 fixing screws at corner of resin air outlet grille. Then, attach the air flow guide by 4 screws (accessory). (Tightening torque: 2.4 - 3.1 Nm)

2 When the air flow guide is attached, do not remove the air outlet grille. (If it is removed, there is danger of touching fan rotating parts.)

NOTE

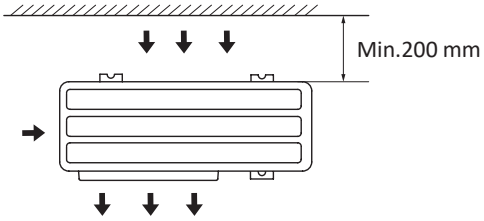
Air flow direction of both air flow guides should be the same.

◆ One air flow installation



◆ Service space (In case of upward air discharge)

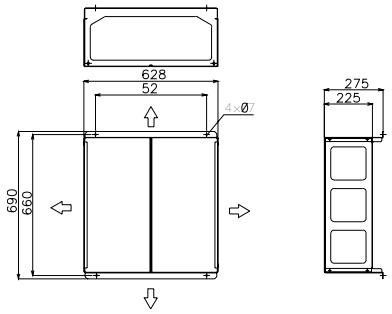
- In case of right and left sides air discharge enough space for air discharge is required.
- The downward air discharge is also available. In such case install the base under the unit to secure enough space for air discharge.
- In case of serial units installation air discharge should be upward.



2.2.2 Wind guard WSP-335A

◆ Specifications

Material		Galvanized sheet metal + baked painting
Color		Gray (1.0Y8.5/0.5)
Weight		8 kg
Accessories	Fixing screw	4 x [M5 (SUS) x 12]
		Installation manual
Installation restriction		"Guard net" "Air flow guide" or "Snow protection hood" is not available to install with Wind guard



◆ Installation

1 Remove the 4 fixing screws at corner of resin air outlet grille to attach the air flow guide.

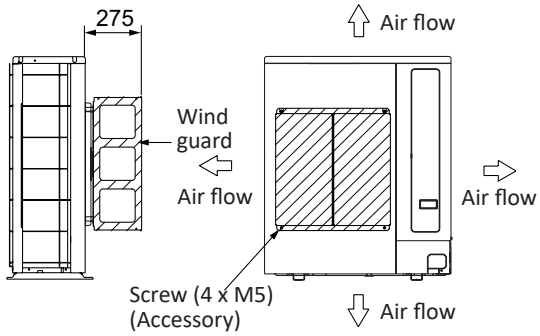
2 Attach the air flow guide by 4 screws (accessory). (Tightening torque: 2.4 - 3.1 Nm).

3 Do not remove the air discharge grille for air flow guide installation.

⚠ CAUTION

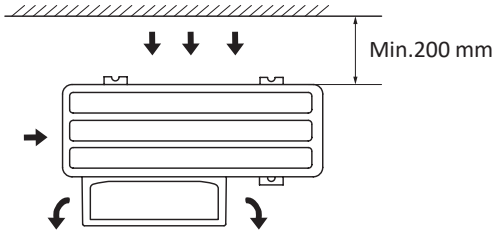
If the air guide is installed without discharge grille it may cause injury due to rotating fan.

◆ One wind guard cover installation



◆ Service space

- Both sides of the outdoor unit should be open.
- No obstacles should be placed in the air discharge side.



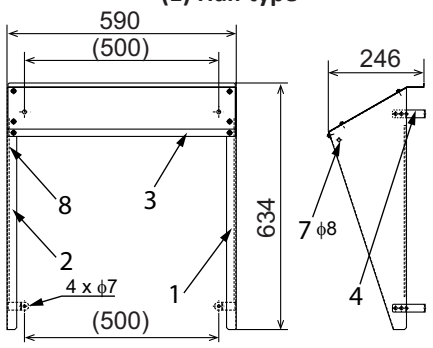
2.2.3 Snow protection hood

2.2.3.1 Air discharge hood

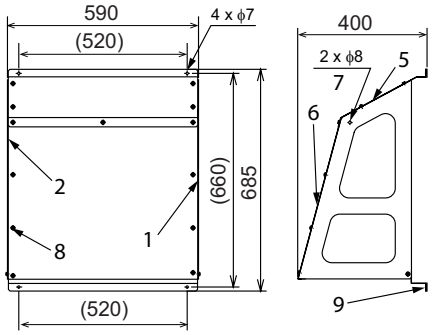
Product name	ASG-NP335F1 (Half) (1) ASG-SP11FB (Full) (2)	ASG-NP335FS4 (Half)(1) ASG-SP11FBS2 (Full) (2)
Material	Bonderized steel sheet	Stainless (NSSC 180)
Color	Gray (1.0Y8.5/0.5)	—
Weight	(1) 3 kg (2) 8 kg	(1) 3 kg (2) 8 kg
Assembling	Assembly on site	
Components		
Hood	For air discharge part x1	
Fixing screw	(1) (2) 6 x [M5x12]	
Hood fixing screw (SUS)	6 x [M5x12]	8 x [M5x14]
Self-screw	2 x [M4x13]	
Installation restriction	Installation with “Air flow guide” or “Wind guard” is not available.	
Safety wire rope	ASG-SW20A (for overturning prevention (optional parts))	

Product name	ASG-NP335F1 (Half) (1) ASG-SP11FB (Full) (2)	ASG-NP335FS4 (Half)(1) ASG-SP11FBS2 (Full) (2)

(1) Half type



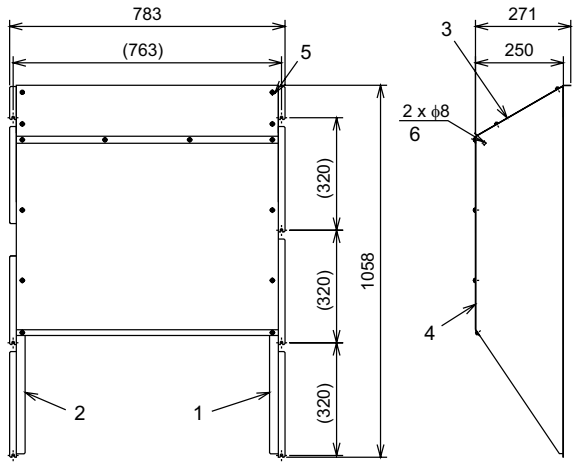
(2) Full type



No.	Name of parts	Quantity (Half type)	Quantity (Full type)
1	Right plate	1	1
2	Left plate	1	1
3	Front plate	1	-
4	Fixing support Hole	4	-
5	Front plate (Upside)	-	1
6	Front plate (Downside)	-	1
7	Hole (safety wire rope)	1	1
8	Assembling screw	1	1
9	Fixing plate	-	1

2.2.3.2 Rear suction hood

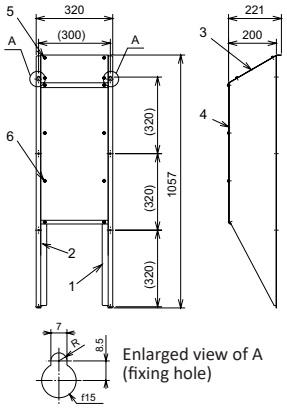
Product name	ASG-SP10BE	ASG-SP10BES2
Material	Bonderized steel sheet	Stainless (NSSC 180)
Color	Gray (1.0Y8.5/0.5)	—
Weight	11 kg	11 kg
Assembling	Assembly on site	
Components		
Hood	For rear side air intake x 1 (Upper side x 1 lower side x 1)	
Fixing screw	9 x [M5x12]	
Hood fixing screw (SUS)	14 x [M5x12]	16 x [M5x14]
Self-screw	-	
Installation restriction	Installation with “Guard net” is not available	
Safety wire rope	ASG-SW20A (for overturning prevention (optional parts))	



No.	Name of parts	Quantity
1	Right side plate	1
2	Left side plate	1
3	Upper front panel (upside)	1
4	Upper front panel (downside)	1
5	Fixing screw (accessories)	1
6	Hole for safety wire rope to prevent overturning	10
7	Surface plate (middle)	1

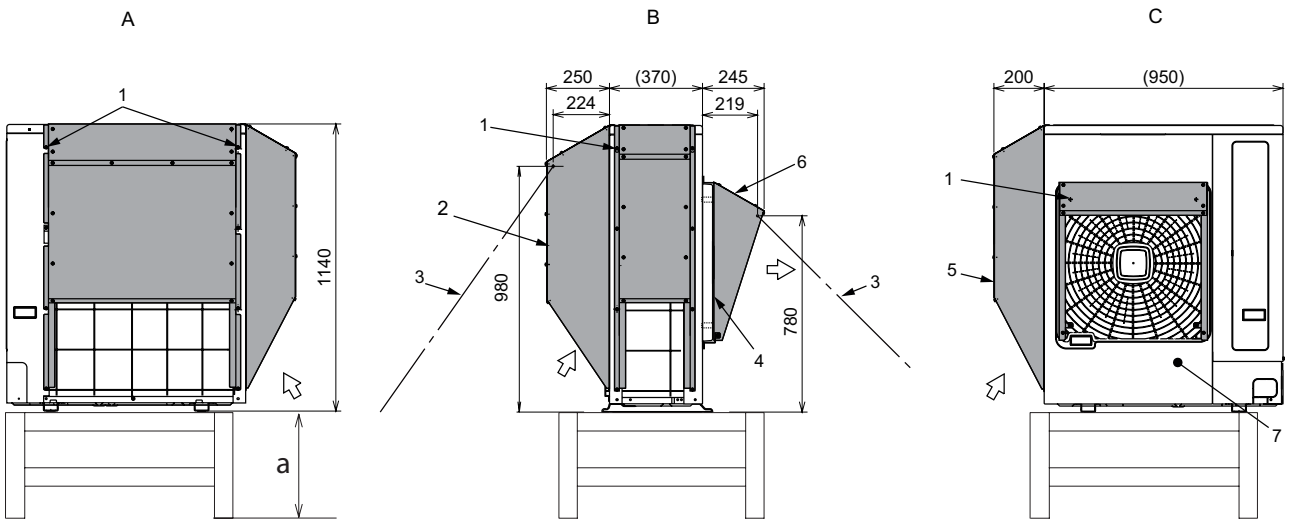
2.2.3.3 Left suction hood

Product name		ASG-SP10LE	ASG-SP10LES2
Material		Bonderized steel sheet	Stainless (NSSC 180)
Color		Gray (1.0Y8.5/0.5)	—
Weight		6.5 kg	6.5 kg
Assembling		Assembly on site	
Components			
	Hood	For left side air intake x 1	
	Fixing screw	10 x [M5x12]	
	Hood fixing screw (SUS)	12 x [M5x12]	14 x [M5x14]
	Self-screw	Installation manual	
Installation restriction		Installation with “Guard net” is not available	
Safety wire rope		ASG-SW20A (for overturning prevention (optional parts))	



No.	Name of parts	Quantity
1	Right plate	1
2	Left plate	1
3	Front plate (upper)	1
4	Front plate (lower)	1
5	Assembling screw (accesory)	1
6	Fixing screw (accesory)	1

2.2.3.4 Assembly of snow protection hood



A. Rear side
B. Left side
C. Front side

1. Fixing screw
2. Rear suction hood
3. Wire rope (optional for over turning protection)
4. Air discharge grille
5. Left suction hood
6. Air discharge hood
7. Outdoor unit

NOTE

- *a > Maximum snowfall height.*
- *The holes locations marked with a mark shall be made by using self screw (M4X13) and later shall be used SUS Screw for fixing protection hood.*

Piping work and refrigerant charge

3.1 General notes before performing pipe work 36

3.1.1 Piping materials 36

3.1.2 Three principles on refrigerant piping work 39

3.1.3 Suspension of refrigerant piping 40

3.1.4 Brazing work 40

3.2 Piping connection for outdoor unit 42

3.2.1 RAS-(2-3)HVRC3 42

3.2.2 RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E 44

3.2.3 Outdoor unit stop valve 47

3.3 Refrigerant piping range 49

3.3.1 Refrigerant piping length 49

3.3.2 Piping system for header branch 49

3.3.3 Maximum lenght of refrigerant piping 50

3.3.4 Combinations of piping size and piping length 51

3.3.5 Refrigerant piping size and multikit/distributor 51

3.3.6 System installation 53

3.4 Refrigerant charge considerations 57

3.4.1 Caution of the pressure by check joint 58

3.5 Drain piping 59

3.5.1 Drain discharging boss 59

3.1 General notes before performing pipe work

3.1.1 Piping materials

1 In order to avoid supply problems in terms of local regulations and quality, prepare locally-supplied copper pipes.

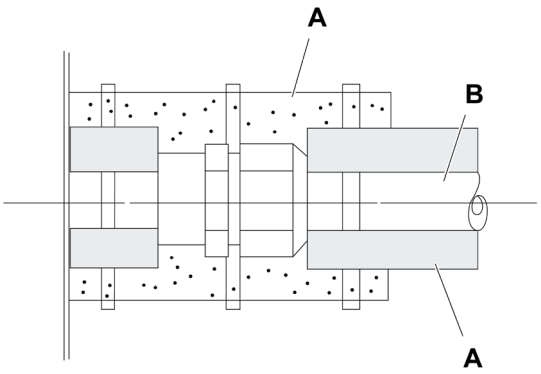
NOTE

In case of using copper pipes for piping sections bigger than Ø19.05 mm (3/4 inches), flaring work cannot be performed. If necessary, use a joint adapter.

2 Select the piping size with the correct thickness and correct material able to withstand sufficient pressure.

3 Select clean copper pipes. Make sure there is no dust and moisture inside. Blow the inside of the pipes through with oxygen-free nitrogen to remove any dust and foreign materials before connecting pipes.

4 After connecting the refrigerant piping, seal the open space between the knockout hole and refrigerant pipes by using insulation material as shown below:



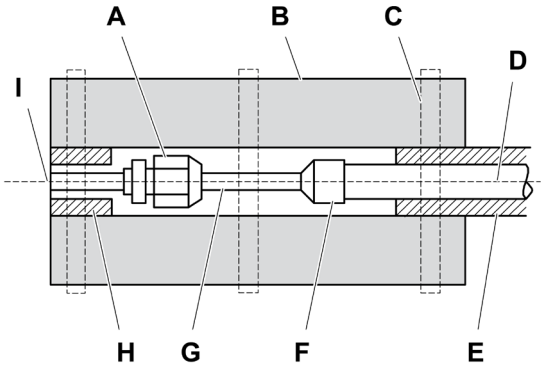
A. Insulator material.
B. Field-supplied refrigeration pipe.

CAUTION

- *Do not use saws, grindstones or other tools which cause copper powder.*
- *When cutting pipes, secure the part for brazing in accordance with both national and local regulations.*
- *Use security glasses and gloves for cutting or welding works.*

◆ Piping Connection

Fix the connecting pipe as shown in the following figure using the insulation attached to the Indoor Unit.



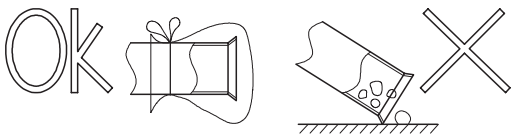
A. Use the flare nut of the indoor unit.
B. Insulate this part with the attached insulation.
C. Fix this part with the attached cord band or with tape.
D. Field-supplied refrigerant piping.
E. Field-supplied insulation.
F. Brazing.
G. Make flares after attaching flare nut to the connecting pipe in the multikit package.
H. Insulation attached to indoor unit.
I. Indoor unit.

NOTE

- *A system with no moisture or oil contamination will give maximum performance and lifecycle compared to a poorly prepared system. Take particular care to ensure that all copper piping is clean and dry internally.*
- *To ensure this, blow oxygen-free nitrogen through the pipes.*

CAUTION

- *Cap the end of the pipe when pipe is to be inserted through a wall hole.*
- *Do not put pipes on the ground directly without a cap or vinyl tape at the end of the pipe.*

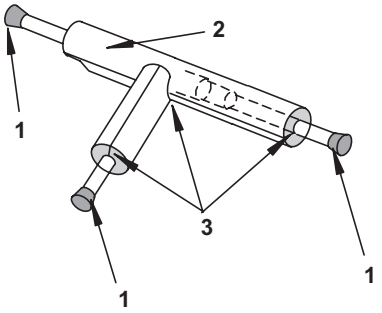


- *If piping installation is not completed until next day or over a longer period of time, braze off the ends of the piping and charge with oxygen free nitrogen through a Schrader valve type access fitting to prevent moisture and particle contamination.*
- *Do not use insulation material that contains NH3, as it can damage copper pipe material and become a source of future leakage.*
- *Insulate the unions and flare-nuts at the piping connection part completely.*

- *Completely insulate both refrigerant gas and liquid piping between the indoor unit and the outdoor unit to avoid a decrease of performance; if not, dew will occur on the piping surface.*
- *Refrigerant circuit and water circuit must be performed and inspected by a licensed technician and must comply with all relevant European and national regulations.*

◆ Insulation

Attach the pipe insulation to each branch using vinyl tape. Attach also insulation to field supplied pipes in order to prevent the capacity decrease according to the ambient air conditions and dewing on the low pressure pipe surface.



1. Cap.
2. Field supplied insulation.
3. Do not make a gap.

NOTE

When polyethylene foam is applied, it is recommended the usage of a wall thickness of 10 mm for the liquid piping and 15 mm to 20 m for the gas piping.

CAUTION

- *Perform the insulation work after the pipe surface temperature decreases to the room temperature, if not the insulation material may melt.*
- *If the ends of the piping system are open after ending the piping work, attach caps or vinyl bags securely to the ends of the piping, avoiding moisture and dust entering.*

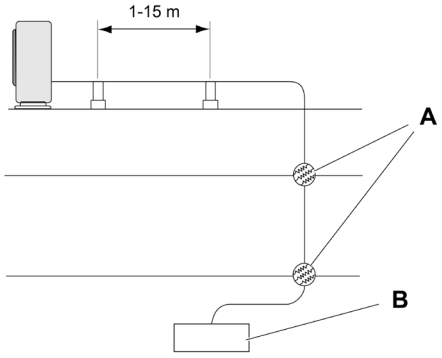
3.1.2 Three principles on refrigerant piping work

In order to avoid oxidation, pay much careful attention to basic piping work control to avoid infiltration of moisture or dust during the refrigerant piping work.

Three principles	Cause of failure	Presumable failure	Preventive action
1. Dry Keep good dryness	• Water infiltration due to insufficient protection at pipe ends • Dewing inside of pipes • Insufficient vacuum pumping time	Icing inside tube at expansion valve (Water choking) + Generation of hydration and oxidation of oil ↓ Clogged strainer, etc., insulation failure and compressor failure	Pipe protection 1. Pinching 2. Taping ↓ Flushing ↓ Vacuum Drying 1 gram of water turns into gas (approx. 1000 lrs) at 1 Torn Therefore, it takes long time to vacuum-pump by a small vacuum pump
2. Clean No dust inside of pipes	• Infiltration of dust or other through the pipe ends. • Oxidation film during brazing without blowing nitrogen. • Insufficient flushing by nitrogen after brazing	Clogging of expansion valve, capillary tube and filter → Oxidation of oil → Compressor failure ↓ Insufficient cooling or heating compressor failure	Pipe Protection 1. Mounting Caps 2. Taping 3. Pinching ↓ Flushing
3. No leakage No leakage shall exist	• Brazing failure • Failed flaring work and insufficient torque of squeezing flare • Insufficient torque of squeezing flanges	Refrigerant shortage → Performance decrease → Oxidation of oil → Overheating of compressor ↓ Insufficient cooling or heating compressor failure	Careful Basic Brazing Work ↓ Basic Flaring Work ↓ Basic Flange Connecting Work ↓ Air Tight Test ↓ Holding of Vacuum

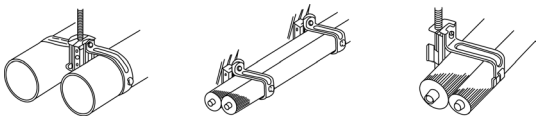
3.1.3 Suspension of refrigerant piping

Suspend the refrigerant piping at certain points and prevent the refrigerant piping from touching weak parts of the building such as walls, ceiling, etc. (If touched, abnormal noises may occur due to the vibration of the piping. Pay special attention in case of short piping length).



A. Fire-proof section treatment.
B. Indoor unit.

In order to fix the piping to wall or ceilings use suspension and clamping systems as shown in the following figure.

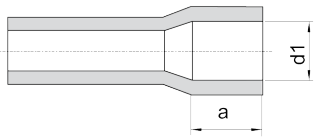


3.1.4 Brazing work

The most important work in the refrigerant piping installation work is the brazing of the pipes. If it accidentally occurs a leakage due to a careless brazing process, it will cause clogged capillary pipes or serious compressor failure.

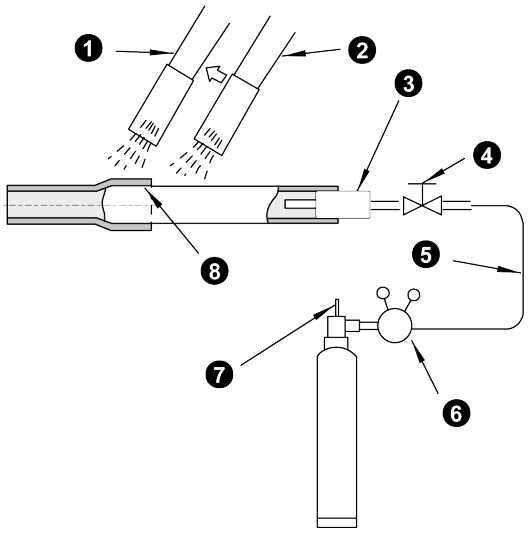
In order to guarantee a proper brazing neck between different pipes surfaces, accurate pipe dimensions after the expansion process (see the table below):

It is important to control the clearance of the pipe fitting portion as shown below. In the case that a cooper tube expansion jig is used, following dimensions should be secured.



Copper pipe size		Ød1			a	Copper pipe size		Ød1			a
Ø6.35	+0.08 -0.08	Ø6.5	+0.1 0	0.33 0.07	6	Ø22.22	+0.09 -0.09	Ø22.42	+0.1 0	0.39 0.11	10
Ø9.52	+0.08 -0.08	Ø9.7	+0.1 0	0.35 0.09	8	Ø25.4	+0.12 -0.12	Ø25.6	+0.1 0	0.42 0.08	12
Ø12.7	+0.08 -0.08	Ø12.9	+0.1 0	0.38 0.19	8	Ø28.58	+0.12 -0.12	Ø28.78	+0.1 0	0.42 0.08	12
Ø15.88	+0.09 -0.09	Ø16.1	+0.1 0	0.41 0.13	8	Ø31.75	+0.12 -0.12	Ø32.0	+0.1 0	0.47 0.13	12
Ø19.05	+0.09 -0.09	Ø19.3	+0.1 0	0.44 0.16	10	Ø38.1	+0.12 -0.12	Ø38.3	+0.1 0	0.52 0.18	14

A basic brazing method is shown below.



1. Pre-heat the outer tube for better flowing of the filler metal.
2. Heat inner side tube evenly.
3. Rubber plug.
4. Packless valve.
5. High pressure hose.
6. 0.03 to 0.05 MPa (0.3 to 0.5 kg/cm^2 G).
7. Reducer valve: open this valve only when the gas is needed.
8. Nitrogen gas flow 0.05 m^3/h or smaller.

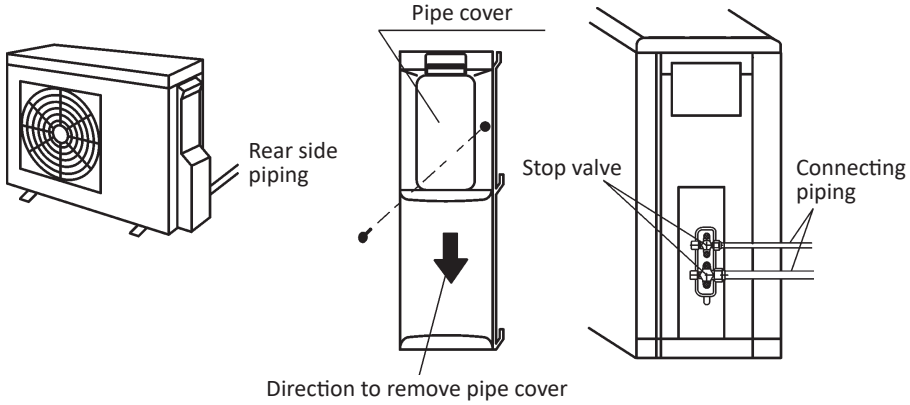
⚠ CAUTION

- *Use nitrogen gas for blowing during pipe brazing. If oxygen, acetylene or fluorocarbon gas is used, it will cause an explosion or poisonous gas.*
- *During the brazing work, a lot of oxidation film will be generated inside of the pipes if no oxygen-free nitrogen gas is blown through the pipes. This film will be flecked off after operation and will circulate in the refrigeration cycle, resulting in clogged expansion valves, etc. This could origin problems in the compressor.*
- *Use a reducer valve when nitrogen gas blowing is performed during brazing. The gas pressure should be maintained within 0.03 to 0.05 MPa. If an excessively high pressure is applied to a pipe, it could origin an explosion.*

3.2 Piping connection for outdoor unit

3.2.1 RAS-(2-3)HVRC3

1 Take the piping cover away from the unit. Then fetch the pipes through the rear side and route piping according to the installation place as shown in the figure. Make holes by cutting along the guideline at the rear of the cover or punching with a driver. Remove the burr with a cutter, and place a insulation (field supplied) to protect cables and pipes.



2 Attach the pipe cover in order to prevent rainwater from entering inside the cabinet.

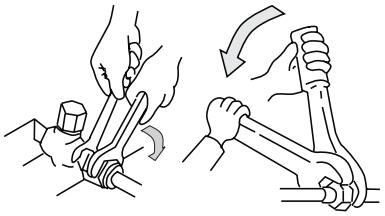
3 Use a pipe bender for pipe bending work when connecting pipes.

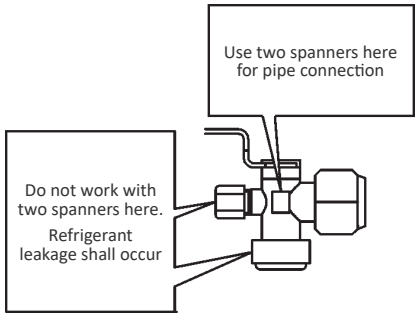
4 Check to ensure that the stop valves are completely closed before connecting pipes.

5 Connect the field supplied refrigerant pipes to the indoor unit and outdoor unit. Apply the oil thinly at the seat flare nut and pipe before tightening.

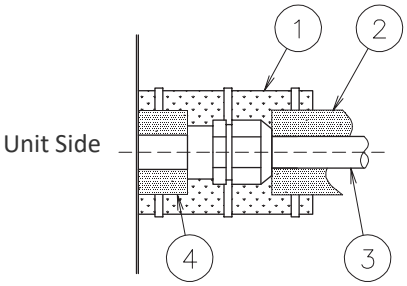
The required tightening torque is as follows:

Pipe Size	Tightening torque (Nm)
Ø 6.35 mm (1/4)	20
Ø 9.52 mm (3/8)	40
Ø 12.70 mm (1/2)	60
Ø 15.88 mm (5/8)	80
Ø 19.05 mm (3/4)	100





6 After connecting the refrigerant piping, seal the open space between knockout hole and refrigerant pipes by using insulation material.

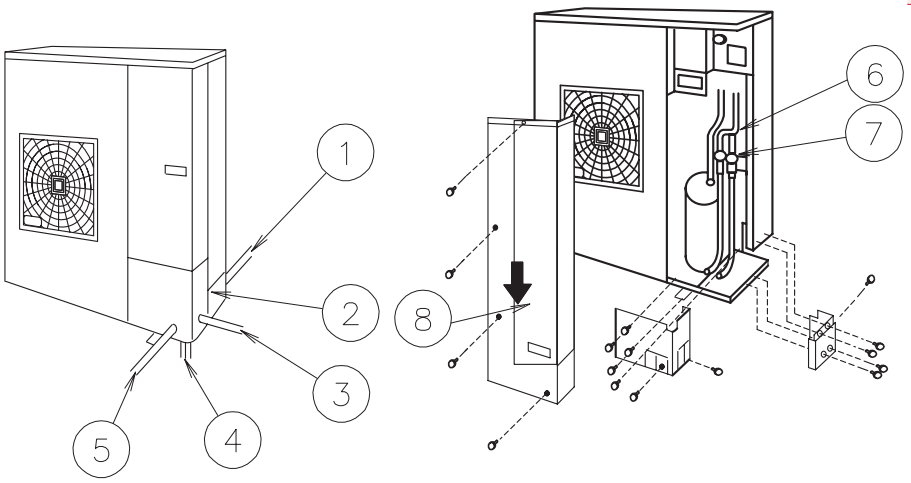


No.	Description
①	Insulation material
②	Insulation material
③	Field supplied
④	Insulation material

7 Operation of stop valve should be performed according to the *"3.2.3 Outdoor unit stop valve"* explanation.

3.2.2 RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E

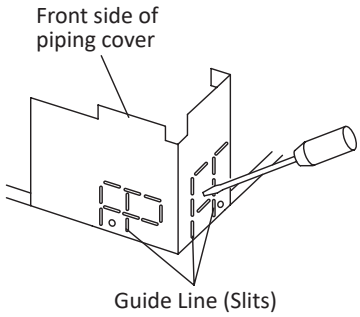
1 The pipes can be connected from 4 directions. Make holes in the piping cover or cabinet for taking out pipes.



No.	Description
①	Rear side piping work
②	Pipe Cover
③	Right side piping work
④	Bottom side piping work (knockout hole)
⑤	Front side piping work
⑥	Piping work
⑦	Stop Valve
⑧	Removing direction for service cover

2 Take the piping cover away from the unit and make holes by cutting along the guideline at the rear of the cover or punching with a driver.

3 Remove the burr with a cutter and place a insulation (field supplied) to protect cables and pipes.



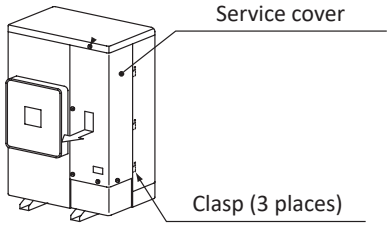
⚠ CAUTION

Notes to open/close the service cover:

- *Remove the screws following the instructions to the above figure.*
- *Slowly press down the cover.*

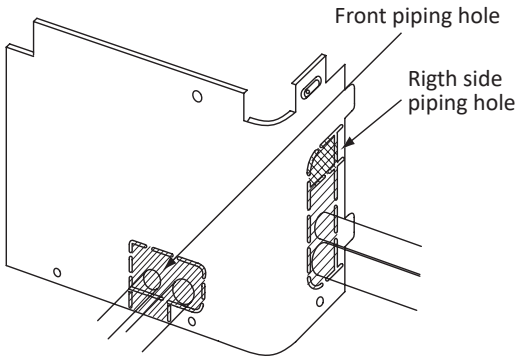
NOTE

Hold the cover with a hand to remove screws as the cover may fall down.



◆ For the front and side piping

Select the correct knockout size depending on whether it is for power wiring or transition wiring



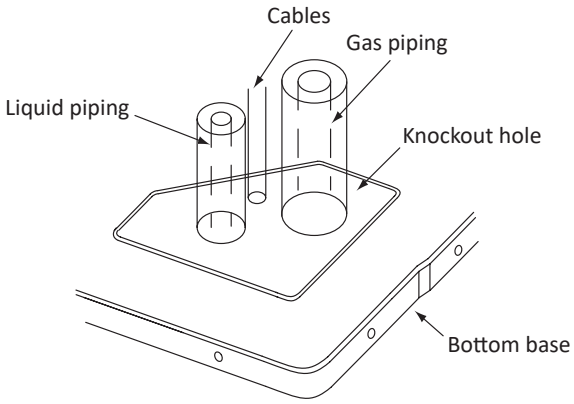
To use racking or conduit tubes, check the size and remove ▨ part following the slit.

NOTE

Place insulation (field supplied) to protect cables and pipes from being damaged by plate edges.

◆ For the downward piping

After removing the bottom of the piping cover, perform piping and wiring works.

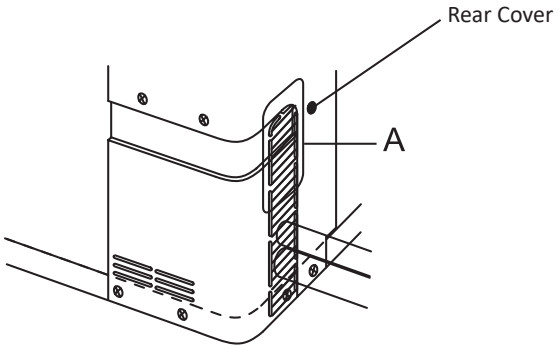


NOTE

Cables shall not contact directly to the pipes.

◆ For the rear side piping

After removing the rear-side piping cover, punch out the “A” holes along the guide line.



NOTE

Remove the rear pipe cover under the rear cover and remove ▨ part following the slit.

4 Mount the piping cover in order to avoid water entering into the unit. Seal the holes where pipes and wires are inserted, by using insulation (field-supplied).

5 If the field-supplied piping is connected with stop valves directly, it is recommended to use a tube bender.

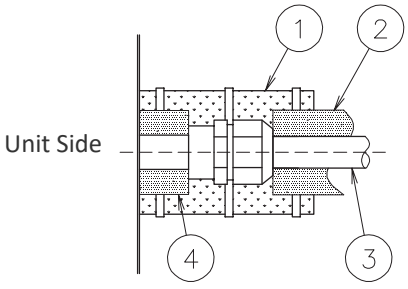
6 Check to ensure that the stop valves are completely closed before connecting pipes.

7 Connect the field supplied refrigerant pipes to the indoor unit and outdoor unit. Apply the oil thinly at the seat flare nut and pipe before tightening.

The required tightening torque is as follows:

Pipe Size	Tightening torque (Nm)
Ø 6.35 mm (1/4)	20
Ø 9.52 mm (3/8)	40
Ø 12.70 mm (1/2)	60
Ø 15.88 mm (5/8)	80
Ø 19.05 mm (3/4)	100

8 After connecting the refrigerant piping, seal the open space between knockout hole and refrigerant pipes by using insulation material.



No.	Description
①	Insulation material
②	Insulation material
③	Field supplied
④	Insulation material

9 Operation of stop valve should be performed according to the *“3.2.3 Outdoor unit stop valve”* explanation.

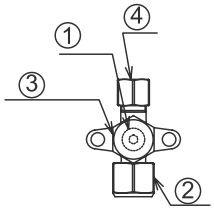
3.2.3 Outdoor unit stop valve

1 Remove the stop valve cap before performing the air tight test after connecting the flare nut. Tighten the spindle valve in clockwise according to the following table “Tightening torque of stop valves.”

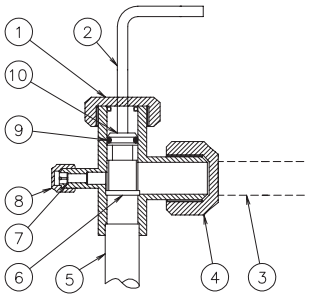
2 Tighten the flare nut according the specified torque. If the tightening torque is excessive, it may cause refrigerant leakage from the spindle part.

3 Perform the air tight test after the tightening work. It is more effective to perform this work after fix the flare nuts for the piping connection to the stop valves.

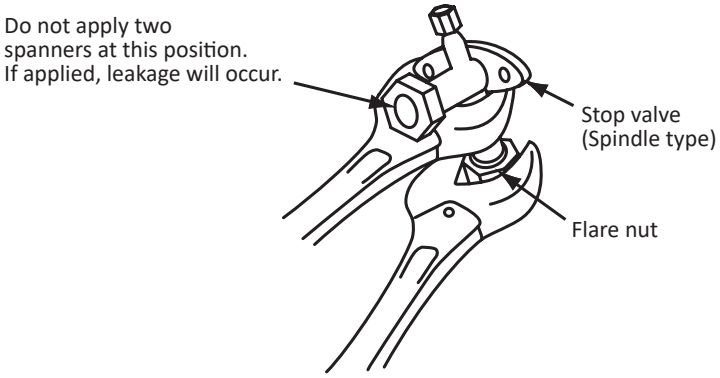
4 Use the charging hose for the check joint connection. When removing the charging hose from the check joint, a sound may be heard by a small quantity of refrigerant leak. However it is not abnormality. Do not apply excessive force to the end of opening the spindle. (Tightening torque: < 5.0 Nm).

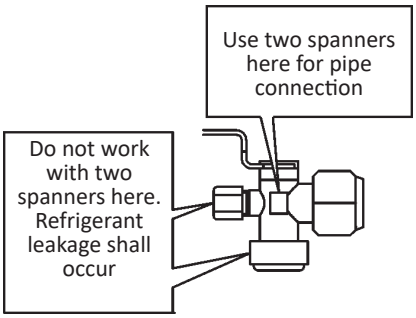
Spindle Type

① Spindle valve
② Flare nut
③ Cap
④ Check joint for service port

Outdoor unit	Tightening torque (Nm)							
	①		②		③		④	
	Gas valve	Liquid valve	Gas valve	Liquid valve	Gas valve	Liquid valve	Gas valve	Liquid valve
RAS-(2-2.5)HVRC3	7-9	7-9	34-42	34-42	33-42	33-42	14-18	14-18
RAS-3HVRC3	9-11	7-9	68-82	33-42	33-42	33-42	14-18	14-18
RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E	9-11	7-9	68-82	33-42	50-62	33-42	14-18	14-18



No.	Description	Remarks
①	Cap	Tighten the cap with 37 Nm torque
②	Allen wrench	Liquid valve: Hex 4 mm Gas valve: Hex 5 mm
③	Refrigerant piping	Field supplied
④	Flare nut	
⑤	Refrigerant pressure	To outdoor unit
⑥	Seat Surface	Fully closed position
⑦	Check joint	Only the charging those can be connected
⑧	Charge port cap	Tighten the cap with 16 Nm torque
⑨	O-Ring	Rubber
⑩	Spindle valve	Open – Counter clockwise
		Close – Clockwise





⚠ CAUTION

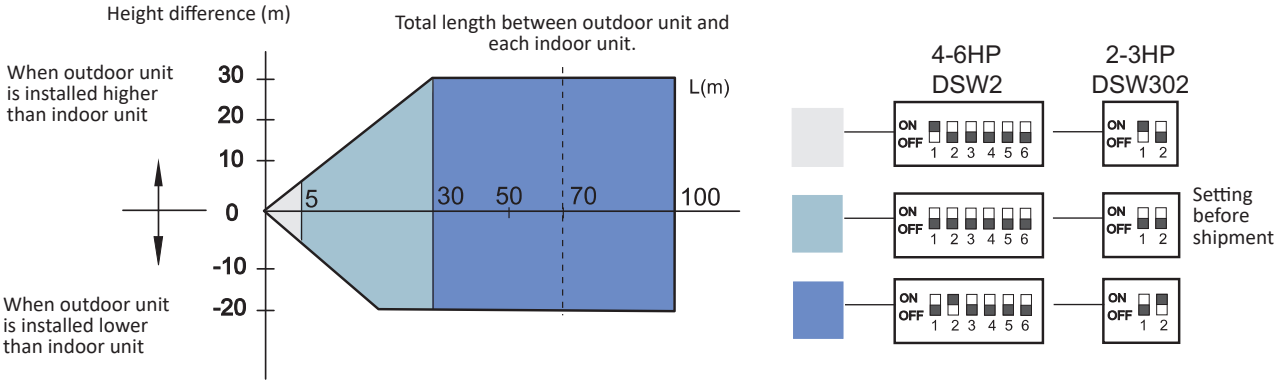
- *At the test run, fully open the spindle and ball stop valve.*
- *If not fully opened, the devices will be damaged.*
- *Do not attempt to turn service valve rod beyond its stop.*
- *Do not loosen the stop ring. If the stop ring is loosened, it is dangerous since the spindle will hop out.*
- *An excess or a shortage of refrigerant is the main cause of trouble to the units. Charge the correct refrigerant quantity according to the description of label at the inside of service cover.*
- *Check for refrigerant leakage in detail. If a large refrigerant leakage occurs, it will cause difficulty with breathing or harmful gases would occur if a fire was being used in the room.*

3.3 Refrigerant piping range

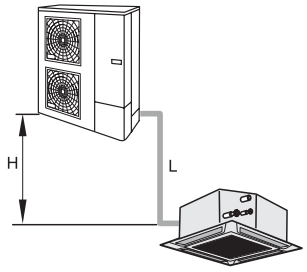
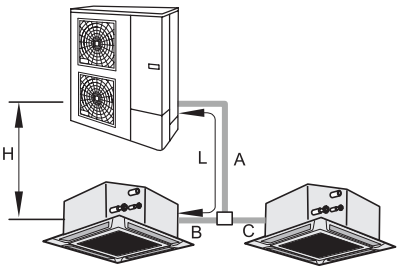
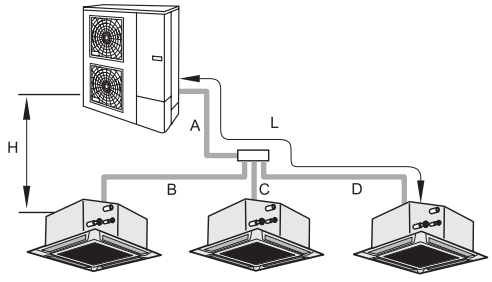
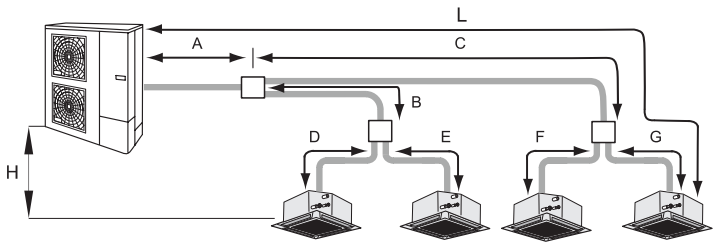
3.3.1 Refrigerant piping length

The refrigerant piping between the indoor unit and the outdoor unit should be designed using the following chart.

Keep the design point within the area of the chart, which is showing the applicable height difference according to piping length.



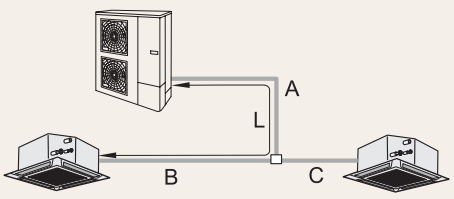
3.3.2 Piping system for header branch

1 indoor unit system (OU from 3 to 6 HP)	2 indoor units system (OU from 3 to 6 HP)
	
3 indoor units system (OU from 4 to 6 HP)	**4 indoor units system (OU from 4 to 6 HP)**
	

(diagrams are shown as an example)

3.3.3 Maximum lenght of refrigerant piping

(m)

Outdoor unit		2 HP	2.5 HP	3 HP	4 HP	5 HP	6 HP
Maximum piping length between the outdoor unit and the farthest indoor unit	Actual length (L)	50	50	50	75	75	75
	Equivalent length (EL)	70	70	70	95	95	95
Total piping length	2 units (A+B+C)	--	--	50	85	85	85
	3 units (A+B+C+D)	--	--	--	85	85	85
	4 units (A+B+C+D+E+F+G)	--	--	--	85	85	85
Maximum piping line after first branch	2 units (B, C)	--	--	15	15	15	15
	2 and 3 units (B, C, D)	--	--	--	15	15	15
	4 units (B+D, B+E, C+F, C+G)	--	--	--	15	15	15
Maximum height difference, outdoor / indoor (H) (outdoor unit is higher / lower)		30/20	30/20	30/20	30/20	30/20	30/20
Maximum height difference indoor / indoor		3	3	3	3	3	3
Maximum height difference: branch pipe/indoor (2,3 and 4 indoor units system) branch pipe/branch pipe (4 indoor units system)		3	3	3	3	3	3
Maximum length difference of the several branches:							
(B-C) (2 and 3 unit system) (B-D) (3 unit system) (C-D) (3 unit system) (C+G)-(C+F) (4 unit system) (B+E)-(B+D) (4 unit system) (C+G)-(B+E) (4 unit system) (C+G)-(B+D) (4 unit system) (C+F)-(B+E) (4 unit system) (C+F)-(B+D) (4 unit system)	Example: 	< 8	< 8	< 8	< 10	< 10	< 10

NOTE

- *The liquid piping and the gas piping must be of the same piping length and run along the same route.*
- *Install the branch piping as much as possible near the indoor units.*
- *Install multikits at the same horizontal level.*

3.3.4 Combinations of piping size and piping length

Liquid	Ø6.35				Ø9.52					Ø12.70	
Gas	Ø9.52	Ø12.70	Ø15.88	Ø19.05	Ø12.70	Ø15.88	Ø19.05	Ø22.20	Ø25.40	Ø15.88	Ø19.05
2 - 2.5 - 3 HP	-	30 (1) (2)	30 (2)	-	30 (1)	50	-	-	-	-	-
4 - 5 - 6 HP	-	-	5 (2)	5 (2)	40 (1)	75	50 (4)	-	-	30 (3)	30 (3) (4)

(1) Reducing gas pipe size will lower cooling capacity due to larger pressure loss in gas piping and narrow operation range.

(2) Reducing liquid pipe size will narrow operation range due to indoor unit relation with expansion valve capacity.

(3) Increasing liquid pipe size will require additional refrigerant charge.

(4) When using Ø19.05 gas pipe (soft-annealed), please switch ON DSW2-4# in the outdoor unit PCB.

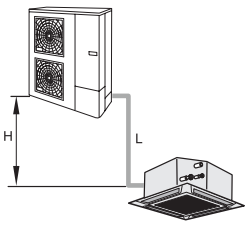
Default combination

3.3.5 Refrigerant piping size and multikit/distributor

Select the piping connection sizes according to the following procedures:

- Between outdoor unit and branch pipe: Select the same pipe connection size as the pipe size of the outdoor unit.
- Between branch pipe and indoor unit: Select the same pipe connection size as the pipe size of the indoor unit.

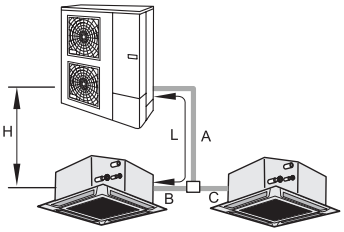
1 indoor unit system



(mm)

Outdoor unit HP	Pipe size (L)	
	Gas	Liquid
2 / 2.5	Ø12.70	Ø6.35
3 - 6	Ø15.88	Ø9.52

2 indoor units system



(mm)

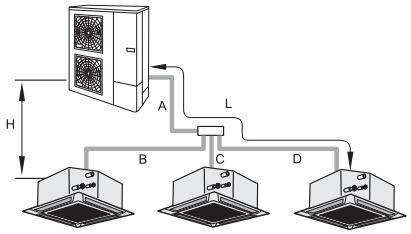
Outdoor unit HP	Pipe size (A)		Branch pipe
	Gas	Liquid	
3 - 6	Ø15.88	Ø9.52	E-102SN4

(mm)

Indoor unit capacity	Pipe size (B, C)	
	Gas	Liquid
≤ 1.5 HP	Ø12.70	Ø6.35
1.8 / 2.0 HP	Ø15.88	Ø6.35
≥ 2.3 HP	Ø15.88	Ø9.52

Connections including indoor units 8 and 10 HP are not possible

3 indoor units system



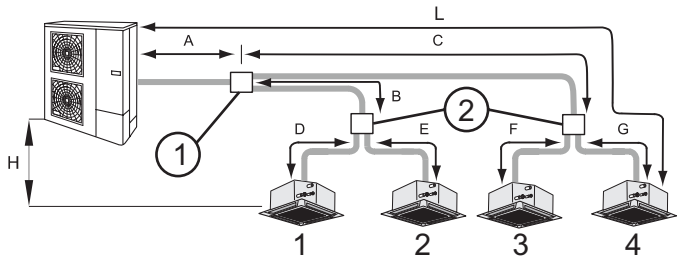
(mm)

Outdoor unit HP	Pipe size (A)		Branch pipe
	Gas	Liquid	
4 / 5 / 6	Ø15.88	Ø9.52	MH-84AN1

(mm)

Indoor unit capacity	Pipe size (B, C)	
	Gas	Liquid
≤ 1.5 HP	Ø12.70	Ø6.35
1.8 / 2.0 HP	Ø15.88	Ø6.35
≥ 2.3 HP	Ø15.88	Ø9.52

4 indoor units system



(mm)

Outdoor unit HP	Pipe size (A)		Branch pipe ①
	Gas	Liquid	
4 / 5 / 6	Ø15.88	Ø9.52	E-102SN4

(mm)

Total indoor unit capacity after branch pipe 1+2 or 3+4	Pipe size (B, C)		Branch line ②
	Gas	Liquid	
≤ 1.5 HP	Ø12.70	Ø6.35	E-102SN4
1.8 / 2.0 HP	Ø15.88	Ø6.35	E-102SN4
≥ 2.3 HP	Ø15.88	Ø9.52	E-102SN4

(mm)

Indoor unit capacity	Pipe size (D, E, F, G)	
	Gas	Liquid
≤ 1.5 HP	Ø12.70	Ø6.35
1.8 / 2.0 HP	Ø15.88	Ø6.35
≥ 2.3 HP	Ø15.88	Ø9.52

NOTE

- *Recommended capacity ratio for 4 indoor units system:*

Capacity indoor unit 1+2 / Capacity 1+2+3+4 < 60 %
Capacity indoor unit 3+4 / Capacity 1+2+3+4 < 60 %

- *If the capacity ratio of branch of indoor units 1 and 2 is bigger than 60 % of total capacity of the system or capacity ratio of branch of indoor unit 3 and 4 is bigger than 60 % of total capacity of the system, please contact with your Hitachi Dealer or Hitachi Customer Service Department.*

3.3.6 System installation

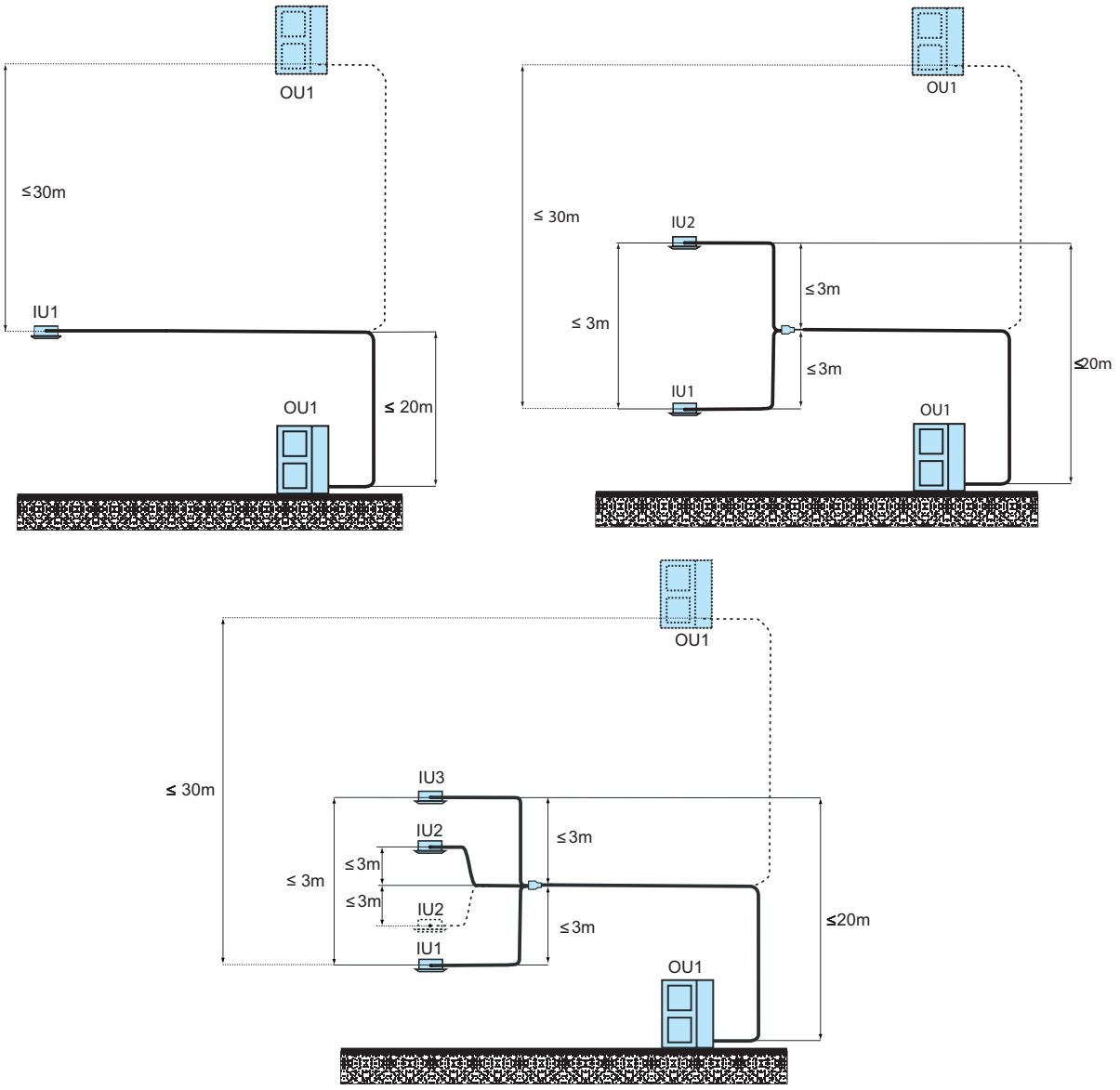
NOTE

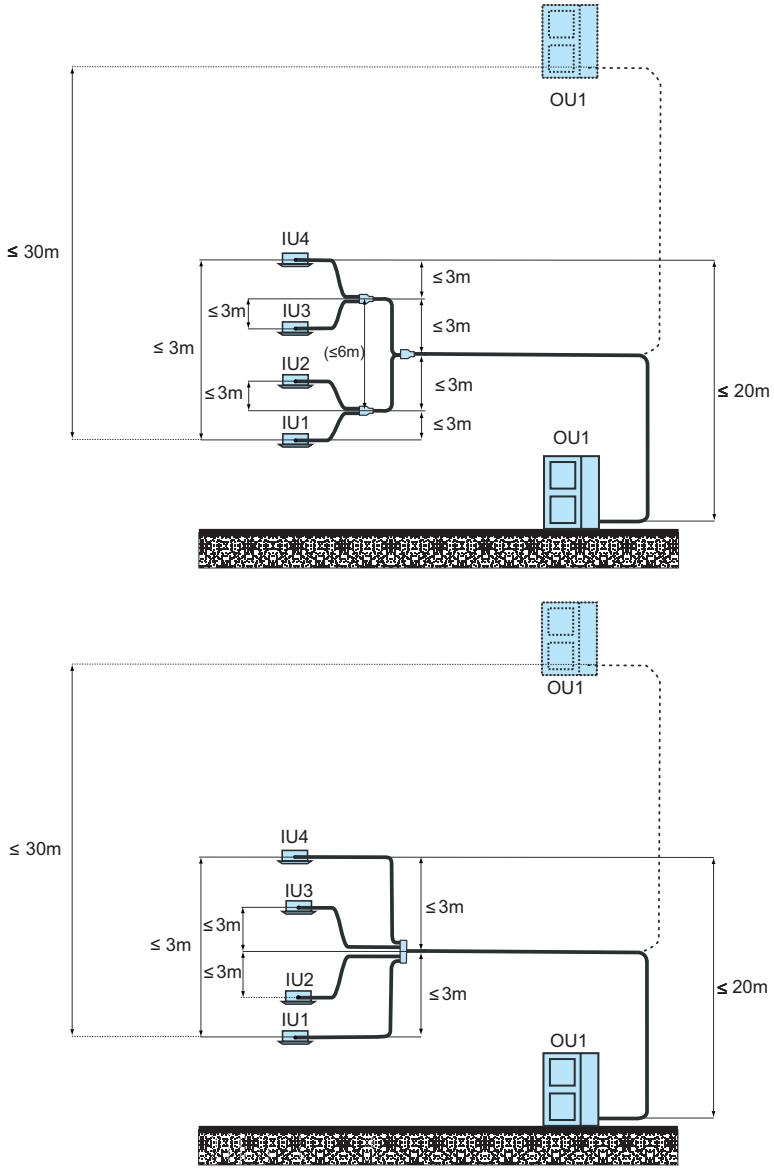
- *Pipe connection size on outdoor units, indoor units and the multikit or distributor vary according to the system.*
- *The sizes of the indoor and outdoor units could be different. Adjust the flare adapter (accessory) to the indoor pipe connection in these cases.*

◆ Height difference between indoor units and distributor

It is recommended to install all indoor units at the same height. When the height difference between the indoor units due to building construction is necessary, this should be less than the value indicated in the table.

Maximum height difference (clarification)





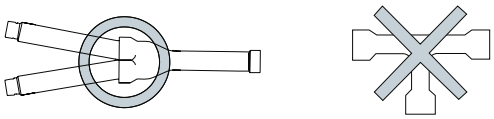
NOTE

All pictures are as example. Branch and headers are not showed as real sizes or real picture, for the installation of this components follow the technical documentation.

◆ Installing Distributor

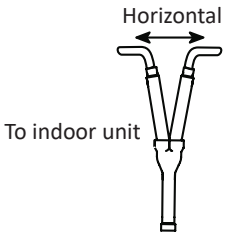
1 Install the distributor supplied by Hitachi on request.

A tee can not be installed instead of a branch pipe.

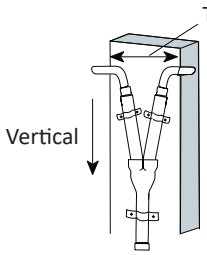


2 Installing the distributor

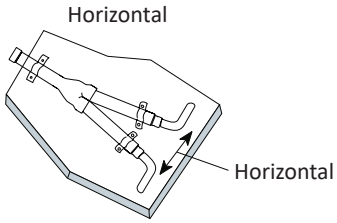
Fix the branch pipe horizontally to the pillar, wall or ceiling. Piping must not be fixed rigidly to the wall as thermal expansion and contraction can cause pipe fracture.



To outdoor unit



Fixing the branch pipe to the surface of pillar or wall

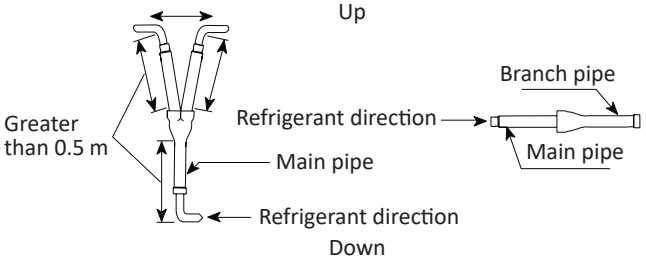
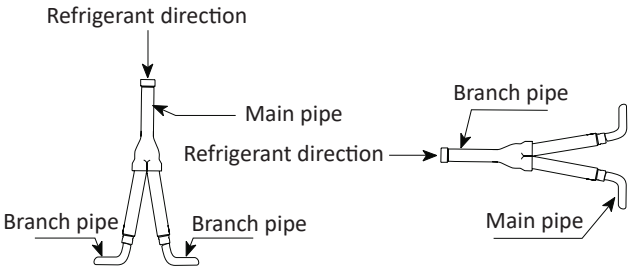


Fixing the branch pipe to ceiling or beam

NOTE

Fix the piping from outside of insulation or inserting absorber between the pipe and a fixing metal.

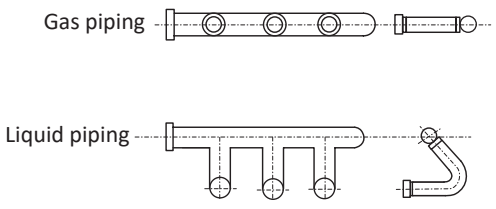
3 Correct position of distributor (available also for quad installation)

This is the correct position	This is wrong position
	

4 Correct position of Triple Branch Pipe (Standard series only).

- Install the header horizontally

Sample: Triple Branch pipe



3.4 Refrigerant charge considerations

CAUTION

- *Do not charge OXYGEN, ACETYLENE, or other flammable and poisonous gases into the refrigerant, as an explosion could occur. It is recommended that oxygen free nitrogen be charged for these types of test cycles when performing a leakage test or an airtight test. These types of gases are extremely dangerous.*
- *Insulate the unions and flare-nuts at the piping connection part completely.*
- *Insulate the liquid piping completely to avoid a decreased performance; if not, it will cause sweating on the surface of the pipe.*
- *Charge refrigerant correctly following the procedures of the manuals. Overcharging or insufficient charging could cause a compressor failure. Insulate the unions and flare-nuts at the piping connection part completely.*
- *Check for refrigerant leakage in detail. If a large refrigerant leakage occurred, it would cause difficult breathing.*
- *If the flare nut is tightened too hard, the flare nut may crack after a long time and cause refrigerant leakage.*

1 Connect the gauge manifold using charging hoses with a vacuum pump or a nitrogen cylinder to the check joints of the liquid line and the gas line stop valve.

2 Check for any gas leakage at the flare nut connection, by using nitrogen gas to increase the pressure at 4.15 MPa for outdoor units inside of the field supplied piping.

3 Operate the vacuum pump for 1 to 2 hours until the pressure decreases lower than a pressure of 756 mmHg in vacuum.

NOTE

Charge the proper quantity of refrigerant according to the piping length (calculate the quantity of the refrigerant charge).

4 For charging refrigerant, connect the gauge manifold using charging hoses with a refrigerant charging cylinder to the check joint of the liquid line stop valve.

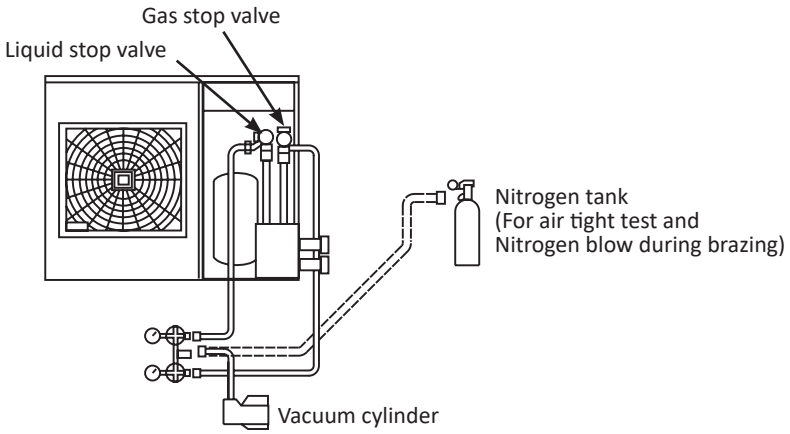
5 Fully open the gas line stop valve, and slightly open the liquid line stop valve.

6 Charge refrigerant by opening the gauge manifold valve.

7 Charge the required refrigerant within the difference range of ±0.5 kg by operating the system in cooling.

8 Fully open the liquid line stop valve after completing refrigerant charge.

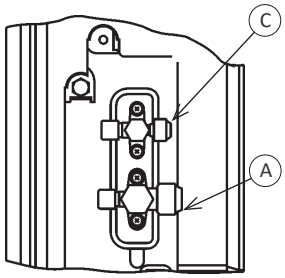
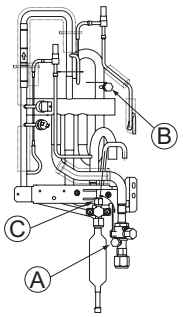
9 Continue cooling operation for more than 10 minutes to circulate the refrigerant.



3.4.1 Caution of the pressure by check joint

When the pressure is measured, use the check joint of gas stop valve (A), and use the check joint of liquid piping (B) in the figure below.

At that time, connect the pressure gauge according to the following table because of high pressure side and low pressure side changes by operation mode.

RAS-(2-3)HVRC3	RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E
	

	Cooling operation	Heating operation
Check joint for gas stop valve -A-	Low pressure	High pressure
Check joint for piping -B-	High pressure	Low pressure
Check joint for liquid stop valve -C-	Exclusive for vacuum pump and refrigerant charge	

NOTE

Be careful that refrigerant and oil do not splash to the electrical parts at removing the charge hoses.

3.5 Drain piping

3.5.1 Drain discharging boss

When the base of the outdoor unit is temporarily utilized as a drain receiver and the drain water in it is discharged, this drain boss is utilized to connect the drain piping.

Model	Applicable Model
DBS-12L	RAS-(2-3)HVRC3
DBS-26	RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E

◆ Connecting procedure

1 Insert the plastic cap into the drain boss up to the extruded portions.

2 Insert the boss into the unit base up to the extruded portions.

3 Size of the drain boss is:

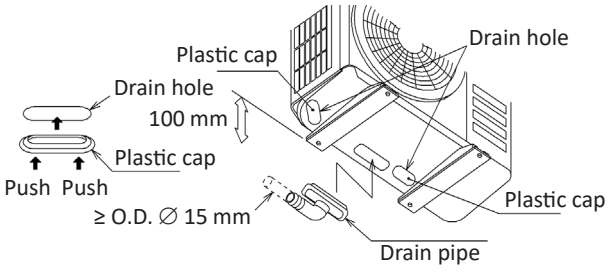
- ✓ For DBS-12L: 15 mm (O.D.)
- ✓ For DBS-26: 32 mm (O.D.)

4 A drain pipe should be field-supplied.

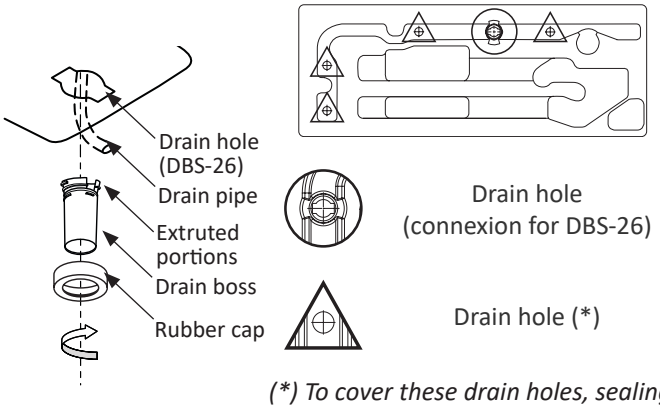
NOTE

- *Do not use this drain boss set in a cold area, because the drain water may freeze.*
- *This drain boss is not sufficient to collect all the drain water. If collecting drain water is completely required, provide a drain-pan that is bigger than the unit base and install it under the unit with drainage.*

DBS-12L - RAS-(2-3)HVRC3



DBS-26 - RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E



(*) To cover these drain holes, sealing pads are included in DBS-26 kit.

Electrical and control settings

4.1 General notes 61
4.1.1 General check 62
4.1.2 LED's indication 62
4.2 Electrical wiring connection for the outdoor unit 63
4.3 Electrical settings 65
4.3.1 Outdoor and indoor unit electrical wiring 65
4.3.2 Wire size 66
4.4 Electrical wiring diagrams 67
4.4.1 RAS-(2-3)HVRC3 67
4.4.2 RAS-(4-6)HV(R/N)(C/P)2E (~ 230V 50Hz) 68
4.4.3 RAS-(4-6)H(R/N)(C/P)2E (3N ~ 400V 50Hz) 69

4.1 General notes

DANGER

- ***Do not connect or adjust any wiring or connections unless the main power switch is OFF.***
- ***Use an earth leakage breaker with medium sensitivity, and an activation speed of 0.1 s or less. If this is not fitted, there is a risk of electric shock and/or fire.***
- ***Install an earth leakage breaker, fuse and circuit breaker for each outdoor unit power line. Not fitting it may cause an electric shock or fire.***
- ***Never connect the earth cable to the refrigerant pipes. Fire may occur.***
- ***Do not connect the earth cable to the lightning arrest system. The electrical potential of earth would increase abnormally.***

CAUTION

- *Before any electrical wiring work or regular inspections, switch off the main power supply switches of the indoor and outdoor units. Wait 3 minutes before starting installation or maintenance work.*
- *Make sure that the indoor and outdoor are completely stopped before starting work on the electrical wiring or regular inspections.*
- *Protect cables, drain hose, electric parts, etc. from rodents and insects; otherwise these might damage unprotected components and, in the worst case, cause a fire.*
- *Wrap the accessory packing around the wires, and plug the wiring connection hole with the seal material to protect the product from any condensed water and insects.*
- *Do not allow cables to come into contact with the refrigerant pipes, metal edges, printed circuit boards (PCB) or the electric parts inside the unit; the cables may be damaged and, in the worst case, cause a fire.*
- *Tightly secure the wires with the cord clamp inside the indoor unit.*
- *Lead the wires through the knockout hole in the side cover when using conduit.*
- *Secure the cable of the remote control switch with the cord clamp inside the electrical box.*
- *Electrical wiring must comply with national and local codes. Contact your local authority in regards to standards, rules, regulations, etc.*

NOTE

- *Use twisted pair wire (more than 0.75 mm²) for operation wiring between outdoor unit and indoor unit, and operation wiring between indoor unit and indoor unit (do not use wire with more than 3 cores).*
- *H-LINK twisted pair shielded cable must be grounded in the outdoor unit side.*
- *Use shielded wires for intermediate wiring to protect the units from noise obstacle at length of less than 300 m and size complied with local code.*

4.1.1 General check

1 Ensure that the field-supplied electrical components (mains power switches, circuit breakers, wires, connectors and wire terminals) have been properly selected according to the electrical data indicated. Make sure that they comply with national and regional electrical codes.

2 Check to ensure that the power supply voltage is within +/-10 % of the rated voltage.

3 Check to ensure that power supply has an impedance low enough to warranty not reduce the starting voltage more than 85 % of the rated voltage.

4 Check to ensure that the ground wire is connected.

5 Ensure that fuse or circuit breaker are of specified capacity.

4.1.2 LED's indication

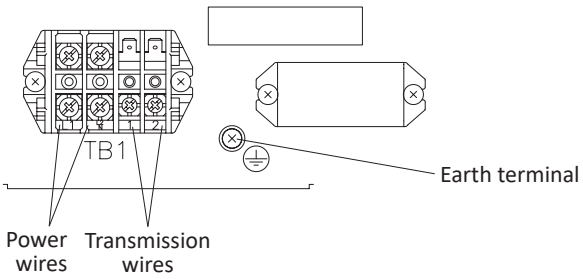
LED Indication		
LED1	Green	Power Indication
LED2	Red	Power Indication
LED3	Red	Heat pump operation (thermo ON/OFF)
LED4	Yellow	Alarm (flickering with 1 s interval)
LED5	Green	Not used
LED6	Yellow	H-LINK transmission
LED7	Yellow	H-LINK RCS transmission

4.2 Electrical wiring connection for the outdoor unit

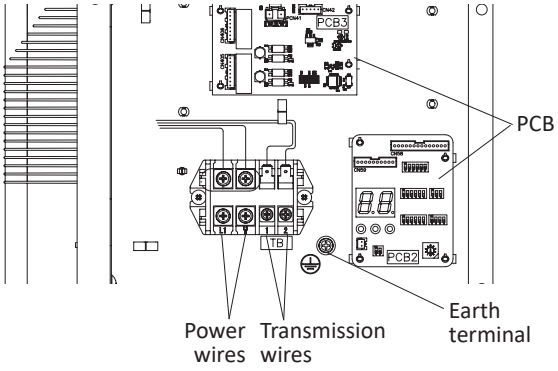
The correct electrical wiring connection for the outdoor unit is shown below.

1 Ensure the connection of the 3-phase power supply source wires L1, L2, L3 and N (for 400 V/50 Hz) or L1 and N (for 230 V/50 Hz) to the terminal board. Connect the ground wire to the plate in the electrical box.

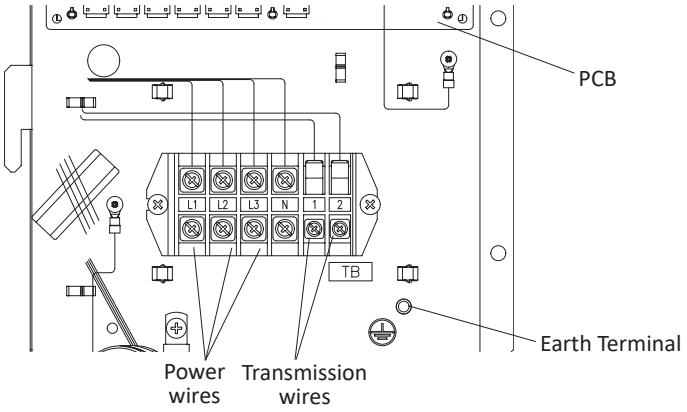
RAS-(2-3)HVRC3



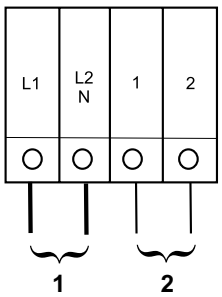
RAS-(4-6)HV(R/N)(C/P)2E



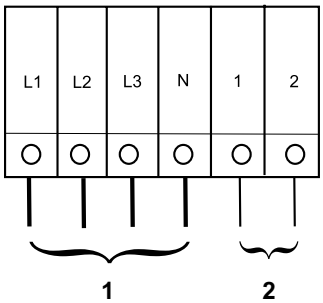
RAS-(4-6)H(R/N)(C/P)2E



2 Ensure the wires connection between the outdoor unit and the indoor unit to the terminals 1 and 2 on the terminal board.

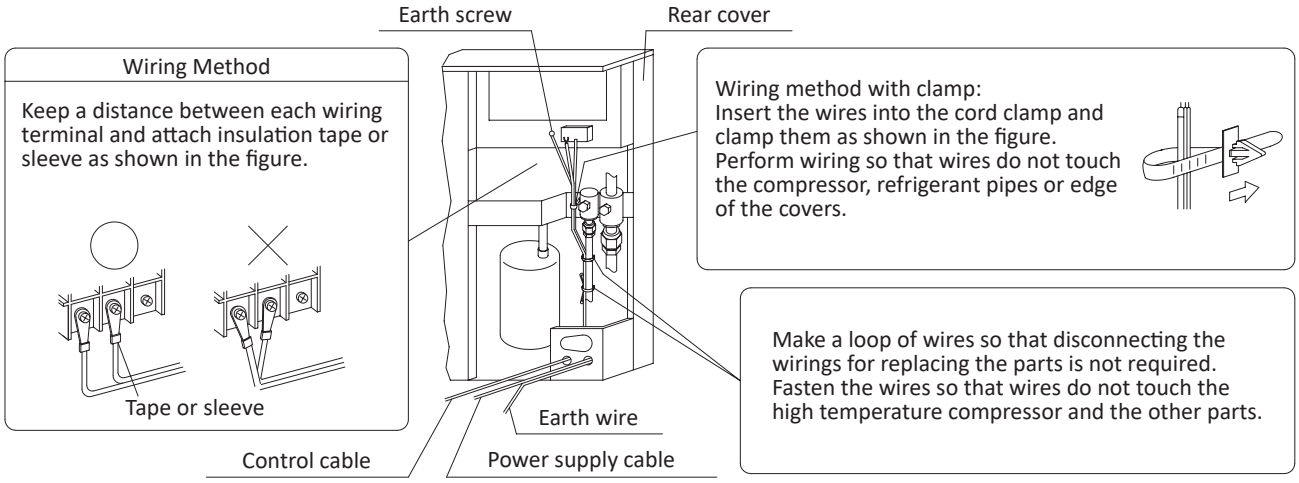


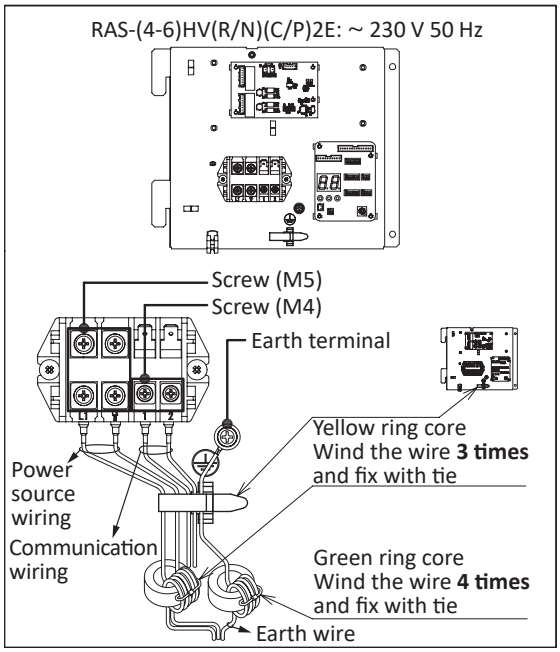
1. Power supply ~ 230 V.
2. Control cable (5V).



1. Power supply 3N ~ 400 V.
2. Control cable (5V).

3 Ensure the cables are fixed with the clamp supplied in the Electrical Box to ensure strain relief.
4 When routing out cable, make sure that it does not obstruct mounting of the outdoor service cover.

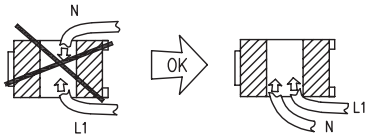




NOTE

Insert the power source cables L1 and N (for 1~ 230 V 50 Hz) into the yellow ring core, coiling them with 3 turns and fix the cables using the cable tie (accessory). As shown in next figure, do not insert the cables from different sides into the ring core.

Insert the ground cable into the green ring core, coiling them with 4 turns and fix the cables using the cable tie.



4.3 Electrical settings

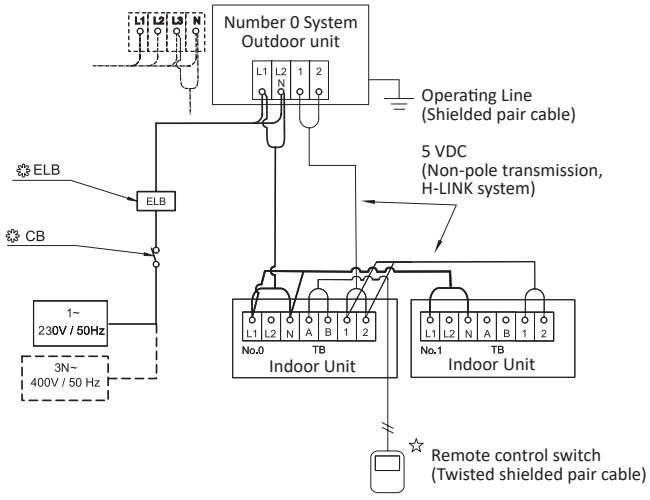
4.3.1 Outdoor and indoor unit electrical wiring

- Ensure proper connection of the electrical wires (indoor unit and the outdoor unit) as show in the figure.
- When installing the electrical wiring, follow local codes and regulations.
- The refrigerant piping and the control wiring are connected to the units in the same refrigerant cycle.
- Open a hole near the connection hole of power source wiring when multiple outdoor units are connected from a single power source line.
- The recommended breaker sizes are detailed in the *"4.3.2 Wire size"* section.
- In the case that a conduit tube for field-wiring is not used, fix rubber bushes with adhesive on the panel.
- All field wiring and equipment must comply with local and international codes.

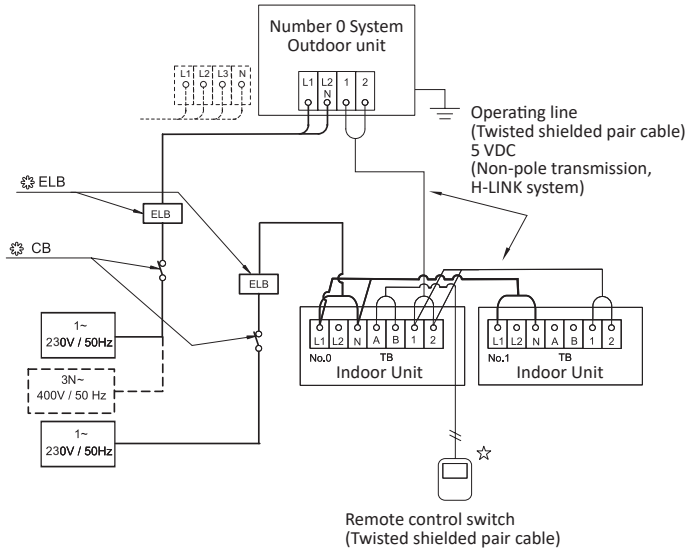
⚠ CAUTION

Take care with the connection of the operating line. Incorrect connection may cause a failure of the PCB.

Power source from the outdoor unit to the indoor unit



Independent power source of outdoor unit and indoor unit



TB Terminal board
CB Circuit breaker
ELB Earthleakage breaker
—— Field wiring
Field supplied
☆ Optional accessory

4.3.2 Wire size

◆ Connection wiring

Recommended minimum sizes for field provided wires:

Use wires which are not lighter than the ordinary polychloroprene sheathed flexible cord (code designation 60245 IEC 57).

Model	Power supply	Power source cable size	Transmitting cable size
		EN 60 335-1	EN 60 335-1
All Indoor Units (except 8, 10, 16 and 20 HP)	~ 230 V 50 Hz or ~ 220 V - 240 V 50 Hz (depending on the model)	0.75 mm²	0.75 mm²
RAS-2HVRC3	~ 230 V 50 Hz	2.5 mm²	
RAS-2.5HVRC3		2.5 mm²	
RAS-3HVRC3		4.0 mm²	
RAS-(4-6)HV(R/N)(C/P)2E		6.0 mm²	
RAS-(4-6)H(R/N)(C/P)2E	3N ~ 400 V 50 Hz	4.0 mm²	

NOTE

- *Follow local codes and regulations when selecting field wires, circuit breakers and earth leakage breakers.*
- *Use the wires which are not lighter than the ordinary polychloroprene sheathed flexible cord (code designation 60245 IEC 57).*

◆ Main switch protection

Select the main switches in according to the next table:

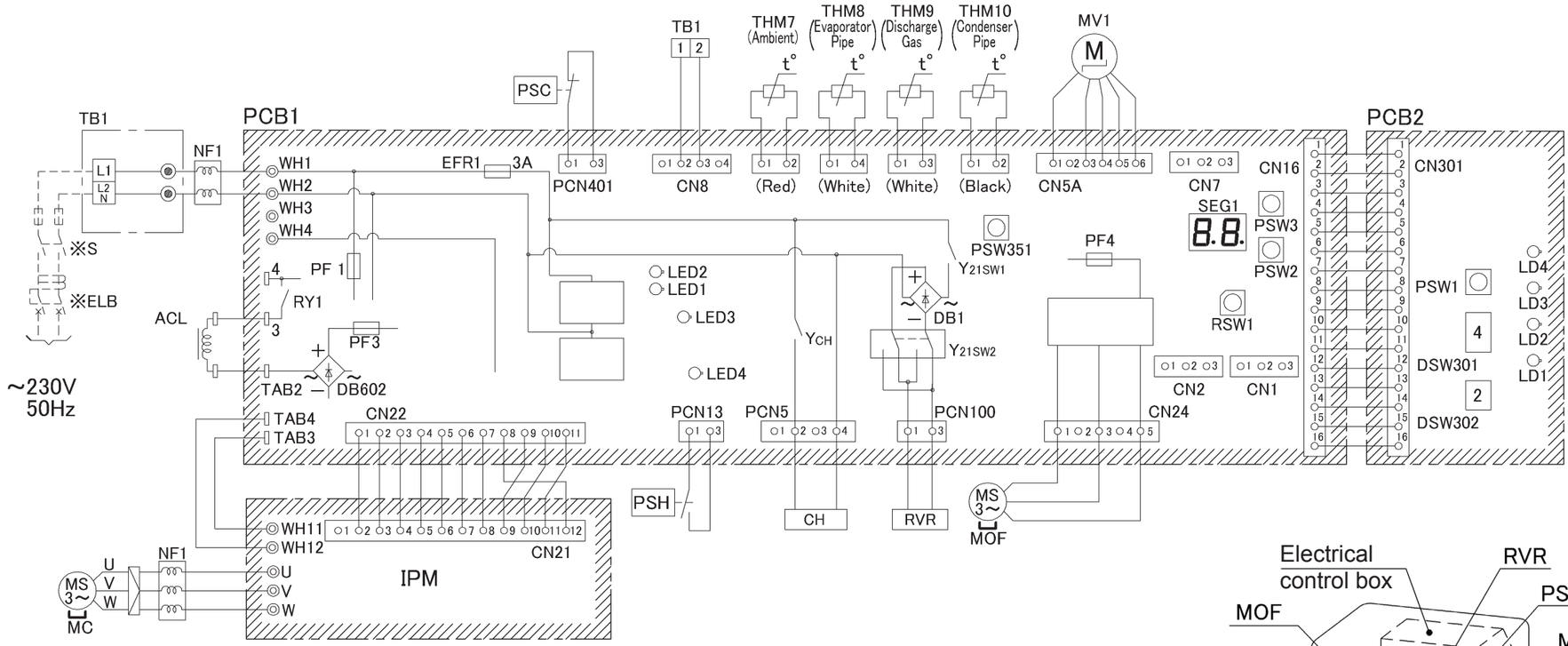
Model	Power supply	Max. current (A)	CB (A)	ELB (no.poles/A/mA)
All Indoor Units (except 8, 10, 16 and 20 HP)	~ 230 V 50 Hz or ~ 220 V - 240 V 50 Hz (depending on the model)	5.0	6	2/40/30

ELB: Earth leakage breaker; CB: Circuit breaker

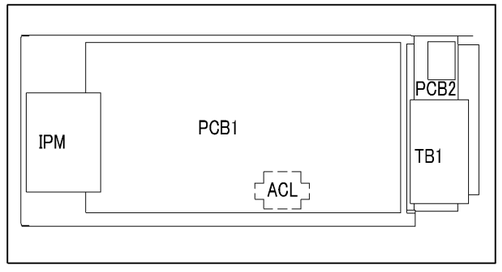
Outdoor unit	MC (A)	CB (A)	ELB (no.poles/A/mA)
RAS-2HVRC3	12.5	16	2/40/30
RAS-2.5HVRC3	12.5	16	
RAS-3HVRC3	16.5	20	
RAS-4HV(R/N)(C/P)2E	22.5	25	
RAS-5HV(R/N)(C/P)2E	22.5	25	
RAS-6HV(R/N)(C/P)2E	22.5	25	
RAS-4H(R/N)(C/P)2E	15.0	20	4/40/30
RAS-5H(R/N)(C/P)2E	15.0	20	
RAS-6H(R/N)(C/P)2E	15.0	20	

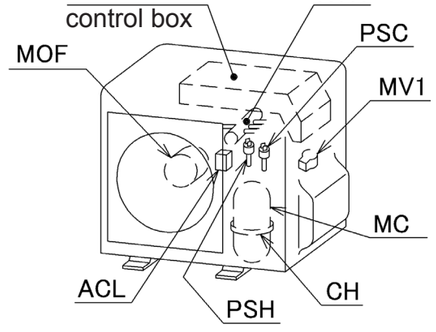
4.4 Electrical wiring diagrams

4.4.1 RAS-(2-3)HVRC3



Electrical box parts layout diagram

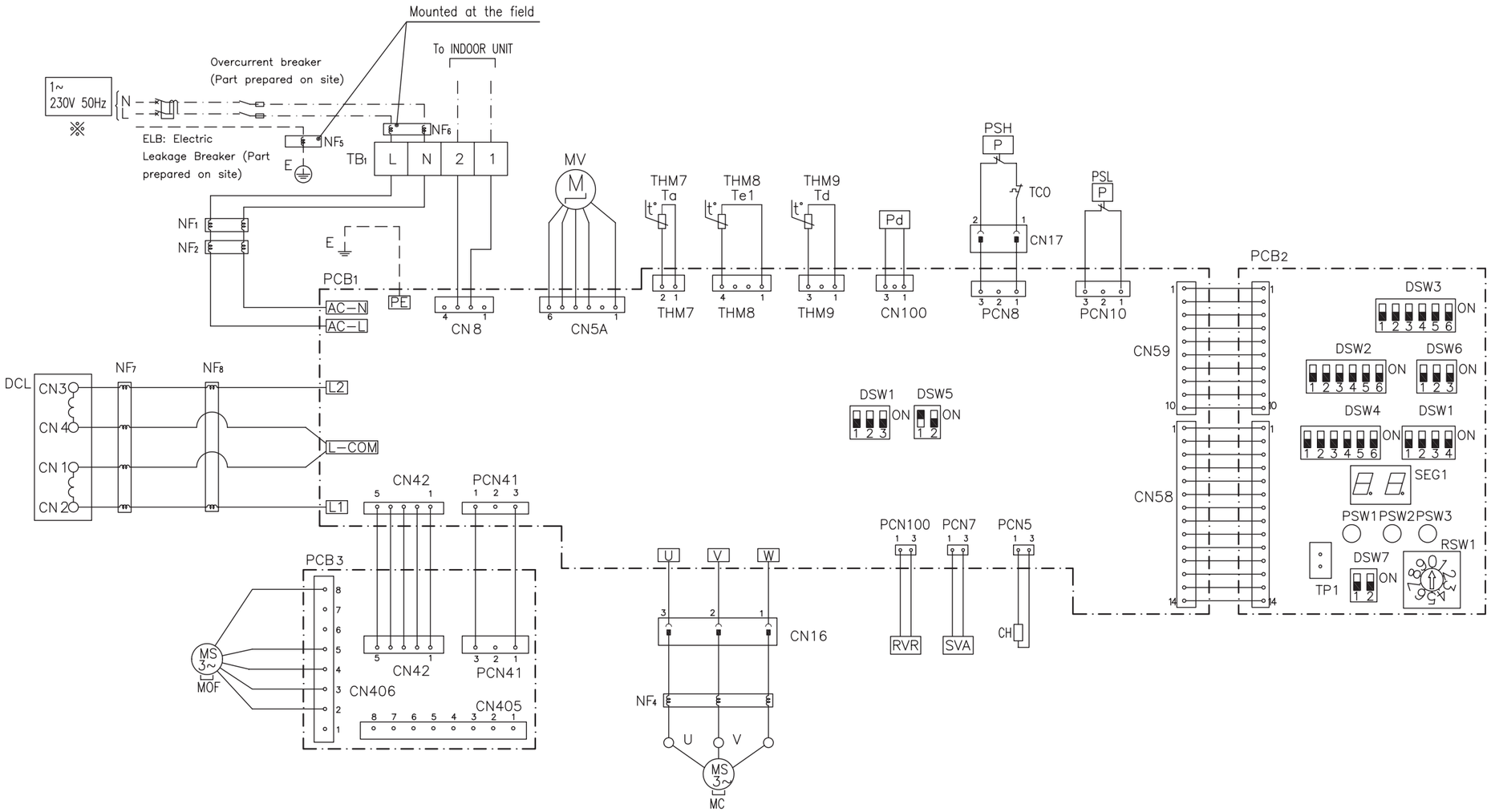




Mark	Name
MC	Motor for compressor
MOF	Motor for outdoor fan
RVR	Reversing valve relay
EFR1, PF1,3	Fuse on PCB
MV1	Micro-computer control expansion valve
TB1	Terminal board
PCB1,2	Printed circuit board
THM7~10	Thermistor
PSH	High pressure switch for protection
PSC	Pressure switch for control
CH	Oil heater
ACL	Reactor
IPM	Inverter system power module
NF1	Noise filter
PSW1~3,351 DSW1~7,301, 302 RSW1	Setting switch on PCB
SEG1	Indication lamp for 7-segment
LED1~3 LED351,353 LD1~4	Indication lamp

A10596430A

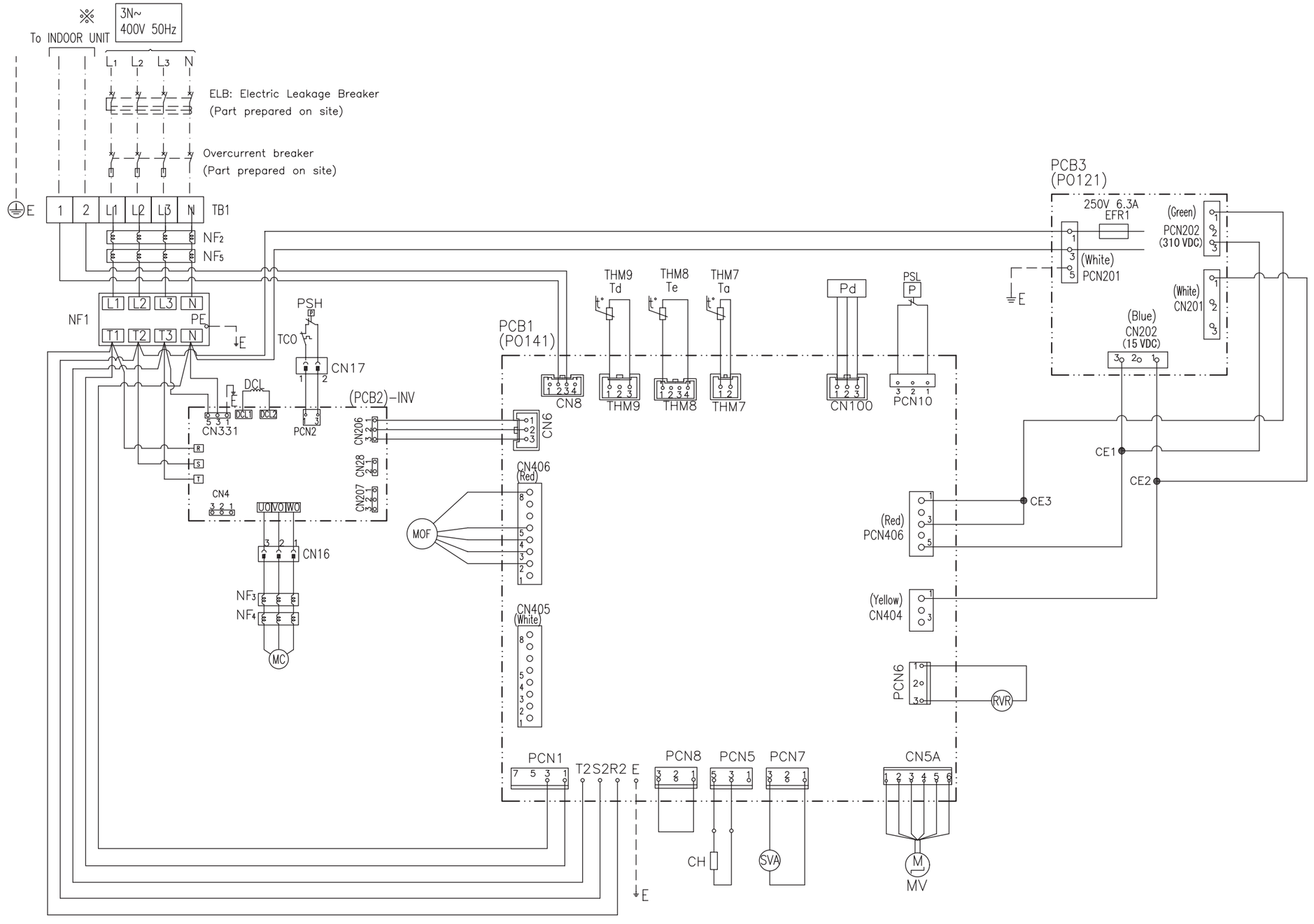
4.4.2 RAS-(4-6)HV(R/N)(C/P)2E (~ 230 V 50 Hz)



XEKS2001

Mark	Name
CH	Crank-case heater
CN_{16-17}	Aerial connectors
DCL	Reactor
MC	Motor for compressor
MOF	Motor for outdoor fan
MV	Electronic expansion valve
$NF_{1~2,4~8}$	Noise filter (ring core)
PCB_1	PCB for control
PCB_2	PCB for DIP switch
PCB_3	PCB for fan
Pd	Pressure sensor (discharge side)
PSH	High pressure switch (for protection)
PSL	Low pressure switch (for control)
RVR	4-Way valve coil
SVA	Solenoid valve coil (for high-low pressure bypass)
TB_1	Terminal board
TCO	Thermal cut-out
$THM_{7~9}$	Thermistor

4.4.3 RAS-(4-6)H(R/N)(C/P)2E (3N ~ 400 V 50 Hz)



XEKS2002

Mark	Name
$CE_{1,2,3}$	Terminating connector
CH	Crank-case heater
CN_{16-17}	Aerial connectors
DCL	Reactor
MC	Motor for compressor
MOF	Motor for outdoor fan
MV	Electronic expansion valve
NF1	Noise filter (printed board)
$NF_{2~5}$	Noise filter (ring core)
PCB_1	PCB for control
PCB_2	PCB for Inverter
PCB_3	PCB for fan
Pd	Pressure sensor (discharge side)
PSH	High pressure switch (for protection)
PSL	Low pressure switch (for control)
RVR	4-Way valve coil
SVA	Solenoid valve coil (for high-low pressure bypass)
TB_1	Terminal board
TCO	Thermal cut-out
$THM_{7~9}$	Thermistor

Control system

5.1 Device control system 71

5.1.1 RAS-(2-3)HVRC3 71

5.1.2 RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E 72

5.2 Outdoor units printed circuit board (PCB) 76

5.2.1 RAS-(2-3)HVRC3 76

5.2.2 RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(P/C)2E 77

5.2.2.1 RAS-(4-6)HV(R/N)(C/P)2E (PCB1) 77

5.2.2.2 RAS-(4-6)H(R/N)(C/P)2E (PCB1) 78

5.3 Protection control 79

5.3.1 Protection control code on 7-segment display 79

5.3.2 Activating condition of protection control code 79

5.4 Control and safety devices 90

5.5 Standard operation sequence RAS-(2-3)HVRC3 and RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E 91

5.5.1 Cooling operation 91

5.5.2 Dry operation 93

5.5.3 Heating operation 95

5.5.4 Defrost operation RAS-(2-3)HVRC3 97

5.5.5 Defrost operation RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E 98

5.6 Standard control functions 101

5.6.1 Freezing protection during cooling process or dry operation 101

5.6.2 Prevention control for excessively high discharge gas temperature 102

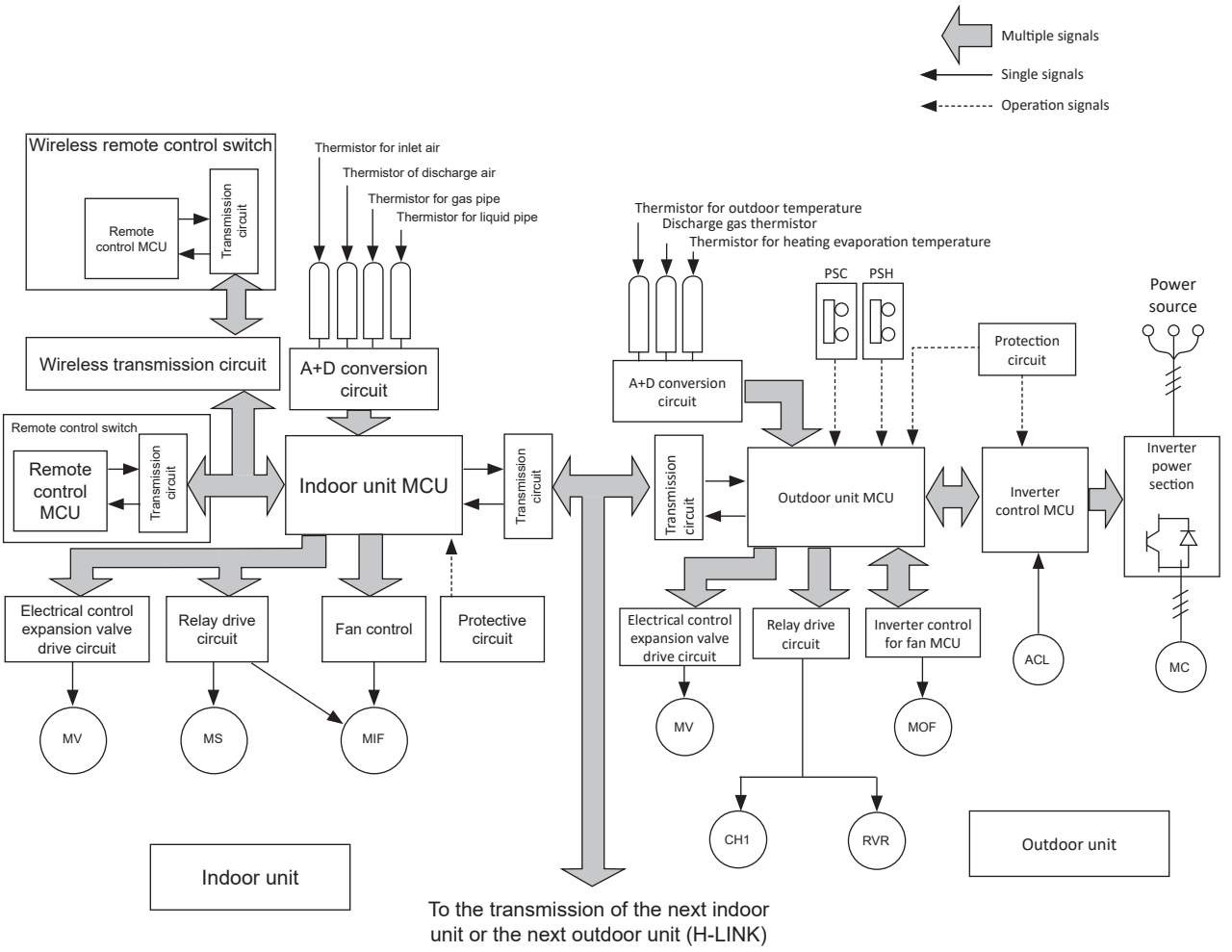
5.6.3 Control for crankcase heater 103

5.1 Device control system

The figure below shows the outline of the control system.

5.1.1 RAS-(2-3)HVRC3

◆ Outline of the control system for RAS-(2-3)HVRC3



Symbol	Name	Symbol	Name
PSH	High pressure switch	ACL	Reactor
THe	Electrical heater thermostat protection	MC	Motor for compressor
Input 1~7	Optional inputs	MIF	Motor for indoor fan
Output 1~4	Optional outputs	MS	Motor for auto-louver
CH1	Crankcase heater	MV	Electronic expansion valve
MOF	Motor (for outdoor fan)	PSC	Pressure switch for control
RVR	4-way valve	PSH	High pressure switch

5.1.2 RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E

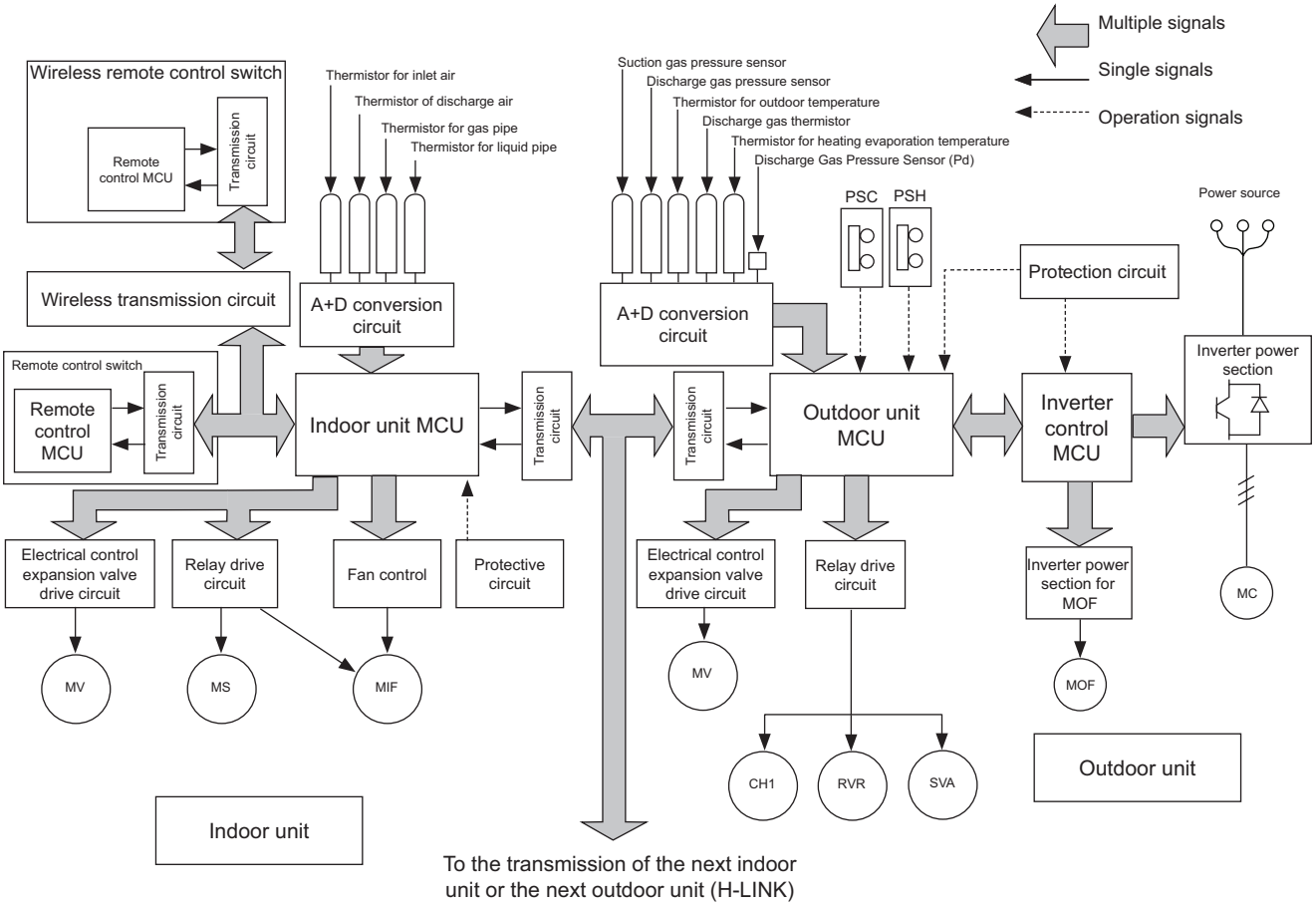
Control device	Cooling operation	
	Control category	Purpose of control
Compressor inverter frequency	Total indoor units operating capacity	To determine the compressor frequency depending on: - Difference between indoor inlet air temperature and setting temperature. - Amount of temperature difference change. - Capacity ratio between operating indoor unit and outdoor unit.
Electronic expansion valve for indoor unit heat exchanger	Indoor units heat exchanger SH	Quasi PI control: - To determine the indoor units electronic expansion valve opening so as to keep (temperature difference between indoor gas pipe and indoor liquid pipe = indoor gas pipe temperature - indoor liquid pipe temperature.) at an optimum value. - To change the indoor units electronic expansion valve opening when the number of operating indoor units is changed.
Electronic expansion valve for the outdoor unit heat exchanger	Capacity control	EVO: 480 pls (fully opened)
Outdoor unit fan	Pd control	To control the fan steps so that high pressure is within a stable temperature range.
4-way valve control		OFF
Control of solenoid valve for high/low pressure gas bypass valve (SVA)	1. Increase in Pd protection 2. Decrease in Ps protection	At start-up and when high pressure increase protection activated: ON
High and low pressure control	Shut-off of high and low pressure in the cycle during stoppage	SVA: ON (during operation stop)
Compressor preheating control	Crankcase heater control	

Control device	Heating operation	
	Control category	Purpose of control
Compressor inverter frequency	Total indoor units operating capacity	- PI control: To determine the compressor frequency so as to keep high pressure. - To determine the compressor frequency from difference between indoor inlet air temperature and setting temperature and capacity ratio between operating indoor unit and outdoor unit when heating operation is started or the number of operating indoor units is changed.

Control device	Heating operation	
	Control category	Purpose of control
Electronic expansion valve for indoor unit heat exchanger	Indoor units heat exchanger SC	- To determine the indoor units electronic expansion valve opening so that the indoor liquid pipe temperature is at an optimum level. - To change the indoor units electronic expansion valve opening when the number of operating indoor units is changed.
Electronic expansion valve for the outdoor unit heat exchanger	Outdoor unit heat exchanger SH	- Quasi PI control: To determine the outdoor unit electronic expansion valve opening so as to keep the temperature at the top of the compressor at an optimum level. - When operating indoor unit number changed: To determine the outdoor unit electronic expansion valve opening from the compressor frequency ratio before/after the change and quasi PI control.
Outdoor unit fan	Ps control	The fan steps are dependent on Ta in the beginning. After that to control the fan steps so that Ps is within a stable pressure range.
4-way valve control		ON
Control of solenoid valve for high/low pressure gas bypass valve (SVA)	1. Increase in Pd protection 2. Decrease in Ps protection	At start-up and when high pressure increase protection activated: ON
Compressor preheating control	Crankcase heater control	

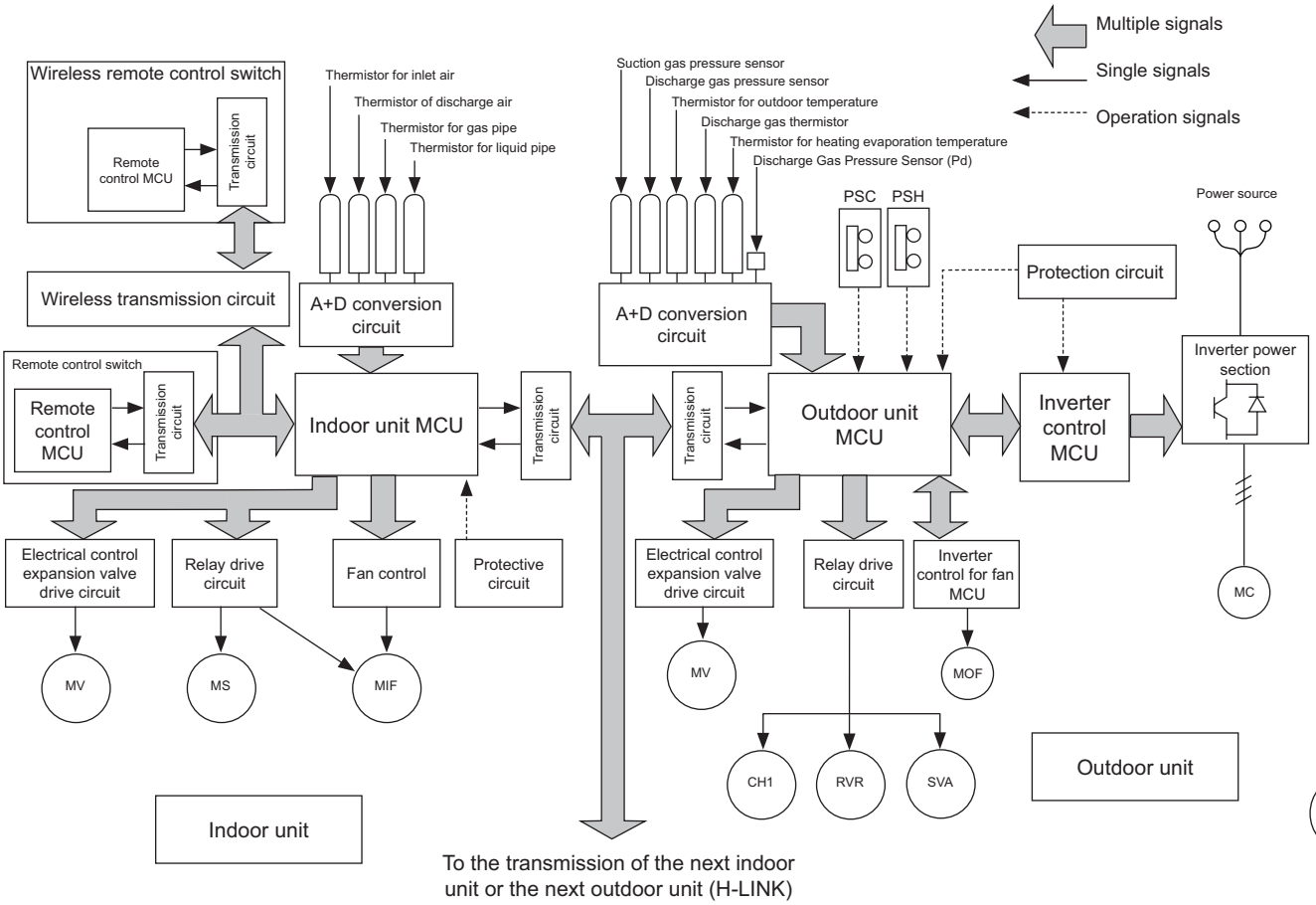
Control device	Defrosting (dry operation is included in the cooling operation)
	Condition
Compressor inverter frequency	SVA: ON (during operation stop)
Electronic expansion valve for indoor unit heat exchanger	To determine the IU electronic expansion valve opening depending on the temperature at the top of the compressor (Td).
Electronic expansion valve for the outdoor unit heat exchanger	EVO: 480 pls (fully opened)
Outdoor unit fan	To stop the outdoor fan.
4-way valve control	OFF
Control of solenoid valve for high/low pressure gas bypass valve (SVA)	At start-up: ON
Compressor preheating control	Crankcase heater control

◆ Outline of the control system for RAS-(4-6)HV(R/N)(C/P)2E



Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
MC	Motor for compressor	CH	Crankcase heater
MIF	Motor for indoor fan	RVR	4-way valve
MOF	Motor for outdoor fan	SVA	Solenoid valve
MS	Motor for auto-louver	PSC	Low pressure switch for control
MV	Electronic expansion valve	PSH	High pressure switch
CMC	Compressor magnetic contactor		

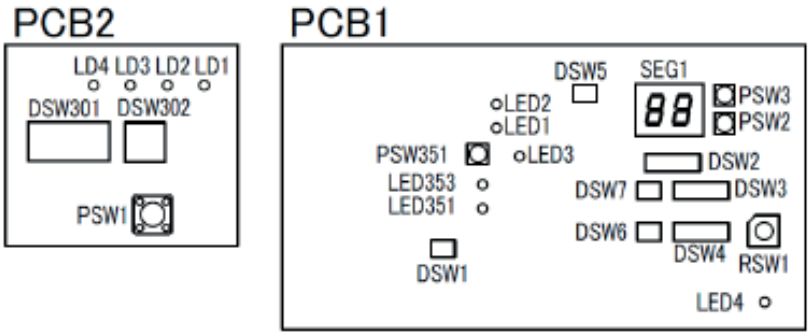
Outline of the control system for RAS-(4-6)H(R/N)(C/P)2E



Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
MC	Motor for compressor	CH	Crankcase heater
MIF	Motor for indoor fan	RVR	4-way valve
MOF	Motor for outdoor fan	SVA	Solenoid valve
MS	Motor for auto-louver	PSC	Low pressure switch for control
MV	Electronic expansion valve	PSH	High pressure switch
CMC	Compressor magnetic contactor		

5.2 Outdoor units printed circuit board (PCB)

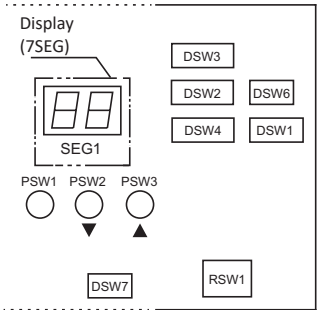
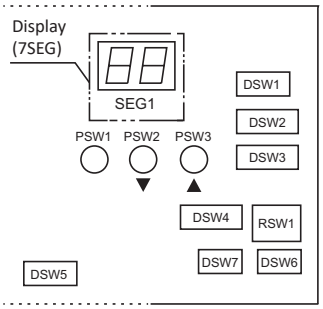
5.2.1 RAS-(2-3)HVRC3



Switch indication	
DSW1	No setting required
DSW2	Function selection
DSW3	Capacity
DSW4	Ref. cycle number
DSW5	End terminal resistance
DSW6	Optional function
DSW7	Optional function
DSW1	Optional function
DSW301	Test run mode
DSW302	Pipe length
RSW1	Ref. cycle number
PSW1	Manual defrost operation switch. The defrost option is manually available under the forced defrost area
PSW2	Available optional function. Setting can be selected using the 7-segment display
PSW3	

PCB1 LED indication		
LED1	Red	Power source for the PCB
LED2	Green	This LED indicates the inverter transmission status
LED3	Yellow	This LED indicates the transmission status between the indoor unit and the outdoor unit
LED4	Red	For checking 280 V power source
LD1	Red	For inspection
LD2	Red	For inspection
LD3	Red	For inspection
LD4	Red	For inspection
LED351	Red	For inspection
LED353	Red	For inspection

5.2.2 RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(P/C)2E

RAS-(4-6)HV(R/N)(C/P)2E (PCB2)	RAS-(4-6)H(R/N)(C/P)2E (PCB1)
	

DSW1 and PSW can be operated while power source is ON.

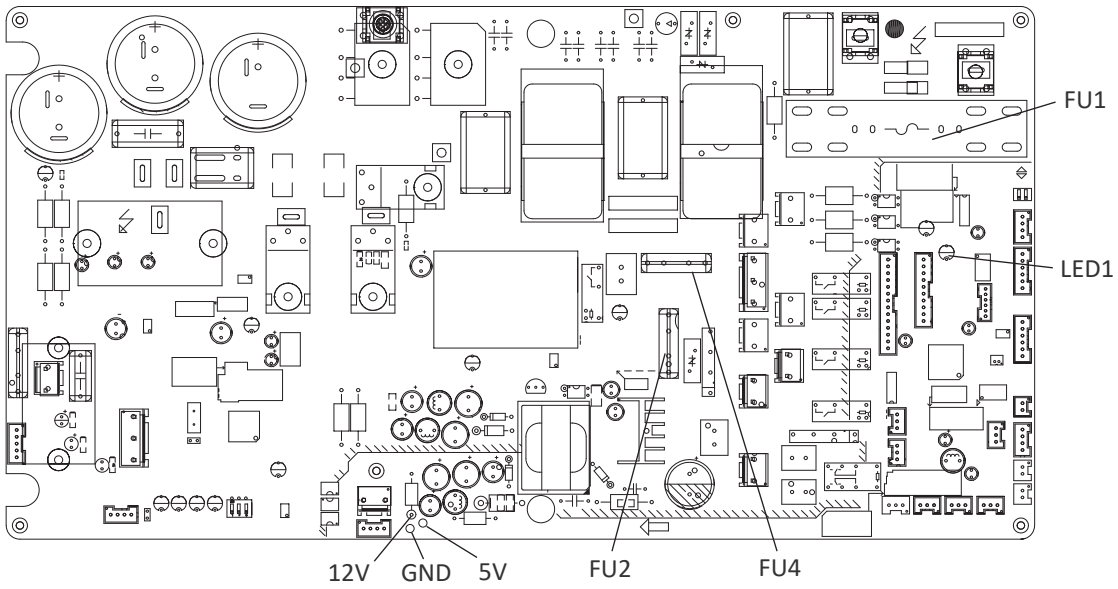
It may take up to 20 seconds for the change of operation state (RUN/STOP) to be effective after having set DSW1.

⚠ CAUTION

Before changing the settings of the DSWs, the voltage supply should be disconnected. Otherwise, the new settings will not be valid.

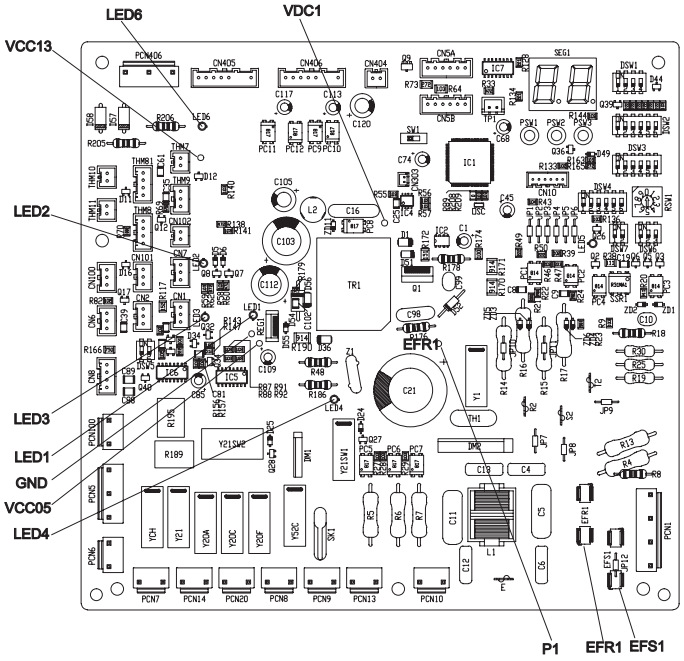
5.2.2.1 RAS-(4-6)HV(R/N)(C/P)2E (PCB1)

Item	Part Name
LED	LED1, LED2, LED***
Connector	PCN***, CN***
Fuse	FU1, FU2
Check Point	5V, 12V, GND



5.2.2.2 RAS-(4-6)H(R/N)(C/P)2E (PCB1)

Item	Part Name
LED	LED1, LED2, LED3, LED4, LED6
Connector	PCN***, CN***
Fuse	EFR1, EFS1
Check Point	P1, GND, VCC05, VCC13, VDC-1



5.3 Protection control

5.3.1 Protection control code on 7-segment display

1 Protection control code is displayed on 7-segment when a protection control is activated.

2 Protection control code is displayed while function is working, and goes out when released.

3 When several protection controls are activated, code number with higher priority will be indicated (see *"Priority order of protection controls"*).

a. Higher priority is given to protection control related to frequency control than the other. Priority order:

- High-pressure increase protection
- Over current protection
- Cold draft protection

b. In relation to retry control, the latest retrial will be indicated unless a protection control related to frequency control is indicated.

NOTE

The protection control code being indicated on 7-segment display is changed to an alarm code when the abnormal operation occurs. Also, the same alarm code is indicated on the remote control switch.

5.3.2 Activating condition of protection control code

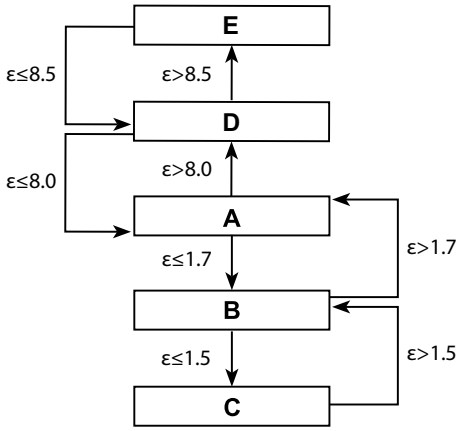
To monitor the conditions such as the temperature change and others, the control of the frequency and other controls are performed by the protection control in order to prevent the abnormal operations. The activating conditions of protection control are shown in the table below:

Code	Protection Control	Remark
P1	Pressure ratio (ε) protection control	To control the compressor frequency for prevention of operation with high/low pressure ratio.
P2	High pressure (Pd) increase protection control	To control the compressor frequency for prevention of high pressure increase.
P3	Inverter current (Iinv) protection control	To control the compressor frequency for prevention of inverter current increase in the outdoor unit during operation.
P4	Inverter fin temperature (Tfin) increase protection control	To control the compressor frequency for prevention of inverter fin temperature increase. The inverter fin temperature is detected at the inverter PCB.
P5	Discharge temperature (Td) increase protection control	To control the compressor frequency for prevention of discharge gas temperature increase during operation.
P6	Low pressure (Ps) decrease protection control	To protect the compressor from a transitional decrease of suction pressure.
P7	Inverter trip retry	To stop the unit operation temporarily for protection of the compressor and inverter. The operation will be restarted or stopped depending on the retry. Insufficient voltage/open phase frequency.
P8	Voltage drop (or overvoltage) retry	
P9	High pressure (Pd) decrease protection control	To control the compressor frequency for prevention of high pressure decrease, which would interrupt smooth refrigerant distribution to indoor units with different height and oil supply to the compressor.
PA	Demand current control	To control the compressor frequency for fixing the inverter primary current around the set value (40 % to 100 % of rated current for cooling).

◆ P 1: Pressure ratio (ε) protection control

RAS-(2-3)HVRC3

This function controls compressor frequency to prevent low pressure ratio and high pressure ratio operation.



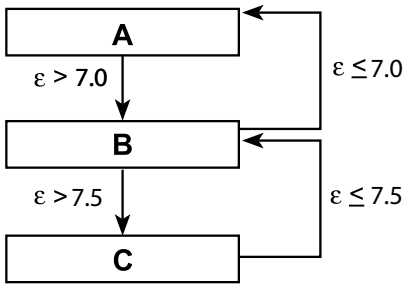
A	Normal operation
B	Inhibits lowering of compressor frequency.
C	Compressor frequency increases
D	Inhibits compressor frequency increase.
E	Compressor frequency drops.

NOTE

Since the pressure ratio (ε [MPa]) is an estimate, it differs slightly from the pressure ratio calculated from the actual pressure measured with a pressure gauge.

RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E

a. Pressure ratio increase protection control
It is performed in order to protect the compressor from an increase of pressure ratio.



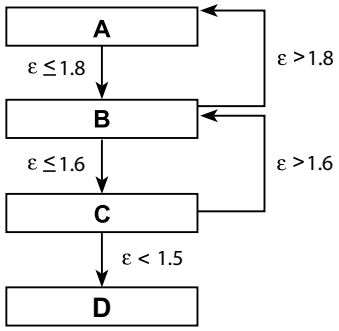
A	Normal operation
B	Not allowing frequency increases (only frequency decreases are allowed)
C	Forced decrease in frequency (0.25 Hz/sec)

NOTE

In order to carry out this control, the pressure ratio of each outdoor unit is calculated:

- *Pressure ratio ε = (Pd +0.1) / (Ps +0.1)*
- *Pd: High pressure sensor detected value (MPa).*
- *Ps: Low pressure sensor detected value (MPa).*

b. Low compression ratio protection function
This function is activated to protect the compressor during occurrences of low compression ratio.



A	Normal operation
B	Not allowing frequency increases (only frequency decreases are allowed)
C	Forced increase in frequency (0.25 Hz/s)
D	Abnormal stoppage (cause of stoppage d1-11)
(1)	for 1 minute

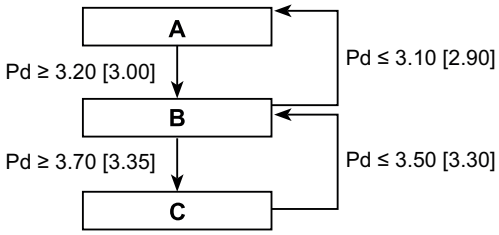
NOTE

ε: pressure ratio

◆ P2: High pressure (Pd) increase protection control

The high pressure protection control is carried out to prevent the protection device from being activated due to an increase in high pressure during an anomaly and protect the compressor from excessive high pressure increases.

RAS-(2-3)HVRC3



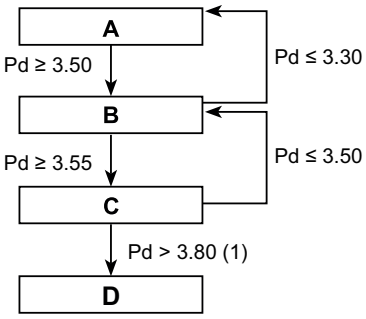
A	Normal operation
B	Not allowing frequency increases (only frequency decreases are allowed)
C	Forced decrease in frequency

NOTE

Pd: high pressure value (MPa). Depending on the model, it is an estimated (from the temperature in the cycle) or a sensed value.

[ ]: indicates the setting for existing piping.

RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E



A	Normal operation
B	Not allowing frequency increases (only frequency decreases are allowed)
C	Forced decrease in frequency (1.5 Hz/s)
D	Abnormal stoppage (cause of stoppage d1-13)
(1)	For 2 seconds

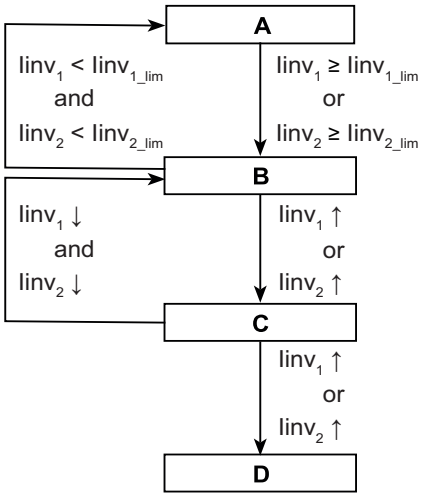
NOTE

Pd: high pressure sensor detected value (MPa).

◆ P3: Inverter current (Iinv) protection control

RAS-(2-3)HVRC3

a. Controls the compressor frequency to prevent the current value of the outdoor unit from rising during compressor operation.

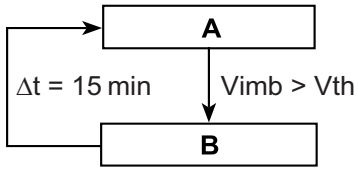


A	Normal operation
B	Not allowing frequency increases (only frequency decreases are allowed) or Forced decrease in frequency.
C	Repeated retry control (stop the outdoor unit once and then restart it). 7-segment "P7" is displayed.
D	Abnormal stoppage. 7-segment "48" is displayed (overloaded protected operation).

NOTE

$linv_1$: Inverter primary current.
$linv_2$: Inverter secondary current.
$linv_{1\_lim}$: Inverter primary current limit.
$linv_{2\_lim}$: Inverter primary current limit.

b. When there is an imbalance between phases in the power supply voltage, the compressor frequency is controlled to avoid activation of the earth leakage breaker (ELB) and damage to the electrolytic capacitor inside the product in response to a phenomenon in which the primary current of a specific phase increases. Controls compressor frequency at a lower setpoint than the setpoint of the inverter current protection control.



A	Normal operation
B	Not allowing frequency increases (only frequency decreases are allowed) or Forced decrease in frequency.

NOTE

Vimb: power supply voltage estimated imbalance (between phases) from the voltage fluctuation between electrolytic capacitor terminals (VDC voltage).

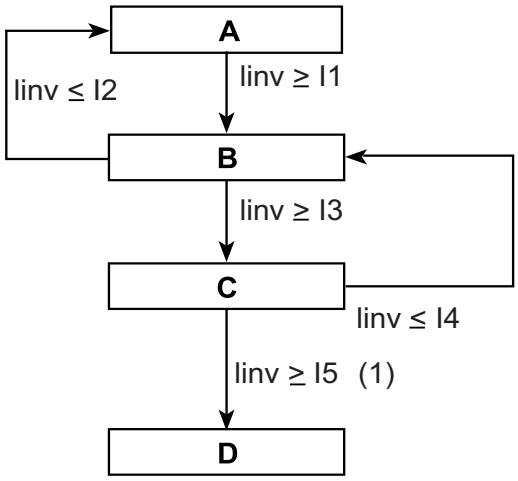
Vth: voltage threshold value.

Δt: time since control startup.

If this control is activated frequently, please check the power supply facilities, as it may cause complaints such as not cooling or not heating up. Unbalanced voltage between phases (voltage unbalance ratio) should be within 3 %.

RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E

The inverter current protection control is carried out to prevent the damage of the inverter caused by the increase of inverter secondary current value.



A	Normal operation
B	Not allowing frequency increases (only frequency decreases are allowed)
C	Forced decrease in frequency (2.0 Hz/s)
D	Abnormal stoppage (cause of stoppage d1-17)
(1)	For 30 seconds

NOTE

Iinv: Detected value of inverter secondary current sensor (A).

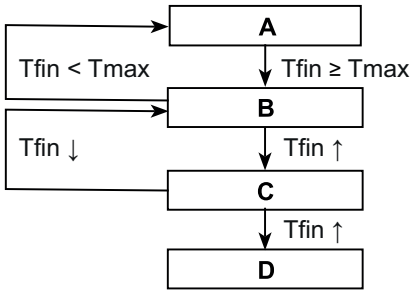
(A)

Model	I1	I2	I3	I4	I5
RAS-(4-6)HV(R/N)(C/P)2E	18.5	17.5	20.0	19	28
RAS-(4-6)H(R/N)(C/P)2E	19	18.5	20.0	19.5	28

◆ P4: Inverter fin temperature (Tfin) increase protection control

The inverter fin temperature increase protection control is carried out to prevent the damage of the inverter caused by the increase in inverter fin temperature.

RAS-(2-3)HVRC3

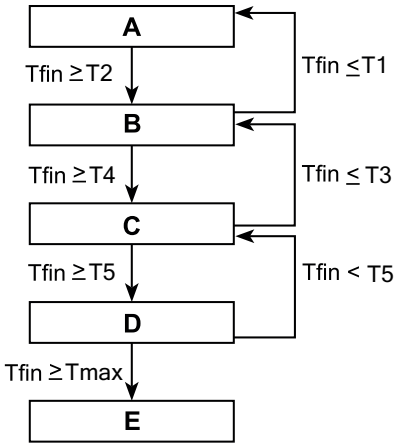


A	Normal operation
B	Not allowing frequency increases (only frequency decreases are allowed) or Forced decrease in frequency.
C	Repeated retry control (stop the outdoor unit once and then restart it). 7-segment "P7" is displayed.
D	Abnormal stoppage. 7-segment "54" is displayed (inverter fin thermistor error).

NOTE

Tfin: inverter fin temperature sensor detected value.

RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E



A	Normal operation
B	Not allowing frequency increases (only frequency decreases are allowed)
C	Forced decrease in frequency (0.125 Hz/s)
D	Forced decrease in frequency (0.5 Hz/s)
E	Abnormal stoppage (cause of stoppage d1-17)

NOTE

Tfin: inverter fin temperature sensor detected value.

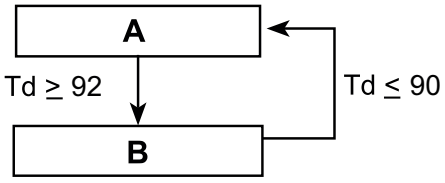
(°C)

Model	T1	T2	T3	T4	T5	Tmax
RAS-(4-6)HV(R/N)(C/P)2E	75	81	83	84	87	92
RAS-(4-6)H(R/N)(C/P)2E	89	90	91	92	95	100

◆ P5: Discharge temperature (Td) increase protection control

The discharge temperature increase protection control is carried out to protect the compressor motor coil from a discharge temperature increase during an anomaly.

RAS-(2-3)HVRC3

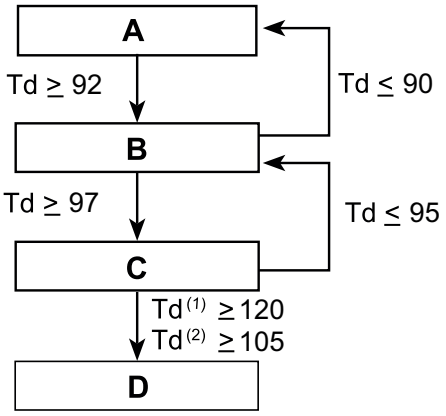


A	Normal operation
B	Set the compressor upper limit frequency to a lower value

NOTE

Td: discharge gas temperature sensor detected value (°C).

RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E



A	Normal operation
B	Not allowing frequency increases (only frequency decreases are allowed)
C	Forced decrease in frequency (0.25 Hz/s)
D	Abnormal stoppage (cause of stoppage d1-15)
(1)	For 5 seconds
(2)	For 10 minutes

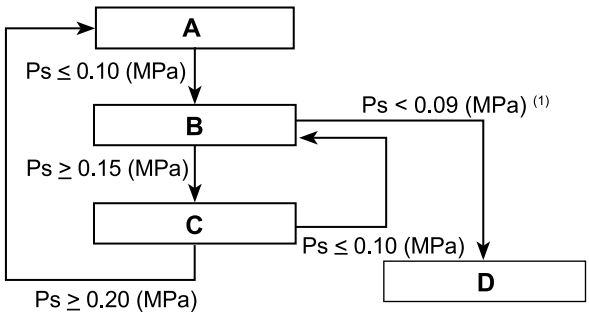
NOTE

Td: discharge gas temperature sensor detected value (°C).

◆ P6: Low pressure (Ps) decrease protection control

Low pressure decrease protection control is performed in order to protect the compressor from a transitional decrease of suction pressure.

RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E



A	Normal operation
B	Forced decrease in frequency (0.25 Hz/s)
C	Not allowing frequency increases (only frequency decreases are allowed)
D	Abnormal stoppage (cause of stoppage d1-15)
(1)	For 12 minutes

NOTE

Ps: detected value of low pressure sensor.

◆ P7: Inverter trip retry control / P8: Voltage drop (or overvoltage) retry control

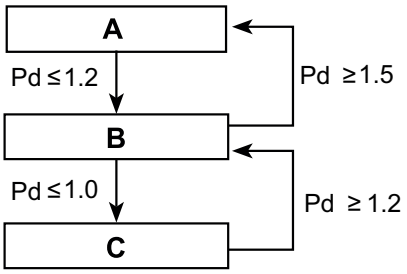
Performed to temporarily stop (retry stop) the outdoor unit to protect the compressor and inverter (restarts or stops abnormally (alarm stop) depending on the number of retries).

Retry in progress code	Stop code	Stop reason	Details of detection
P7	1	Transistor module protection activation	When short circuit occurs at output terminals U, V, and W phases of the transistor module. When the maximum rated current flows through the transistor module. When the control voltage of the transistor module is abnormally low.
P7	2	Instantaneous overcurrent	When the compressor current detected by the current sensor exceeds 150 % of the rated current.
P7	3	Inverter fin temperature increase	When the temperature of the inverter fin thermistor exceeds the set value.
P7	4	Electronic thermal	When the compressor current detected by the current sensor is 105 % or more of the rated current for 30 seconds, or when the cumulative time is 3 minutes or more in 10 minutes.
P7	8	Current sensor abnormality	If the current RMS value detected by the current sensor is 1.5 A or less while the inverter frequency passes through 15 Hz to 18 Hz. If the current wave height value detected by the U-phase current sensor before the compressor starts running (at the end of positioning) is 5 A or less.
P7	12	Earth detection	When the compressor current reaches 80 % of the overcurrent protection value during compressor startup.
P7	21	Synchronism loss detection	When the axis error exceeds the step-out detection judgment value during position sensor-less control.
P8	5	Undervoltage	When DC voltage is detected to be 194 V or less
P8	6	Overvoltage	When DC voltage is detected to be 336 V or higher
P8	16	Inverter inactivation	When the actual frequency is not transmitted from the inverter board after the start control is completed.
P8	17	Communication abnormality	When the actual frequency is zero even though the command frequency is present after the end of start control.

◆ P9: High pressure (Pd) decrease protection control

The discharge pressure protection control is carried out to protect the compressor from a transitory decrease in discharge pressure.

RAS-(2-3)HVRC3

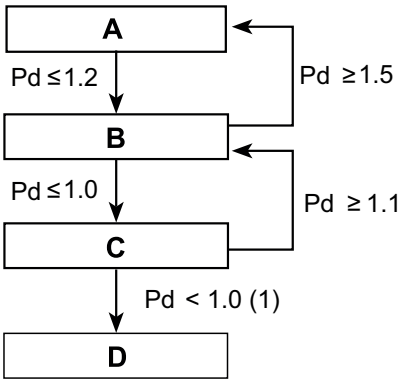


A	Normal operation
B	Not allowing frequency decreases (only frequency increases are allowed)
C	Forced increase in frequency

NOTE

Pd: high pressure sensor detected value (MPa).

RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E



A	Normal operation
B	Not allowing frequency decreases (only frequency increases are allowed)
C	Forced increase in frequency (0.25 Hz/s)
D	Abnormal stoppage (cause of stoppage d1-26)
(1)	For 1 hour

NOTE

Pd: high pressure sensor detected value (MPa).

◆ PA: Demand current control

The compressor operation frequency is controlled to set at the setting value of the outdoor unit inverter primary current (40 % to 100 % of rated current of cooling operation). This function is detailed in the *"Optional functions"* chapter.

Operating conditions

The demand current control can be performed under the following conditions.

a. The demand signal is input from the centralized operation controller.
b. The demand signal is input at the external input terminals of the outdoor unit from external equipment such as a building management system or a utility with a smart meter.
c. The demand function settings are set from the outdoor unit PCB.
d. The wave function is set from the outdoor unit PCB.
e. The demand signal is input from the indoor unit (wired controller).

If the operation current exceeds each setting function value, the compressor operation frequency is controlled.

◆ Priority order of protection controls

Priority order	Code	Protection control contents
1	P1	Pressure ratio (ε) protection control
2	P2	High pressure (Pd) increase protection control
3	P3	Inverter current (Iinv) protection control
4	P4	Inverter fin temperature (Tfin) increase protection control
5	P5	Discharge temperature (Td) increase protection control
6	P6	Low pressure (Ps) decrease protection control
7	PA	Demand current control
8	P9	High pressure (Pd) decrease protection control
9	P7	Inverter trip retry
10	P8	Voltage drop (or overvoltage) retry

If upper and lower level protection controls are activated simultaneously, they follow the priority order as indicated in the table below.

		Protection control function with lower priority			
		Forced decrease	Forced increase	Prohibited increase	Prohibited decrease
Protection control function with higher priority	Forced decrease	Forced decrease			
	Forced increase	Forced increase			
	Prohibited increase	Forced decrease	Prohibited increase	Prohibited increase (*)	Prohibited increase
	Prohibited decrease	Forced decrease	Forced increase	Prohibited increase	Prohibited decrease

NOTE

(*) Discharge temperature increase protection control (P5) is higher than the following protection controls:

- *Low pressure (Ps) decrease protection control (P6).*
- *Demand current control (PA).*

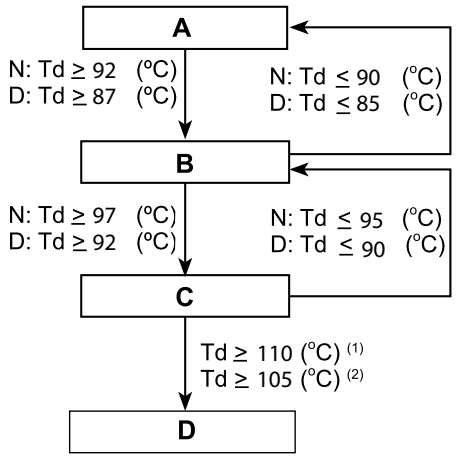
◆ Degeneration control

The degeneration control is carried out to modify the protection control range. Prevents frequent ON/OFF caused by alarm when retry stoppage by the abnormal control occurs.

Related protection control

a. Pressure ratio (ε) decrease protection control (P 1).
b. High pressure (Pd) increase protection control (P2).
c. Inverter current (Iinv) protection control (P3).
d. Inverter fin temperature (Tfin) increase protection control (P4).
e. Discharge temperature (Td) increase protection control (P5).

Example of discharge temperature increase protection control for RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E:



A	Normal operation
B	Not allowing frequency increases (only frequency decreases are allowed) Forced decrease in frequency (1.0 Hz/s)
C	Forced decrease in frequency (0.25 Hz/s)
D	Abnormal stoppage (cause of stoppage d1-15)
(1)	For 5 seconds
(2)	For 10 minutes
N	Normal
D	Degeneration
Td	Discharge gas temperature sensor detected value

5.4 Control and safety devices

1 Compressor protection: the compressor is protected by high pressure switch, this switch stops the compressor when the discharge pressure exceeds the set value.

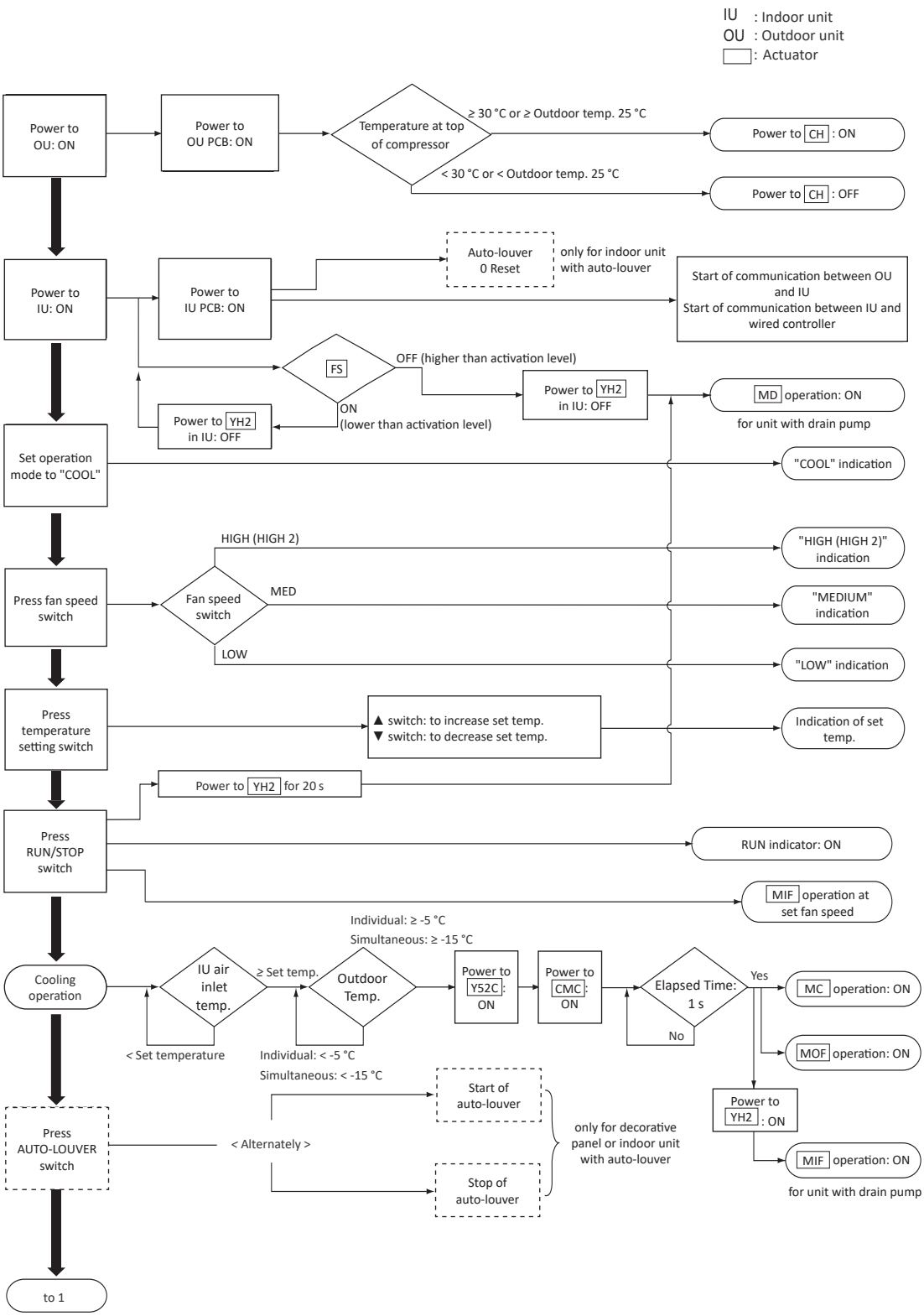
2 Oil heater: this band-type heater protects against the formation of foam on the oil during cold starts and remains enabled when the compressor is at a standstill.

Model			RAS-(2-3)HVRC3
For compressor			
Pressure switches		Automatic reset, non adjustable (each one for each compressor)	
High pressure	Cut-out	MPa	$4.15\ ^{-0.05}_{-0.15}$
	Cut-in		$3.20\ ^{+0.15}_{-0.15}$
Fuse capacity on PCB (PF1)	~ 230 V 50 Hz	A	25
CCP timer		-	Non adjustable
Time setting		min	3
For fan module			
Fuse capacity on PCB (EFR1) (for control circuit)		A	3

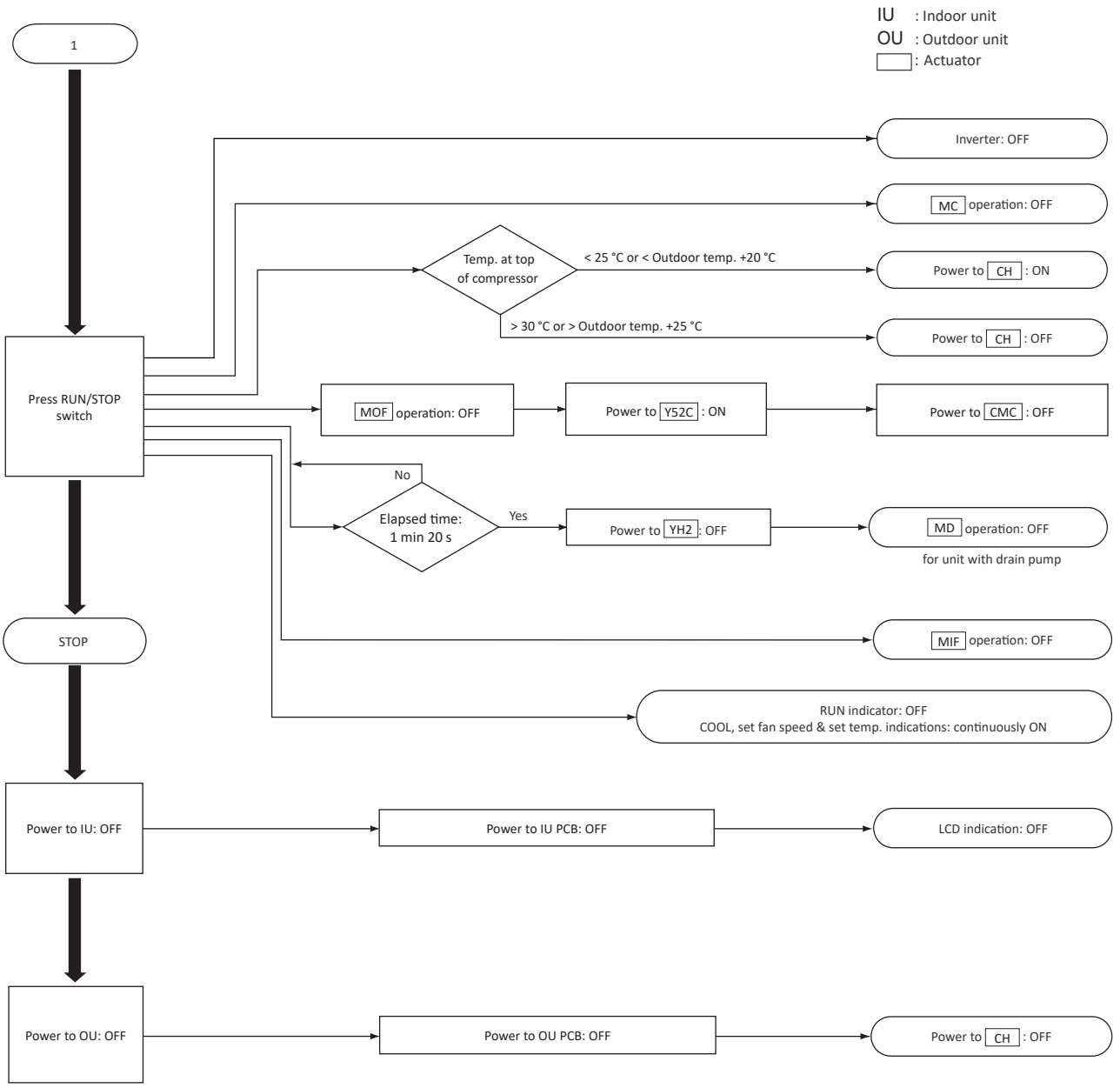
Model			RAS-(4-6)HV(R/N)(C/P)2E	RAS-(4-6)H(R/N)(C/P)2E
For compressor				
Pressure switches		Automatic reset, non adjustable (each one for each compressor)		
High pressure	Cut-out	MPa	$4.15\ ^{-0.05}_{-0.15}$	$4.15\ ^{-0.05}_{-0.15}$
	Cut-in		$3.20\ ^{+0.15}_{-0.20}$	$3.20\ ^{+0.15}_{-0.20}$
Fuse capacity	~ 230 V 50 Hz	A	50	-
	3N ~ 400 V 50 Hz		-	32
Oil heater capacity		W	24	24
CCP timer		-	Non adjustable	
Time setting		min	3	3
For fan module				
Fuse capacity	310 VDC	A	3.15	5
	3N ~ 400 V 50 Hz	A	-	-

5.5 Standard operation sequence RAS-(2-3)HVRC3 and RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E

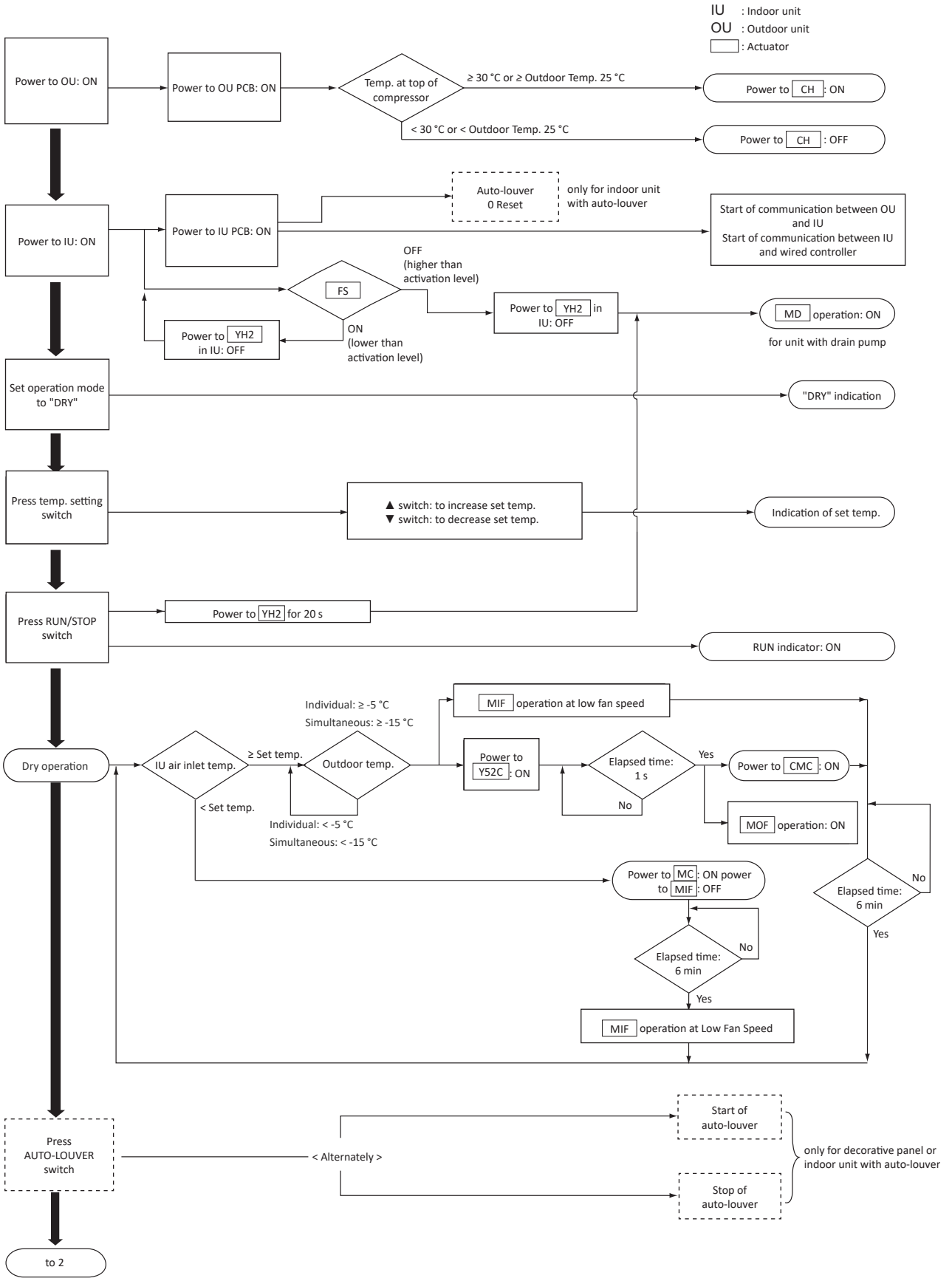
5.5.1 Cooling operation



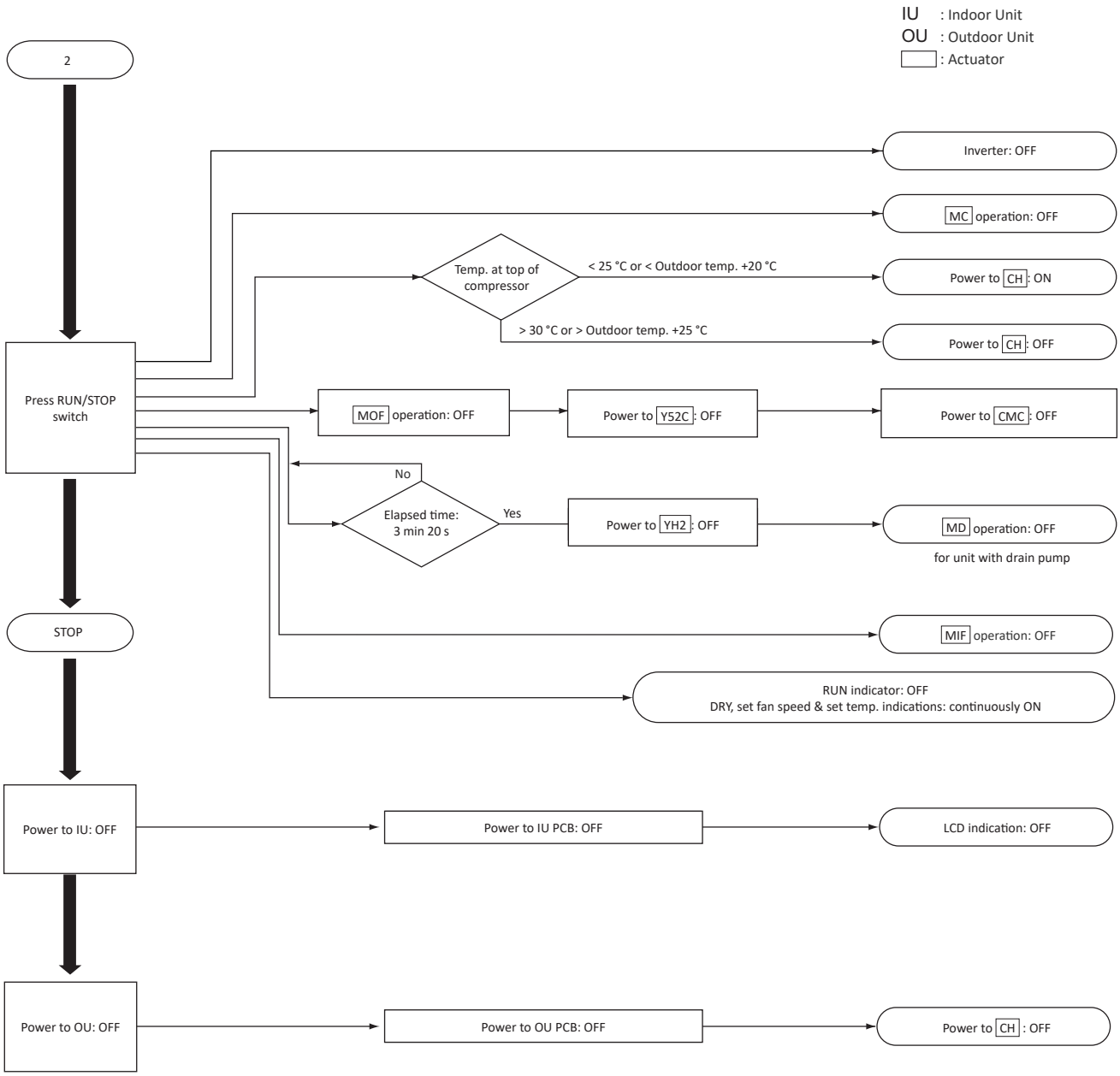
Cooling operation (continued)



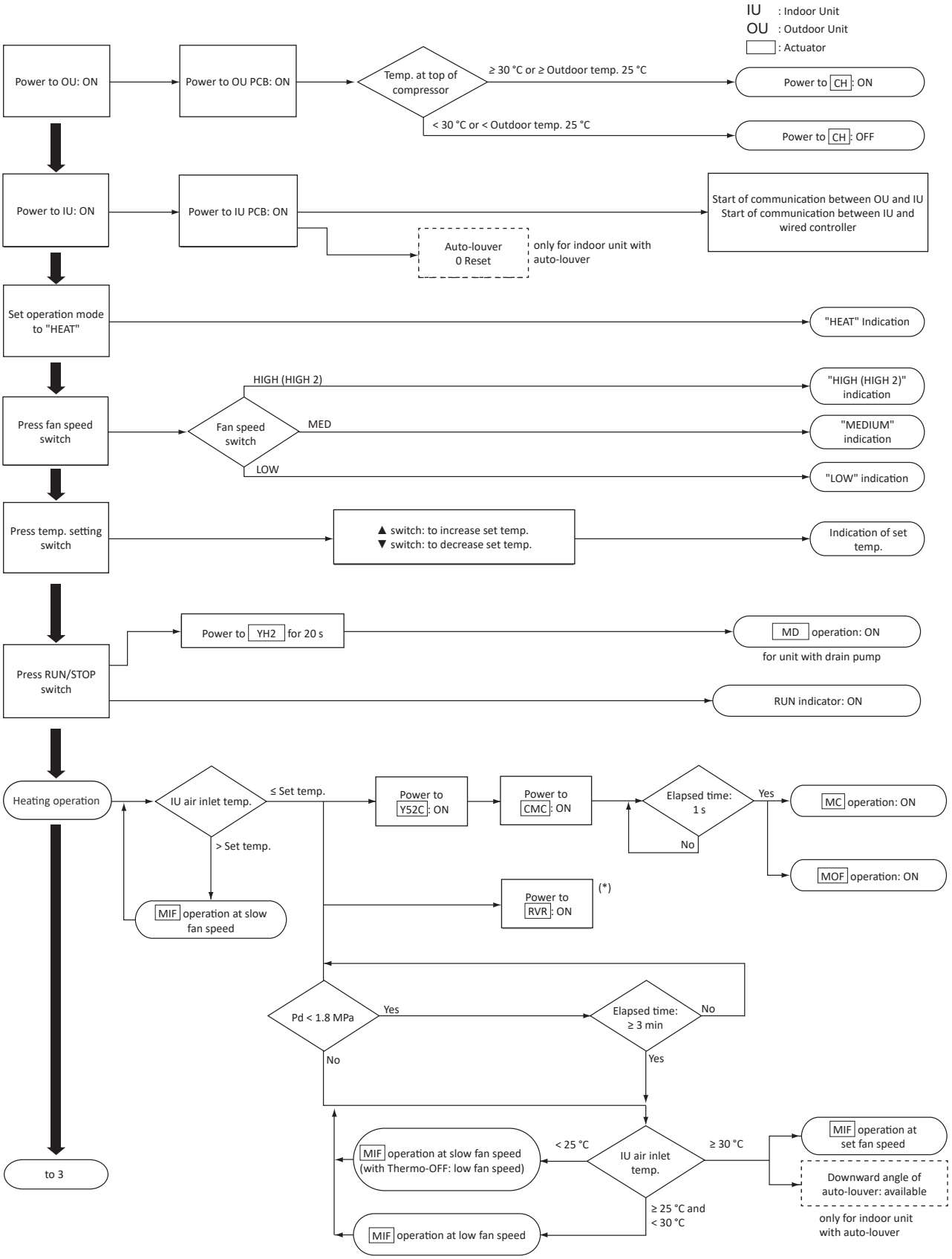
5.5.2 Dry operation



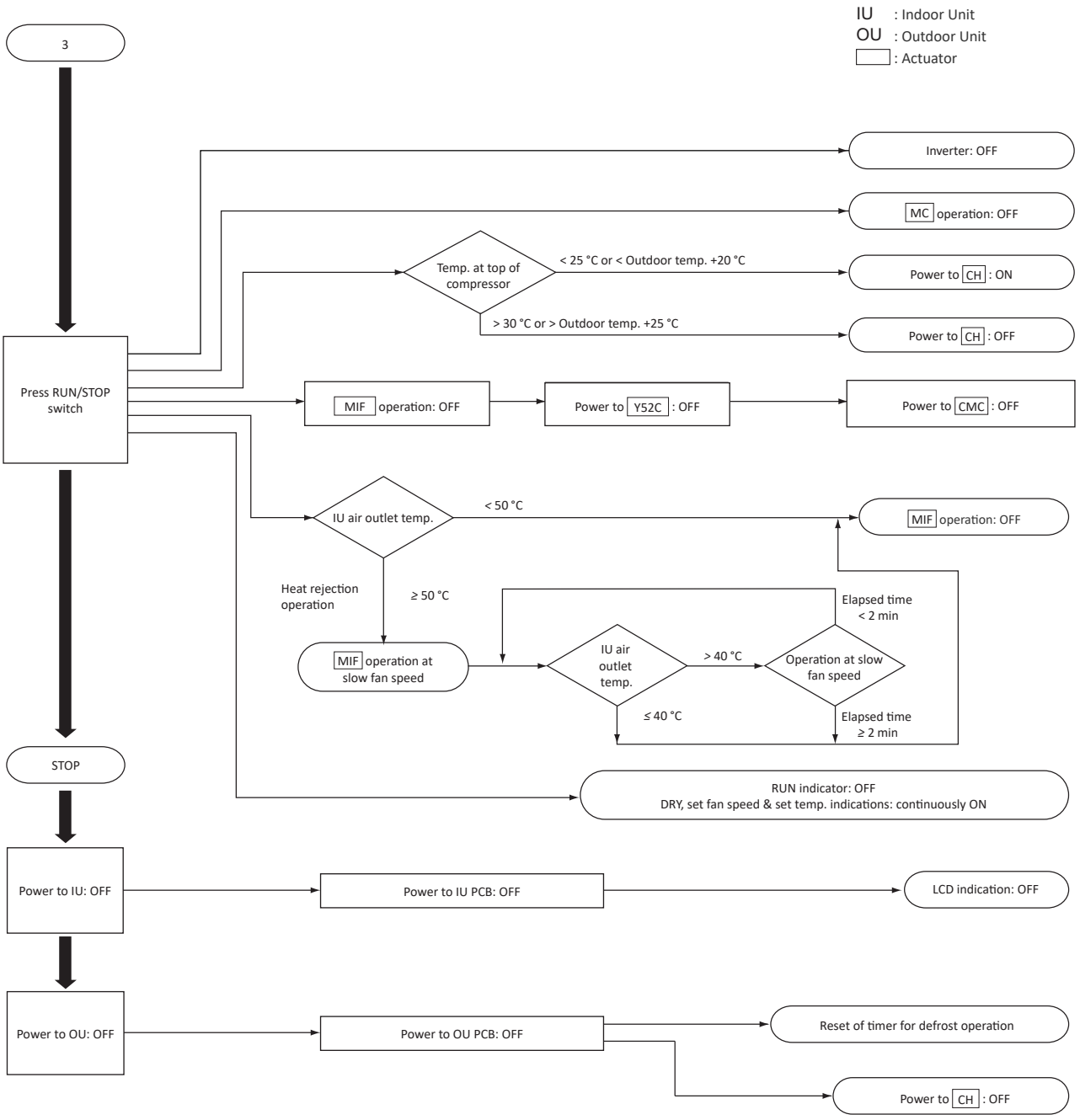
Dry operation (continued)



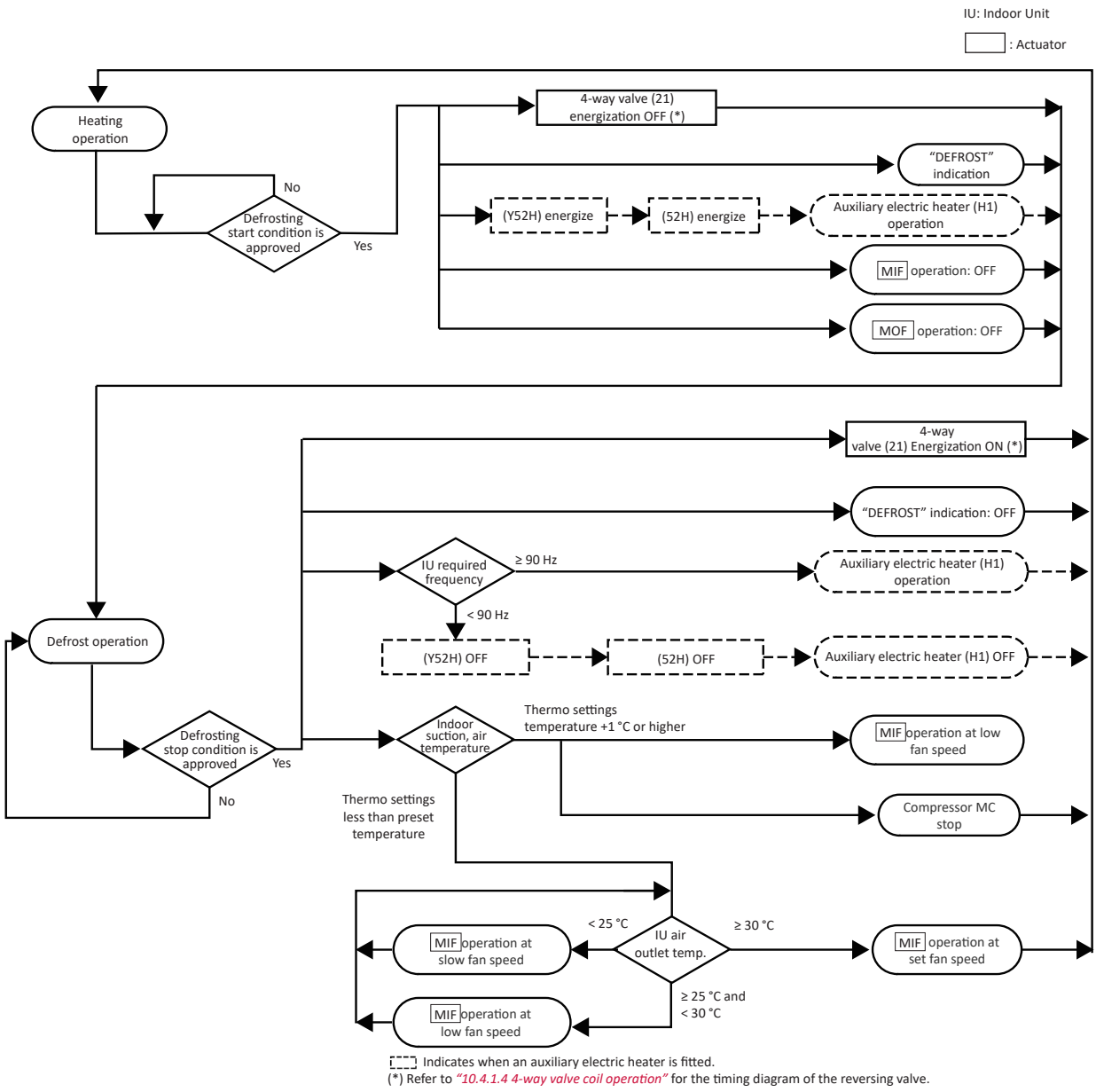
5.5.3 Heating operation



Heating operation (continued)



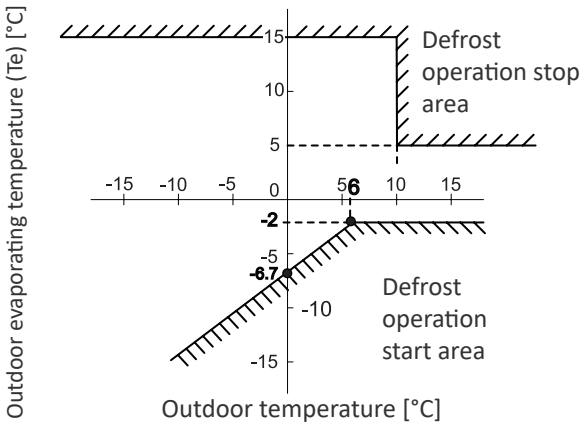
5.5.4 Defrost operation RAS-(2-3)HVRC3



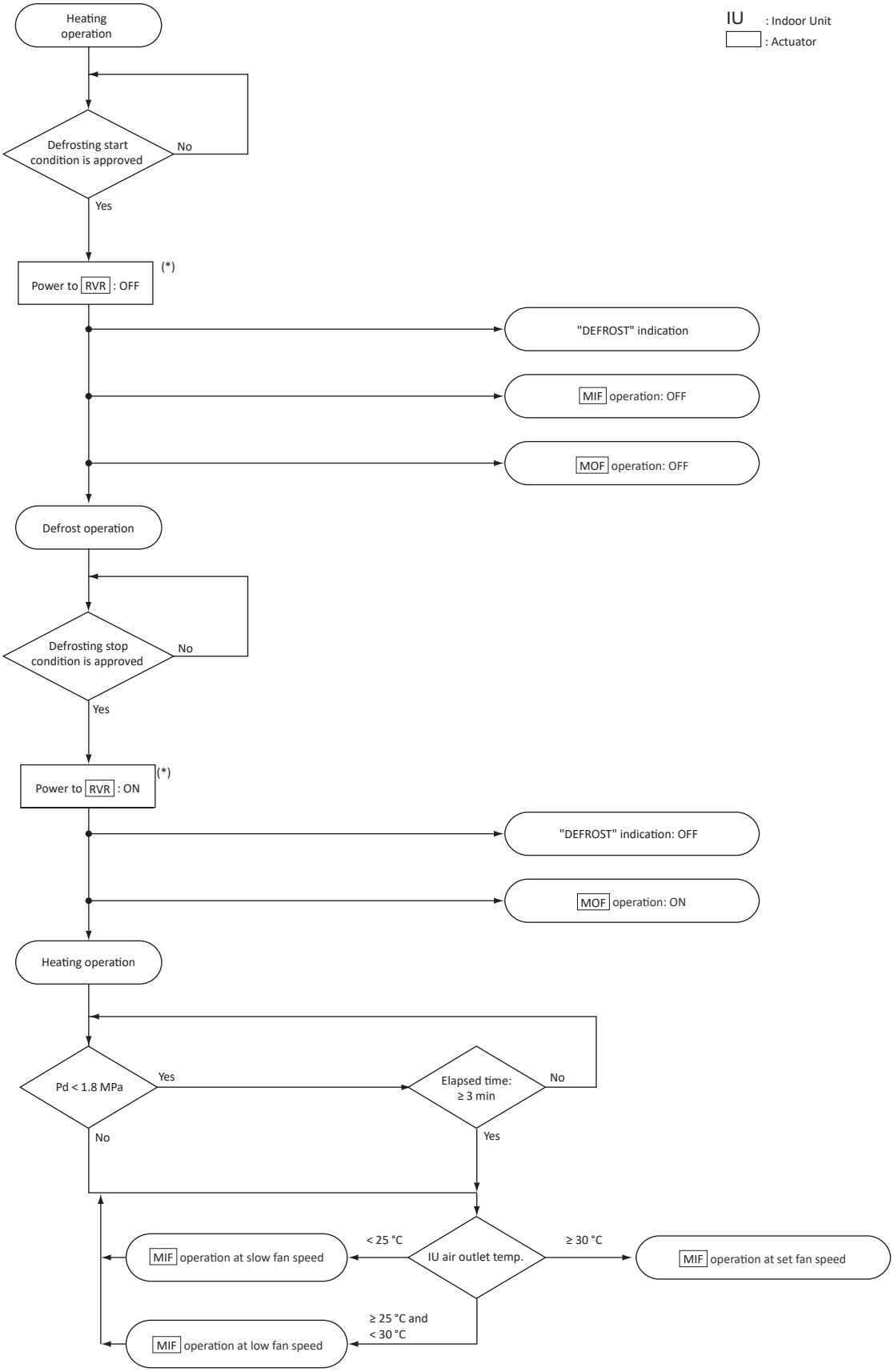
◆ Standard defrost

1 Temperature condition

Temperature conditions under defrost operation

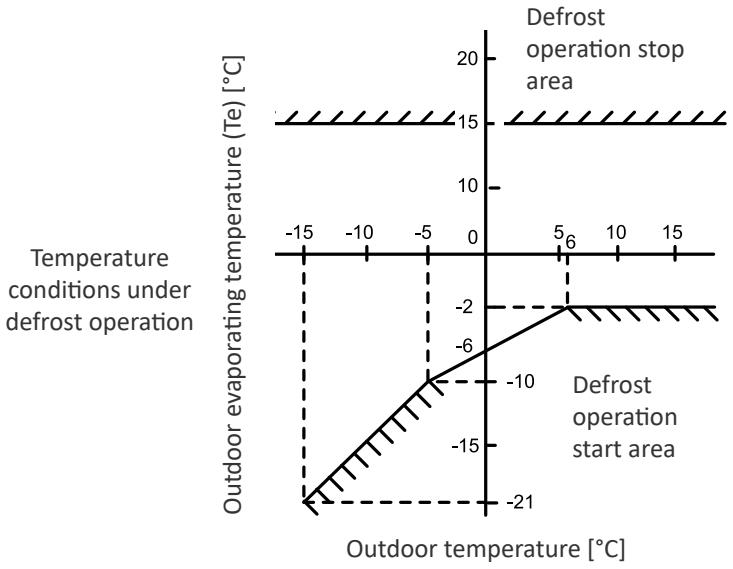


5.5.5 Defrost operation RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E



◆ Standard defrost

1 Temperature condition



2 Conditioning of operating time for defrost operation start

The defrost operation starts when the temperature condition shown in *"1 Temperature condition"* is met after a heating operation of 40 to 120 minutes. The heating operation time is determined by estimating the amount of frost on the heat exchanger.

◆ Forced defrost

The "Forced Defrost" starts when all the following conditions are met:

1 The reversing valve is "ON" for more than 120 minutes.
2 The outdoor temperature is 10 °C or lower.
3 The accumulated heating operation time is more than 60 minutes.
4 The accumulated time is reset when the operation is stopped or the defrost operation is performed.
5 The compressor is operated continuously for more than 90 seconds.
6 The outdoor evaporating temperature is lower than 5 °C right before the operation starts.
7 The pressure switch for control is "OFF".

◆ Condition for completing defrost operation

The defrost operation stops when any of the following conditions is met:

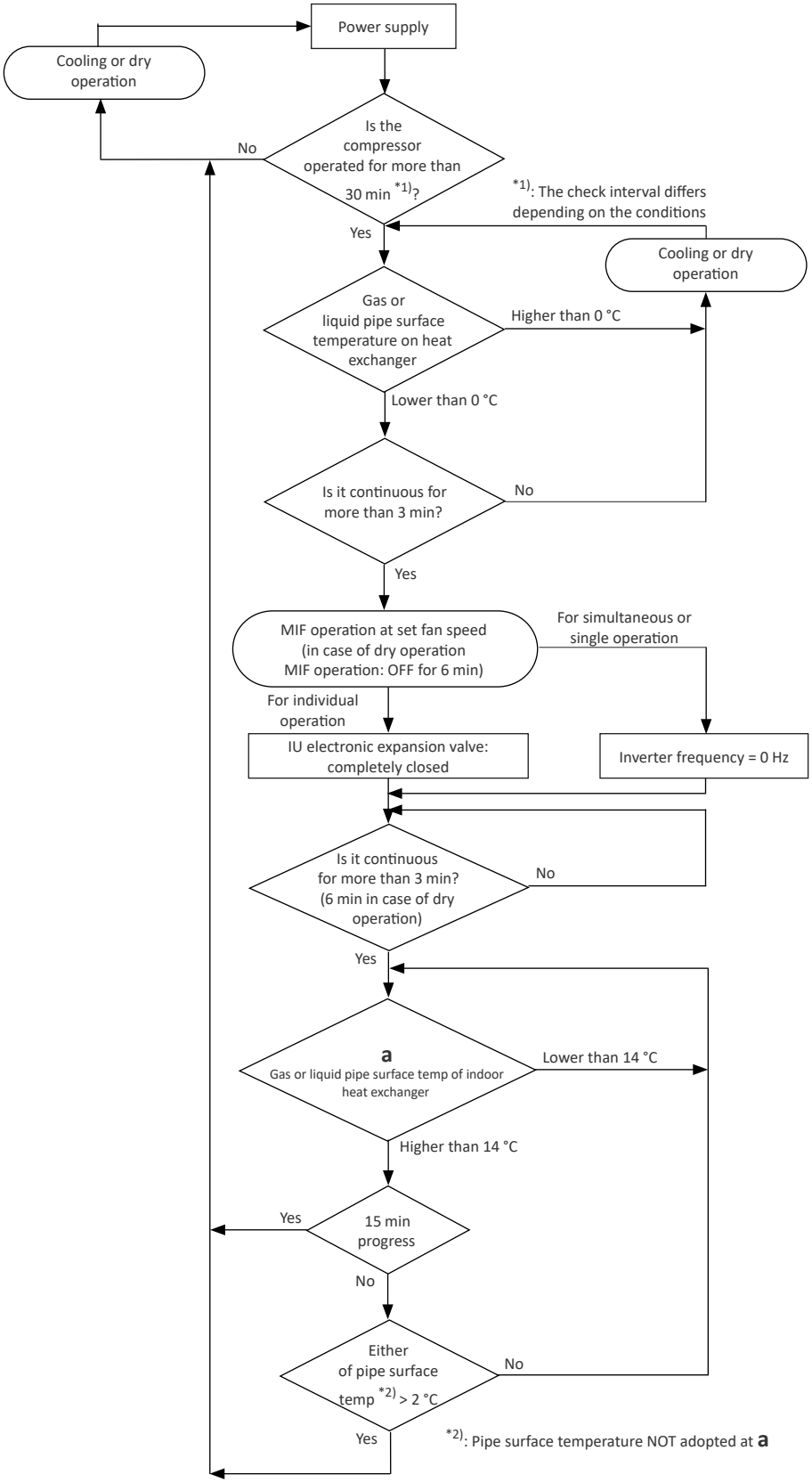
1 The outdoor evaporating temperature reaches 25 °C within 2 minutes after the defrost operation starts.
2 The outdoor evaporating temperature reaches 15 °C (the outdoor temperature < 10 °C) and high pressure reaches 1.5 MPa after a lapse of 2 minutes or more from the defrost operation start.
3 The outdoor evaporating temperature reaches 5 °C (the outdoor temperature ≥ 10 °C) after a lapse of 2 minutes or more from the defrost operation start.
4 The temperature at the top of the compressor reaches 132 °C.
5 The temperature switch for control is “ON”.
6 The high pressure reaches 3.3 MPa within 20 seconds after the defrost operation starts.
7 The high pressure reaches 3.1 MPa after a lapse of 2 minutes or more from the defrost operation start.
8 More than 9 minutes have passed from the defrost operation start.

NOTE

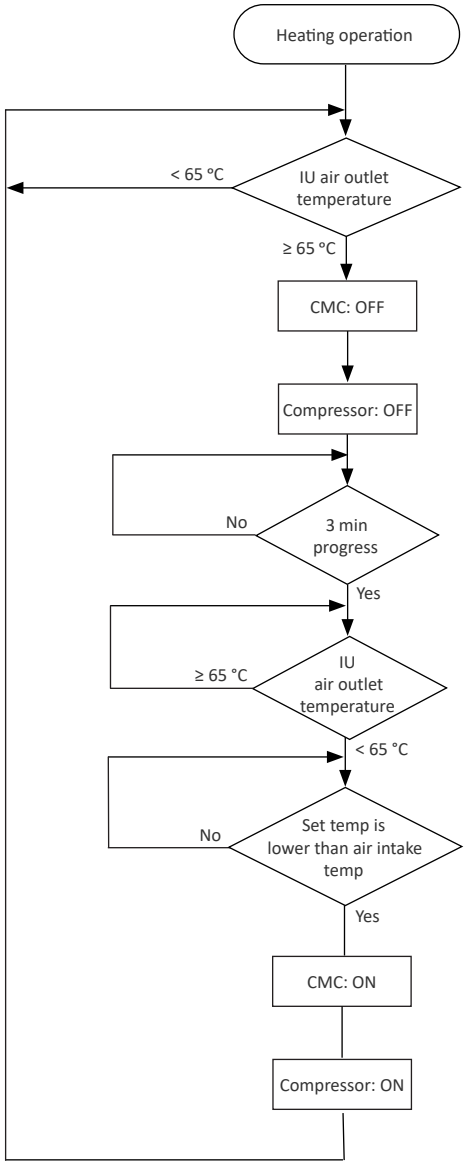
- *The defrost operation does not start immediately even if the above conditions are met, because these conditions may be met temporarily depending on the refrigerant system variability.*
- *The defrost operations start when these conditions are met continuously for a certain period of time.*

5.6 Standard control functions

5.6.1 Freezing protection during cooling process or dry operation



5.6.2 Prevention control for excessively high discharge gas temperature

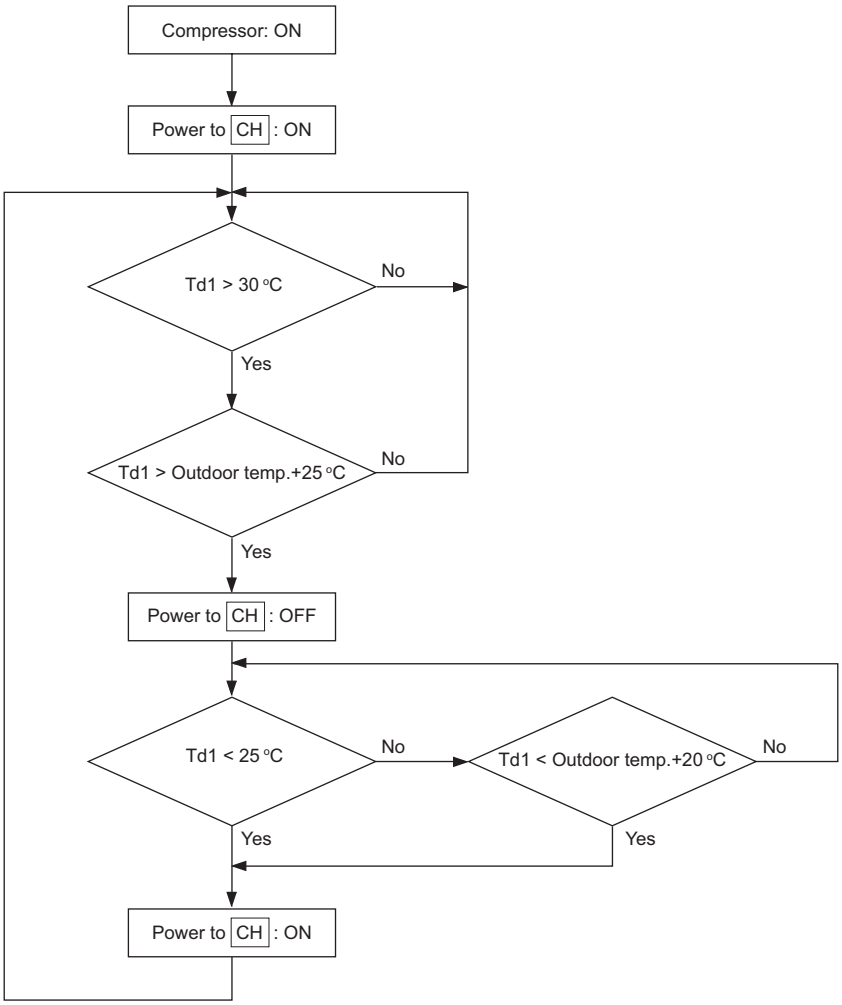


Thermo-ON/OFF control for indoor unit

IU: Indoor unit

5.6.3 Control for crankcase heater

During compressor shutdown / during compressor operation.



NOTE

Td1: Temperature at top of compressor (discharge pipe).

Optional functions

6.1 RAS-(2-3)HVRC3 107

6.1.1 Menu mode accessing (by 7-segment display) 107

6.1.1.1 Check mode 107

6.1.1.2 External input and output setting 107

6.1.1.3 Function setting 107

6.1.2 External input and output setting (by 7-segment display) 108

6.1.2.1 Available control functions 108

6.1.2.2 Setting of external input and output 109

6.1.2.3 Optional external output signals 110

6.1.2.4 Available ports 110

6.1.2.5 Available output signals 112

6.1.3 Function setting (by 7–segment display) 112

6.1.3.1 Sequence of the function setting 112

6.1.3.2 Function setting 114

6.1.3.3 Circulator function at heating Thermo-OFF (FA) 118

6.1.3.4 Night shift (low noise) (n) 118

6.1.3.5 Cancellation of outdoor ambient temperature limit (G5) 119

6.1.3.6 Change of defrost condition (Jo) 120

6.1.3.7 Slow (fan speed) defrost setting (bJ) 122

6.1.3.8 Priority capacity mode (nU) 122

6.1.3.9 Cooling capacity priority mode (Hc) 122

6.1.3.10 Heating capacity priority mode (Hh) 123

6.1.3.11 Indoor expansion valve opening during heating operation stoppage (S) 123

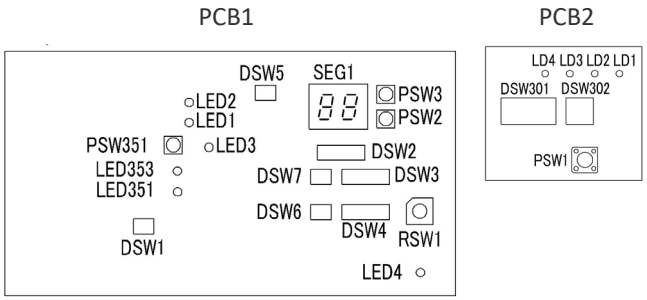
6.1.3.12 Indoor expansion valve opening during heating Thermo-OFF (5o) 123
6.1.3.13 Outdoor expansion valve initial opening for heating (c1) .. 123
6.1.3.14 Low noise setting (db) 124
6.1.3.15 Demand function setting (dE) 124
6.1.3.16 Wave function setting (UE) 126
6.1.3.17 Cold draft protection (Fb) 126
6.1.3.18 Thermo-OFF setting for outdoor unit after defrosting operation (d5) 127
6.1.3.19 Intermittent operation of outdoor fan motor (F 1) 127
6.1.3.20 Alternate defrost mode (F5) 128
6.1.3.21 Cancellation of defrost at absence judgement (F9) 129
6.1.3.22 Change forced stoppage status (FE) 129
6.2 RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E 129
6.2.1 Menu mode accessing (by 7-segment display) 129
6.2.1.1 Check mode 130
6.2.1.2 External input and output setting 130
6.2.1.3 Function setting 130
6.2.2 External input and output setting (by 7-segment display) 131
6.2.2.1 Available control functions 131
6.2.2.2 Setting of external input and output 132
6.2.2.3 External input function setting 133
6.2.2.4 External output function setting 136
6.2.3 Function setting (by 7–segment display) 138
6.2.3.1 Sequence of the function setting 138
6.2.3.2 Function setting 140
6.2.3.3 Circulator function at heating Thermo-OFF (FA) 144

6.2.3.4 Night shift (low noise)(nı) 145
6.2.3.5 Cancellation of outdoor ambient temperature limit (G5) 146
6.2.3.6 Change of defrost condition (Jo) 147
6.2.3.7 Slow (fan speed) defrost setting (bJ) 147
6.2.3.8 Priority capacity mode (nU) 148
6.2.3.9 Low noise setting (db) 148
6.2.3.10 Demand function setting (dE) 149
6.2.3.11 Wave function setting (UE) 150
6.2.3.12 Cold draft protection (Fb) 150
6.2.4 Power saving function from wired controller 151
6.2.4.1 Power saving guide 151
6.2.4.2 Outdoor unit capacity control 151
6.2.4.3 Rotation control function 153
6.2.4.4 Intermittent operation control function 154
6.2.4.5 Power saving schedule function 154
6.2.4.6 Operation noise reduction schedule function 155
6.2.4.7 Power consumption display function 155

6.1 RAS-(2-3)HVRC3

6.1.1 Menu mode accessing (by 7-segment display)

Make sure to perform external input/output and setting while the outdoor unit is stopped. It cannot be set while the outdoor is operating or check mode.



7-segment display, DSWs and PSWs location.

6.1.1.1 Check mode

It is used to check the condition of the outdoor and indoor units. It also displays the last 15 items in alarm code history. It is mainly used for servicing.

Start setting	Exit setting
Press PSW2 for 3 seconds	Press PSW2 for 3 seconds

6.1.1.2 External input and output setting

It is used to set the functions by external input and output signals.

Order	Start setting
1	Turn ON DSW301 PIN4
2	Turn ON DSW2 PIN6

Order	Exit setting
1	Turn OFF DSW2 PIN6 during indicated external input/output setting mode
2	Turn OFF DSW301 PIN4

6.1.1.3 Function setting

It is used to set the operation mode of the indoor units depending on the requirements of the system.

Order	Start setting
1	Turn ON DSW301 PIN4
2	Turn ON DSW2 PIN5

Order	Exit setting
1	Turn OFF DSW2 PIN5 during indicated external input/output setting mode
2	Turn OFF DSW301 PIN4

NOTE

- *After setting, confirm DSW2 and DSW1 setting is same as setting before shipment.*
- *Release "Menu Mode" after the setting is completed. Otherwise, the air conditioner may not operate appropriately.*

6.1.2 External input and output setting (by 7-segment display)

6.1.2.1 Available control functions

The outdoor unit PCB1 has 3 input terminals (CN1, CN2) that receive external signals and two output terminals (CN7) that send signals to the exterior. The control functions are available by setting input and output terminals as shown below:

Control function number	Setting of input functions
0	Without setting
1	Fixing heating operation mode
2	Fixing cooling operation mode
3	Demand stoppage (Thermo-OFF)
4	Outdoor unit fan motor start/stop
5	Forced stoppage (Thermo-OFF and indoor unit fan stop)
6	Control of 40 % current demand
7	Control of 60 % current demand
8	Control of 70 % current demand
9	Control of 80 % current demand
10	Control of 100 % current demand

Control function number	Setting of output functions
0	Without setting
1	Operation signal
2	Alarm signal
3	Compressor ON signal
4	Defrost operation signal

The following functions are set before shipment:

Input terminal			
Name of the input terminal	Connector pin number	Setting function	Control function number
Input 1 (CN1 1)	CN1 (1-2)	Fixing heating operation mode	1
Input 2 (CN1 2)	CN1 (2-3)	Fixing cooling operation mode	2
Input 3 (CN2 3)	CN2 (1-2)	Demand stoppage	3

Output terminal			
Name of the output terminal	Connector pin number	Setting function	Control function number
Output 1 (CN7 1)	CN7 (1-2)	Operating signal	1
Output 2 (CN7 2)	CN7 (1-3)	Alarm signal	2

NOTE

The same input/output function cannot be assigned to different input/output terminals. In such case, the setting of the higher terminal number would become invalid.

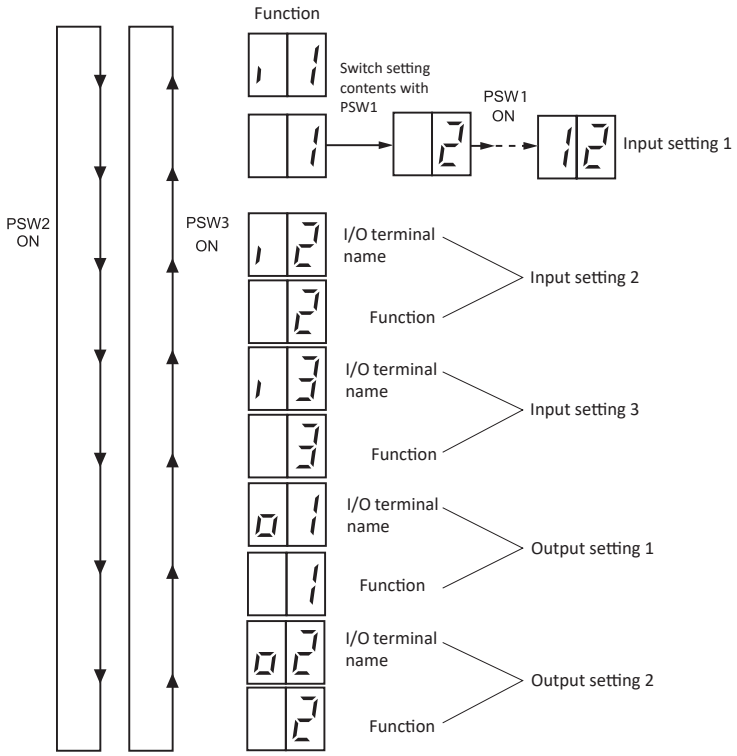
6.1.2.2 Setting of external input and output

If the initial setting has to be modified, the following instructions must be followed:

1 DSW301 PIN4 of the outdoor unit PCB must be set to “ON” before the modification in order to prevent activation of the compressor (the setting must be carried out during the stoppage of the outdoor unit).

2 Set DSW2 PIN6 ON for “External input and output setting”, it will be displayed on the 7-segment display.

3 Pressing PSW2 and PSW3 changes the input/output terminal name. After the name of each input/output the function number appears; by pressing PSW1, it can be changed.



4 After selecting the control function number, turn OFF DSW2 PIN6. The display will be back to the normal operation. Then turn OFF the DSW301 PIN4. The selected data is stored in the outdoor unit PCB1 and the “external input and output setting” is completed. The stored data is maintained even when the power source is cut OFF. Refer to the next table for the details for the electrical wiring connection and the required parts.

Specifications of required main parts

Components		Specifications	Remarks
3-pin connector cable		PCC-1A (accessory) (connected to a JST Connector, XARP-3)	5 cables with connectors in a single assembly
Cable (inside the unit)	Low voltage	0.3 mm^2	Less than 24 V

NOTE

- *The terminal cable must be as short as possible.*
- *Do not place the cables alongside the high voltage cables. Maintain at least 30 cm of distance between the cable and the high voltage cable. The cables may be crossed. If it is necessary to place the cables alongside the high voltage cable, insert the low voltage cables inside a metal conduit and ground it one of the end. If sealed cables are used for the low voltage cables, ground it one of the end of the shield cable.*
- *The maximum length must be within 70 m.*

6.1.2.3 Optional external output signals

◆ Output signals through 7-segment display

The system has several input and output signals, which can be selected using the following connectors of the PCB:

- Output connector CN7, which has two ports to configure two optional output signals.

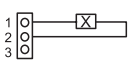
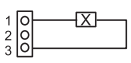
The selection of these input and output signals represents the selection of some optional functions programmed in the PCB through the 7-segment display.

NOTE

- *Do not set same function to multiple output ports. If set, the setting of the higher output number is cleared to 00.*

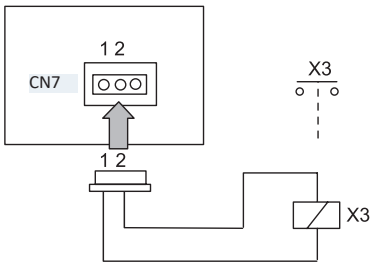
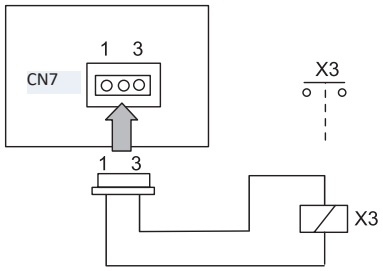
6.1.2.4 Available ports

The system has the following output ports.

Content		Setting of the port in the PCB of the indoor unit	Remarks	Outlet
Outputs	o1	1-2 of CN7		12 VDC
	o2	1-3 of CN7		12 VDC

Connection

The system has the following connections:

Output connections	
Indication	Connections
o1	
o2	

Specification of the components for a correct installation

Component		Manufacturer or specifications	Remarks
Auxiliary relay (X3)		OMRON mini power relay model: MY1F or equivalent	Voltage between relay terminals 12 VDC - 75 mA
3P connector cable		Optional part PCC-1A (capable of connecting the JST XHP –3 connector)	Five wires with connectors as one set
Wire (control)	Voltage 12 VDC	0.5 mm^2	
Wire (power)	Voltage 230 VAC	2.0 mm^2	

NOTE

- *The connection of the output signal is only an example.*
- *Keep the CN7 wire as short as possible.*
- *Do not run the wires along 230 VAC/400 VAC power cables Separately install them at a distance of more than 30 cm (the cables may intersect).*
- *If you install the wires along a power supply wire, insert the wires in a metal conduit tube and ground one end of the tube.*
- *The maximum wiring length is 70 m. If you use this function, it is recommended that you use safety devices such as an electrical leakage breaker or a smoke detector.*

6.1.2.5 Available output signals

Ind.	Output signal	Application	Port
0	Without setting	Without setting	-
1	Operation signal	This signal allows to pick up the machine's operation signal.	CN7
2	Alarm signal	This signal picks up the machine's alarm.	CN7
3	Compressor ON signal	This si allows to pick up the compressor's operation signal.	CN7
4	Defrost operation signal	This signal allows to pick up the defrosting of the unit.	CN7

NOTE

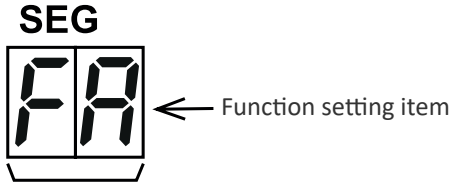
Do not set same function (1~4) to multiple ports.

6.1.3 Function setting (by 7–segment display)

6.1.3.1 Sequence of the function setting

1 Set DSW301 PIN4 of the outdoor unit to ON position before performing in order to prevent the compressor from being activated (outdoor unit stoppage). This setting must be carried out during stoppage of the outdoor unit.

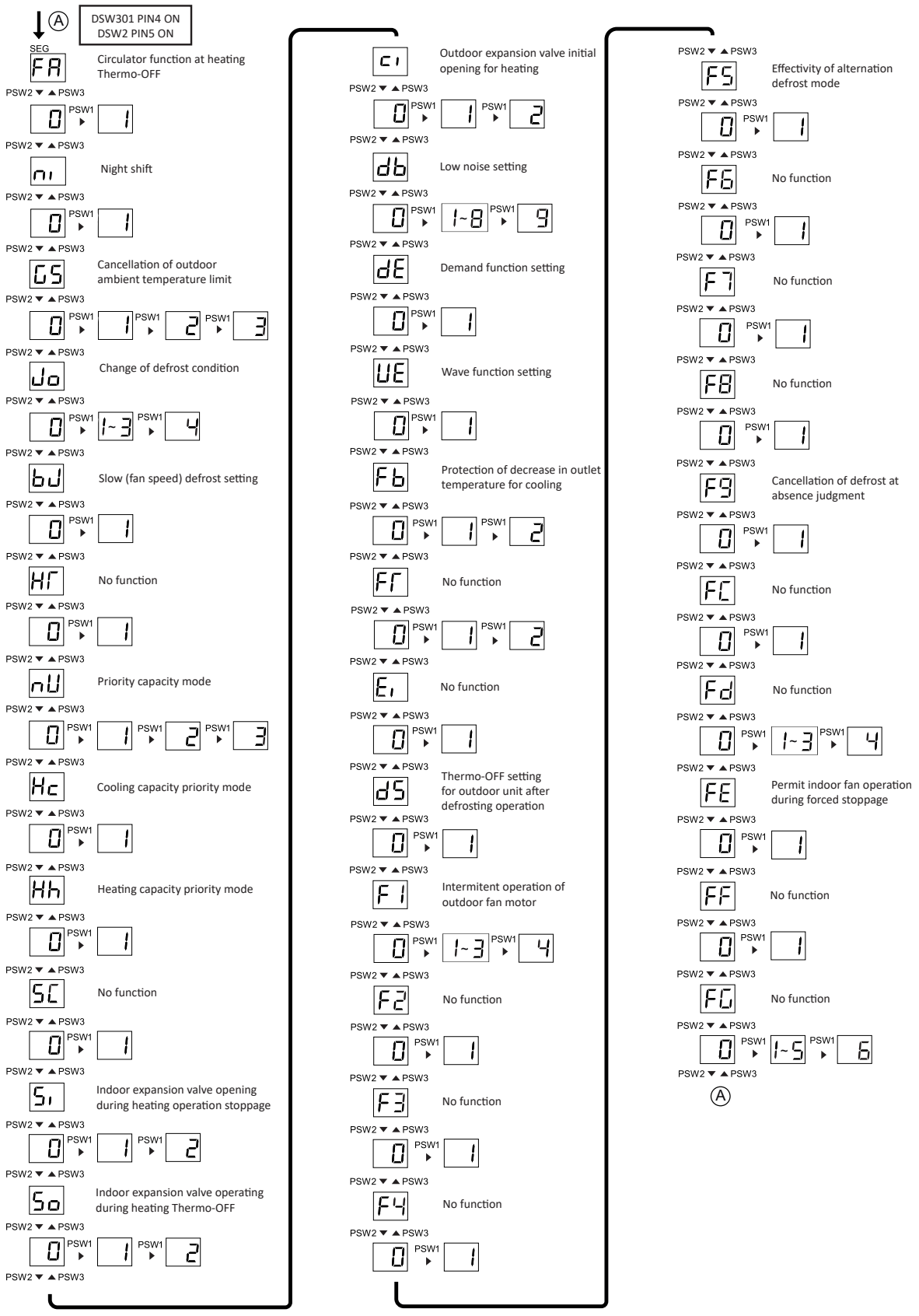
2 By selecting DSW2 PIN5 "Function setting", the following appears on the 7-segment display.



NOTE

After the setting is completed, check that "Menu" is not shown in the display, otherwise the air conditioner may not operate correctly.

3 Pressing PSW2 and PSW3 changes the function setting item. After the name of each input/output the function number appears; by pressing PSW1, it can be changed.



4 After selecting the function setting, turn OFF DSW2 PIN5. The display will be back to the normal operation. Then turn OFF DSW301 PIN4. The selected data is stored in the outdoor unit PCB and the “function setting” is completed. The stored data is maintained even when the power source is cut OFF.

6.1.3.2 Function setting

No.	Setting Item	7-Segment Display		Contents
1	Circulator function at heating Thermo-OFF	FA	0	Function disabled (factory setting)
			1	Heating Thermo-OFF fan intermittent operation
2	Night shift (low noise)	n1	0	Function disabled (factory setting)
			1	Night shift
3	Cancellation of outdoor ambient temperature limit	CS	0	Function disabled (factory setting)
			1	For heating
			2	For cooling
			3	For cooling/heating
4	Change of defrost condition	dA	0	Function disabled (factory setting)
			1	Defrost for cold area
			2	Defrost for warm area
			3	Defrost for extreme cold area 1
			4	Defrost for extreme cold area 2
5	Slow (fan speed) defrost	bJ	0	Function disabled (factory setting)
			1	Slow wind defrosting setting
6	No function	HT	0	Function disabled (factory setting)
			1	No setting
7	Priority capacity mode	nU	0	Function disabled (factory setting)
			1	Cooling capacity correction mode 1
			2	Cooling capacity correction mode 2
			3	Cooling capacity correction mode 3
8	Cooling capacity priority mode	Hc	0	Function disabled (factory setting)
			1	Cooling capacity priority mode
9	Heating capacity priority mode	Hh	0	Function disabled (factory setting)
			1	Heating capacity priority mode
10	No function	SC	0	Function disabled (factory setting)
			1	No setting
11	Indoor expansion valve opening during heating operation stoppage	S1	0	Function disabled (factory setting)
			1	Heating operation stoppage 1
			2	Heating operation stoppage 2
12	Indoor expansion valve opening during heating Thermo-OFF	So	0	Function disabled (factory setting)
			1	Heating Thermo-OFF 1
			2	Heating Thermo-OFF 2

No.	Setting Item	7-Segment Display		Contents
13	Outdoor expansion valve initial opening for heating	c1	0	Function disabled (factory setting)
			1	Initial opening for heating 1
			2	Initial opening for heating 2
14	Low noise setting	db	0	Function disabled (factory setting)
			1	Low noise setting 1
			2	Low noise setting 2
			3	Low noise setting 3
			4	Low noise setting 1
			5	Low noise setting 2
			6	Low noise setting 3
			7	Low noise setting 1
			8	Low noise setting 2
			9	Low noise setting 3
15	Demand function setting	dE	0	Function disabled (factory setting)
			1	Demand function always enabled
16	Wave function setting	UE	0	Function disabled (factory setting)
			1	Wave function enabled
17	Protection of decrease in outlet temperature for cooling	Fb	0	Function disabled (factory setting)
			1	Outlet temperature for cooling 1
			2	Outlet temperature for cooling 2
18	No function	Ff	0	Function disabled (factory setting)
			1	No setting
			2	No setting
19	No function	E1	0	Function disabled (factory setting)
			1	No setting
20	Thermo-OFF setting for outdoor unit after defrosting operation	dS	0	Function disabled (factory setting)
			1	Forced stop upon return from defrosting
21	Intermittent operation of outdoor fan motor	F1	0	Function disabled (factory setting)
			1	Outdoor fan start/stop operation 1
			2	Outdoor fan start/stop operation 2
			3	Outdoor fan start/stop operation 3
			4	Outdoor fan start/stop operation 4

No.	Setting Item	7-Segment Display		Contents
22	No function	F2	0	Function disabled (factory setting)
			1	No setting
23	No function	F3	0	Function disabled (factory setting)
			1	No setting
24	No function	F4	0	Function disabled (factory setting)
			1	No setting
25	Effectivity of alternation defrost mode	F5	0	Function disabled (factory setting)
			1	Effectivity of alternation defrost mode
26	No function	F6	0	Function disabled (factory setting)
			1	No setting
27	No function	F7	0	Function disabled (factory setting)
			1	No setting
28	No function	F8	0	Function disabled (factory setting)
			1	No setting
29	Cancellation of defrost at absence judgment	F9	0	Function disabled (factory setting)
			1	Cancellation of defrost at absence judgment
30	No function	FC	0	Function disabled (factory setting)
			1	No setting
31	No function	Fd	0	Function disabled (factory setting)
			1	No setting
32	Change forced stoppage status	FE	0	Function disabled (factory setting)
			1	Permit indoor fan operation during forced stoppage
33	No function	FF	0	Function disabled (factory setting)
			1	No setting
34	No function	FG	0	Function disabled (factory setting)
			1	No setting
			2	No setting
			3	No setting
			4	No setting
			5	No setting
			6	No setting

◆ Record settings

Fill out the selected function setting number in the space of the table as shown (SET).

	Item	SEG2	SEG1	SET
1	Circulator function at heating Thermo-OFF	FA	0	
2	Night shift (low noise)	n1	0	
3	Cancellation of outdoor ambient temperature limit	05	0	
4	Change of defrost condition	Jo	0	
5	Slow (fan speed) defrost setting	bJ	0	
6	No function	HF	0	
7	Priority capacity mode	nU	0	
8	Priority cooling capacity mode	Hc	0	
9	Priority heating capacity mode	Hh	0	
10	No function	SC	0	
11	Indoor expansion valve opening during heating operation stoppage	S1	0	
12	Indoor expansion valve opening during heating Thermo-OFF	So	0	
13	Outdoor expansion valve initial opening for heating	c1	0	
14	Low noise setting	db	0	
15	Demand function setting	dE	0	
16	Wave function setting	UE	0	
17	Protection of decrease in outlet temperature for cooling	Fb	0	
18	No function	FF	0	
19	No function	E1	0	
20	Thermo-OFF setting for outdoor unit after defrosting operation	d5	0	
21	Intermitent operation of outdoor fan motor	F1	0	
22	No function	F2	0	
23	No function	F3	0	
24	No function	F4	0	
25	Effectivity of alternation defrost mode	F5	0	
26	No function	F6	0	
27	No function	F7	0	
28	No function	F8	0	
29	Cancellation of defrost at absence judgment	F9	0	
30	No function	FC	0	
31	No function	Fd	0	
32	Permit indoor fan operation during forced stoppage	FE	0	
33	No function	FF	0	
34	No function	FG	0	

6.1.3.3 Circulator function at heating Thermo-OFF (FA)

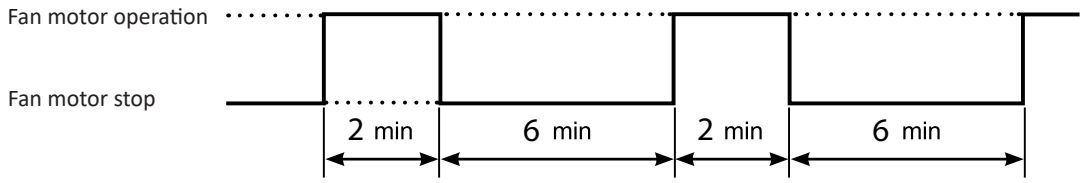
Press PSW1 and select the setting of the condition "0" to " 1" of the indoor unit fan control during the Thermo-OFF in heating mode "FA".

Normally, the fan speed is changed to "LOW" at heating Thermo-OFF (there is a case that the room temperature is too high at the heating Thermo-OFF). However, the indoor fan motor is operated at "LOW" and stopped repeatedly by setting this function.

NOTE

- *When the compressor is stopped, the indoor fan motor operates at "LOW" speed continuously.*
- *Thermo-ON: The indoor unit is running.*
- *Thermo-OFF: The indoor unit stays on, but doesn't run.*

The action when the indoor fan motor operates at the circulator function is indicated as follows.

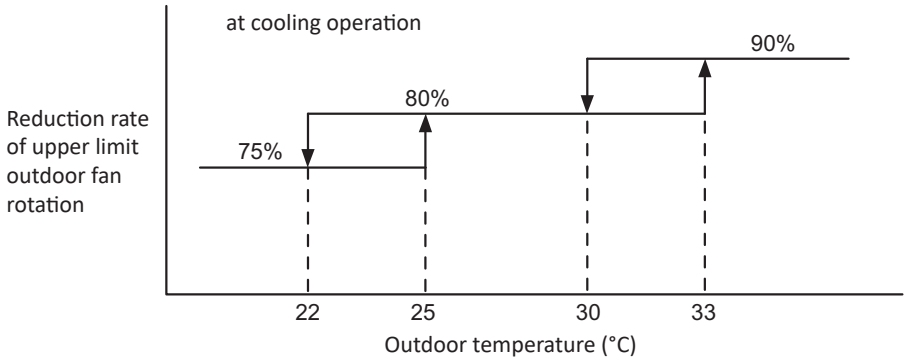


6.1.3.4 Night shift (low noise) (n)

Press PSW1 and select the setting for condition "0" or " 1" of the night shift (low noise) "n "; consequently, the function can be set. "n "=" 1" reduces the upper limit of the outdoor fan rotation and the compressor frequency as shown below in cooling operation.

The night shift operation shall be applied in case the cooling capacity has the allowed range to decrease the capacity and the low noise level operation is required especially at night.

"n " setting condition	Operation	Reduction rate of maximum	
		Outdoor fan rotation	Compressor frequency
		Cooling (including dry operation)	Cooling (including dry operation)
0	No effect (default setting)	Not changed (=100 %)	Not changed (=100 %)
1	Night shift	As shown below	60 %



NOTE

- *Reduction rates are approximate, these may change slightly depending on the outdoor unit model.*
- *This function setting is not possible to set with Priority capacity mode (nU) and the Low noise setting (db) at the same time.*

6.1.3.5 Cancellation of outdoor ambient temperature limit (65)

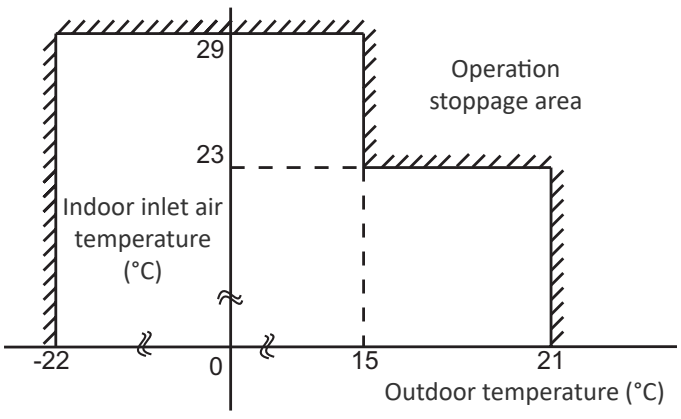
Press PSW1 and select the setting condition "0" to "3" at the cancellation of outdoor ambient temperature limit of 65. Then this function can be set.

The heating operation is continued under a high outdoor temperature or the cooling operation is continued under a low temperature.

Setting condition	Operation mode
0	Function disabled (factory setting)
1	Heating
2	Cooling
3	Heating/Cooling

◆ Heating operation

The limitation of the permissible outdoor temperature area in heating operation (factory setting) as shown in the right figure is cancelled.

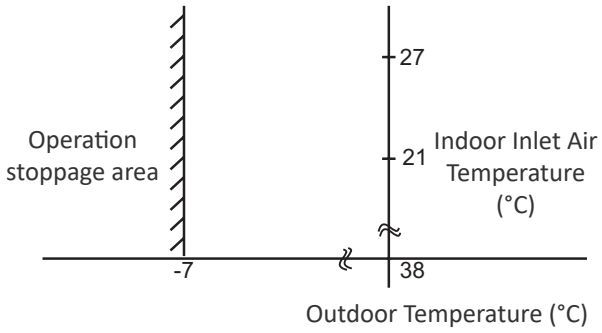


NOTE

When the outdoor ambient temperature limit for heating operation is cancelled, the operation may stop due to increasing high pressure since the protection control is not cancelled.

◆ Cooling operation

The limitation of the permissible outdoor temperature area in cooling operation (factory setting) as shown in the right figure is cancelled.



NOTE

- *When the outdoor ambient temperature limit for cooling operation is cancelled, the operation may stop due to decreasing low pressure since the protection control is not cancelled.*
- *If this function is set and the outdoor unit operates in the operation stoppage area shown in the above figure for a long time, the outdoor unit may be damaged since protection control is cancelled and some alarm codes by abnormal operation may occur. If the alarm codes occur frequently, contact your distributor or contractor.*

6.1.3.6 Change of defrost condition (dF)

These optional function is available for being selected using the PSW switches and 7-segment on the PCB:

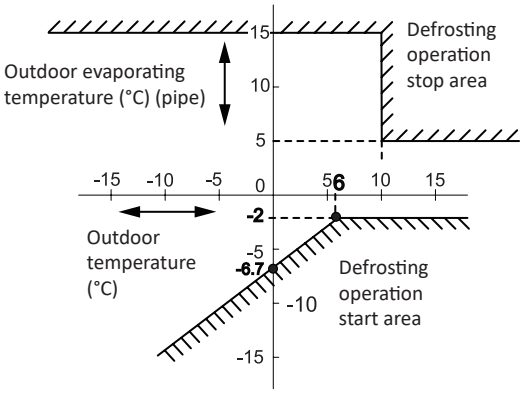
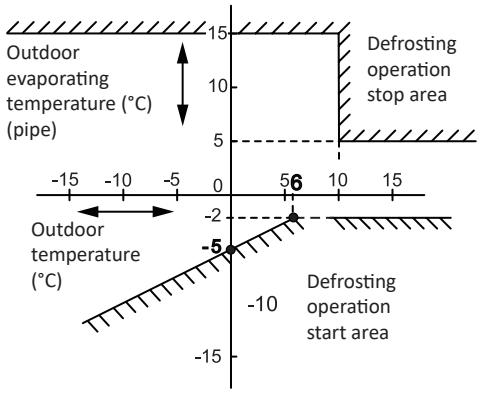
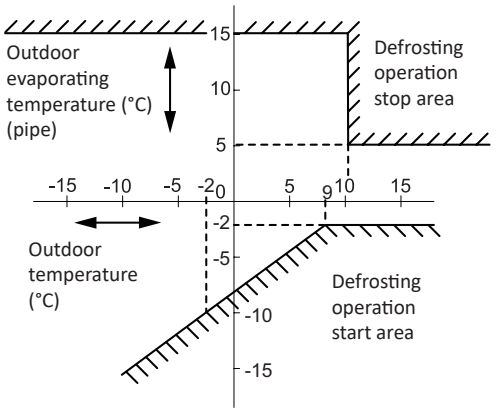
This function allows to shift the temperature conditions in order to cause an earlier defrosting.

It is useful in installations placed in very cold regions, where frost generates continuously; enabling an earlier defrosting operation results in a lower amount of accumulated frost, therefore keeping higher heating capacity values.

Press PSW1 and select the setting condition "0" to "4" at the change of defrost condition "Jo".

Setting condition	Operation mode
0	Function disabled (factory setting)
1	Defrost for cold area
2	Defrost for warm area
3	Defrost for extreme cold area 1
4	Defrost for extreme cold area 2

Example of setting:

Setting condition	Standard Specifications (factory default state) Function selection setting Jo : 0	Heating specification Function selection setting Jo : 1
Temperature conditions under defrosting operation		
		Function selection setting Jo : 2 

6.1.3.7 Slow (fan speed) defrost setting (bJ)

Press PSW1 and select the settings condition "0" to " 1" at the slow defrost setting "bJ".

The indoor fan stops during the defrost operation and starting of heating operation. However, the indoor fan can operate at low speed during the defrosting operation and starting of heating operation.

Setting condition	Indoor fan operation		
	At start of compressor operation in heating operation	During defrost operation	After defrost operation
0	STOP	STOP	STOP
1	STOP	Slow speed	Slow speed

NOTE

The indoor fan may operate at other speed depending on outlet air temperature of the indoor unit.

6.1.3.8 Priority capacity mode (nU)

Press PSW1 and select the setting condition "0" to "3" at the priority capacity mode setting "nU". By setting this function, the target frequency, current limit of the compressor and the maximum indoor fan motor step are set higher.

NOTE

- *Do not use the setting condition "2" and "3" unless the power supply wiring is of sufficient ampacity, because the target frequency and current limit of the compressor during the operation are set higher.*
- *Level 1 < level 2 < level 3.*

Setting condition	Operation mode
0	Function disabled (factory setting)
1	Cooling capacity correction mode 1
2	Cooling capacity correction mode 2
3	Cooling capacity correction mode 3

6.1.3.9 Cooling capacity priority mode (Hc)

By setting the cooling capacity priority mode "Hc" to " 1" in the function selection, the upper frequency and target frequency of the compressor can be set higher than usual.

However, the maximum compressor frequency does not increase depending on the models.

6.1.3.10 Heating capacity priority mode (HH)

By setting the heating capacity priority mode "HH" to " 1" in the function selection, the upper frequency and target frequency of the compressor can be higher than normal.

However, the maximum compressor frequency does not increase depending on the models.

6.1.3.11 Indoor expansion valve opening during heating operation stoppage (Si)

By setting the heating stop unit opening degree change "Si " to " 1" or "2" in the function selection, the expansion valve opening degree of the expansion valve of the indoor unit can be changed.

Setting condition	Operation mode
0	Function disabled (factory setting)
1	Indoor expansion valve opening during heating operation stoppage 1
2	Indoor expansion valve opening during heating operation stoppage 2

6.1.3.12 Indoor expansion valve opening during heating Thermo-OFF (So)

The opening degree of the expansion valve of the heating Thermo-OFF unit can be changed by setting the heating Thermo-OFF opening degree "So" to " 1" or "2" in the function selection.

Setting condition	Operation mode
0	Function disabled (factory setting)
1	Indoor expansion valve opening during heating Thermo-OFF 1
2	Indoor expansion valve opening during heating Thermo-OFF 2

6.1.3.13 Outdoor expansion valve initial opening for heating (c)

By setting the heating start opening degree change "c " to " 1" or "2" in the function selection, the expansion valve opening degree for heating start can be changed.

Setting condition	Operation mode
0	Function disabled (factory setting)
1	Outdoor expansion valve initial opening for heating 1
2	Outdoor expansion valve initial opening for heating 2

6.1.3.14 Low noise setting (db)

By setting the operation noise reduction setting "db" to " 1" to "3" in the function selection setting, the operation noise reduction specification can be set. The compressor frequency and the outdoor fan motor rotation frequency are forcibly reduced and so the outdoor unit capacity decreases and the unit operation range is limited.

Unlike the night shift setting, the compressor frequency is set lower than normal for both cooling and heating regardless of the outdoor air temperature.

In this case, the cooling and heating capacity will be reduced to 80 %, 70 %, and 60 %, respectively.

Press PSW1 and select the setting condition "0" to "9" at the low noise setting "db" to reduce the upper limit compressor frequency.

Setting condition	Compressor frequency limit	Operation mode	Reduction of operation noise (*) (dB(A))
0	100 %	Function disabled (factory setting)	0
1, 4, 7	80 %	Low noise setting 1	2
2, 5, 8	70 %	Low noise setting 2	3
3, 6, 9	60 %	Low noise setting 3	5

NOTE

(*) This is the value of noise reduction (approximate) from the operating noise when no setting is made (compressor running at maximum speed, 100 %).

6.1.3.15 Demand function setting (dE)

Press PSW1 and select the setting condition " 1", so that the fixing of demand function "dE" can be set.

Setting condition	Operation mode
0	Function disabled (factory setting)
1	Value according to external input demand function

By doing so, the demand running current control will be performed, according to the demand function ("6" to " 10") selected at one of the input terminal ", 1", ", 2" and ", 3":

Control function number set at external input ", 1" to ", 3" (*)	Demand current limit value
1~5, 11	100 %
6	40 %
7	60 %
8	70 %
9	80 %
10	100 %

However, it is not necessary to short-circuit the demand input terminals on the outdoor unit PCB (limit will then be 100 %).

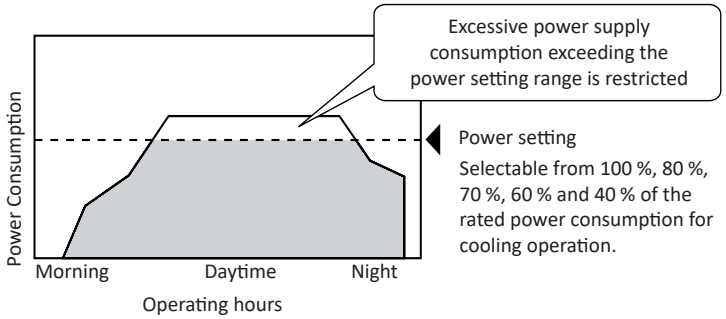
If the outdoor unit running current exceeds the maximum limit for 20 minutes, the indoor unit is put under Thermo-OFF condition. In this case, the stoppage code number " 10" is given.

NOTE

(*) In case that multiple demand functions are set at the inputs " 1" to " 3", priority is given in the order of 6 > 7 > 8 > 9 > 10.

Demand control

Adapting the self-demand function, which causes the power consumption to drop drastically for the purpose of saving energy.



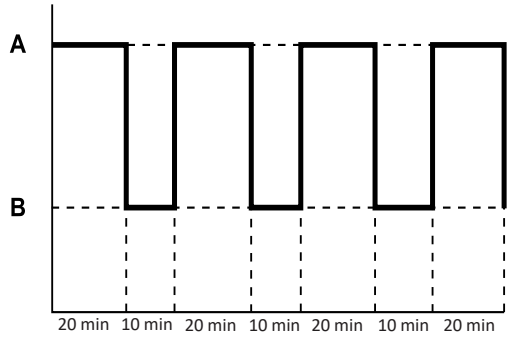
NOTE

- *The demand current control (%) is value criterion. The value used for this control is calculated from the current, and therefore is different from the value indicated by a wattmeter. If it is required that the maximum power consumption is managed precisely, a field-supplied demand controller should be used.*
- *The actual value may temporarily be higher than the indicated value shown above depending on the operating control conditions such as protection control.*

6.1.3.16 Wave function setting (UE)

Press PSW1 and select the settings condition "0" to " 1" to set wave function setting "UE".

While this function is activated, the maximum limit of running current is changed from A to B as shown in the attached figure:



A	Electricity consumption (100 %)
B	Electricity consumption according to the input setting (if "dE" function is set to 1).

Setting condition	Operation mode
0	Function disabled (factory setting)
1	Value switching from A to B

NOTE

- *In the case that the demand current control is not set to 1 or the external input signal is not available, this function is not available (limit will always be 100 %).*
- *The current limit value is a targeted value. The actual current value may temporarily be higher than the value shown in the table above depending on the operating control condition.*
- *When the scheduled operation of "Demand function setting" is set from the centralized controller, refer to related technical documentation of the centralized controller.*

6.1.3.17 Cold draft protection (Fb)

Press PSW1 and select the setting condition "0" to "2" to set the cold draft protection "Fb". When the indoor unit discharge air temperature drops falls down at cooling operation, the outdoor unit fan stops and the compressor frequency decreases to prevent a drop in discharge air temperature. If the outlet temperature decreases and the temperature is less than Thermo-OFF condition even after the compressor frequency decreases, the indoor unit becomes Thermo-OFF condition (when Thermo-OFF is activated under this condition, the operation will be restarted after 3 minutes).

NOTE

- *Thermo-ON: The indoor unit is running.*
- *Thermo-OFF: The indoor unit stays on, but doesn't run.*

Setting condition	Outlet temperature	
	Target value	At Thermo-OFF
0	-	-
1	10 °C	7 °C
2	12 °C	9 °C

6.1.3.18 Thermo-OFF setting for outdoor unit after defrosting operation (d5)

The outdoor unit can be stopped after defrosting is completed by setting "d5" to " 1" in "Thermo-OFF setting for outdoor unit after defrosting operation" in function selection.

After stopping, the outdoor unit will start heating after the 3-minute on-guard period.

Setting condition	Operation mode
0	Function disabled (factory setting)
1	Thermo-OFF setting for outdoor unit after defrosting operation

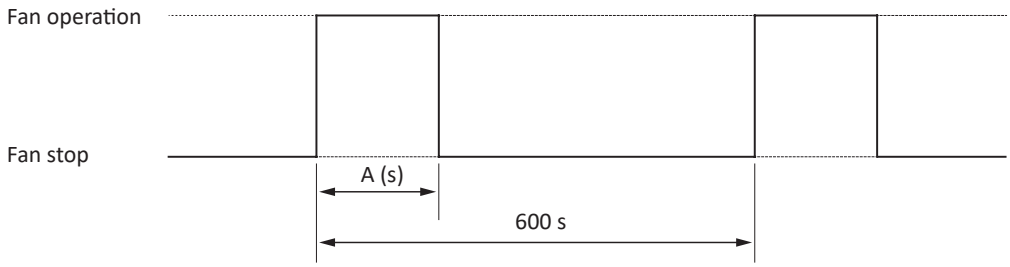
6.1.3.19 Intermittent operation of outdoor fan motor (F 1)

It can be used as a simple snow prevention measure (auxiliary function) for outdoor fans.

Intermittent operation of outdoor fan is enabled when external input function number "4" is set or when function selection setting "F 1" is set to " 1" to "4". When the outdoor unit is stopped (compressor is stopped), the fan of the outdoor unit starts intermittent operation when the outdoor air temperature becomes 10 °C or lower, and stops when the outdoor air temperature becomes 16 °C or higher.

If the outdoor unit is operated (compressor is operated) in this state, the fan of the outdoor unit will switch to normal operation.

The operation during intermittent operation of the outdoor blower is as shown below.



NOTE

Repeats intermittent operation with 600 s as 1 cycle.

Setting condition	Operation mode	Outdoor fan operation time A (s)
0	Function disabled (factory setting)	Continuous operation (600 s)
1	Outdoor fan start/stop operation 1	30
2	Outdoor fan start/stop operation 2	60
3	Outdoor fan start/stop operation 3	120
4	Outdoor fan start/stop operation 4	300

NOTE

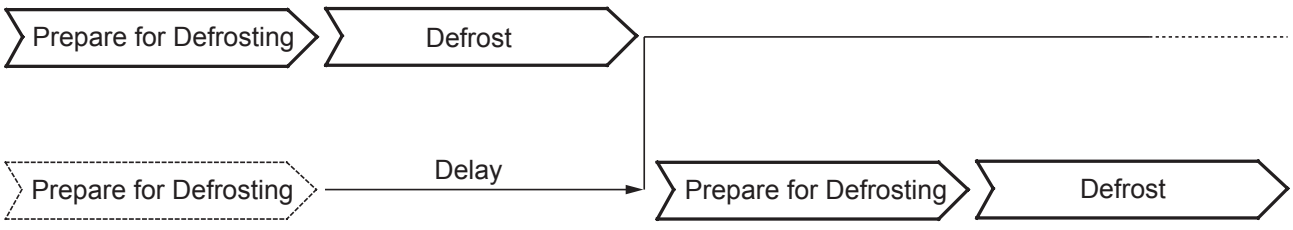
- *This function is an auxiliary function to prevent snow accumulation. In snowfall areas or areas where snow accumulates, the propeller fan may break due to snowfall. In snowfall areas or areas where snow accumulates, be sure to install a snow-proof roof, enclosure, snow-proof hood (optional part), etc. on the outdoor unit to prevent the propeller fan from cracking due to snowfall or abnormal vibration due to unbalanced propeller fan.*
- *If the fan motor malfunctions during operation with this function, the fan of the outdoor unit will be stopped and this function will be suspended. As for the alarm code, the relevant alarm will be reported the next time the outdoor unit is operated (when the compressor is operating). Please check the contents of the alarm code before taking any action.*
- *When using the unit, to prevent injury due to unexpected fan operation, indicate on a clearly visible part of the unit that the fan is set to operate while the outdoor unit is stopped (compressor is stopped).*

6.1.3.20 Alternate defrost mode (F5)

When "F5" is set to " 1" for "Alternate defrost mode" in the function selection, defrosting is performed alternately when there are two or more outdoor units connected to H-LINK II.

Setting condition	Operation mode
0	Function disabled (factory setting)
1	Effectivity of alternation defrost mode

The other outdoor unit will not defrost until the other outdoor unit finishes defrosting.



NOTE

This mode performs defrosting alternately for each combination of outdoor unit A (refrigerant system is even) and outdoor unit B (refrigerant system is the refrigerant system of outdoor unit A + 1) connected by H-LINK II.

6.1.3.21 Cancellation of defrost at absence judgement (F9)

When "F9" is set to " 1" in the function selection, this function allows the unit to continue defrosting or heating operation without defrosting even if the motion sensor determines that no one is present in the area during defrosting preparation.

Setting condition	Operation mode
0	Function disabled (factory setting)
1	Cancellation of defrost at absence judgement

6.1.3.22 Change forced stoppage status (FE)

By setting the forced stop status change "FE" to " 1" in the function selection, the indoor fan can be operated while the compressor is forced off.

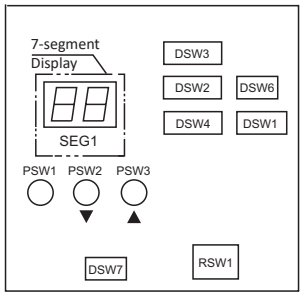
Setting condition	Operation mode
0	Function disabled (factory setting)
1	Permit indoor fan operating during forced stoppage

6.2 RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E

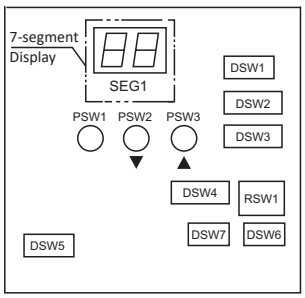
6.2.1 Menu mode accessing (by 7-segment display)

Make sure to perform external input/output and setting while the outdoor unit is stopped. It cannot be set while the outdoor is operating or check mode.

RAS-(4-6)HV(R/N)(C/P)2E (PCB2)



RAS-(4-6)H(R/N)(C/P)2E (PCB1)



7-segment display, DSWs and PSWs location.

NOTE

All the DSWs and PSWs mentioned in this chapter are located in this way:

- PCB2 for RAS-(4-6)HV(R/N)(C/P)2E

- PCB1 for RAS-(4-6)H(R/N)(C/P)2E

6.2.1.1 Check mode

It is used to check the condition of the outdoor and indoor units. It also displays the last 15 items in alarm code history. It is mainly used for servicing.

Start setting	Exit setting
Press PSW2 for 3 seconds	Press PSW2 for 3 seconds

6.2.1.2 External input and output setting

It is used to set the functions by external input and output signals.

Order	Start setting
1	Turn ON DSW1 PIN4
2	Turn ON DSW2 PIN6

Order	Exit setting
1	Turn OFF DSW2 PIN6 during indicated external input/output setting mode
2	Turn OFF DSW1 PIN4

6.2.1.3 Function setting

It is used to set the operation mode of the indoor units depending on the requirements of the system.

Order	Start setting
1	Turn ON DSW1 PIN4
2	Turn ON DSW2 PIN5

Order	Exit setting
1	Turn OFF DSW2 PIN5 during indicated external input/output setting mode
2	Turn OFF DSW1 PIN4

NOTE

- *After setting, confirm DSW2 and DSW1 setting is same as setting before shipment.*
- *Release "Menu Mode" after the setting is completed. Otherwise, the air conditioner may not operate appropriately.*

6.2.2 External input and output setting (by 7-segment display)

6.2.2.1 Available control functions

The outdoor unit PCB1 has 3 input terminals (CN1, CN2) that receive external signals and two output terminals (CN7) that send signals to the exterior. The control functions are available by setting input and output terminals as shown below:

Control function number	Setting of input functions
0	Without setting
1	Fixing heating operation mode
2	Fixing cooling operation mode
3	Demand stoppage (Thermo-OFF)
4	Outdoor unit fan motor start/stop
5	Forced stoppage (Thermo-OFF and indoor unit fan stop)
6	Control of 40 % current demand
7	Control of 60 % current demand
8	Control of 70 % current demand
9	Control of 80 % current demand
10	Control of 100 % current demand

Control function number	Setting of output functions
0	Without setting
1	Operation signal
2	Alarm signal
3	Compressor ON signal
4	Defrost operation signal

The following functions are set before shipment:

Input terminal			
Name of the input terminal	Connector pin number	Setting function	Control function number
Input 1 (CN1 1)	CN1 (1-2)	Fixing heating operation mode	1
Input 2 (CN1 2)	CN1 (2-3)	Fixing cooling operation mode	2
Input (CN2 3)	CN2 (1-2)	Demand stoppage	3

Output terminal			
Name of the output terminal	Connector pin number	Setting function	Control function number
Output (CN7 1)	CN7 (1-2)	Operating signal	1
Output (CN7 2)	CN7 (1-3)	Alarm signal	2

NOTE

The same input/output function cannot be assigned to different input/output terminals. In such case, the setting of the higher terminal number would become invalid.

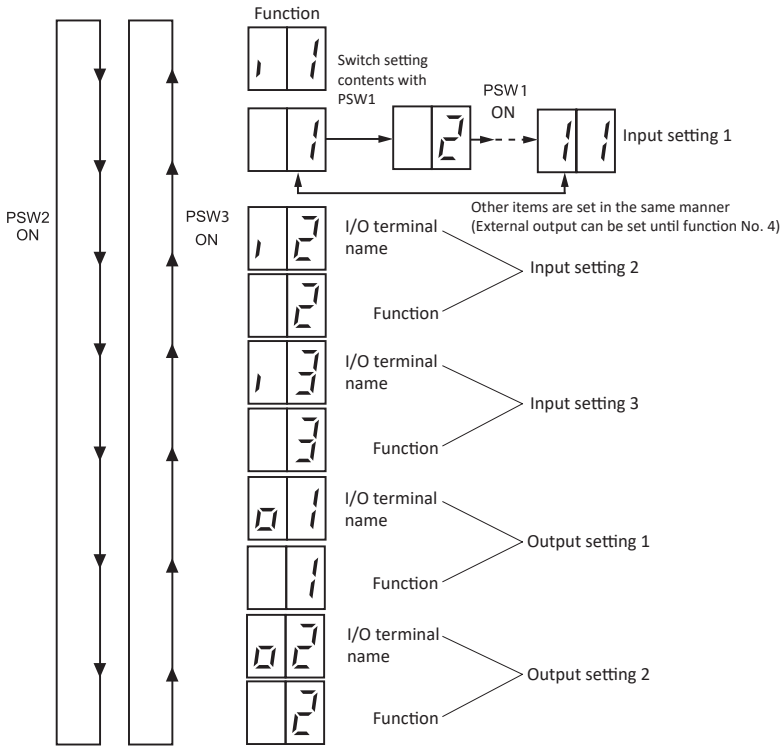
6.2.2.2 Setting of external input and output

If the initial setting has to be modified, the following instructions must be followed:

1 DSW1 PIN4 of the outdoor unit PCB must be set to “ON” before the modification in order to prevent activation of the compressor (the setting must be carried out during the stoppage of the outdoor unit).

2 Set DSW2 PIN6 ON for “External input and output setting”, it will be displayed on the 7-segment display.

3 Pressing PSW2 and PSW3 changes the input/output terminal name. After the name of each input/output the function number appears; by pressing PSW1, it can be changed.



4 After selecting the control function number, turn OFF DSW2 PIN6. The display will be back to the normal operation. Then turn OFF the DSW1 PIN4. The selected data is stored in the outdoor unit PCB1 and the “external input and output setting” is completed. The stored data is maintained even when the power source is cut OFF. Refer to the next table for the details for the electrical wiring connection and the required parts.

Specifications of required main parts

Components		Specifications	Remarks
3-pin connector cable		PCC-1A (accessory) (connected to a JST Connector, XARP-3)	5 cables with connectors in a single assembly
Cable (inside the unit)	Low voltage	0.3 mm^2	Less than 24 V

NOTE

- *The terminal cable must be as short as possible.*
- *Do not place the cables alongside the high voltage cables. Maintain at least 30 cm of distance between the cable and the high voltage cable. The cables may be crossed. If it is necessary to place the cables alongside the high voltage cable, insert the low voltage cables inside a metal conduit and ground it one of the end. If sealed cables are used for the low voltage cables, ground it one of the end of the shield cable.*
- *The maximum length must be within 70 m.*

6.2.2.3 External input function setting

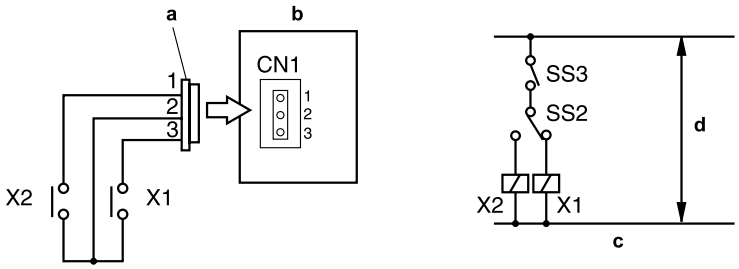
The following signals can be received by the outdoor unit PCB1.

◆ Fixing heating operation mode (control function "1") / Fixing cooling operation mode (control function "2")

When the input terminals for setting the operation mode of the outdoor unit PCB1 are short-circuited, the operation mode can be fixed for cooling or heating mode.

Setting example:

- Fixing heating operation at input "1" (between 1 and 2 pins of CN1).
- Fixing cooling operation at input "2" (between 3 and 2 pins of CN1).



a	3-pin connector
b	Outdoor unit PCB1
c	Control circuit
d	Power source
X1	Auxiliary relay (cool)
X2	Auxiliary relay (heat)
SS3	Switch for fixing the operation mode
SS2	Switch for changing the operation mode

Operating example:

- Short-circuit between terminals 1 and 2 (input "1") of the CN1 to fix heating operation mode.
- Short-circuit between terminals 2 and 3 (input "2") of the CN1 to fix cooling operation mode.

During the setting of heating (or cooling) mode, cooling (or heating) mode will not be available. The indoor units in cooling or dry operation (or heating operation) will be switched to Thermo-OFF condition during the setting of the operation, and stoppage code number "20" is given.

◆ Demand stoppage (control function 3) / Forced stoppage (control function 5)

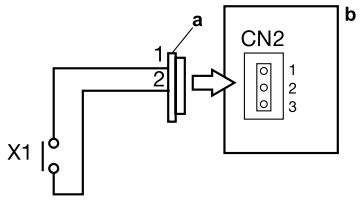
When the input terminals for demand stoppage or forced stoppage on the outdoor unit PCB1 are short-circuited while running, the compressor(s) is stopped (Thermo-OFF).

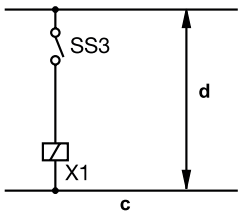
In addition, in the case the forced stoppage, the fan motor of indoor unit(s) is operated as shown below:

Indoor unit fan status according to the FE setting when forced stoppage is set		
Forced stoppage (control function number 5)	Function setting "FE"=0	Stop
	Function setting "FE"= 1	Cooling: airflow setting, heating: Lo setting

Setting example:

- Demand stoppage at input "1, 3" (between 1 and 2 pins of CN2).
- Forced stoppage at input "1, 3" (between 1 and 2 pins of CN2).





a	3-pin connector
b	Outdoor unit PCB1
c	Control circuit
d	Power source
X1	Auxiliary relay
SS3	Demand stoppage switch

Operating example:

- Short-circuit terminals 1 and 2 (input "1, 3") of CN2 to activate the demand stoppage.
- Short-circuit terminals 1 and 2 (input "1, 3") of CN2 to activate the forced stoppage.
- The stoppage code is number 10. By disconnecting the demand switch contact, restarting is available.

In case the control demand (ON/OFF) is completed, it is recommended that the control (ON/OFF) time configuration is set according to the heat load recommendation. Also set the demand control time once in 15 minutes, the minimum to save energy.

◆ Outdoor unit fan motor start/stop (control function 4)

This is an auxiliary function to protect the outdoor unit from snow. When the input terminals for outdoor fan motor start/stop on the outdoor unit PCB1 are short-circuited during the compressor stoppage, all the outdoor fan motors start operating. If the compressor restarts operating, the outdoor fan motors will be restored to normal operation. If the input terminals of outdoor fan motor start/stop are opened during the outdoor fan motor operation following the short circuit of these terminals, the outdoor fan motor will stop. This function is possible only during the compressor stoppage (during Switch-OFF or Thermo-OFF of the Switch-ON). Therefore, this

function will not be possible even if the input signal is sent during the normal cooling or heating operation.

NOTE

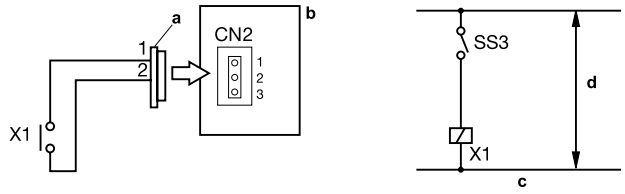
- *This is an auxiliary function to protect the unit from snow. In snowy regions, make sure to protect the unit with a snow-prevention roof, fence (field-supplied), etc. Otherwise, abnormal vibrations due to imbalanced propeller fan will be caused.*
- *If the fan motor or fan controller fail during the outdoor fan motor start/stop operation, stop the outdoor fan motor to suspend the operation. Check the alarm code and deal properly with the failure next time the compressor is operated.*
- *When setting the snow sensor switch for outdoor fan motor start/stop, make sure that the continuous operating time is 30 seconds or more. Also the outdoor fan motor start/stop intervals shall be at least 10 minutes. Otherwise, malfunction of the outdoor fan motors will be caused by frequent start/stop.*

CAUTION

Because of this setting, the outdoor fan can operate even while the outdoor unit (compressor) stops. Display a notice to that effect on a readily visible part of the unit body, in order to avoid injuries caused by an unintended outdoor fan operation.

Setting example

Outdoor fan motor start/stop at input "3" (between 1 and 2 pins of CN2)



a	3-pin connector
b	Outdoor unit PCB1
c	Control circuit
d	Power source
X1	Auxiliary relay
SS3	Snow sensor switch

◆ Demand current control of 40, 60, 70, 80 and 100 % (Control function 5 to 10)

When the demand current control input terminals for the outdoor unit PCB1 are short-circuited, the compressor frequency is controlled by the maximum current limit of the outdoor unit, which is set at 100 %, 80 %, 70 %, 60 % and 40 %. If the outdoor unit running current exceeds the maximum limit for 20 minutes, the indoor unit is put under Thermo-OFF condition. In this case, the stoppage code number "10" is given. When the input terminal is opened during the demand current control, its control is released.

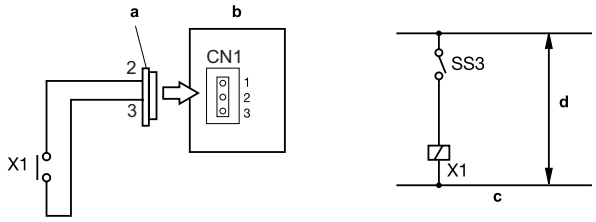
NOTE

- *Thermo-ON: The outdoor unit and some indoor units are running.*

- *Thermo-OFF: The outdoor unit and some indoor units stay on, but don't run.*
- *The demand current control (%) is value criterion. The value used for this control is calculated from the current, and therefore is different from the value indicated by a wattmeter. If it is required that the maximum power consumption is managed precisely, a field-supplied demand controller should be used.*
- *The actual value may temporarily be higher than the indicated value (by 40 % to 100 %) depending on the operating control conditions such as protection control.*

Setting example

Demand current control at input "P.2" (between 2 and 3 pins of CN1), control function number 6 to 10.



a	3-pin connector
b	Outdoor unit PCB1
c	Control circuit
d	Power source
X1	Auxiliary relay
SS3	Demand current switch

6.2.2.4 External output function setting

The following signals can be received by the outdoor unit PCB.

Specification for the main component requirements:

Components	Specifications
Auxiliary relay (*)	High power relay, LY2F 12 VDC

NOTE

(*) Do not use the relays made with diodes.

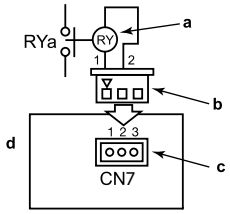
◆ Operation signal (Control function 1)

This function is used to receive the operation signal.

The auxiliary contact relay (RYa) is closed during the operation. The operation signal is sent to output terminals when the indoor units (or a single indoor unit) are operating. This function can be used for the circulation or humidification operation.

Setting example:

Operation signal at output "o1" (between 1 and 2 pins of CN7).



a	Auxiliary relay
b	3-pin connector
c	Connector CN7
d	Outdoor unit PCB1

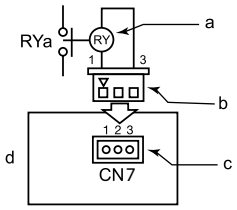
◆ Alarm signal (Control function 2)

This function is used to receive the alarm signal.

The auxiliary contact relay (RYa) is closed when the alarm occurs. The alarm signal will be sent to output terminals when the indoor units (or a single indoor unit) are operating and an alarm occurs in the system.

Setting example:

Alarm signal at output "o2" (between 1 and 3 pins of CN7).



a	Auxiliary relay
b	3-pin connector
c	Connector CN7
d	Outdoor unit PCB1

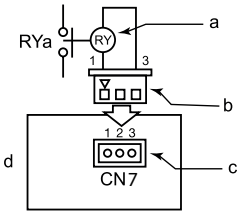
◆ Compressor ON signal (Control function 3)

This function is used to receive the compressor operation signal.

The auxiliary contact relay (RYa) is closed during the compressor operation. Compressor ON signal at output "o2" (between 1 and 3 pins of CN7).

Setting example:

Compressor ON signal at output "o2" (between 1 and 3 pins of CN7).



a	Auxiliary relay
b	3-pin connector
c	Connector CN7
d	Outdoor unit PCB1

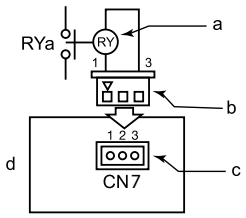
◆ Defrosting signal (Control function 4)

This function is used to receive the defrosting signal.

The auxiliary contact relay (RYa) is closed during defrosting.

Setting example:

Defrosting stoppage at output "oC3" (between 1 and 3 pins of CN7).



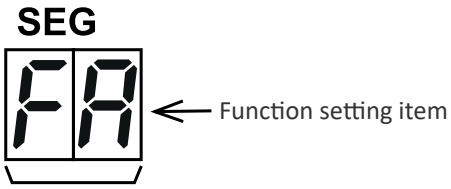
a	Auxiliary relay
b	3-pin connector
c	Connector CN7
d	Outdoor unit PCB1

6.2.3 Function setting (by 7–segment display)

6.2.3.1 Sequence of the function setting

1 Set DSW1 PIN4 of the outdoor unit to ON position before performing in order to prevent the compressor from being activated (outdoor unit stoppage). This setting must be carried out during stoppage of the outdoor unit.

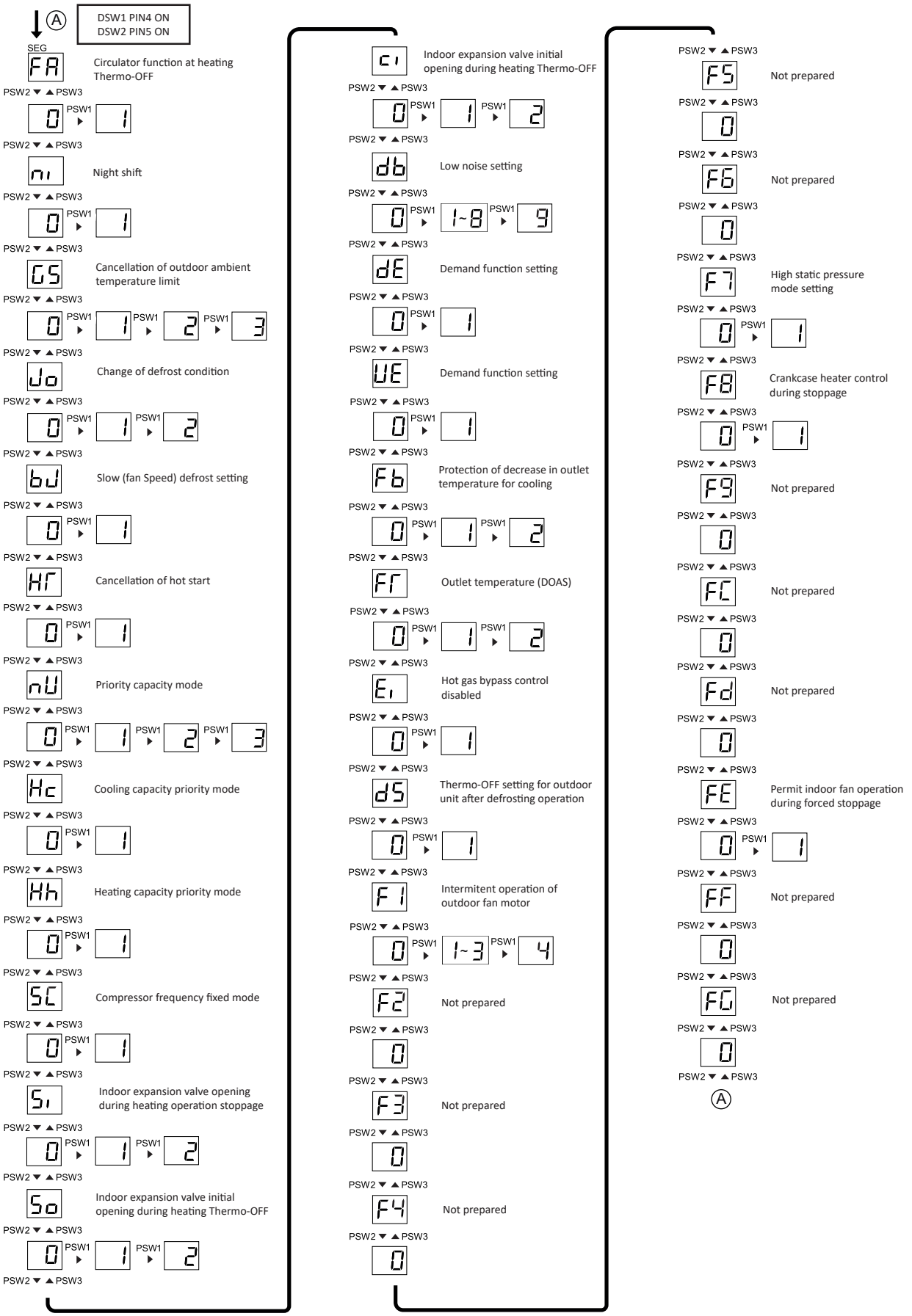
2 By selecting DSW2 PIN5 "Function setting", the following appears on the 7-segment display.



NOTE

After the setting is completed, check that "Menu" is not shown in the display, otherwise the air conditioner may not operate correctly.

3 Pressing PSW2 and PSW3 changes the function setting item. After the name of each input/output the function number appears; by pressing PSW1, it can be changed.


Ⓐ
DSW1 PIN4 ON
DSW2 PIN5 ON
SEG
FA
Circulator function at heating Thermo-OFF
PSW2 ▼ ▲PSW3
0 PSW1 1
ni
Night shift
GS
Cancellation of outdoor ambient temperature limit
0 PSW1 1 PSW1 2 PSW1 3
Jo
Change of defrost condition
0 PSW1 1 PSW1 2
bJ
Slow (fan Speed) defrost setting
0 PSW1 1
HF
Cancellation of hot start
nU
Priority capacity mode
Hc
Cooling capacity priority mode
Hh
Heating capacity priority mode
SC
Compressor frequency fixed mode
Si
Indoor expansion valve opening during heating operation stoppage
So
Indoor expansion valve initial opening during heating Thermo-OFF
ci
Indoor expansion valve initial opening during heating Thermo-OFF
0 PSW1 1 PSW1 2
db
Low noise setting
1~8 PSW1 9
dE
Demand function setting
UE
Demand function setting
Fb
Protection of decrease in outlet temperature for cooling
Fr
Outlet temperature (DOAS)
Ei
Hot gas bypass control disabled
dS
Thermo-OFF setting for outdoor unit after defrosting operation
F1
Intermitent operation of outdoor fan motor
1~3 PSW1 4
F2
Not prepared
F3
Not prepared
F4
Not prepared
F5
Not prepared
F6
Not prepared
F7
High static pressure mode setting
F8
Crankcase heater control during stoppage
F9
Not prepared
FC
Not prepared
Fd
Not prepared
FE
Permit indoor fan operation during forced stoppage
FF
Not prepared
FG
Not prepared

4 After selecting the function setting, turn OFF DSW2 PIN5. The display will be back to the normal operation. Then turn OFF DSW1 PIN4. The selected data is stored in the outdoor unit PCB and the “function setting” is completed. The stored data is maintained even when the power source is cut OFF.

6.2.3.2 Function setting

No.	Setting Item	7-Segment Display		Contents
1	Circulator function at heating Thermo-OFF	FA	0	Initial setting
			1	Heating Thermo-OFF fan intermittent operation
2	Night shift (low noise)	ni	0	Initial setting
			1	Night shift
3	Cancellation of outdoor ambient temperature limit	CS	0	Initial setting
			1	For heating
			2	For cooling
			3	For cooling/heating
4	Change of defrost condition	do	0	Initial setting
			1	Switching of defrosting conditions (cold area)
			2	Switching of defrosting conditions (warm area)
5	Slow (fan speed) defrost	bJ	0	Initial setting
			1	Slow wind defrosting setting
6	Cancellation outdoor unit of hot start	HF	0	Initial setting
			1	Release of outdoor hot start control
7	Priority capacity mode	nU	0	Initial setting
			1	Cooling capacity correction mode 1
			2	Cooling capacity correction mode 2
			3	Cooling capacity correction mode 3
8	Cooling capacity priority mode	Hc	0	Initial setting
			1	Cooling capacity priority mode
9	Heating capacity priority mode	Hh	0	Initial setting
			1	Heating capacity priority mode
10	Compressor frequency fixed mode	SC	0	Initial setting
			1	Fixed Frequency Mode
11	Indoor expansion valve opening during heating operation stoppage	Si	0	Initial setting
			1	Change of opening of stopped heating unit 1
			2	Change of opening of stopped heating unit 2

No.	Setting Item	7-Segment Display		Contents
12	Indoor expansion valve initial opening during heating Thermo-OFF	So	0	Initial setting
			1	Change of opening of heating Thermo-OFF 1
			2	Change of opening of heating Thermo-OFF 2
13	Indoor expansion valve initial opening during heating Thermo-ON	c1	0	Initial setting
			1	Change of heating starting opening 1
			2	Change of heating starting opening 2
14	Low noise setting (in the case of low noise setting, cooling/heating operation range will be restricted)	db	0	Initial setting
			1	Outdoor fan motor step limit: 20 steps
			2	Outdoor fan motor step limit: 18 steps
			3	Outdoor fan motor step limit: 16 steps
			4	Compressor frequency limit: 80 %
			5	Compressor frequency limit: 60 %
			6	Compressor frequency limit: 40 %
			7	Low noise setting 1
			8	Low noise setting 2
			9	Low noise setting 3
15	Demand function setting	dE	0	Initial setting
			1	Demand function always enabled
16	Wave function setting	UE	0	Initial setting
			1	Wave function enabled
17	Cold draft protection (Protection in decrease in indoor temperature for cooling)	Fb	0	Initial setting
			1	Cooling discharge temperature decrease prevention 1
			2	Cooling discharge temperature decrease prevention 2
18	Outlet Temperature (DOAS)	FT	0	Initial setting
			1	Capacity restriction mode
			2	Discharge temperature restriction mode
19	Hot gas bypass control disabled	E1	0	Initial setting
			1	Hot gas bypass control disabled
20	Thermo-OFF setting for outdoor unit after defrosting operation	dS	0	Initial setting
			1	Forced stop upon return from defrosting

No.	Setting Item	7-Segment Display		Contents
21	Intermittent operation of outdoor fan motor	F1	0	Initial setting
			1	Intermittent fan operation (30 [s] run / 570 [s] stop)
			2	Intermittent fan operation (60 [s] run / 540 [s] stop)
			3	Intermittent fan operation (120 [s] run / 480 [s] stop)
			4	Intermittent fan operation (300 [s] run / 300 [s] stop)
22	Not prepared	F2	0	-
23	Not prepared	F3	0	-
24	Not prepared	F4	0	-
25	Not prepared	F5	0	-
26	Not prepared	F6	0	-
27	High static pressure mode setting	F7	0	No setting
			1	Static pressure setting
28	Crankcase heater control during stoppage	F8	0	No setting
			1	Enable the control to restrain heater standby power
29	Not prepared	F9	0	-
30	Not prepared	FC	0	-
31	Not prepared	Fd	0	-
32	Change forced stoppage status	FE	0	No setting
			1	Permit indoor fan operation during forced stoppage
33	Not Prepared	FF	0	-
34	Not Prepared	FG	0	-

◆ Record settings

Fill out the selected function setting number in the space of the table as shown (SET).

	Item	SEG2	SEG1	SET
1	Circulator function at heating Thermo-OFF	FA	0	
2	Night shift (low noise)	n1	0	
3	Cancellation of outdoor ambient temperature limit	CS	0	
4	Change of defrost condition	dA	0	
5	Slow (fan Speed) defrost setting	bJ	0	
6	Cancellation of hot start	HF	0	
7	Priority capacity mode	nU	0	
8	Cooling capacity priority mode	Hc	0	
9	Heating capacity priority mode	Hh	0	
10	Compressor frequency fixed mode	SC	0	
11	Indoor expansion valve opening during heating operation stoppage	S1	0	
12	Indoor expansion valve initial opening during heating Thermo-OFF	So	0	
13	Indoor expansion valve initial opening during heating Thermo-ON	c1	0	
14	Low noise setting	db	0	
15	Demand function setting	dE	0	
16	Wave function setting	UE	0	
17	Protection of decrease in outlet temperature for cooling	Fb	0	
18	Outlet Temperature (DOAS)	FF	0	
19	Hot gas bypass control disabled	E1	0	
20	Thermo-OFF setting for outdoor unit after defrosting operation	dS	0	
21	Intermitent operation of outdoor fan motor	F1	0	
22	Not prepared	F2	0	
23	Not prepared	F3	0	
24	Not prepared	F4	0	
25	Not prepared	F5	0	
26	Not prepared	F6	0	
27	High static pressure mode setting	F7	0	
28	Crankcase heater control during stoppage	F8	0	
29	Not prepared	F9	0	
30	Not prepared	FC	0	
31	Not prepared	Fd	0	
32	Permit indoor fan operation during forced stoppage	FE	0	
33	Not prepared	FF	0	
34	Not prepared	FG	0	

6.2.3.3 Circulator function at heating Thermo-OFF (FA)

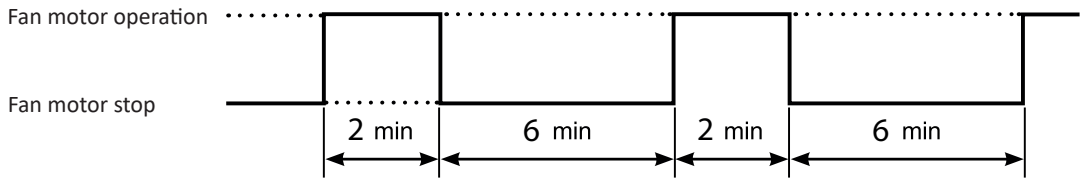
Press PSW1 and select the setting of the condition "0" to " 1" of the indoor unit fan control during the Thermo-OFF in heating mode "FA".

Normally, the fan speed is changed to "LOW" at heating Thermo-OFF (there is a case that the room temperature is too high at the heating Thermo-OFF). However, the indoor fan motor is operated at "LOW" and stopped repeatedly by setting this function.

NOTE

- *When the compressor is stopped, the indoor fan motor operates at "LOW" speed continuously.*
- *Thermo-ON: The indoor unit is running.*
- *Thermo-OFF: The indoor unit stays on, but doesn't run.*

The action when the indoor fan motor operates at the circulator function is indicated as follows.



NOTE

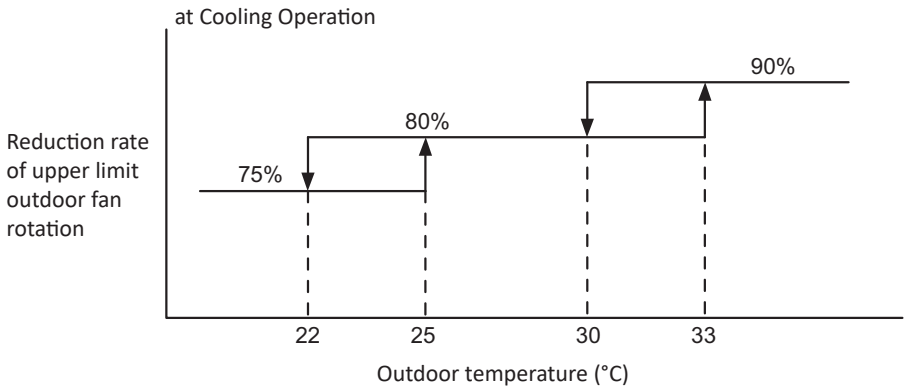
In case using the function setting number 2 to 4, install the remote sensor (THM-R2A: optional). Because the time period of stopping the indoor fan becomes longer, the detected value of the suction air thermistor for indoor unit becomes high, and it may take time to Thermo-ON.

6.2.3.4 Night shift (low noise)(nI)

Press PSW1 and select the setting for condition "0" or " 1" of the night shift (low noise) "nI " consequently, the function can be set. "nI "= 1 reduces the upper limit of the outdoor fan rotation and the compressor frequency as shown below in cooling operation.

The night shift operation shall be applied in case the cooling capacity has the allowed range to decrease the capacity and the low noise level operation is required especially at night.

"nI "setting condition	Operation	Reduction rate of maximum	
		Outdoor fan rotation	Compressor frequency
		Cooling (including dry operation)	Cooling (including dry operation)
0	No effect (default setting)	Not Changed (=100 %)	Not Changed (=100 %)
1	Night shift	As shown below	60 %



NOTE

- *Reduction rates are approximate, these may change slightly depending on the outdoor unit model.*
- *This function setting is not possible to set with Priority Capacity Mode (nU) and the Low noise setting (db) at the same time.*

6.2.3.5 Cancellation of outdoor ambient temperature limit (05)

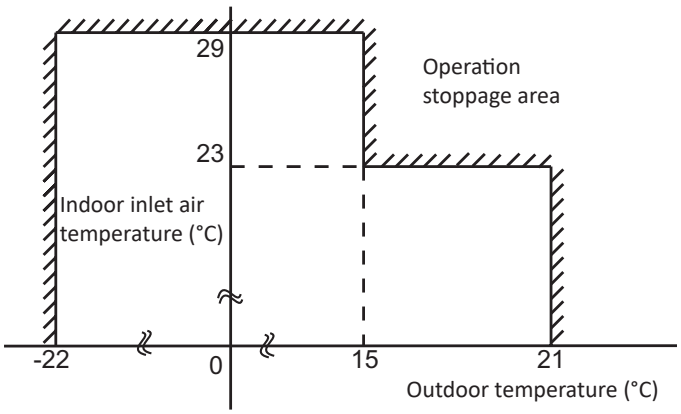
Press PSW1 and select the setting condition "0" to "3" at the cancellation of outdoor ambient temperature limit of 05. Then this function can be set.

The heating operation is continued under a high outdoor temperature or the cooling operation is continued under a low temperature.

Setting condition	Operation mode for cancellation
0	Function disabled (factory setting)
1	Heating
2	Cooling
3	Heating/Cooling

◆ Heating operation

The limitation of the permissible outdoor temperature area in heating operation (factory setting) as shown in the right figure is cancelled.

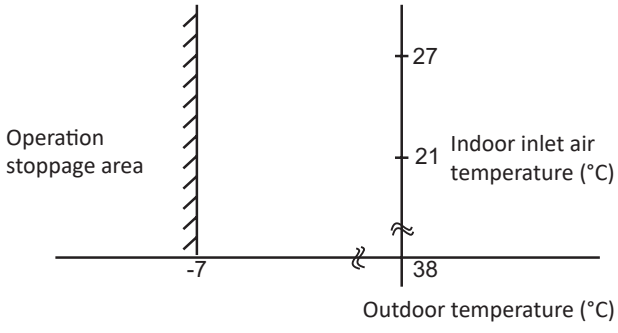


NOTE

When the outdoor ambient temperature limit for heating operation is cancelled, the operation may stop due to increasing high pressure since the protection control is not cancelled.

◆ Cooling operation

The limitation of the permissible outdoor temperature area in cooling operation (factory-set) as shown in the right figure is cancelled.

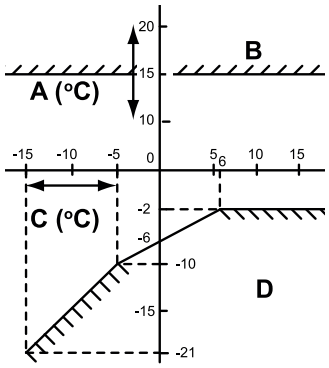
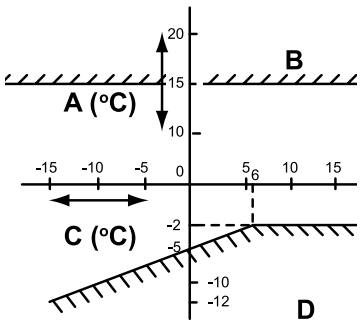
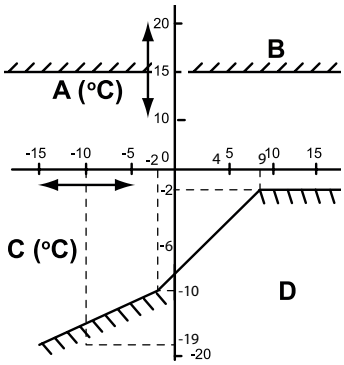


NOTE

- *When the outdoor ambient temperature limit for cooling operation is cancelled, the operation may stop due to decreasing low pressure since the protection control is not cancelled.*
- *If this function is set and the outdoor unit operates in the operation stoppage area shown in the above figure for a long time, the outdoor unit may be damaged since protection control is cancelled and some alarm codes by abnormal operation may occur. If the alarm codes occur frequently, contact your distributor or contractor.*

6.2.3.6 Change of defrost condition (dA)

Press PSW1 and select the setting condition "0" to "2" at the defrost for the cold area "dA" to change the temperature condition for starting defrost operation.

Setting condition	Standard specifications	Cold area specifications	Warm area specifications
	When change of defrost condition is not set "dA=0"	When change of defrost condition is set "dA= 1"	When change of defrost condition is set "dA=2"
Temperature conditions under defrosting operation			

A. Outdoor evaporation temperature (pipe) (°C)
B. Defrost operation in the stop area.
C. Outdoor temperature (°C)
D. Defrost operation in the start area.

6.2.3.7 Slow (fan speed) defrost setting (bU)

Press PSW1 and select the setting condition "0" to " 1" at the slow defrost setting "bU".

The indoor fan stops during the defrost operation and starting of heating operation. However, the indoor fan can operate at low speed during the defrosting operation and starting of heating operation.

Setting condition	Indoor fan operation		
	At start of compressor operation in heating operation	During defrost operation	After defrost operation
0	STOP	STOP	STOP
1	STOP	Slow speed	Slow speed

NOTE

The indoor fan may operate at other speed depending on outlet air temperature of the indoor unit.

6.2.3.8 Priority capacity mode (nU)

Press PSW1 and select the setting condition "0" to "3" at the priority capacity mode setting "nU". By setting this function, the target frequency, current limit of the compressor and the maximum indoor fan motor step are set higher.

NOTE

- *Do not use the setting condition "2" and "3" unless the power supply wiring is of sufficient ampacity, because the target frequency and current limit of the compressor during the operation are set higher.*
- *Level 1 < level 2 < level 3.*

Setting condition	Compressor frequency and current limit
0	Default setting
1	Compressor frequency limit is set higher to level 1
2	Compressor frequency limit is set higher to level 2
3	Compressor frequency limit is set higher to level 3

6.2.3.9 Low noise setting (db)

Press PSW1 and select the setting condition "0" to "9" at the low noise setting "db" to reduce the upper limit compressor frequency and the outdoor fan motor rotation frequency.

NOTE

- *By setting this function, the compressor frequency and the outdoor fan motor rotation frequency are forcibly reduced and so the outdoor unit capacity decreases and the unit operation range is limited.*
- *The operating noise values for a single unit are shown below. These are targeted values and so the actual values can temporarily be higher depending on operation conditions. The operating noise values for combination units are higher than the values below.*

Setting condition	Compressor frequency limit	Outdoor fan motor step limit	Operating noise (dB targeted value)			Outdoor unit capacity (to specification)
			RAS-4H(V)(R/N) (C/P)2E	RAS-5H(V)(R/N) (C/P)2E	RAS-6H(V)(R/N) (C/P)2E	
0	Not changed	Not changed		Catalog value		100 %
1	Not changed	20 steps		-		-
2	Not changed	18 steps		-		-
3	Not changed	16 steps		-		-
4	80 %	Not changed		-		-
5	60 %	Not changed		-		-
6	40 %	Not changed		-		-
7	80 %	20 steps	Setting 1: 68	Setting 1: 68	Setting 1: 69	80 %
8	60 %	18 steps	Setting 2: 67	Setting 2: 67	Setting 2: 68	60 %
9	40 %	16 steps	Setting 3: 66	Setting 3: 66	Setting 3: 67	40 %

6.2.3.10 Demand function setting (dE)

Press PSW1 and select the setting condition " 1", so that the fixing of demand function "dE" can be set.

Setting condition	Operation mode
0	Function disabled (factory setting)
1	Value according to external input demand function

By doing so, the demand running current control will be performed, according to the demand function ("6" to " 10") selected at one of the input terminal ", 1", ", 2" and ", 3":

Control function number set at external input ", 1" to ", 3" (*)	Demand current limit value
1~5, 11	100 %
6	40 %
7	60 %
8	70 %
9	80 %
10	100 %

However, it is not necessary to short-circuit the demand input terminals on the outdoor unit PCB (limit will then be 100 %).

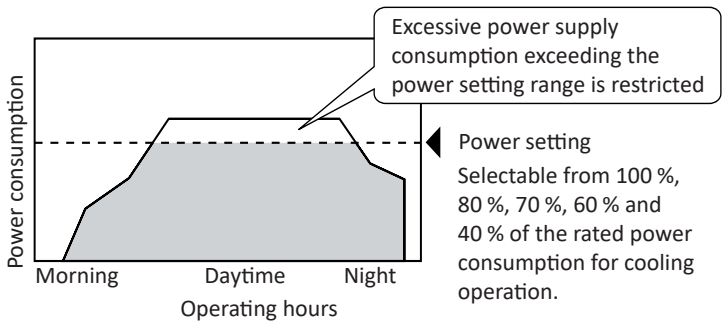
If the outdoor unit running current exceeds the maximum limit for 20 minutes, the indoor unit is put under Thermo-OFF condition. In this case, the stoppage code number " 10" is given.

NOTE

(*) In case that multiple demand functions are set at the inputs ", 1" to ", 3", priority is given in the order of 6 > 7 > 8 > 9 > 10.

Demand control

Adapting the self-demand function, which causes the power consumption to drop drastically for the purpose of saving energy.



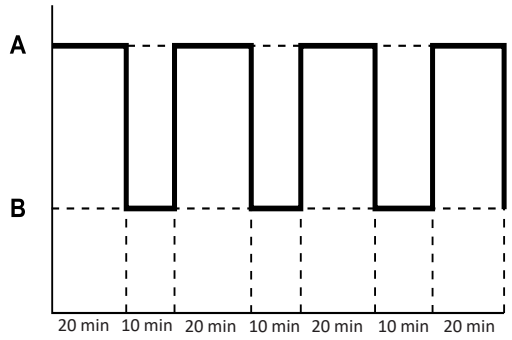
NOTE

- *The demand current control (%) is value criterion. The value used for this control is calculated from the current, and therefore is different from the value indicated by a wattmeter. If it is required that the maximum power consumption is managed precisely, a field-supplied demand controller should be used.*
- *The actual value may temporarily be higher than the indicated value shown above depending on the operating control conditions such as protection control.*

6.2.3.11 Wave function setting (UE)

Press PSW1 and select the settings condition "0" to " 1" to set wave function setting "UE".

While this function is activated, the maximum limit of running current is changed from A to B as shown in the attached figure:



A	Electricity consumption (100 %)
B	Electricity consumption according to the input setting (if "dE" function is set to 1).

Setting condition	Operation mode
0	Function disabled (factory setting)
1	Value switching from A to B

NOTE

- *In the case that the demand current control is not set to 1 or the external input signal is not available, this function is not available (limit will always be 100 %).*
- *The current limit value is a targeted value. The actual current value may temporarily be higher than the value shown in the table above depending on the operating control condition.*
- *When the scheduled operation of "Demand function setting" is set from the centralized controller, refer to related technical documentation of the centralized controller.*

6.2.3.12 Cold draft protection (Fb)

Press PSW1 and select the setting condition "0" to "2" to set the cold draft protection "Fb". When the indoor unit discharge air temperature drops falls down at cooling operation, the outdoor unit fan stops and the compressor frequency decreases to prevent a drop in discharge air temperature. If the outlet temperature decreases and the temperature is less than Thermo-OFF condition even after the compressor frequency decreases, the indoor unit becomes Thermo-OFF condition (when Thermo-OFF is activated under this condition, the operation will be restarted after 3 minutes).

NOTE

- *Thermo-ON: The indoor unit is running.*
- *Thermo-OFF: The indoor unit stays on, but doesn't run.*

Setting condition	Outlet temperature	
	Target value	At Thermo-OFF
0	-	-
1	10 °C	7 °C
2	12 °C	9 °C

6.2.4 Power saving function from wired controller

6.2.4.1 Power saving guide

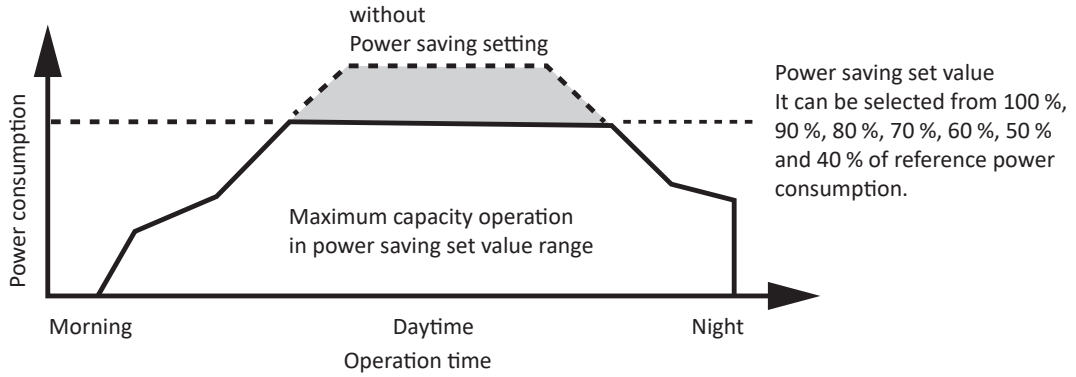
Press "ECO" button then the power saving guide will be displayed to support the setting. Easy access to the confirmation and setting screen from the current setting status screen.

6.2.4.2 Outdoor unit capacity control

The demand function setting can be controlled from wired controller. Select from "Peak cut control" and "Moderate control" according to the situation.

"Peak cut control" function

The peak cut control reduces the power consumption range when it exceeds the value of the power saving setting.



NOTE

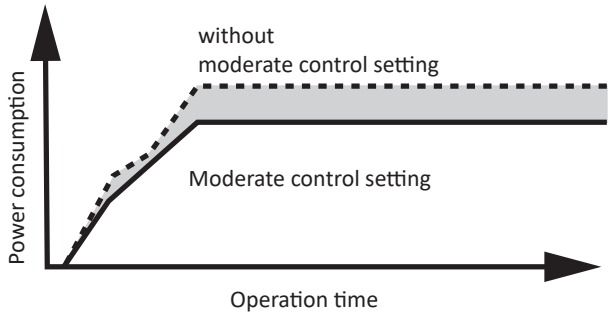
- *The power set value (%) is just a criterion. The power set value for this function is different from the actual power value in precision. Use the demand controller (option) when it is necessary to manage the maximum power correctly.*
- *The cooling capacity will be decreased according to the power saving setting value for the*

reducing of compressor motor revolution.

- *The actual electrical power consumption may be higher than the value displayed on the screen under certain operating condition such as protective control.*
- *This function is used to inhibit power consumption of the operating. Do not use it for minimize the capacity of current and the voltage for the power circuit, power source wiring, ELB, transformer, etc. It may cause actuation of interrupter and equipment fault.*

"Moderate Control" function

The moderate control adjusts the air conditioning capacity not to exceeds the value of the power saving setting.

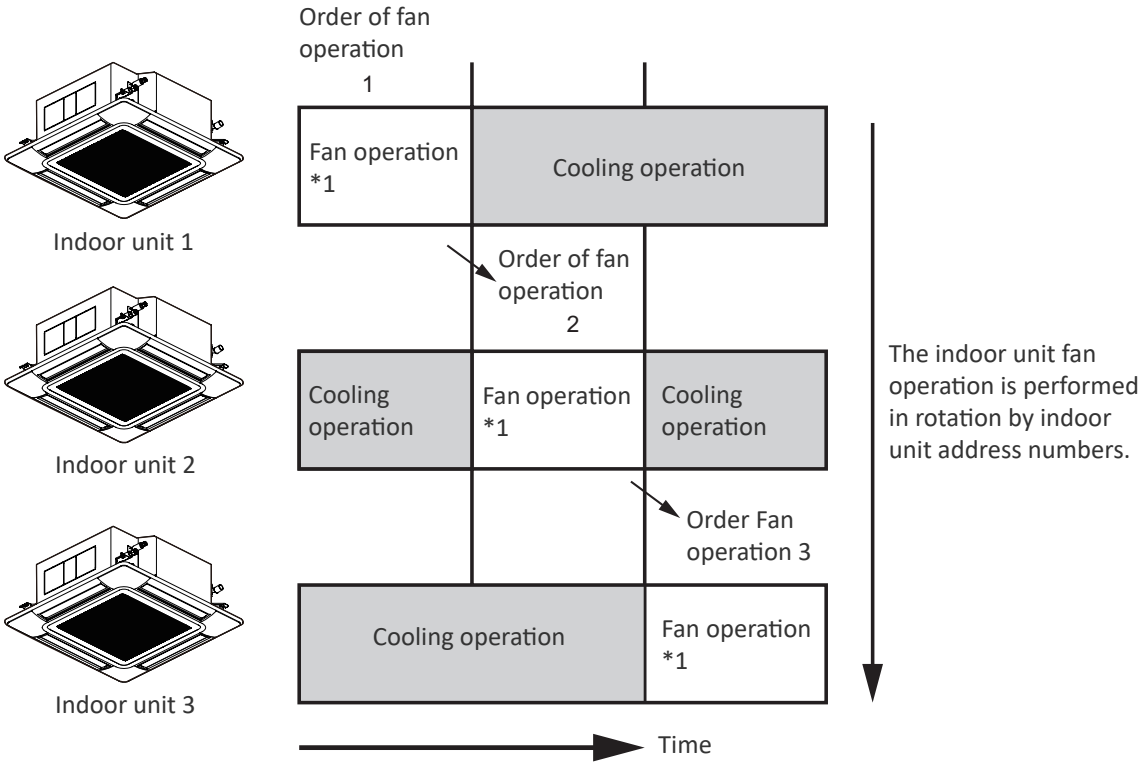


NOTE

- *The moderate control setting value can be set from 40 % to 100 % of regular capacity by every 10 %.*
- *The setting value is just a criterion. It might be different according to the actual service condition and operating condition.*

6.2.4.3 Rotation control function

The rotation control switches multiple indoor unit operating mode to fan mode (Thermo-OFF) in order one by one.



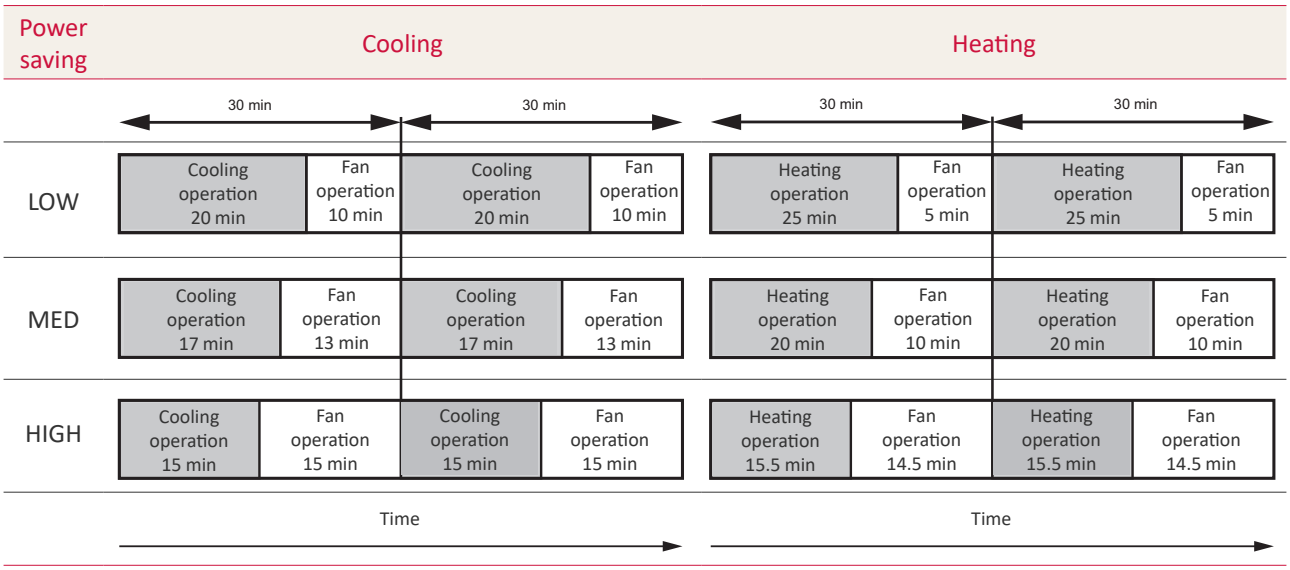
NOTE

- *(*1)The fan mode time can be selected in the interval of 3 minutes, 5 minutes and 10 minutes.*
- *It is possible to change the rotation assigned number according to the minimum differential between the setting temperature and indoor temperature.*

6.2.4.4 Intermittent operation control function

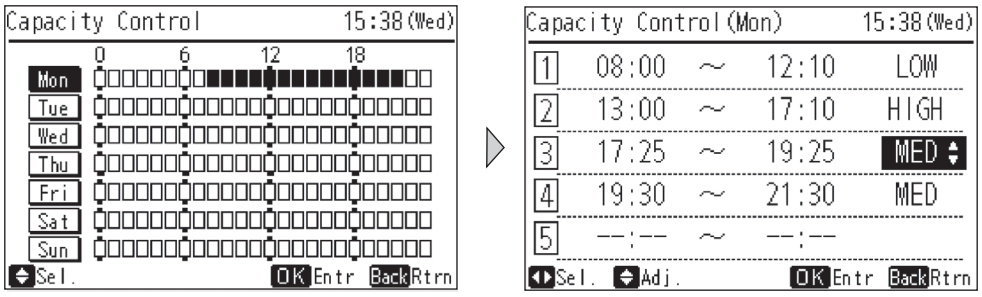
The intermittent operation repeats cooling/heating and fan (Thermo-OFF) mode alternately in fixed intervals. It is controlled from the master remote control.

The continuous time for normal operation and Thermo-OFF is as follows:



6.2.4.5 Power saving schedule function

The power saving schedule function is utilized to set the power saving schedule on indoor unit capacity control and intermittent control up to 5 settings a day each day of the week.



The display of the noise reduction schedule is the same

6.2.4.6 Operation noise reduction schedule function

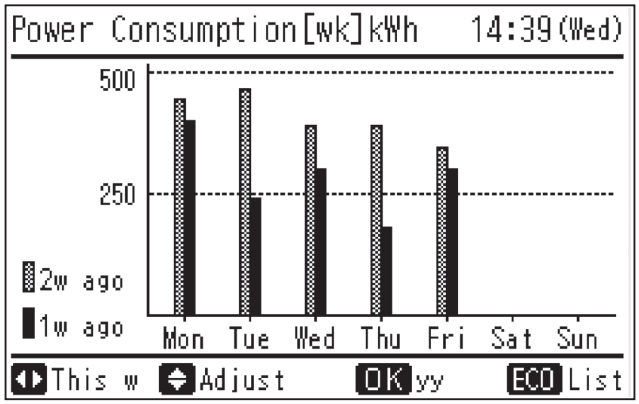
The operation noise reduction schedule function is utilized to set the operation noise reduction schedule up to 5 settings a day each day of the week.

NOTE

The operation noise reduction setting may decreases the cooling/heating capacity.

6.2.4.7 Power consumption display function

This function displays the power consumption of the outdoor unit compressor. The value of each displayed in Graph/List format is 1 day, 1 week and 1 year. The display period of consumption comparison can be selected from 1 day before/Today to 1 year ago/This year.



NOTE

The power consumption for outdoor unit compressor will be displayed.

Commissioning

7.1 Preliminary checks 157
7.2 Before the test run 158
7.3 Test run using the PC-ARFG-E remote control switch (example) 159
7.4 Test run from the outdoor unit 161
7.5 Checking at test run 164
7.6 Refrigerant cycle check list 165
7.7 Test run check list 169

7.1 Preliminary checks

The test run must be performed according to the instructions in this chapter.

DANGER

Do not use the system until all the checkpoints have been verified.

- Make sure that the refrigerant pipes and the communication cables between the outdoor and indoor units are connected to the same refrigerant cycle. Failure to do so could lead to abnormal operations or a serious accident. Check that the setting of the refrigerant cycle DSW (on outdoor units, on indoor units) and of the unit number (DSW4 and RSW1 for R32 or DSW6 and RSW1 for R410A) of the indoor units is suitable for the system. Check whether the DSW setting specified on the printed circuit of the indoor and outdoor units is correct. Pay special attention to the outdoor unit number, the refrigerant cycle number and the terminal resistance.
- Make sure that the electric resistance is greater than 1 MΩ; to do this, measure the resistance between the earth and the terminal of the electrical components. If not, do not use the system until the electrical leak has been detected and repaired. Do not apply voltage to the communication terminals.
- Check that all the cables, L1, L2, L3 and N (R, S and T) in case of 3 phases or L and N in case of 1 phase models are correctly connected to the power supply line. If they are not correctly connected, the unit will not work and the remote control will indicate alarm code "05". When this happens, check and change the phase of the power supply line according to the sheet on the back of the service cover.

CAUTION

Make sure that the unit's main power supply line switch has been on for more than 12 hours, to heat the compressor oil with the heating resistors.

NOTE

- *Make sure the electric components in the installation (earth leakage breaker, circuit breaker, cables, connectors and cable terminals) have been selected correctly in line with the electrical data given in this Manual. Also ensure that these components meet the local and national codes.*
- *Use shielded cables (> 0.75 mm²) for the communication installation wiring to avoid electromagnetic noise (the shielded cable must have a total length shorter than 1000 m, and its size must comply with local codes).*
- *For 3 phases models, check the connection of the power supply wiring terminals (terminals "L1 to L1 (R)", "L2 to L2 (S)", "L3 to L3 (T)" and "N to N"). Supply voltage 3N ~ 400 V 50 Hz. If it is different, some components could be damaged.*
- *For 1 phase models, check the connection of the power supply wiring terminals (terminals "L1 to L1" and "N to N"). Supply voltage ~ 230 V 50 Hz. If it is different, some components could be damaged.*

7.2 Before the test run

CAUTION

- *Disconnect all the power supply switches.*
- *Use a multimeter and check that all the switches are disconnected.*

Before carrying out the test run, check that the unit is properly installed in accordance with the Installation and Operation Manual. After that, check the following parts.

	Check items	Contents
1	Damage	Is the unit or its internal parts damaged?
2	Fan motor	Is the fan runner installed in the centre of the casing? Is the fan motor installed outside the casing? (the fan motor must not make contact with the casing).
3	Screws	Have the screws loosened due to vibration during transport? Check that the screws are firmly fastened during the installation, especially the screws for the electrical wiring.
4	Refrigerant leak	Check that no refrigerant leaks are present. The pipe torque part (flare part) may be loosened due to vibration during transport.
5	Setting the DSW	Check that the DSW setting is the same as before shipment.
6	Insulation *	Measure the resistance between electrical components terminal and ground using a multimeter. It is normal for the resistance to be 1 MΩ and greater. If it is 1 MΩ or less, do not start-up the unit due to insulation failures in the electrical parts. Do not apply power to the operating line terminal board (the control PCB may be damaged).
7	Stop valve completely open	Before the test run, check that the outdoor unit stop valve is completely open.
8	Power phases	Operation is not available with an incorrect power phase or absence of a phase. Alarm “03” or “05” will be displayed on the remote control LCD screen. Alarm “03” or “05” will be displayed on the outdoor unit 7-segment display. Check the power phase in accordance with the caution label located near the terminal board of the outdoor unit or on the back side of the service cover.
9	Turn ON crankcase heater **	Once items 1 to 8 have been completed, turn ON power supply to the outdoor unit. The electricity is provided to the crankcase heater to heat the compressor. The compressor may be damaged if not pre-heated. Therefore, the compressor must be activated after the power supply is turned ON for at least 12 hours.
10	Indoor and outdoor temperature	To be used with cooling and heating operation: Is the indoor temperature 27 °C DB or lower during the heating operation? (the heating operation may not be operated due to the activation of the operating overload prevention with an ambient temperature of 27 °C DB or over). In order to carry out the operational test, set the test mode via the remote control.

NOTE

**** Insulation resistance***

In the case that the unit has been turned OFF for large periods of time, the insulation resistance may be reduced to 1 MΩ or less because the refrigerant is maintained in the compressor. Check the following points.

- *Disconnect the compressor cables and measure the insulation resistance of the compressor itself. If the resistance is 1 MΩ and over, failures have occurred in the insulation of other electrical parts.*
- *If the resistance is 1 MΩ or lower, reconnect the compressor and turn ON the main power supply. The compressor will automatically be heated. Re-check the insulation resistance after current has been applied for at least 3 hours (the pre-heating time depends on the air conditions, the length of the piping or the condition of the refrigerant).*

Before connecting the circuit breaker, check the rated capacity.

***** Stoppage of the compressor operation***

The compressor may not be available for a maximum time period of 4 hours if the power supply is not previously turned ON. At this time, stoppage code (d1-22) is displayed on the LCD screen of the remote control and the forced Thermo-OFF function is started.

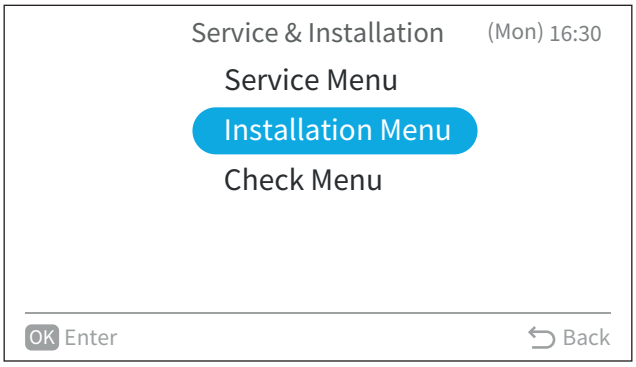
If compressor operation is required:

1 Turn ON the power supply to the outdoor unit
2 Wait 30 seconds and press of the outdoor unit for at least 3 seconds:
   » *PSW1 on PCB1 for models from 4 to 6 HP 3N~ 400 V 50 Hz*
   » *PSW1 on PCB2 for models from 2 to 6 HP 1~ 230 V 50 Hz*

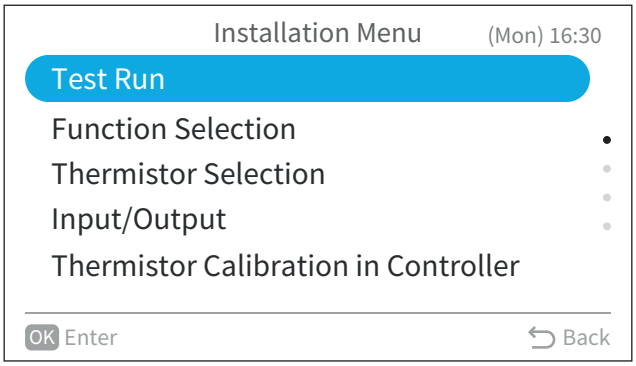
The forced Thermo-OFF function (d1-22) will be cancelled and the operation of the compressor will be available.

7.3 Test run using the PC-ARFG-E remote control switch (example)

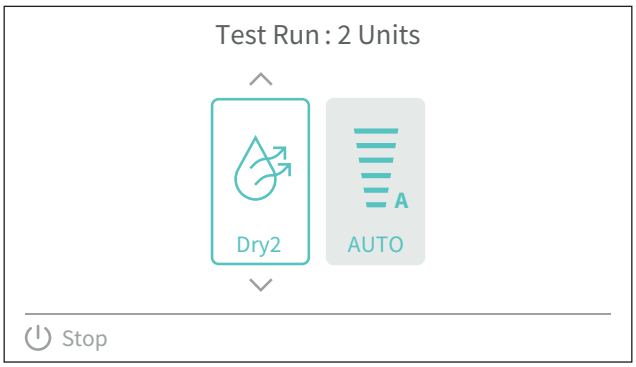
1 Select “Installation Menu” and press “OK”.



2 Select “Test Run” and press “OK”.



3 The total number of the indoor units connected to the wired controller or to the system is indicated on the screen.



("2 units" is indicated for a twin combination, "3 units" for a triple, and "4 units" for a quad, etc.)

4 If the number of indoor units displayed on the screen is not matching with the real quantity of units connected to this controller, follow the procedure below.

Turn OFF the power supply, check the following items and perform the correct connection (do not repeat turning ON and OFF within 10 seconds):

- The power supply to the indoor unit was not turned ON or there is an incorrect wiring issue.
- There was an incorrect connection issue regarding interconnecting cables between indoor units or of the controller cable.
- There was an incorrect setting of the rotary switch and DIP switches (the settings were overlapped), on the printed circuit board (PCB) for the indoor unit.

5 Cancel "Test Run" Mode

- When the unit is not in operation, press "⮌".
- When the unit is in operation, press "⏻" (ON/OFF).

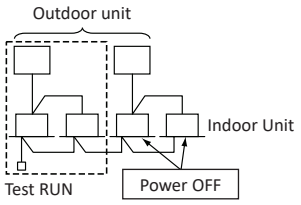
7.4 Test run from the outdoor unit

The procedure of test run from the outdoor unit is indicated below. The setting of this DSW is available with power source ON. Setting of DSW (before shipment):

RAS-(2-3)HVRC3 - Outdoor unit PCB - DSW301			RAS-(4-6)HV(R/N)(C/P)2E - Outdoor unit PCB2 - DSW1 RAS-(4-6)H(R/N)(C/P)2E - Outdoor unit PCB1 - DSW1		
Switch for setting of service operation and function			Switch for setting of service operation and function		
	Pin	Function		Pin	Function
	1	Test run		1	Test run
	2	COOL / HEAT setting (OFF: cooling mode) (ON: heating mode)		2	COOL / HEAT setting (OFF: cooling mode) (ON: heating mode)
	3	OFF (fixed)		3	OFF (fixed)
	4	Manual compressor OFF		4	Manual compressor OFF

DANGER

- ***Do not touch any other electrical component part when operating switches on the PCB.***
- ***Do not attach or detach service cover when the power source for the outdoor unit is supplied and the outdoor unit is operated.***
- ***Turn all the DIP switches OFF when the test run operation is completed.***

	Setting the DSW DSW301 for 2-3 HP DSW1 for 4-6 HP	Operation	Remarks
Test run	1. Setting the operation mode. Cooling: Set DSW PIN2 OFF  Heating: Set DSW PIN2 ON  2. Start of the test run. Set DSW PIN1 ON and the operation starts after approximately 20 seconds.  **NOTE** *In the heating mode, leave DSW-PIN2 in the ON position.*	1. The indoor unit automatically starts operating when the test run of the outdoor unit is set. 2. The ON/OFF can be performed from the remote control or DSW PIN1 on the outdoor unit. 3. The operation continues for 2 hours without Thermo-OFF.	Note that the indoor units operate in conjunction with the test run operation of the outdoor unit. If the test run is started from the outdoor unit and stopped from the remote control switch, the test run function of the remote control switch is cancelled. However, the test run of the outdoor unit is not cancelled. Check that DSW PIN1 of the outdoor unit PCB1 is turned OFF. In the case that several indoor units are connected with one remote control, perform the test run operation individually for each refrigerant system one by one. Then, make sure to turn the power source OFF for the indoor units in other refrigerant systems not to operate test run.  The setting of DSW is not required for the test run from the remote control switch.
Manual OFF of the compressor	1. Setting. Compressor manual OFF set DSW PIN4 to the ON position.  2. Reset. Compressor ON: set DSW PIN4 in the OFF position.  	1. When DSW PIN4 is ON during the compressor operation, the compressor stops operating immediatly and the indoor unit is under the condition of Thermo-OFF. 2. When DSW PIN4 is OFF, the compressor starts operating after the cancellation of 3-minutes guard.	Do not repeat the compressor ON/OFF with frequency.

	Setting the DSW DSW301 for 2-3 HP DSW1 for 4-6 HP	Operation	Remarks
Manual defrost	1. Manual defrost operation. Press PSW1 more than 3 seconds during the heating operation, and the defrosting operation is started after 2 minutes. This function is not available within 5 minutes after starting heating operation. 2. Manual defrost operation completion. Defrosting operation automatically ends and the heating operation restarts.	1. Defrost operation is available regardless of the frost condition and total time of the heating operation. 2. Defrost operation is not performed when the temperature of outdoor unit heat exchanger is higher than 10 °C, high pressure is higher than 3.2 MPa or the unit is Thermo-OFF .	Do not repeat defrosting operation frequently. When manual defrosting operation is accepted by PSW5 or PSW1, the time left before starting defrosting operation is indicated on the 7-segment indicator on the PCB.

When the test run operation is completed, turn all pins in the DSW to OFF.

1 If the remote control switch is set to a different mode, the test run function will not start. In this case, perform the following actions before the test run.
   - ✓ Wired remote control switch: STOP
   - ✓ Central station: STOP and remote control switch is available mode.
   - ✓ COOL/HEAT changeover switch: connector CN1 of outdoor unit PCB is opened.
   - ✓ During the test run mode, do not control the wired remote control switch, the central station and cool/heat changeover switch. Otherwise, the operation mode will be changed or the test run will be ended. If necessary, control them after the test run is completed.
2 If an alarm code is indicated during the test run, reset the system by turning the main power supply off then back on. The system should then operate.

7.5 Checking at test run

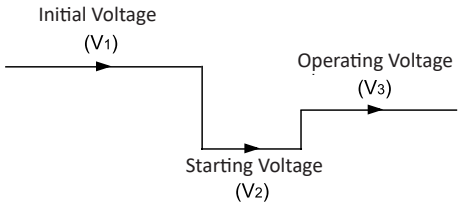
1 Indoor and outdoor fan.
Check that the indoor and outdoor fan rotate properly and the airflow is smooth.

2 Power supply voltage.
Check the power supply. If the power supply is abnormal, contact the electric power company. Usually, voltage drop will occur when starting the operation as shown in the figure (V_2).

In order to protect the device, comply with the following normal range of the power supply voltage.

Normal power supply voltage range

- Supply voltage: within ±10 % of rated voltage
- Starting voltage (V_2): ≥ -15 % of rated voltage
- Operating voltage (V_3): within ±10 % of rated voltage
- Imbalance voltage between phase: ≤ 3 %



3 Normal operating pressure.

Normal operating suction pressure is 0.2 at 1.1 MPa and the normal operating discharge pressure is 1.5 at 3.3 MPa when the refrigerant charge quantity is correct. Check the operating pressure in the test run mode.

4 High pressure switch.

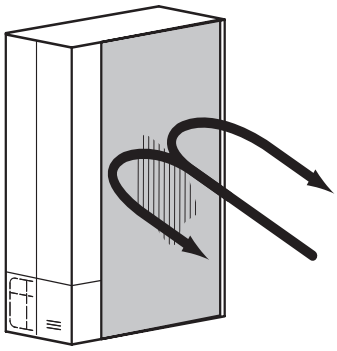
Check the operating pressure of the high pressure switch in the following table.

Refrigerant	Operating pressure
R32	4.15 MPa
R410A	

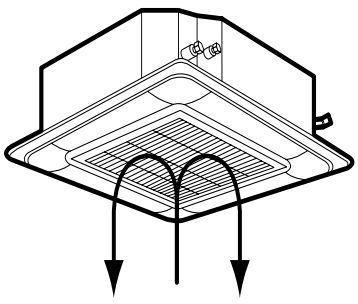
5 High pressure increase retry (protection control)

a. The high pressure will increase when the following procedure is performed.

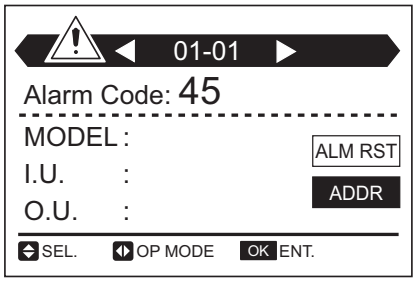
Cover the air inlet of the outdoor unit during the cooling operation



Cover the air inlet of the indoor unit during the heating operation.



b. When the high pressure retry control is activated, alarm code "P 13" will be indicated on the 7-segment display of the outdoor unit PCB1. If the high pressure retry control occurs 3 times or more in 30 minutes, alarm code "45" will be indicated on the remote control LCD screen or on the 7-segment display of the outdoor unit PCB1.



NOTE

The high pressure may not increase until the high pressure switch is activated due to the temperature condition.

7.6 Refrigerant cycle check list

The refrigerant cycle data can be checked on 7-segment of outdoor unit PCB during the test run and the troubleshooting. However, it may take time for the checking because the operation cycle changes depending on the operating condition.

To check the quality of refrigerant cycle, the following check list shall be used at the test run, troubleshooting and emergency check.

1 The most important thing in the refrigerant cycle check is to check that each expansion valve opening and the operating frequency is within the specified range. Each item varies in the value depending on the operating frequency, indoor temperature and ambient temperature.

2 The service system tester, which automatically calculates Td and SH, facilitates the refrigerant cycle check. If possible, record the operating cycle data by the service system tester.

CHECK LIST ON TEST OPERATION							
CUSTOMER: _____	INSTALLER: _____				DATE: _____		
OUTDOOR UNIT MODEL: _____	OUTDOOR UNIT SERIAL NO.: _____				INSPECTOR:_____		
Indoor unit model							
Indoor unit serial number							
Piping length: _____ m				Additional refrigerant charge: _____ kg			

1 General

No.	Check item	Result
1	Are the power source wire and the transmission wire separated from the refrigerant pipes?	
2	Is the earth wire connected?	
3	Is there any short-circuit?	
4	For 3 phases models, is there any voltage abnormality between each phase? (R-S, S-T, T-R)	
5	For 1 phase models, is there any voltage abnormality between L and N?	

2 Refrigerant cycle

a. Operation (cooling/heating)

No.	Check item	Result
1	Start-up all the units ("TEST RUN" mode).	
2	Start-up all the indoor units in HIGH speed.	
3	In the case that the constant speed compressor is repeatedly turned ON and OFF, turn off the indoor unit (small capacity).	

b. Data samples (cooling/heating, indoor temperature 21 – 30 °C)

No.	Check item	Result
1	Check the operating data after it has been operating for 20 minutes.	
2	Check Pd and Td. Is Td-SH between 15 and 55 °C?	
3	Is Ps between 0.2 and 1.1 MPa?	
4	Is Pd between 1.5 and 3.3 MPa? (If the outdoor temperature is high, Pd becomes high).	

NOTE

Underlined _____ indicates a checking item.

3 Check item after the data sample

a. Cooling operation (this applies when the outside temperature is above 15 °C).

No.	Check item	Standard	Causes	Result
1	Is the fan currently operating when Fo (airflow rate of outdoor unit fan) is not "0"?	—	Fan motor failure PCB1 failure Condenser failure	
2	Is TL (indoor unit heat exchanger liquid pipe temperature) lower than Ti (indoor unit air inlet temperature)?	It is normal when TL-Ti < -5 °C.	TL thermistor failure Indoor unit expansion valve fully closed Short-circuit	
3	Is TG (indoor unit heat exchanger gas pipe temperature) lower than Ti (indoor unit inlet air temperature)? (This is applicable when the inlet air temperature is 3 °C higher than setting temperature).	It is normal when TG-Ti < -5 °C.	TL thermistor failure Indoor unit expansion valve fully closed or partially open Short-circuit	
4	Is there any excessive difference between indoor unit at SH (TG - TL) of indoor unit heat exchangers? (This is applicable when the inlet air temperature is 3 °C higher than setting).	It is normal if the difference between units is within 7 °C.	TL / TG thermistor failure Indoor unit expansion valve fully open, partially open or completely closed	
5	Is there any indoor unit with a heat exchanger value of SH (TG - TL) excessively different from the value of other units and is iE (opening of the indoor unit expansion valve) less than "5"?	It is normal if SH is within 3 °C lower than other units.	Indoor unit expansion valve locked when fully open Mismatched wiring and piping	
6	Is there any indoor unit with a heat exchanger value of SH (TG - TL) excessively different from the value of other units and is iE (opening of the indoor unit expansion valve) less than "100"?	It is normal if SH is within 3 °C higher than other units.	Indoor unit expansion valve locked when partially open or closed Mismatched cabling and piping	
7	Is the temperature difference between indoor units* more than 7 °C? * The difference in temperature between indoor units means the following: b3 (discharge air temperature) - b2 (air inlet temperature) indicated on the remote control by the check mode.	7 °C and over	—	

b. Heating operation (this is applicable when the outdoor temperature is higher than 0 °C).

No.	Check item	Standard	Causes	Result
1	Is TdSH “15 - 55 °C”? TdSH = Td - Saturated vapor refrigerant temperature	(15 - 55) °C	Low: excessive refrigerant. High: insufficient refrigerant. OU expansion valve; locked and slightly open or closed.	
2	Is Pd between “1.5” and “3.3”?	(1.5 - 3.3) MPa	Low: solenoid valve SVA leak. High: excessive pressure loss in the gas pipe.	
3	Is Ps between "0.2" and "1.1"?	(0.2 - 1.1) MPa	Low: outdoor unit short-circuit. Low/high: outdoor unit fan motor failure, fan module failure or outdoor unit ambient temperature thermistor failure.	
4	Is the difference in temperature between indoor units* more than 10 °C when iE (indoor unit expansion valve) is "100"? * The difference in temperature between indoor units means the following: b3 (discharge air temperature) -b2 (air inlet temperature) indicated on the remote control by the check mode. However, this is only applicable when b2 (Air inlet temperature) -b1 (setting temperature) is higher than 3 °C.	10 °C and over	Failure such as PCB, wiring, indoor unit expansion valve and coil. Excessive pressure loss in the pipe. Thermistor failure for air discharge.	

NOTE

- *The symbol with an underline _____ indicates checking item and the mark “ ” indicates checking data.*

7.7 Test run check list

MODEL:	SERIAL No.:
COMPRESSOR MFG No.:	NAME AND CUSTOMER ADDRESS:
DATE:	

1 Does the indoor unit fan rotate in the correct direction? _____

2 Does the outdoor unit fan rotate in the correct direction? _____

3 Can you hear strange noises in the compressor? _____

4 Has the unit been operating for at least twenty (20) minutes? _____

5 Check the temperature of the room:

Inlet:	No. 1	DB____ °C WB____ °C	No. 2	DB____ °C WB____ °C	No. 3	DB____ °C WB____ °C	No. 4	DB____ °C WB____ °C
Outlet:		DB____ °C WB____ °C		DB____ °C WB____ °C		DB____ °C WB____ °C		DB____ °C WB____ °C
Inlet:	No. 5	DB____ °C WB____ °C	No. 6	DB____ °C WB____ °C	No. 7	DB____ °C WB____ °C	No. 8	DB____ °C WB____ °C
Outlet:		DB____ °C WB____ °C		DB____ °C WB____ °C		DB____ °C WB____ °C		DB____ °C WB____ °C

6 Check the outdoor ambient temperature:

Inlet	DB _____ °C	WB _____ °C
Outlet	DB _____ °C	WB _____ °C

7 Check the temperature of the refrigerant:

Discharge gas temperature	Td = _____ °C
Liquid pipe temperature	Te = _____ °C

8 Check the pressure:

Discharge pressure	Pd = _____ MPa
Suction pressure	Ps = _____ MPa

9 Check the voltage:

Rated voltage		_____ V	—	—
Operating voltage	1 Ph	L _____ V	—	—
	3 Ph	R–S _____ V	R–T _____ V	S–T _____ V
Starting voltage		_____ V	—	—
Phase imbalance		1-(V/Vm) = _____	—	—

10 Check the compressor input running current:

Input	_____ kW
Running current	_____ A

11 Is the refrigerant charge OK? _____

12 Do the operating control devices work correctly? _____

13 Do the safety devices work correctly? _____

14 Has the unit been checked for refrigerant leaks? _____

15 Is the unit clean inside and outside? _____

16 Are all the panels of the unit fastened securely? _____

17 Are the panels of the cabinet fastened so that they do not make any noise? _____

18 Is the filter clean? _____

19 Is the heat exchanger clean? _____

20 Are the stop valves open? _____

21 Does the water flow freely through the drain hose? _____

Electrical checks of main parts

8.1 Inverter 172

8.1.1 RAS-(2-3)HVRC3 172

8.1.2 RAS-(4-6)HV(R/N)(C/P)2E 173

8.1.3 RAS-(4-6)H(R/N)(C/P)2E 175

8.1.4 Specifications of inverter 178

8.1.5 Inverter time chart 180

8.1.6 Protective function 181

8.1.7 Overload control 183

8.2 Thermistor 184

8.2.1 Thermistors for RAS-(2-3)HVRC3 184

8.2.2 Thermistors for RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E 186

8.3 Electronic expansion valve 189

8.4 High pressure protection device 190

8.4.1 RAS-(2-3)HVRC3 190

8.4.2 RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E 190

8.5 Noise filter (NF) 191

8.6 Reactor (DCL) 192

8.6.1 RAS-(2-3)HVRC3 192

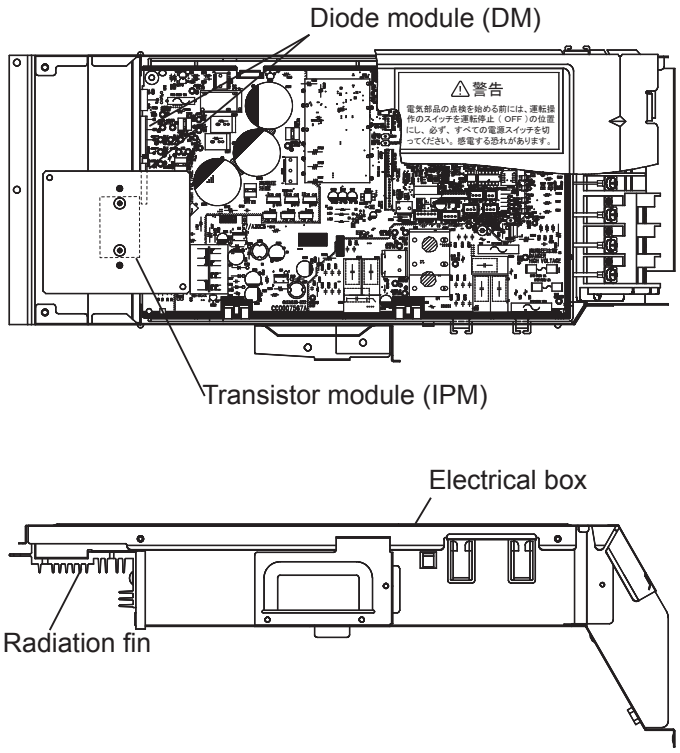
8.6.2 RAS-(4-6)HV(R/N)(C/P)2E 192

8.6.3 RAS-(4-6)H(R/N)(C/P)2E 193

8.7 Rotary compressor 193

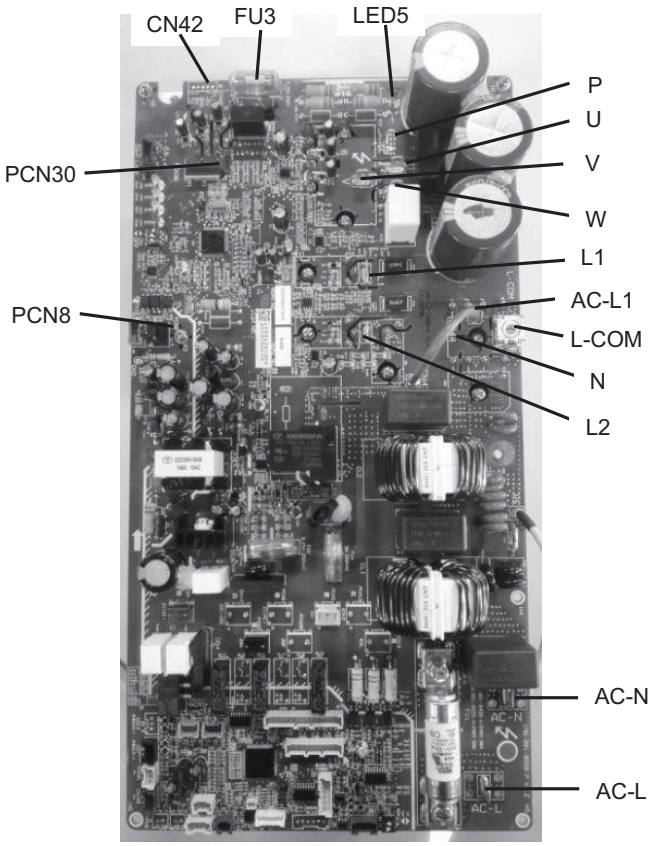
8.1 Inverter

8.1.1 RAS-(2-3)HVRC3



Applicable power source	1~ 200 V 50/60 Hz
Maximum output voltage	3~ 200 V
Maximum output current	10.6 A
Control method	Vector control
Output frequency range	11-120 Hz
Frequency accuracy	0.01 Hz

8.1.2 RAS-(4-6)HV(R/N)(C/P)2E

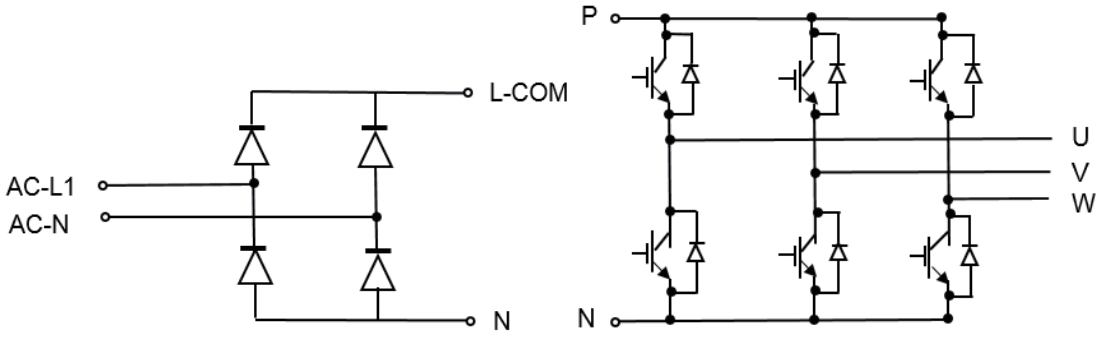


Applicable power source		1~ 230 V 50 Hz
Maximum output voltage		415 V (Depends on power source voltage)
Maximum output current	Compressor	20 A
	Fan controller	1.3 A
Control method		Vector control PWM (Pulse width modulator)
Output frequency range	Compressor	11 Hz to 130 Hz
	Fan controller	0 to 21.7 rps
Frequency accuracy		0.01 Hz

1 Check whether the high voltage still exists in the inverter PCB after power is disconnected. When the unit is operated, LED5 is turned ON. At the time of powering off the unit, LED5 is turned OFF. In this case, the residual voltage is less than 50 VDC.

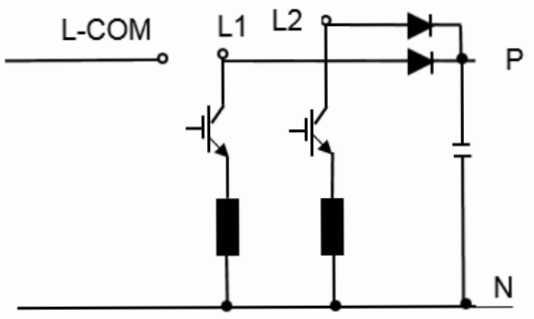
2 If LED5 is turned ON while powering off the unit, please wait for about 5 minutes, LED5 will turn OFF.

3 Remove all the terminals of the inverter module before check. If all the items (below table) are performed and all items are satisfied, the inverter module is non-defective.



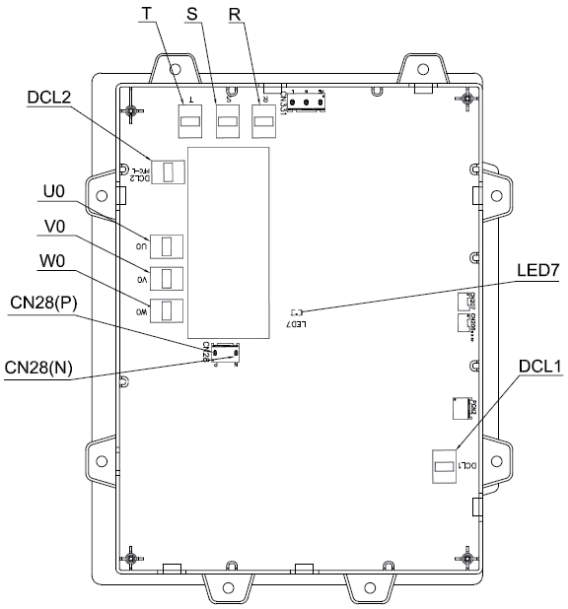
Test point		Analog tester result	Digital tester result
(+) side of tester	(-) side of tester		
AC-L1 / AC-N	L-COM	More than 1 kΩ	0.5 V or smaller
AC-L1 / AC-N	N	More than 100 kΩ	Overload
L-COM	AC-L1 / AC-N	More than 100 kΩ	Overload
N	AC-L1 / AC-N	More than 1 kΩ	0.5 V or smaller
U / V / W	P	More than 1 kΩ	0.5 V or smaller
U / V / W	N	More than 100 kΩ	Overload
P	U / V / W	More than 100 kΩ	Overload
N	U / V / W	More than 1 kΩ	0.5 V or smaller

4 If all the items (below table) are performed and all items are satisfied, the inverter module is non-defective.



Test point		Analog tester result	Digital tester result
(+) side of tester	(-) side of tester		
L1 / L2	P	More than 1 kΩ	0.5 V or smaller
P	L1 / L2	More than 100 kΩ	Overload
L1 / L2	N	More than 5 MΩ	Overload
N	L1 / L2	More than 0.5 MΩ	Overload

8.1.3 RAS-(4-6)H(R/N)(C/P)2E

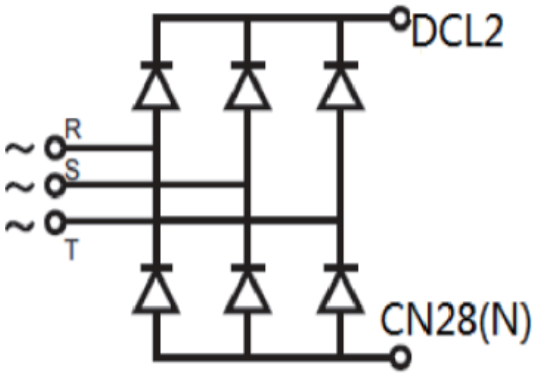


Applicable power source	3N~ 400 V 50 Hz
Maximum output voltage	415 V (Depends on power source voltage)
Maximum output current	20 A
Control method	Vector control PWM (Pulse width modulator)
Output frequency range	11 Hz to 130 Hz
	0 to 21.7 rps
Frequency accuracy	0.01 Hz

1 Check whether the high voltage still exists in the inverter PCB after power is disconnected. When the unit is operated, LED7 is turned ON. At the time of powering off the unit, LED7 is turned OFF. In this case, the residual voltage is less than 50 VDC.

2 If LED7 is turned ON while powering off the unit, please wait for about 10 minutes, LED7 will turn OFF.

3 Remove all the terminals of the driver board before check. If all the items (below table) are performed and all items are satisfied, the driver board is non-defective.



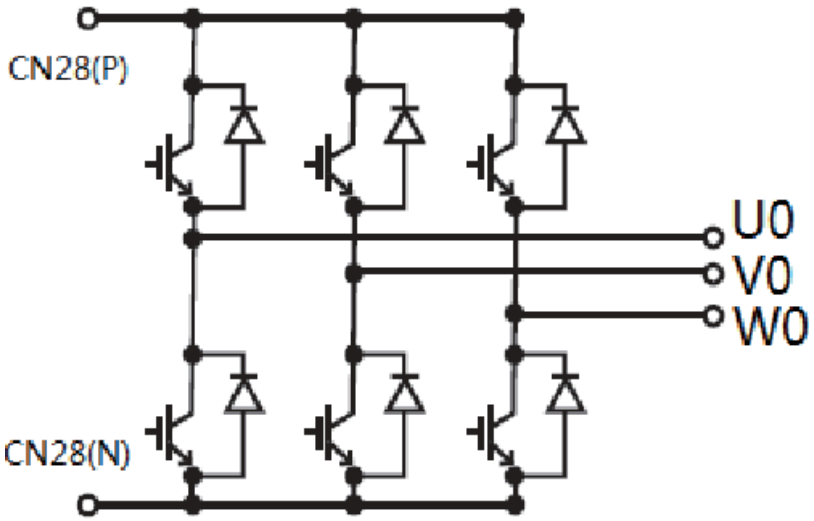
Test point		Digital tester result
(+) side of tester	(-) side of tester	
DCL2	R / S / T	Overload
R / S / T	DCL2	0.5 V or smaller
R / S / T	CN28(N)	Overload
CN28(N)	R / S / T	0.5 V or smaller

◆ IPM circuit of driver board (in case of using digital tester)

- The positive side (+) of tester: red; the negative side (-) of tester: black.
- Pre-charge circuit of the inverter PCB2-INV. If the positive side (+) of tester is connected to DCL1, and the negative side (-) of tester is connected to CN28(P).

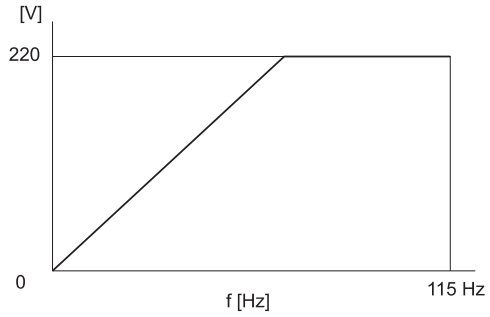
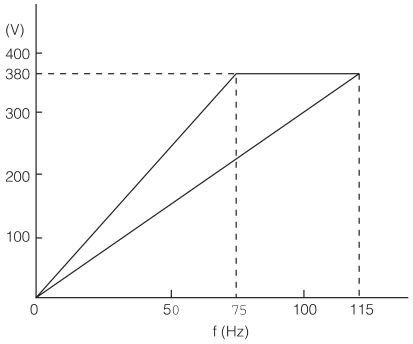
1 If the resistance is about 1 kΩ, it is OK.

2 If the resistance is about 0 Ω or infinity, it is damaged.

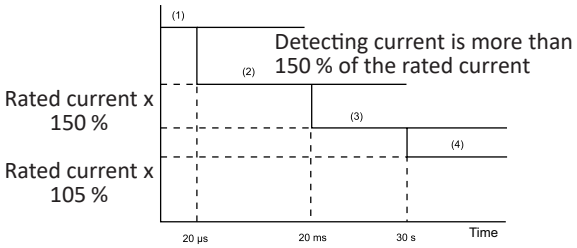


Test point		Analog tester result	Digital tester result
(+) side of tester	(-) side of tester		
DCL2	R	More than 100 kΩ	Overload
R	DCL2	More than 1 kΩ	0.5 V or smaller
R	CN28(N)	More than 100 kΩ	Overload
CN28(N)	R	More than 1 kΩ	0.5 V or smaller
DCL2	S	More than 100 kΩ	Overload
S	DCL2	More than 1 kΩ	0.5 V or smaller
S	CN28(N)	More than 100 kΩ	Overload
CN28(N)	S	More than 1 kΩ	0.5 V or smaller
DCL2	T	More than 100 kΩ	Overload
T	DCL2	More than 1 kΩ	0.5 V or smaller
T	CN28(N)	More than 100 kΩ	Overload
CN28(N)	T	More than 1 kΩ	0.5 V or smaller
CN28(P)	U0	More than 100 kΩ	Overload
U0	CN28(P)	More than 1 kΩ	0.5 V or smaller
U0	CN28(N)	More than 100 kΩ	Overload
CN28(N)	U0	More than 1 kΩ	0.5 V or smaller
CN28(P)	V0	More than 100 kΩ	Overload
V0	CN28(P)	More than 1 kΩ	0.5 V or smaller
V0	CN28(N)	More than 100 kΩ	Overload
CN28(N)	V0	More than 1 kΩ	0.5 V or smaller
CN28(P)	W0	More than 100 kΩ	Overload
W0	CN28(P)	More than 1 kΩ	0.5 V or smaller
W0	CN28(N)	More than 100 kΩ	Overload
CN28(N)	W0	More than 1 kΩ	0.5 V or smaller

8.1.4 Specifications of inverter

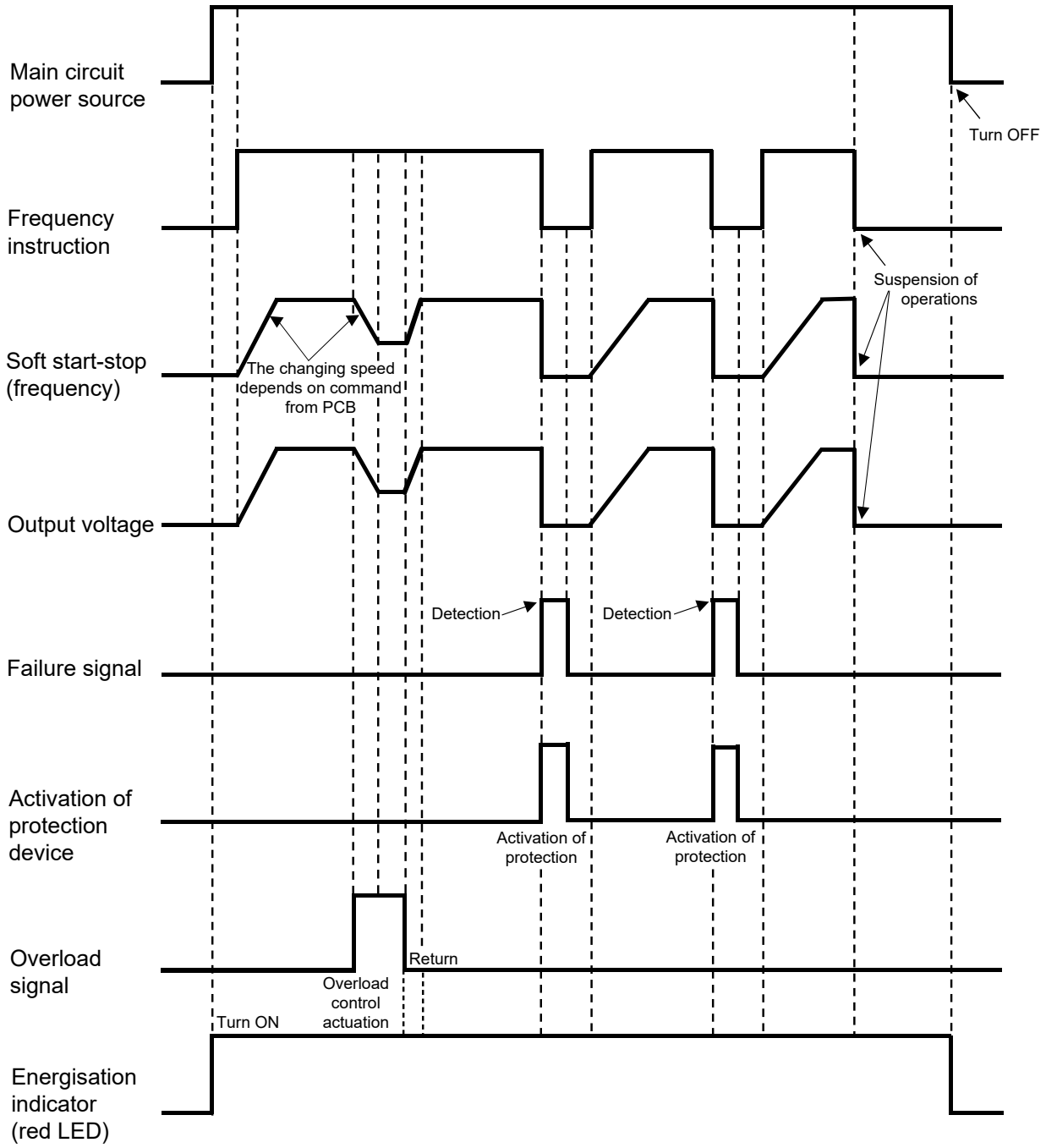
Applicable model	RAS-(2-3)HVRC3	RAS-(4-6)HV(R/N)(C/P)2E	RAS-(4-6)H(R/N)(C/P)2E
Applicable power source	1 Phase 200 V 50/60 Hz	1 Phase 230 V 50 Hz	3 Phases 400 V 50 Hz
Output current	10.6 A	20.0 A	20.0 A
Control Method	Vector control		
Range output frequency	11-120 Hz	11-130 Hz	11-130 Hz
Accuracy of frequency	0.01 Hz at applicable frequency range		
Output / characteristics	Conditions: Power source voltage 220 VAC/240 VAC Non-loading (free output) Ammeter type volt-meter (X1.1) 		Conditions: Power source voltage 380 VAC/415 VAC Non-loading (free output) Ammeter type volt-meter (X1.1) 
Increasing/ decreasing Hz	0.125–2.00 Hz/s (5 steps)		0.125–3.00 Hz/s (5 steps)

	Applicable model		
Protection function	RAS-(2-3)HVRC3	RAS-(4-6)HVNC2E	RAS-(4-6)HNC2E
Excessive high or low voltage for inverter	Excessive low voltage at a voltage is lower than 194 VDC Excessive high voltage at a voltage is higher than 336 VDC	Excessive low voltage at a voltage is lower than 194 VDC Excessive high voltage at a voltage is higher than 400 VDC	Excessive low voltage at a voltage is lower than 350 VDC Excessive high voltage at a voltage is higher than 750 VDC
Abnormality of current sensor (0 A detection)	1 When the compressor's operating frequency reaches 15 to 18 Hz after the compressor starts, the effective value of running current is 1.5 A or less. 2 The wave height value of running current for the phase positioning is 5 A or less before the compressor starts (at the end of the phase positioning). Cause of abnormality: failure of current sensor (on inverter PCB), failure of IPM, failure of compressor, disconnected wiring.		Stoppage at a current of compressor smaller than 1.5 A. When the frequency is 15 to 18 Hz after starting. Cause of abnormality: Failure of current sensor Failure of IPM/DIP-IPM/ ISPM Failure of compressor / fan motor Disconnected wiring

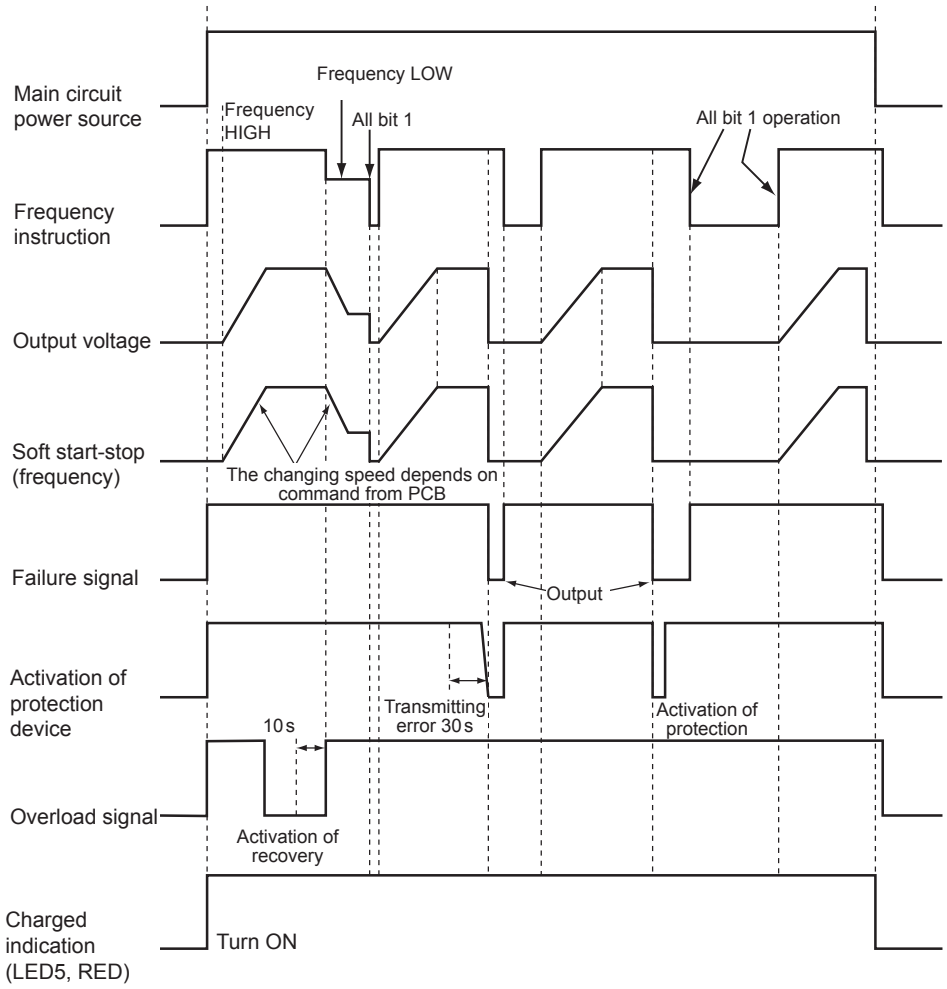
Protection function	Applicable model		
	RAS-(2-3)HVRC3	RAS-(4-6)HVNC2E	RAS-(4-6)HNC2E
Overcurrent protection for inverter	 Short-circuit trip of arm (*) Instantaneous overcurrent trip (*) Instantaneous overcurrent trip: it is detected when current valve is over rated current x 150 %. Electronic thermal trip: it is detected when current valve rated current x 105 % for over 30 seconds or for over 3 minutes in total within 10 minutes. **NOTE** *(*) Internal protection IPM* Condition is maintained longer than 30 seconds or accumulated longer than 3 minutes during 10 minutes sampling time. Cause of abnormality: failure of outdoor printed circuit board, failure of transistor module, failure of compressor.		
Protection of transistor module	IPM has three protection functions for self-protection. Short circuit in any of the “U”, “V” or “W” terminals. Running current reaches the maximum rated current. Control voltage decreases abnormally.		
Overload control	Overload control as a current greater than rated current x 105 %. Overload control release at a current smaller than rated current x 88 %.		
Fin temperature increase	The unit is stopped when the fin temperature is higher than 90 °C (for 4 to 6 HP).		
Earth detection	The unit is stopped when the compressor is earthing.		

8.1.5 Inverter time chart

◆ RAS-(2-3)HVRC3



◆ RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E



8.1.6 Protective function

1 Excessive high or low voltage for inverter

a. Level of detection

- When the voltage of direct current is greater than (A)
- When the voltage of direct current is smaller than (B)

Power supply	1 ~ 200 V 50/60 Hz	1 ~ 230 V 50 Hz	3N ~ 400 V 50 Hz
(A)	336 V	376 V	750 V
(B)	194 V	194 V	350 V

b. Function
When abnormalities are detected the inverter compressor is stopped and transmit the signal code of stoppage cause to the outdoor PCB.

c. Cancellation of protection function.
Transmission for signal code of stoppage cause is cancelled when a stopping order is given or main power source is cut off.

2 Abnormality of current sensor

a. Level of detection
When current of the inverter compressor decreases lower than 1.5 A during the inverter compressor frequency between 15 Hz and 18 Hz, an abnormality is detected.

b. Function
When abnormalities are detected the inverter compressor is stopped and transmit the signal code of stoppage cause to the outdoor PCB.

c. Cancellation of protection function
Transmission for signal code of stoppage cause is cancelled when a stopping order is issued or main power source is cut off.

3 Overcurrent protection for inverter

a. Level of detection

- When the current detected by current sensor reaches 150 % of the rated current, overcurrent is detected (instantaneous overcurrent).
- When the current detected by current sensor exceeds 105 % of the rated current continuously for 30 seconds or for 3 minutes in total during a 10 minutes period, overcurrent is detected (electric thermal relay).

b. Function
When abnormalities are detected the inverter compressor is stopped and transmit the signal code of stoppage cause to the outdoor PCB.

c. Cancellation of protection function
Transmission for signal code of stoppage cause is cancelled by stopping order is issued or main power source is cut off.

4 Protection of IPM/DIP-IPM/ISPM

a. Level of detection

- When some of the output terminals “U”, “V” or “W” of IPM/DIP-IPM/ISPM are short-circuited, an abnormality is detected.
- When the running current of IPM/DIP-IPM/ISPM reaches maximum rated current x 105 %, an abnormality is detected.
- When an internal temperature is measured by internal thermistor of IPM, an abnormality is detected. When the control voltage of IPM/DIP-IPM/ISPM decreases, an abnormality is detected.

b. Function
When abnormalities are detected the inverter compressor is stopped and the signal code of stoppage cause is transmitted to the outdoor PCB.

c. Cancellation of protection function
Transmission for signal code of stoppage cause is cancelled when a stopping order is issued or main power source is cut off.

5 Fin temperature increase

a. Level of detection
When the temperature of internal thermistor exceeds more than 90 °C (for 4 to 6 HP), an abnormality is detected.

b. Function
When abnormalities are detected the inverter compressor is stopped and the signal code of stoppage cause is transmitted to the outdoor PCB.

c. Cancellation of protection function
Transmission for signal code of stoppage cause is cancelled when a stopping order is issued or main power source is cut off.

6 Earth detection

a. Level of detection
When the starting current of the compressor reaches 80 % of the overcurrent protection value, an abnormality is detected.

b. Function
When abnormalities are detected the inverter compressor is stopped and the signal code of stoppage cause is transmitted to the outdoor PCB.

a. Cancellation of protection function
Transmission for signal code of stoppage cause is cancelled when a stopping order is issued or main power source is cut off.

8.1.7 Overload control

1 Level of detection
When the output current exceeds 105 % of the maximum output current, an abnormality is detected.

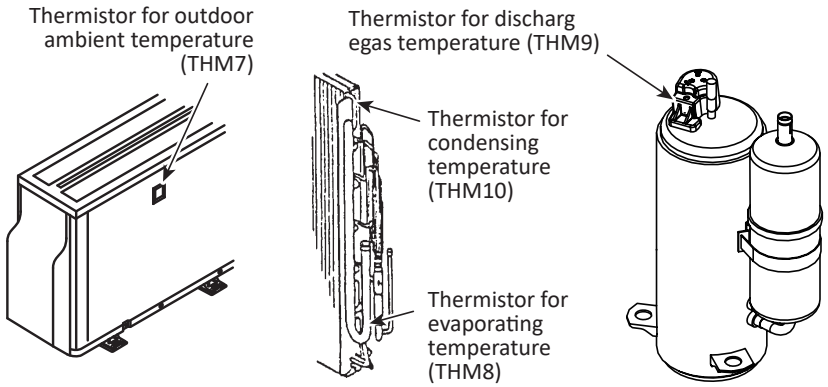
2 Function
An overload signal is issued when output current exceeds 105 % of the maximum output current and the frequency decreases.

For 10 seconds after the output current decreases lower than 88 % of the rated current the operation is performed with the compressor frequency limited to the upper level frequency when the output current decreases lower than 88 % of the rated one.
However if the frequency order is smaller than the maximum value the operation is performed according to the order.

3 Cancellation of protection function
After the operation described in the above item 2 is performed for 10 seconds, this control is cancelled.

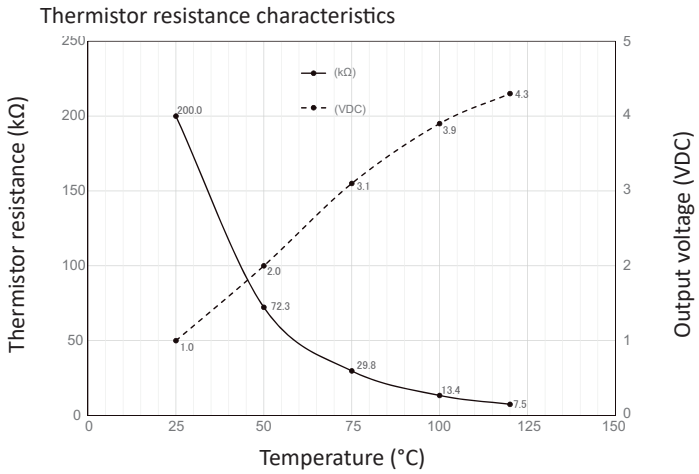
8.2 Thermistor

8.2.1 Thermistors for RAS-(2-3)HVRC3



◆ Thermistor for discharge gas temperature (THM9)

For prevention of discharge gas overheating:



1 A thermistor for the upper part temperature of the compressor is installed to prevent discharge gas from overheating.

✓ If discharge gas temperature increases excessively lubricating oil deterioration occurs and lubricating properties deteriorate resulting in short compressor life.

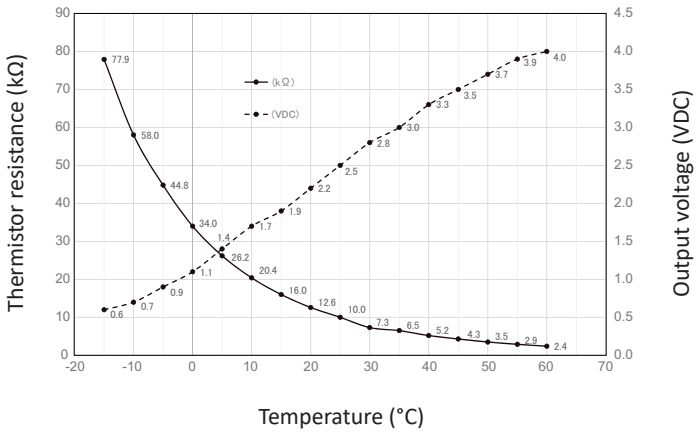
2 If discharge gas temperature increases excessively compressor temperature increases. At the worst compressor motor winding will be burnt out.

3 If compressor upper part temperature increases excessively the protection control is activated and the compressor is stopped according to the following method:

Upper part temperature of compressor	Defecting period
Over 115 °C	10 minutes (continuously)
Over 125 °C	5 seconds (continuously)

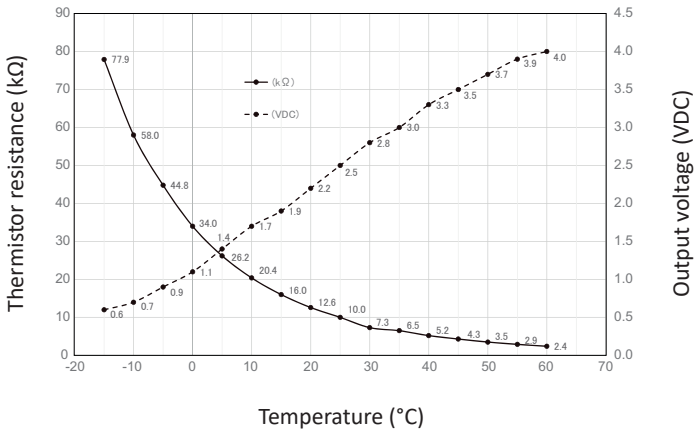
◆ Thermistor for outdoor ambient temperature (THM7)

Thermistor resistance characteristics



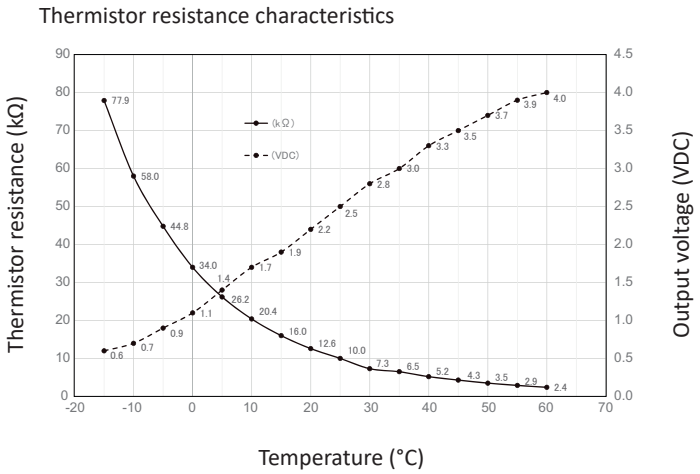
◆ Thermistor for evaporating temperature (THM8)

Thermistor resistance characteristics

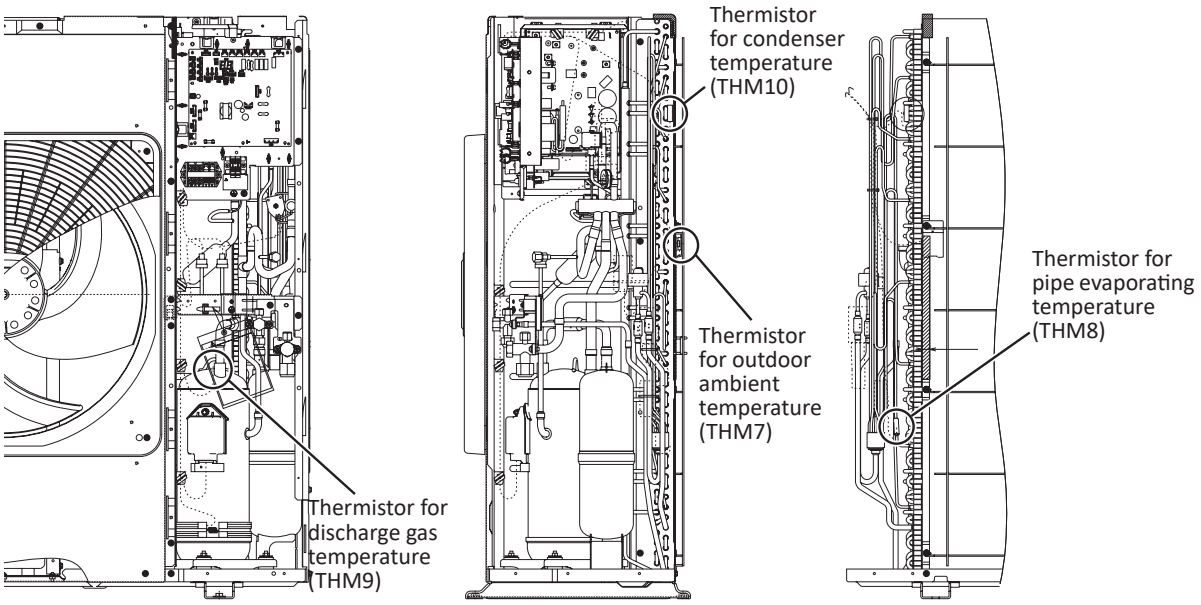


◆ Thermistor for condensing temperature (THM10)

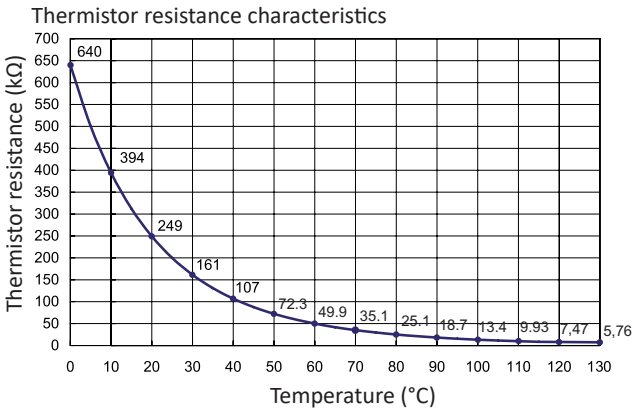
Thermistor resistance characteristics



8.2.2 Thermistors for RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E



◆ Thermistor for discharge gas temperature (THM9)



1 A thermistor for the upper part temperature of the compressor is installed to prevent discharge gas from overheating.

✓ If discharge gas temperature increases excessively lubricating oil deterioration occurs and lubricating properties deteriorate resulting in short compressor life.

2 If discharge gas temperature increases excessively compressor temperature increases. At the worst compressor motor winding will be burnt out.

3 When the upper part temperature of compressor increases during heating operation the unit is controlled according to the following method.

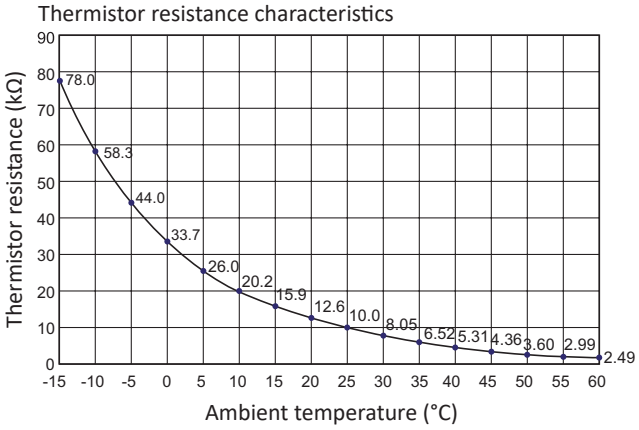
✓ An electronic expansion valve of outdoor units is (are) opened to return the liquid refrigerant to the compressor through the accumulator decreasing compressor temperature.

✓ If the compressor upper part temperature increases exceeding 132 °C even if an electronic expansion valve opens the compressor is stopped in order to protect the compressor. In cooling operation the above function is also available.

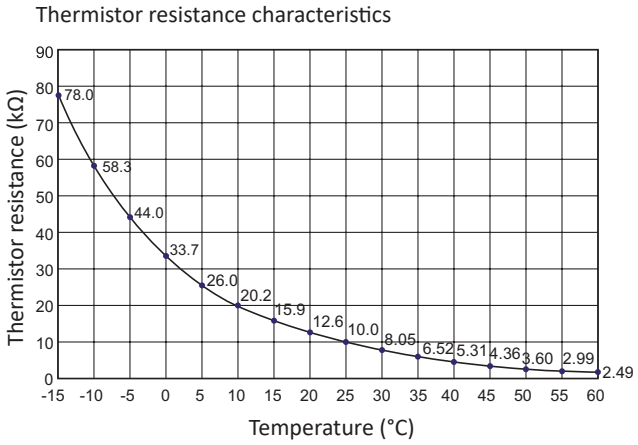
If compressor upper part temperature increases excessively the protection control is activated and the compressor is stopped according to the following method:

Operation	Upper part temperature of compressor	Defecting period
Cooling	Over 132 °C	10 minutes (continuously)
	Over 140 °C	5 seconds (continuously)
Heating	Over 132 °C	10 minutes (continuously)
	Over 140 °C	5 seconds (continuously)
Defrosting	Over 132 °C	5 seconds (continuously)

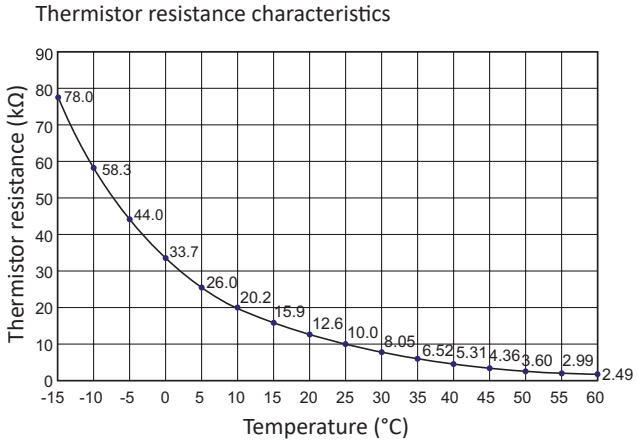
◆ Thermistor for outdoor ambient temperature (THM7)



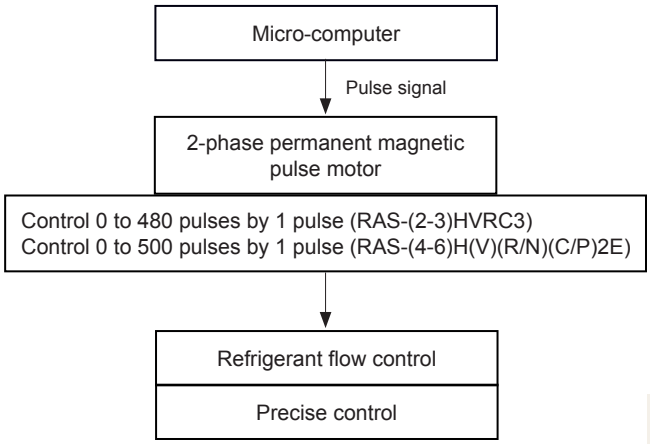
◆ Thermistor for evaporating temperature of outdoor unit in heating operation (for defrosting) (THM8)

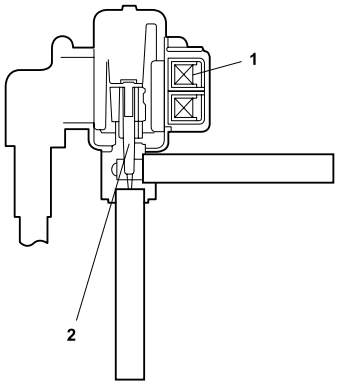


◆ Thermistor for condensing temperature of RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E outdoor unit (THM10)

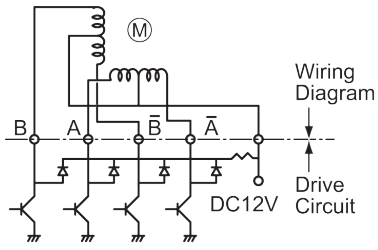
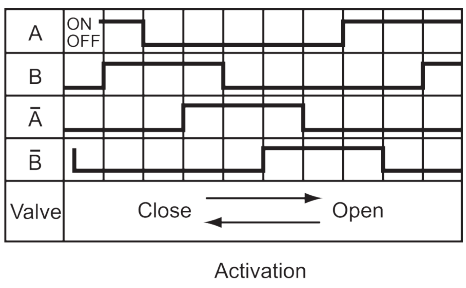


8.3 Electronic expansion valve





1. Pulse motor.
2. Needle.

Items	Specifications	
	RAS-(2-3)HVRC3	RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E
Type	UKV series	
Refrigerant	R32 / R410A	
Working temperature range	-30 °C ~ 70 °C (operation time of the coil: less than 50 %)	
Mounting direction	Drive shaft in vertical direction within an angle of ± 90° as maximum	Drive shaft in vertical direction within an angle of 45° as maximum
Flow direction	Reversible	
Drive method	4-phase canned motor method	
Rated voltage	12 ± 10 % VDC	12 ± 1.8 VDC
Drive condition	40 PPS 1.2 phase excitation	63 PPS 1.2 phase excitation
Coil resistance (each phase)	46 ± 3 Ω (at 20 °C)	46 ± 10 Ω (at 20 °C)
Wiring diagram drive circuit and activation mode		 Activation

8.4 High pressure protection device

8.4.1 RAS-(2-3)HVRC3

If the discharge pressure (Pd) is excessively high the compressor and the component parts of the refrigeration cycle can be damaged.

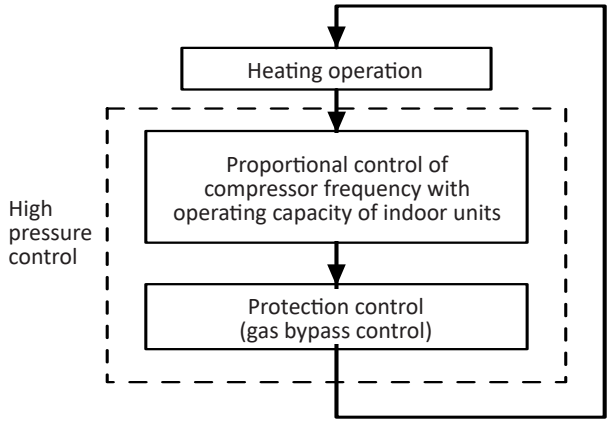
On models with a high-pressure sensor, in case that the discharge pressure is higher than 3.8 MPa for 1 minute, all compressors are stopped and retried after 3 minutes, but if the condition is detected twice within 30 minutes an alarm code is displayed.

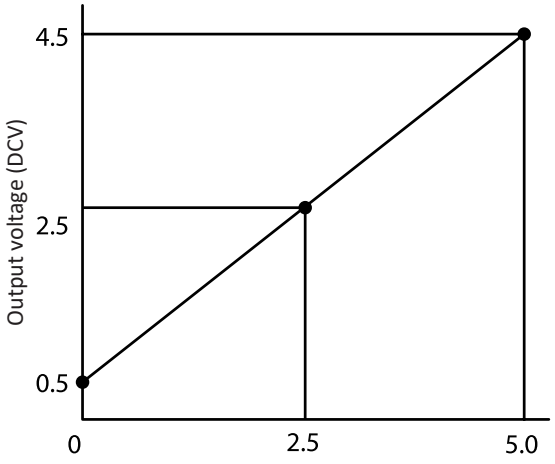
The remote control panel displays the unit number, alarm code, and model code, and at the same time the alarm code is displayed on the display of the outdoor PCB.

8.4.2 RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E

◆ High pressure control (pressure sensor Pd)

The high pressure is detected during the heating mode by means of a high pressure sensor and the compressor frequencies are controlled by the proportional control method with operating capacity of the indoor units (or PID control for the compressor frequency); therefore, the high pressure is controlled within an appropriate range. The output of the high pressure sensor during the heating operation activates the protection control, the gas bypass.



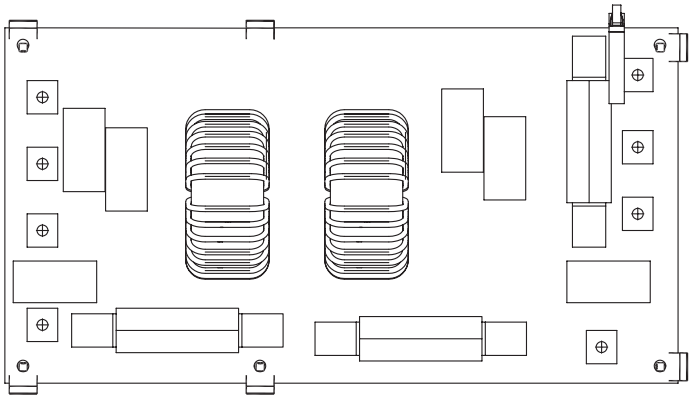


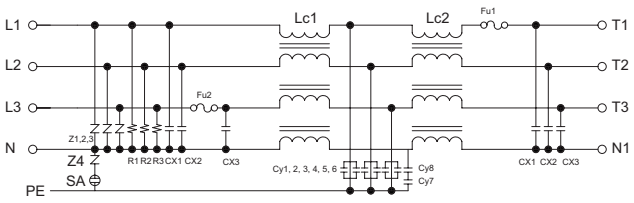
Output characteristics of high pressure sensor

8.5 Noise filter (NF)

The noise filter decreases the noise caused by the inverter to the power supply line. The terminals that indicate “LOAD” are connected to the inverter and terminals that indicate “LINE” are connected to the power supply line.

RAS-(4-6)H(R/N)(C/P)2E



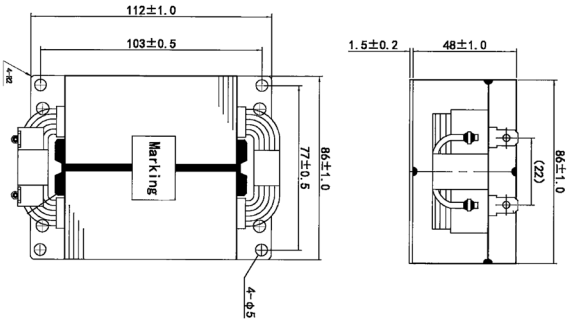
Items	Specifications
Model	NF167ES
Rated Current	400 VAC
Rated Current	32 A
Circuit diagram	

8.6 Reactor (DCL)

This part is used for changing alternating current to direct current for the inverter.

8.6.1 RAS-(2-3)HVRC3

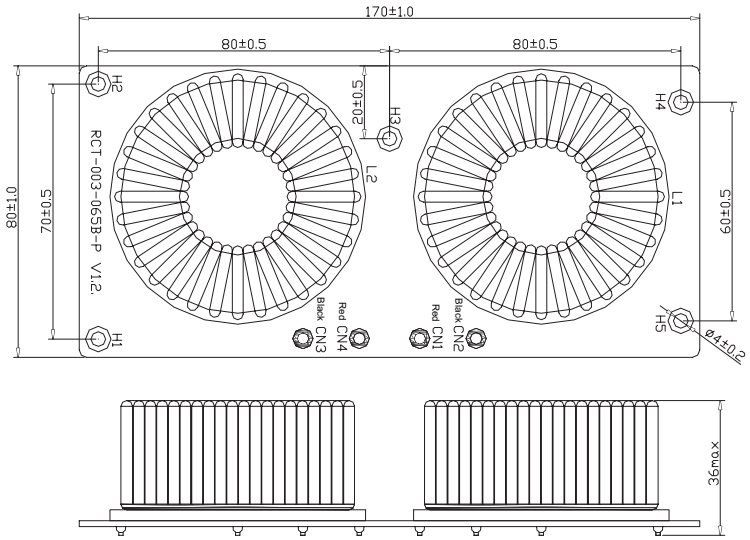
Items	Specifications
Character	12 mH±10 % (AC15A 50/60 Hz)
Rated current	15 A
DC resistance	160 mΩ (max.)
Permissible temperature range	-25 °C to 65 °C



NOTE

All measurements are in mm.

8.6.2 RAS-(4-6)HV(R/N)(C/P)2E



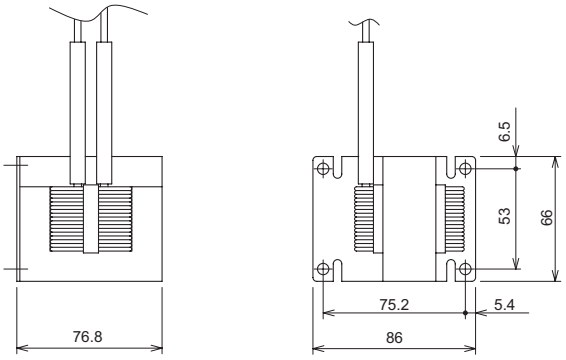
Item	Specifications
Condition	0.41 mH ± 10 % (DC 16 A)
Rated current	15 A
DC resistance	50.0 mΩ ± 20 % (at 25 °C)

NOTE

All measurements are in mm.

8.6.3 RAS-(4-6)H(R/N)(C/P)2E

Item	Specifications
Condition	1.0 mH ± 10 % (at 1 kHz)
Rated current	35 A
DC resistance	27.0 mΩ ± 20 % (at 20 °C)



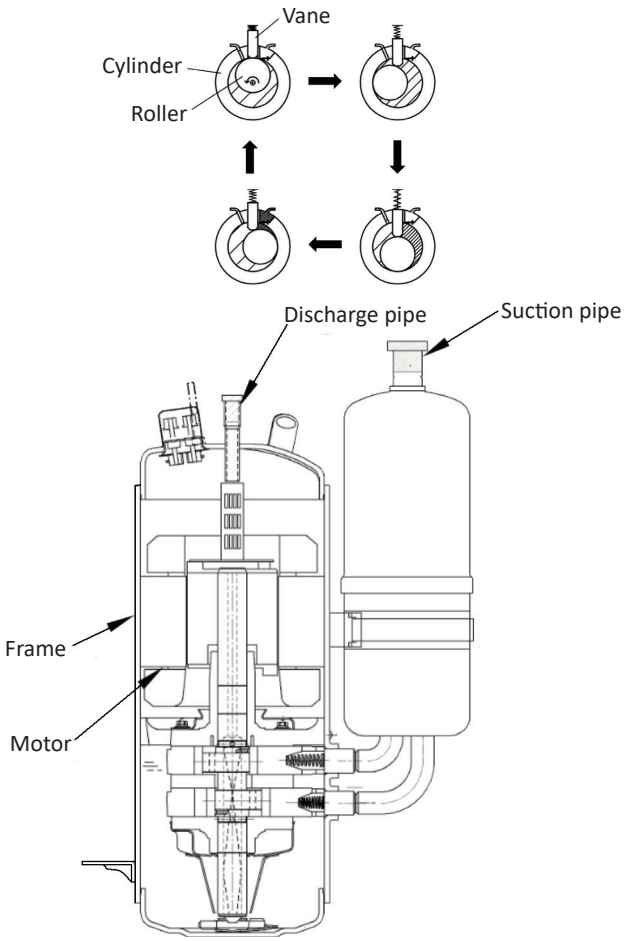
NOTE

All measurements are in mm.

8.7 Rotary compressor

- Low vibration and low noise design
- (i) The twin rotor crankshaft is arranged in a symmetrical type, which counteracts the centrifugal force produced by the rotation, and the vibration is smaller.
- (ii) Unique low noise structure design, and high efficiency DC motor is adopted. The operation can be smooth and low noise at the full frequency.

◆ Compression principles



Servicing

9.1 Safety introduction 196
9.2 RAS-(2-3)HVRC3 198
9.2.1 Removing the pipe cover 198
9.2.2 Removing the front cover 198
9.2.3 Removing the outdoor fan 199
9.2.4 Removing the compressor 200
9.2.5 Removing the high pressure switch and pressure switch for control 202
9.2.6 Removing the 4-way valve coil 202
9.2.7 Removing the electronic expansion valve coil 203
9.2.8 Removing the electrical box 204
9.2.9 Removing the display PCB 204
9.2.10 Removing the other electrical components 205
9.3 RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E 205
9.3.1 Removing the service cover 205
9.3.2 Removing the outlet grille 206
9.3.3 Removing the upper cover 206
9.3.4 Removing the bottom service cover and rear cover 206
9.3.5 Removing the outdoor fan motor 207
9.3.6 Removing the electrical box 209
9.3.7 Removing the compressor 213
9.3.8 Removing the high pressure switch and pressure switch for control 217
9.3.9 Removing the 4-way valve coil 219
9.3.10 Removing the electronic expansion valve coil 220
9.3.11 Removing the solenoid valve coil (SVA) 221

9.3.12 Removing the 4-way valve.....221
9.3.13 Removing the electronic expansion valve.....222
9.3.14 Removing the solenoid valve 223
9.3.15 Disassembling / assembling the electrical components for RAS-(4-6) HV(R/N)(C/P)2E.....224
9.3.16 Disassembling / assembling the electrical components for RAS-(4-6) H(R/N)(C/P)2E 230
9.3.17 Removing the pipe thermistors.....235

9.1 Safety introduction

DANGER

DO NOT TOUCH THE ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS WHILE LEDS 1~4/351~353 on PCB1 or LD1~4 on PCB2 ARE ON, TO AVOID ELECTRICAL SHOCK.

WAIT UNTIL ALL LEDS TURN OFF.

DANGER

- ***Before performing any of the service operations described in this chapter turn all the main switches off and place security lockers or convenient warning indicators in order to prevent them from turning on accidentally.***
- ***In case of blocked or stucked parts use appropiated tools and eventually lubricants to release them.***
- ***In case of sharped edged parts as covers use security gloves to avoid getting injured.***
- ***When performing brazing work besides security gloves it is must to wear convenient eye protection.***
- ***Check and be sure that all LEDS on the PCB are OFF for all electrical maintenance.***

NOTE

- *All compressors are connected by brazing. Check to ensure whether there are flammable things around or not when using a burner for pipe connections if not oil existing pipe inside may ignite.*
- *Do not expose the refrigerant cycle to the atmosphere for a long period in order to avoid mixing the water and foreign particles into the refrigerant cycle. After removing the compressor replace it quickly. If exposed for a long period seal the suction pipe and discharge pipe.*
- *Remove the cap for the compressor just before replacing the compressor. Before mounting the compressor seal the suction pipe and discharge pipe with a tape to protect the compressor from foreign particles. Remove the tape at pipe connection.*
- *Caution for replacement of compressor.*

Remove the suction pipe and the discharge pipe from the compressor. Isolate the wires and electrical components to protect them from the burner flame when brazing the connection pipes.

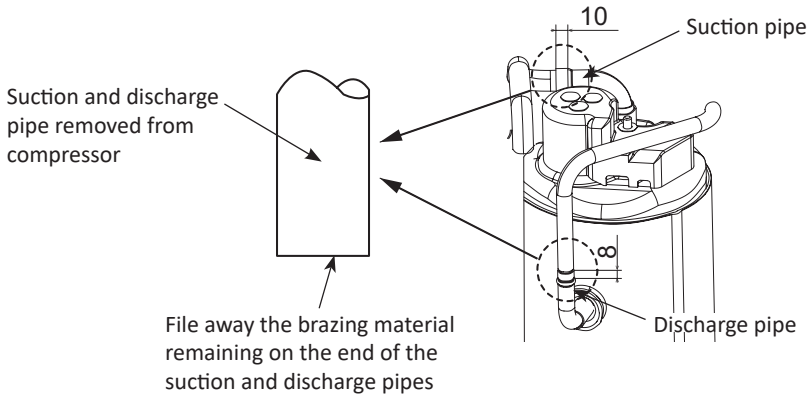
When replacing the compressor, the brazed material used for connecting the compressor and refrigerant pipes can drop into the pipes and get sucked into the compressor, causing a compressor failure. To avoid this, take the following points into account when replacing the compressor:

a. File away brazing material remaining on the end of the refrigerant pipes.

CAUTION

Be careful to avoid filed brazing material entering into the pipes.

b. Insert the pipes fully in to prevent brazing material from entering them.



c. Refer to the table for the recommended amount of brazing material (in length of material rod). If using more brazing material than the recommended amount, it may drop into the pipes.

⚠ CAUTION

When brazing the pipes, prevent oxidized scale formation by nitrogen substitution.

(mm)

Thickness of brazing material	Piping diameter (refrigerant cycle side) (mm)						
	Ø6.35	Ø9.52	Ø12.7	Ø15.88	Ø19.05	Ø22.2	Ø28.2
Ø1.6 mm	25	30	35	75	100	110	225
Ø2.0 mm	15	15	20	45	55	70	135
Ø2.4 mm	10	10	15	30	35	45	90

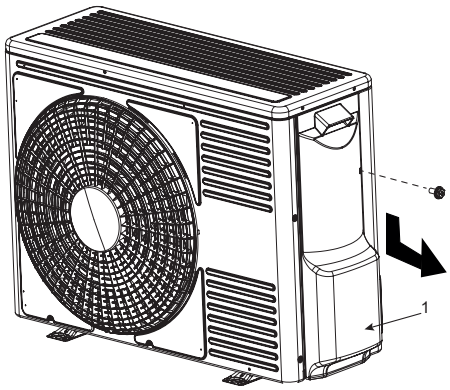
9.2 RAS-(2-3)HVRC3

9.2.1 Removing the pipe cover

Follow the procedure below to remove main parts and components. For mounting follow the reverse procedure of removal.

Do not expose the refrigerant cycle to the atmosphere for a long period to avoid moisture or dust entering into the cycle. Be sure to replace parts immediately after removing. Seal the refrigerant cycle when left unattached for a long period.

1 Remove pipe cover downward after removing 1 screw.



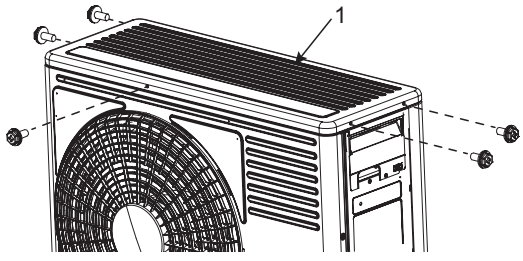
1. Pipe cover

9.2.2 Removing the front cover

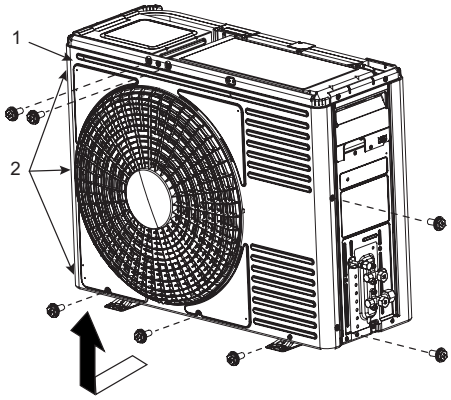
1 Remove the pipe cover following *"9.2.1 Removing the pipe cover".*

2 Remove 5 fixing screws and remove the upper cover.

3 To remove the front cover remove 7 fixing screws and 3 left nails.



1. Upper cover



1. Front cover
2. Nails

9.2.3 Removing the outdoor fan

1 Remove the pipe cover following *"9.2.1 Removing the pipe cover".*

2 Remove 5 fixing screws and remove the upper cover.

3 Remove the front cover following *"9.2.2 Removing the front cover".*

4 To remove the propeller fan remove the cap nut which fixes the propeller fan onto the motor shaft.

NOTE

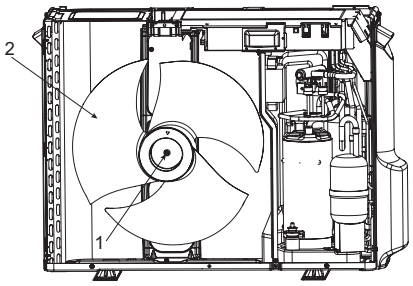
- *Use a puller when the propeller fan and fan motor shaft are fixed too tightly.*
- *The cap nut is left thread. For removal turn to the reverse direction to the propeller fan.*

5 Remove the electrical box cover.

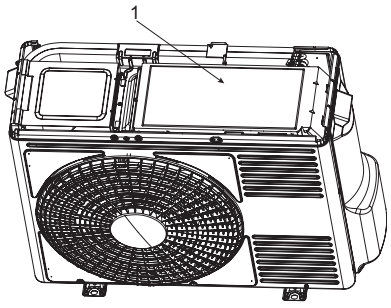
6 Remove the fan motor connector (CN24) inserted into the PCB in the electrical box:

✓ Remove the fan motor lead wire fixed onto the motor clamp using a cord band.

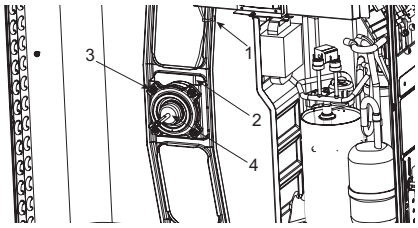
✓ Remove 4 screws which fix the motor.



1. Cap nut
2. Propeller fan



1. Electrical box cover



1. Cord band
2. Fan motor lead wire
3. Four screws
4. Fan motor

NOTE

- *Be sure to place the lead wire outlet downward when assembling the motor.*
- *Fix the motor lead wire onto the motor clamp using a cord band as before to avoid obstructing the propeller fan.*
- *Assembling the propeller fan: Insert the skidding protection part of the fan boss matching with the motor shaft notch; tighten the nut after the shaft screw fully comes out (tightening torque 3.0 Nm).*
- *Connect the motor lead wire to the electrical box PCB (to connect insert into the connector (CN24) on the PCB).*

9.2.4 Removing the compressor

NOTE

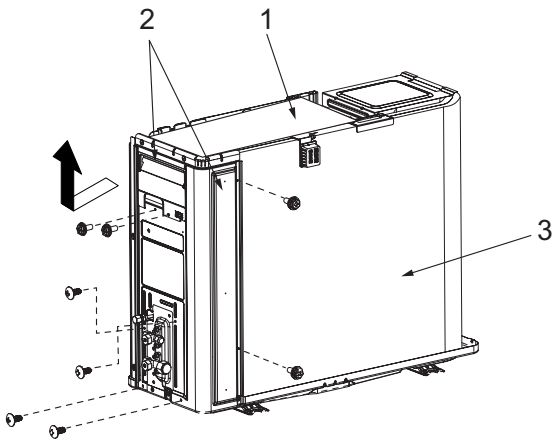
- *Do not expose the refrigerant cycle to the atmosphere for a long period to avoid moisture or dust into the cycle. Be sure to replace the compressor immediately after removing. Seal to the suction and discharge pipes when the refrigerant cycle is left unattached for a prolonged time.*
- *Remove the cap of new compressor right before the replacement. Before mounting the compressor seal the suction and discharge pipes with a tape to protect the compressor from dust. Remove the tape at pipe connection.*
- *To connect wiring at reassembling ensure that the compressor terminal numbers and wiring mark band codes are matched. Incorrect wiring numbers may result in inverse rotation and damage the compressor.*

1 Remove the pipe cover following *"9.2.1 Removing the pipe cover"*. When the outdoor unit is installed close to a wall move the unit from the wall removing the refrigerant piping.

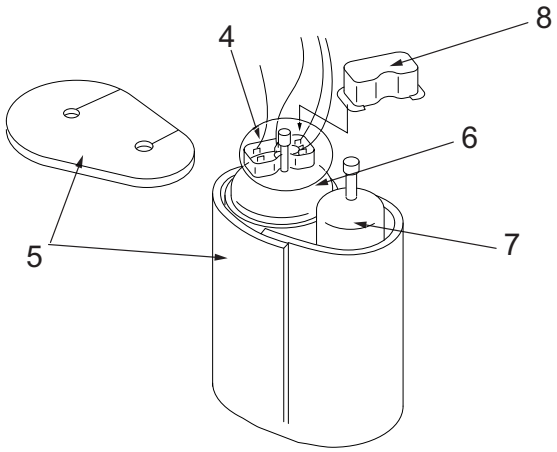
2 Collect the refrigerant from the check joint.

3 Remove the front cover following *"9.2.2 Removing the front cover"*.

4 Remove 8 fixing screws and remove the side cover.



1. Electrical box cover
2. Side cover
3. Heat exchanger



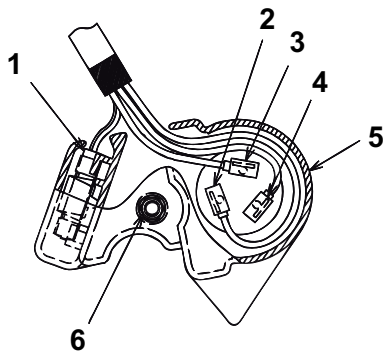
4. Compressor-top thermistor and wiring
5. Side and top soundproff cover
6. Compressor
7. Accumulator
8. Terminal box cover

5 Open the soundproof cover wrapped around the compressor and remove the terminal box cover of the compressor body.

6 Disconnect the compressor wires in the terminal box and remove the thermistor on top of the compressor.

⚠ CAUTION

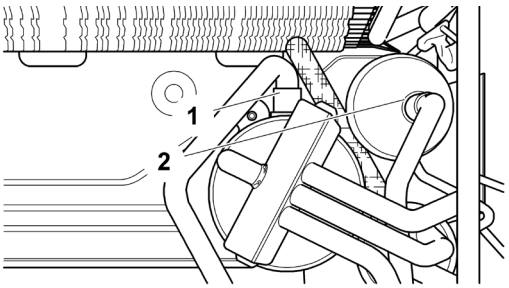
Check the wiring color and layout when disconnecting. Connecting wires in wrong order at reassembling may result in compressor damage.



1. Compressor-top thermistor mount onto terminal cover with metal fitting.
2. Yellow.
3. White.
4. Red.
5. Terminal cover.
6. M5 hexagonal nut.

7 Remove the suction and discharge pipes from the compressor.

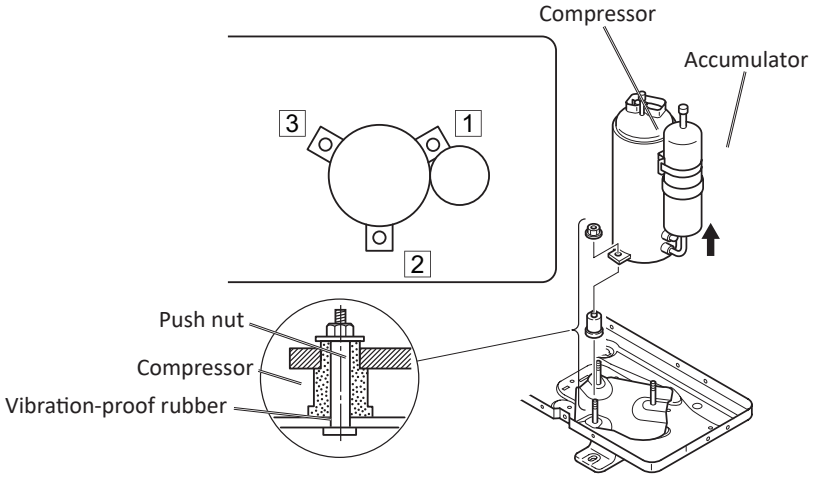
Be sure to separate the blazing burner flame sufficiently from the wires and electrical components around the brazed part in order to avoid burning.



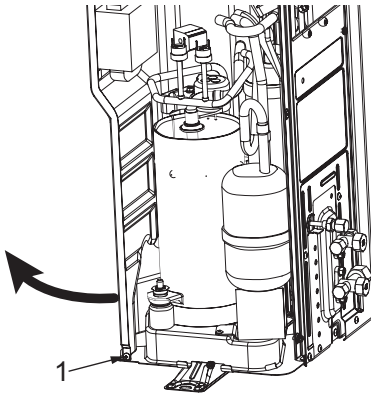
1. Blazing discharge pipe.
2. Blazing suction pipe.

8 Remove push nuts 1 and 2 which fixes the compressor. Lift the compressor and remove from the unit body (3 in the figure does not have a push nut).

9 Check if the faston terminal has any abnormality when replacing the compressor (ensure the pull out force greater than 20 N). If the faston terminal is identified faulty replace to a new one.



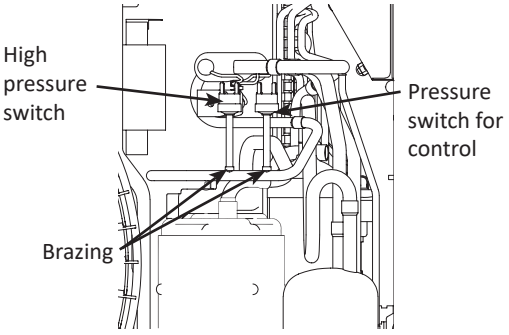
10 In case that is necessary more space to take out the compressor, remove the screw of the metal sheet.



1. Metal sheet screw

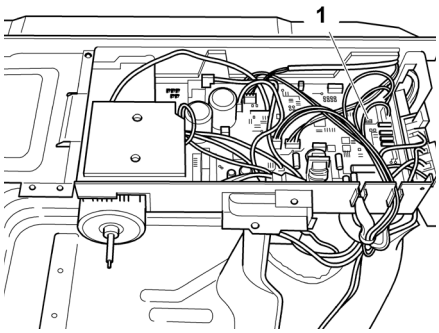
9.2.5 Removing the high pressure switch and pressure switch for control

1 Remove the pipe cover following *"9.2.1 Removing the pipe cover".*
2 Remove 5 fixing screws and remove the upper cover.
3 Remove the front cover following *"9.2.2 Removing the front cover".*
4 Collect the refrigerant from the check joint.
5 Disconnect the faston terminals.
6 Remove the high pressure switch and the pressure switch for control from the brazed part of discharge piping.



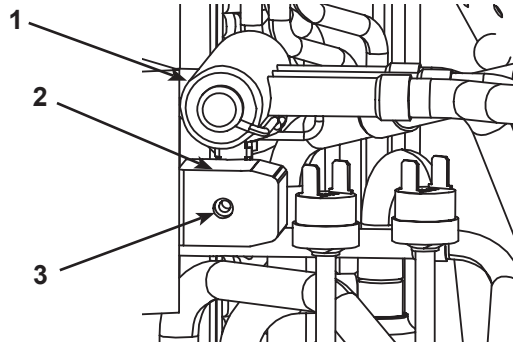
9.2.6 Removing the 4-way valve coil

1 Remove the pipe cover following *"9.2.1 Removing the pipe cover".*
2 Remove 5 fixing screws and remove the upper cover.
3 Remove the front cover following *"9.2.2 Removing the front cover".*
4 Disconnect the PCN100 connector on the control PCB of the electrical box.



1. PCN100 Connector (Green)

5 Remove 1 fixing screw to remove the 4-way valve coil.



1. 4-way valve.
2. 4-way valve coil.
3. Screw.

9.2.7 Removing the electronic expansion valve coil

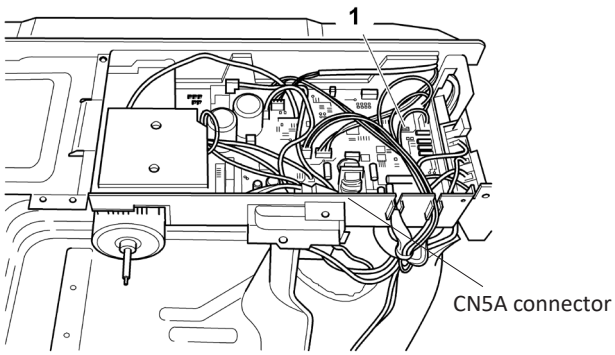
1 Remove the pipe cover following *"9.2.1 Removing the pipe cover".*

2 Remove 5 fixing screws and remove the upper cover.

3 Remove the front cover following *"9.2.2 Removing the front cover".*

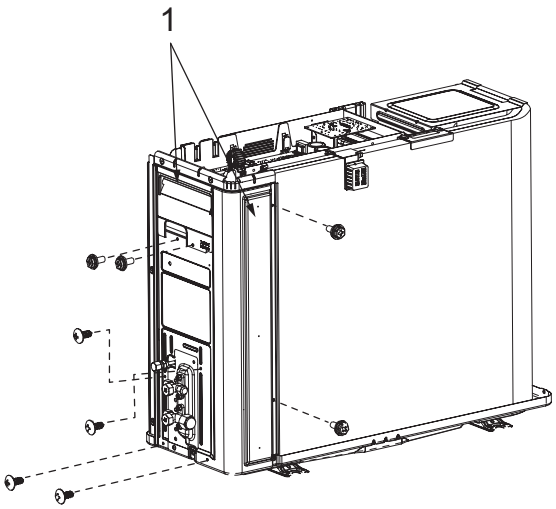
4 Remove the electrical box cover.

5 Remove 8 fixing screws and remove the side cover.

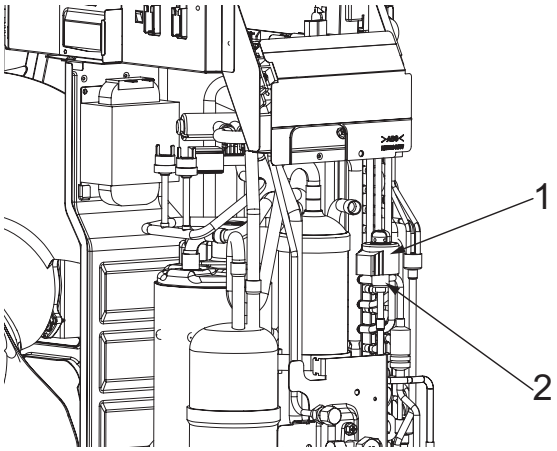


6 Remove the CN5A connector on the control PCB of the electrical box.

7 Hold and disconnect the coil of the expansion valve. The expansion valve coil is equipped with a lock mechanism. Ensure that the coil is locked when replacing.



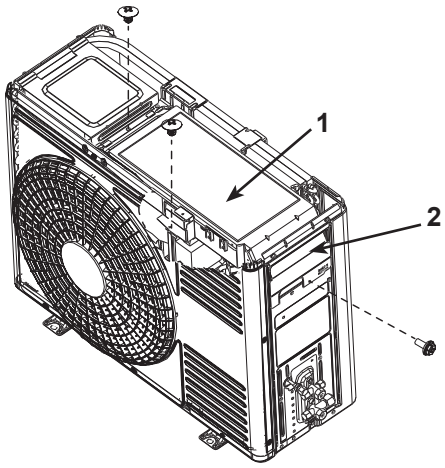
1. Side cover



1. Expansion valve coil
2. Expansion valve body

9.2.8 Removing the electrical box

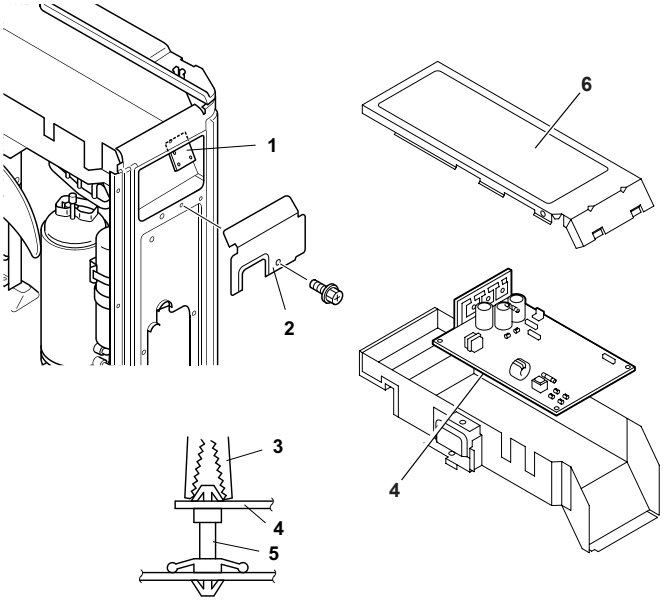
1 Remove the pipe cover following *"9.2.1 Removing the pipe cover".*
2 Remove 5 fixing screws and remove the upper cover.
3 Remove the electrical box cover.
4 Remove 1 fixing screw and remove the terminal cover.
5 Disconnect all the wiring connected to the control PCB.
6 Remove 2 screws which fix the electrical box.
7 Pull up and remove the electrical box.



1. Electrical box cover
2. Terminal cover

9.2.9 Removing the display PCB

1 Remove the pipe cover following *"9.2.1 Removing the pipe cover".*
2 Remove 1 fixing screw and remove the terminal cover.
3 Disconnect all the wiring connected to the display PCB.
4 Hold the upper part of 4 holders with long nose pliers and remove the display PCB.



1. Display PCB (PCB2).
2. Terminal cover.
3. Long nose pliers.
4. Display PCB.
5. Holder.
6. Electrical box cover.

NOTE

- *DO NOT touch electrical components on the PCB. Pay attention not to bend or apply much force onto PCB in order to avoid PCB failure.*
- *To connect wiring at reassembling ensure that the terminal numbers and wiring mark band codes are matched. Incorrect wiring may result in malfunction or damage of electrical components.*
- *Different DIP switch setting shall be applied for each model when the electrical box is replaced; see chapter "Troubleshooting".*
- *Pay attention not to clamp any wiring between plates or electrical components when closing electrical box cover or front cover at reassembling.*

9.2.10 Removing the other electrical components

1 Remove the pipe cover following *"9.2.1 Removing the pipe cover".*

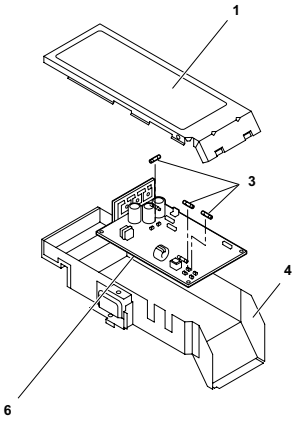
2 Remove 5 fixing screws and remove the upper cover.

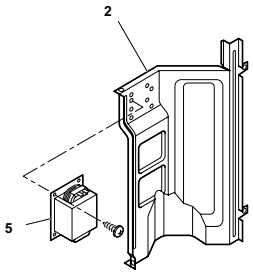
3 Remove the electrical box cover.

4 Remove the electrical components.

Remove the 2 fixing screws and remove the reactor.

✓ To mount components be sure to match the wiring connection with the mark band codes.





1. Electrical box cover
2. Partition plate
3. Fuses
4. Electrical box
5. Reactor
6. PCB

9.3 RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E

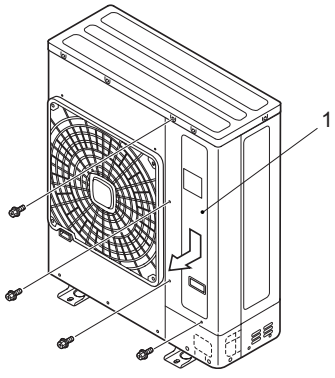
9.3.1 Removing the service cover

NOTE

- *Follow the procedure below to remove main parts and components. For mounting follow the reverse procedure of removal.*
- *Do not expose the refrigerant cycle to the atmosphere for a long period to avoid moisture or dust entering into the cycle. Be sure to replace parts immediately after removing. Seal the refrigerant cycle when left unattached for a long period.*

1 Pull downward and remove the service cover after removing 4 upper and lower fixing screws.

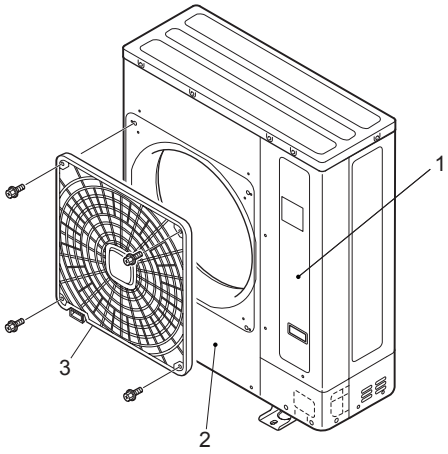
- Pay attention not to drop the service cover.



1. Service cover

9.3.2 Removing the outlet grille

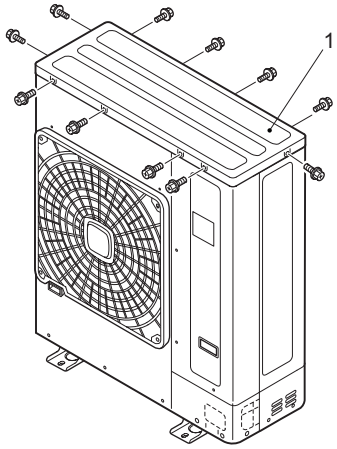
1 Remove 4 screws which fix the outlet grille.



1. Service cover
2. Shroud
3. Air outlet grille

9.3.3 Removing the upper cover

1 Remove the upper cover upward after removing 11 fixing screws.

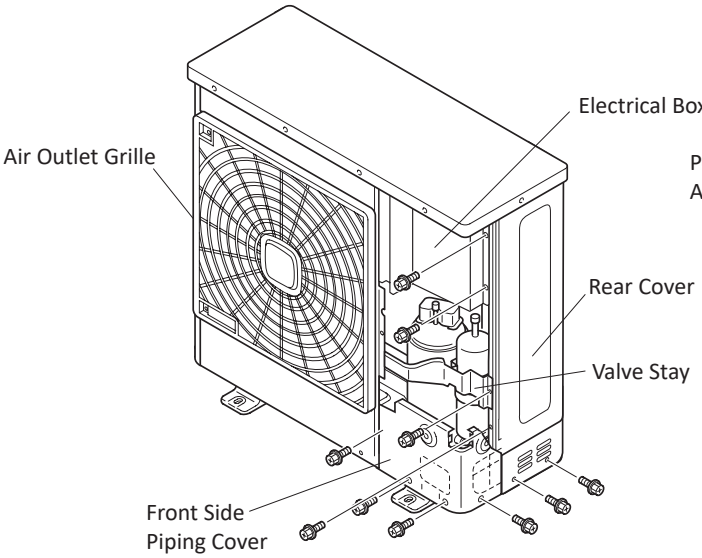


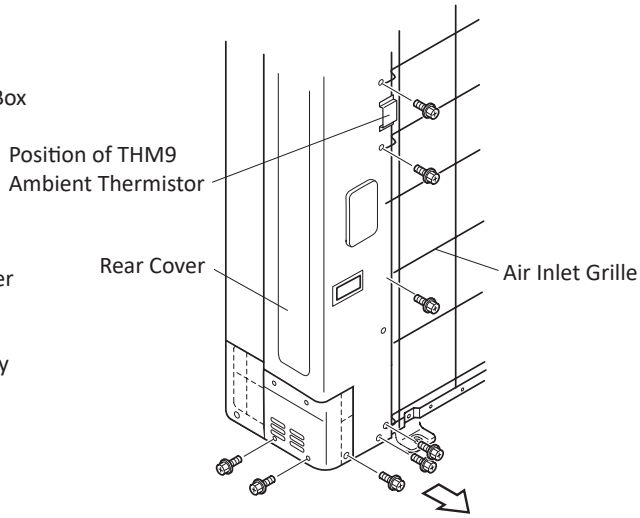
1. Upper cover

9.3.4 Removing the bottom service cover and rear cover

1 Remove 5 screws which fix the bottom service cover.
2 Pull and remove the bottom service cover.
3 Remove the upper cover following *"9.3.3 Removing the upper cover"*.
4 Remove 8 screws which fix the rear cover.

5 Pull backward and remove the rear cover.





NOTE

Pay attention that the screw length for the ambient thermistor differs from other fixing screws.

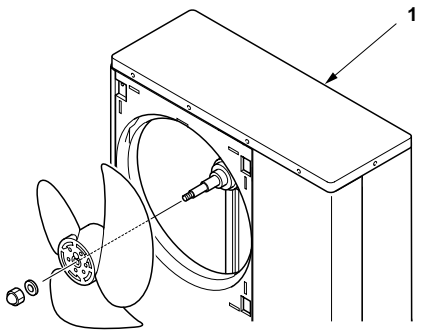
9.3.5 Removing the outdoor fan motor

1 Remove the service cover following *"9.3.1 Removing the service cover"*.

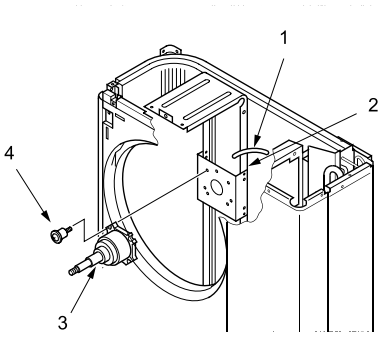
2 Remove the outlet grille following *"9.3.2 Removing the outlet grille"*.

3 Remove the upper cover following *"9.3.3 Removing the upper cover".*

4 To remove the propeller fan remove the cap nut and washer which fix the propeller fan onto the motor shaft (use a puller when the propeller fan and motor shaft are fixed too tightly).



1. Upper cover



1. Fan motor lead wire
2. Motor clamp
3. Motor
4. Screw with spacer

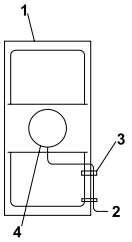
5 Remove the fan motor connector from PCB in the electrical box (CN406, red).

6 Cut the plastic tie with nippers which fixes the fan motor lead wire onto the motor clamp.

7 Remove 4 screws which fix the motor.

Model	RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E
Connector pin location	Inverter PCB - CN406
Motor fixing screws	4x M5 screws

1. Motor clamp
2. Fan motor lead wire
3. Plastic band
4. Fan motor



NOTE

1. To mount the motor be sure to place the lead wire outlet downward (adjust the propeller fan and shroud not to contact with each other).

2. Fix the motor lead wire onto the motor clamp using a plastic tie as shown in the previous table to avoid obstructing the propeller fan.

3. Mounting propeller fan: insert the skidding protection part of the fan boss matching with the motor shaft notch; tighten the nut after the shaft screw fully comes out (tightening torque 20 Nm).

4. Connect the motor lead wire to PCB1 of the electrical box (be sure to match colors of the PCB connectors and motor lead wire connectors).

5. Be sure to attach the outlet grille onto the shroud after replacing the fan motor.

9.3.6 Removing the electrical box

NOTE

The images may differ in some details with respect to the final product.

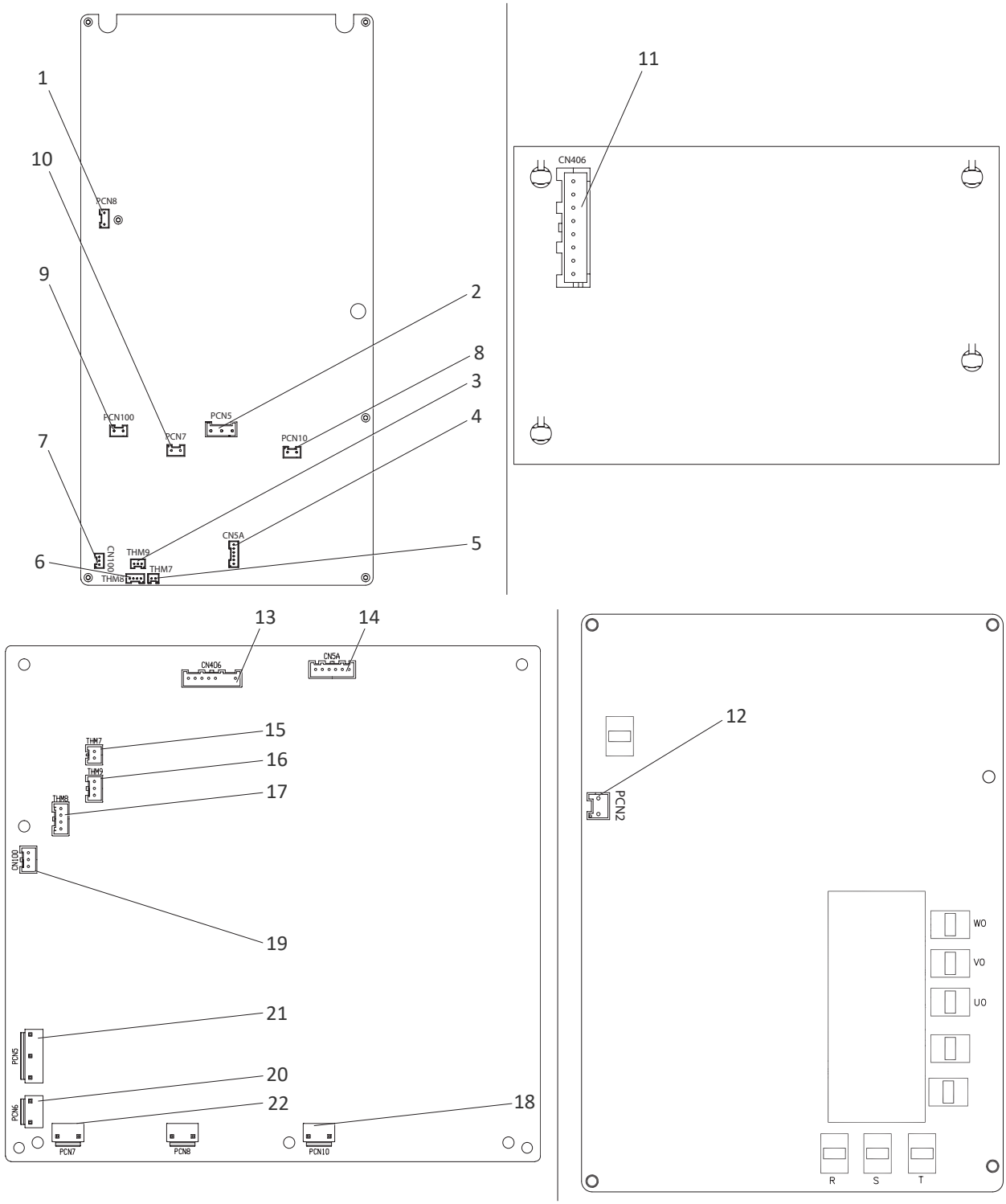
1 Disassemble the upper cover according to the item *"9.3.3 Removing the upper cover"*.

2 Disassemble the service cover according to the item *"9.3.1 Removing the service cover"*.

3 Remove the 6 fixing screws **-1-** of the electrical box.

4 Disconnect the necessary connectors depending on the OU model.

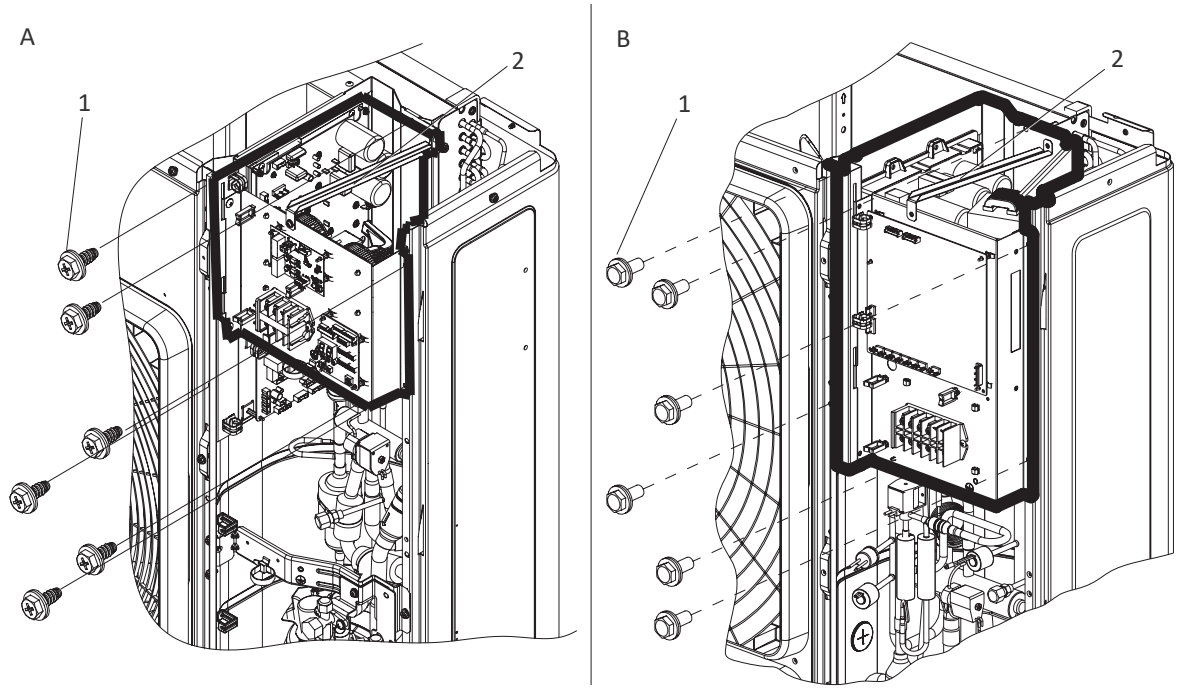
Model	Code	Denomination	id.	Location
RAS-(4-6)HV(R/N)(C/P)2E -A-	CN406	Fan motor	11	PCB3
	PCN10	Low pressure switch (for control)	8	PCB1
	CN100	Pressure sensor	7	PCB1
	PCN7	Solenoid valve coil (SVA)	10	PCB1
	PCN100	4-way valve coil	9	PCB1
	THM7-9	Thermistors	3, 5, 6	PCB1
	PCN5	Crankcase heater	2	PCB1
	CN17	High pressure breaker device	1	PCB1
	CN5A	Expansion valve	4	PCB1
	CN16	Compressor	-	Aerial
RAS-(4-6)H(R/N)(C/P)2E -B-	CN406	Fan motor	13	PCB1
	PCN6	4-way valve coil	20	PCB1
	CN5A	Expansion valve	14	PCB1
	PCN7	Solenoid valve coil (SVA)	22	PCB1
	CN100	Pressure sensor	19	PCB1
	CN17	High pressure breaker device	12	PCB2
	PCN5	Crankcase heater	21	PCB1
	PCN10	Low pressure switch (for control)	18	PCB1
	THM7-9	Thermistors	15, 16, 17	PCB1
	CN16	Compressor	-	Aerial



⚠ CAUTION

The electrical box is a heavy component, two personnel are recommended to handle it.

5 Pull up the electrical box **-A-** or **-B-** through the upper support **-2-** until it is free and can be removed from the front.



6 Disassemble the valve coils according to the items:

- *"9.3.9 Removing the 4-way valve coil"*.
- *"9.3.10 Removing the electronic expansion valve coil"*.
- *"9.3.11 Removing the solenoid valve coil (SVA)"*.

7 Disassemble the thermistors according to the items:

- *"THM9 - Thermistor for discharge gas temperature (Td)"*.
- *"THM8 - Thermistor for evaporating temperature (Te)"*.
- *"THM7 - Thermistor for outdoor ambient temperature (Ta)"*.

8 Disassemble the pressure switch control wires and faston connectors according to the item *"9.3.8 Removing the high pressure switch and pressure switch for control"*.

9 Assemble the new electrical box.

NOTE

The spare electrical box is supplied with new thermistors, valve coils and pressure switch control wires with the faston connectors.

a. Insert the radiation fin **-3-** into the U-notch on the partition plate **-2-** and place the fin on the fan box side.

b. Attach the electrical box fitting **-1-** with the partition plate.

c. Assemble the pressure switch control wires and faston connectors according to the item *"9.3.8 Removing the high pressure switch and pressure switch for control"*.

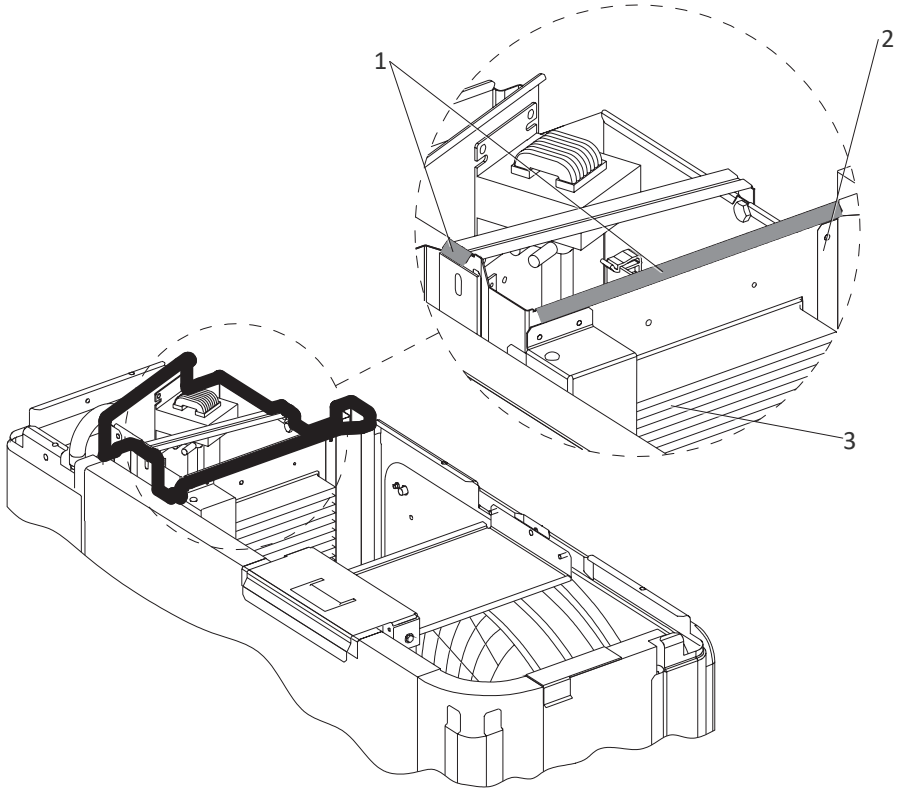
d. Assemble the thermistors according to the items.

- *"THM9 - Thermistor for discharge gas temperature (Td)"*.
- *"THM8 - Thermistor for evaporating temperature (Te)"*.
- *"THM7 - Thermistor for outdoor ambient temperature (Ta)"*.

e. Assemble the valve coils according to the items.

- *"9.3.9 Removing the 4-way valve coil"*.
- *"9.3.10 Removing the electronic expansion valve coil"*.
- *"9.3.11 Removing the solenoid valve coil (SVA)"*.

10 Connect all the connectors listed in the table above depending on the OU model.



NOTE

The figure corresponds to a RAS-(4-6)H(R/N)(C/P)2E unit.

11 Mount the 6 fixing screws **-1-** of the electrical box.

12 Assemble the service cover according to the item *"9.3.1 Removing the service cover"*.

13 Assemble the upper cover according to the item *"9.3.3 Removing the upper cover"*.

9.3.7 Removing the compressor

1 Disassemble the service cover according to the item *"9.3.1 Removing the service cover"*.

2 Disassemble the bottom service cover and rear cover according to the item *"9.3.4 Removing the bottom service cover and rear cover"*.

3 Collect the refrigerant according to the item *"3.4 Refrigerant charge considerations"*.

✓ If the outdoor unit is installed close to a wall remove the refrigerant piping and move the unit from the wall.

4 Open the soundproof cover **-3-** wrapped around the compressor and remove it.

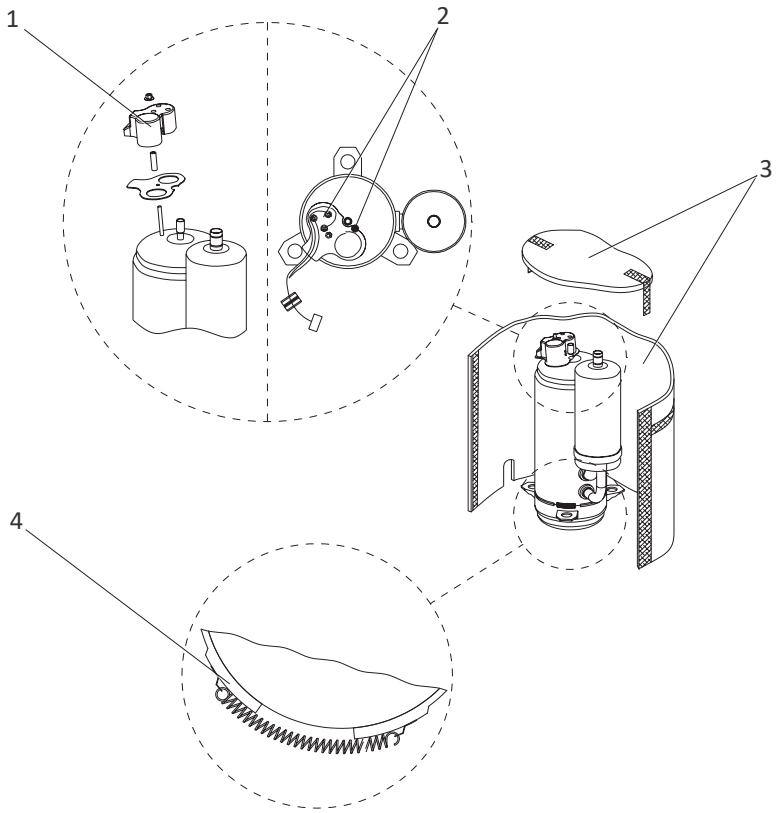
5 Remove the terminal box cover **-1-** on top of the compressor.

NOTE

Connecting wires in wrong order at reassembling may result in compressor damage.

6 Identify and disconnect the compressor wires and the thermostat **-2-** in the terminal box on top of the compressor.

7 Remove the crankcase heater **-4-**.



8 Protect the nearest thermistor **-5-** with a wet cloth.

9 Close the check joints **-2-** and **-6-**.

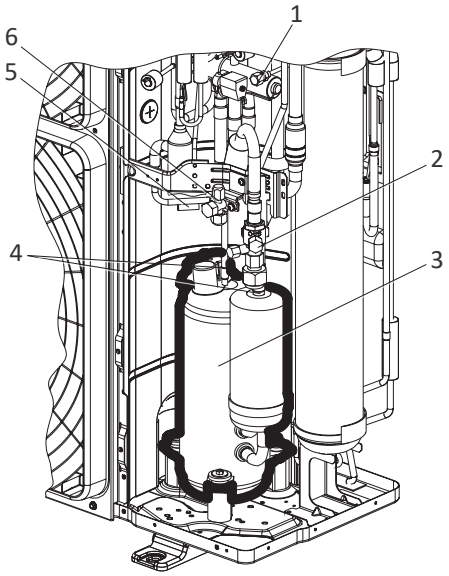
10 Charge the check joint **-1-** with nitrogen and refill the compressor piping.

NOTE

Be sure to separate the blazing burner flame sufficiently from the wires and electrical components around the brazed part in order to avoid burning.

11 Heat the brazed connection **-4-** between the compressor and the pipes with a brazing unit until the brazing is undone.

12 Remove the suction pipe and discharge pipe from the compressor **-3-**.



13 Seal the suction and discharge pipes with a tape to protect the compressor from dust.

14 Remove the 2 nuts **-1-** which fix the compressor.

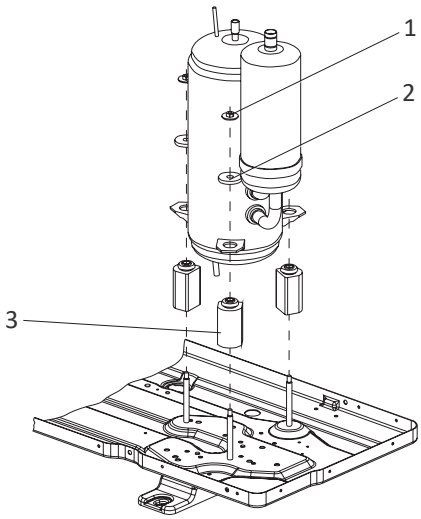
15 Remove the vibration-proof rubber **-2-** and the vibration-proof rubber **-3-**.

CAUTION

- *To remove the compressor the liquid stop valve pipe should be moved (bent) to the right side hand. PAY CLOSE ATTENTION not to crush to break the pipe.*
- *The compressor is a heavy component, two personnel are recommended to handle it.*

16 Remove the compressor by lifting it up with inclining forward.

17 Install the new vibration-proof rubber **-3-**.



⚠ CAUTION

- *Compressor piping must be connected by brazing. MAKE SURE that any flammable material is not around before heating with burner, the oil inside the piping may flame up.*
- *The replacement of the compressor should be done immediately after removing. Seal the suction and discharge pipes when the refrigerant cycle is left unattached for a long period.*
- *For piping at reassembling ensure that the compressor terminal numbers and wiring mark band codes are matched.*

18 Place the new compressor **-4-** in its place.

19 Protect the compressor side pipping **-2-** with a wet cloth **-3-**.

NOTE

A wet cloth will cool the compressor side piping in order to avoid the brazing material from entering the compressor.

20 Remove the tapes of new compressor right before the brazing and face the piping with the compressor.

21 Insert the pipes fully in to prevent brazing material from entering them.

22 Charge the check joint **-1-** with nitrogen and refill the compressor piping.

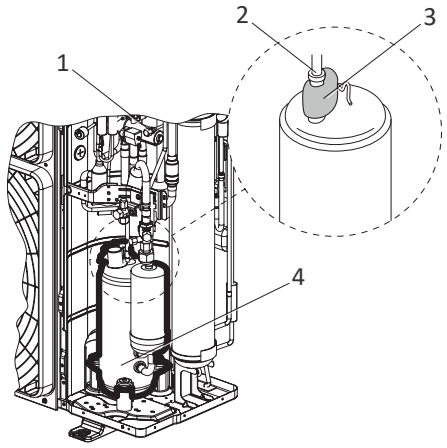
NOTE

- *Be sure to separate the blazing burner flame sufficiently from the wires and electrical components around the brazed part in order to avoid burning.*
- *PAY CLOSE ATTENTION not to let the filler metal enter into the compressor which may result in compressor damage.*
- *Refer to the table for the recommended amount of brazing material. If using more brazing than the recommended amount, it may drop into the pipes.*

(mm)

Thickness of brazing material (mm)	Piping diameter (refrigerant cycle side) (mm)						
	Ø6.35	Ø9.5	Ø12.7	Ø15.9	Ø19.1	Ø22.2	Ø28.2
Ø1.6	25	30	35	75	100	110	225
Ø2.0	15	15	20	45	55	70	135
Ø2.4	10	10	15	30	35	45	90

23 Braze the connection **-2-** between the compressor and the pipes with a brazing unit.



24 Install the vibration-proof rubber and thigten the 2 nuts for fixing the compressor.

✓ Tightening torque: 6 Nm

⚠ CAUTION

Incorrect wiring numbers may result in inverse rotation and damage of the compressor.

25 Check if the faston terminal and the thermostat have any abnormality and connect it in the terminal box making sure the assembly order.

✓ If the faston terminal is identified faulty replace with a new one.

26 Ensure the pull out force greater than 20 N.

27 Ensure the fixture of the lead wires.

28 Assemble the terminal box and tighten the closing nut.

✓ Tightening torque: 3.0 Nm

29 Assemble the crankcase heater without torsion and gap to the compressor.

30 Wrap the sound-proof cover around the compressor.

31 Assemble the top of sound-proof cover.

32 Charge new refrigerant according to the item *"3.4 Refrigerant charge considerations"*.

33 Assemble the bottom service cover and rear cover according to the item *"9.3.4 Removing the bottom service cover and rear cover"*.

34 Assemble the service cover according to the item *"9.3.1 Removing the service cover"*.

9.3.8 Removing the high pressure switch and pressure switch for control

1 Disassemble the service cover according to the item *"9.3.1 Removing the service cover"*.

2 Disassemble the bottom service cover and rear cover according to the item *"9.3.4 Removing the bottom service cover and rear cover"*.

3 Collect the refrigerant according to the item *"3.4 Refrigerant charge considerations"*.

✓ If the outdoor unit is installed close to a wall remove the refrigerant piping and move the unit from the wall.

◆ High pressure switch

a. Disconnect the faston terminals **-1-**.

b. Move all cables and remove the necessary components to leave the working area free.

c. Protect the 4-way **-5-** valve with a wet cloth.

d. Protect the check valve with a wet cloth.

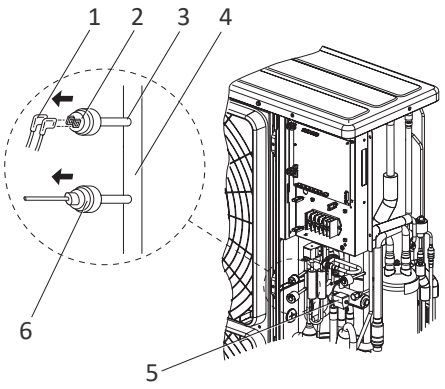
e. Protect the pressure sensor **-6-** for discharge pipe **-4-** with a wet cloth.

f. Heat the brazing joint **-3-** between the high pressure switch **-2-** and the discharge pipe **-4-** until the switch is released.

g. Remove the high pressure switch **-2-** and install the new one.

h. Protect the new high pressure switch **-2-** with a wet cloth.

i. Braze the connection **-3-** to the discharge pipe **-4-** until the switch is properly installed.



j. Allow the brazing to cool down for a few minutes.

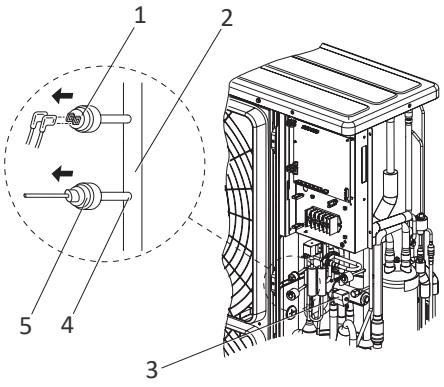
k. Remove all used protections and wet cloths.

l. Move the cables until they are the same as they were originally.

m. Connect the faston terminals to the switch.

◆ Pressure sensor for discharge pipe

a. Disconnect the pressure sensor CN100 conntector in PCB1 according to the item *"9.3.6 Removing the electrical box"*.
b. Move all cables and remove the necessary components to leave the working area free.
c. Protect the 4-way **-3-** valve with a wet cloth.
d. Protect the check valve with a wet cloth.
e. Protect the high pressure switch **-1-** with a wet cloth.
f. Heat the brazing joint **-4-** between the pressure sensor **-5-** and the discharge pipe **-2-** until the sensor is released.
g. Remove the sensor **-5-** with his wire and install the new one.
h. Protect the new sensor with a wet cloth.
i. Braze the connection **-4-** to the discharge pipe **-2-** until the sensor is properly installed.

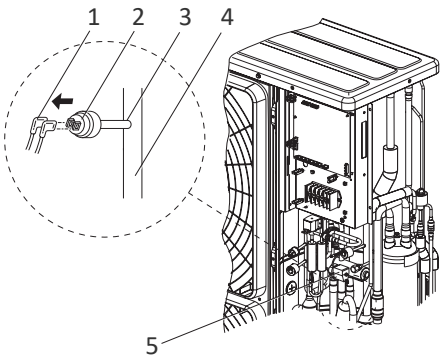


j. Allow the brazing to cool down for a few minutes.
k. Remove all used protections and wet cloths.
l. Move the cables until they are the same as they were originally.
m. Install the wire of the new sensor as it was originally and connect the PCB1 according to the item *"9.3.6 Removing the electrical box"*.

◆ Pressure switch for control on suction pipe

a. Disconnect the faston terminals **-1-**.
b. Move all cables and remove the necessary components to leave the working area free.
c. Protect the 4-way valve **-5-** with a wet cloth.
d. Protect the check valve with a wet cloth.
e. Heat the brazing joint **-3-** between the pressure switch for control **-2-** and the suction pipe **-4-** until the switch is released.

f. Remove the pressure switch for control **-2-** and install the new one.

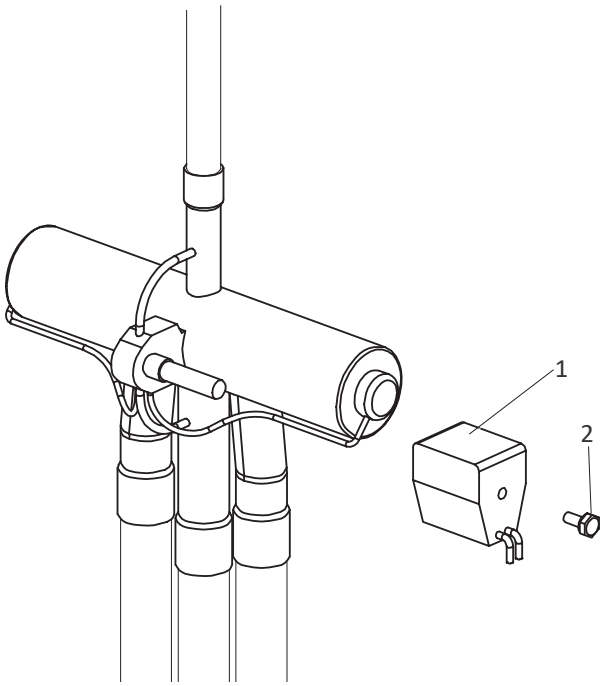


g. Protect the new pressure switch for control **-2-** with a wet cloth.
h. Braze the connection **-3-** to the suction pipe **-4-** until the switch is properly installed.
i. Allow the brazing to cool down for a few minutes.
j. Remove all used protections and wet cloths.
k. Move the cables until they are the same as they were originally.
l. Connect the faston terminals to the switch.

4 Charge new refrigerant according to the item *"3.4 Refrigerant charge considerations"*.
5 Assemble the bottom service cover and rear cover according to the item *"9.3.4 Removing the bottom service cover and rear cover"*.
6 Assemble the service cover according to the item *"9.3.1 Removing the service cover"*.

9.3.9 Removing the 4-way valve coil

1 Remove the service cover, the bottom service cover, the rear cover and the upper cover following *"9.3.1 Removing the service cover"*, *"9.3.4 Removing the bottom service cover and rear cover"* and *"9.3.3 Removing the upper cover"*.
2 Disconnect the connector on the control PCB of the electrical box.
   ✓ PCN100: RAS-(4-6)HV(R/N)(C/P)2E
   ✓ PCN6: RAS-(4-6)H(R/N)(C/P)2E
3 Remove 1 fixing screw **-2-** to remove the reversing valve coil **-1-**.
4 When reassembling, perform the procedure in the reverse way of removing.



NOTE

Fix the wires by plastic bands to the original position.

9.3.10 Removing the electronic expansion valve coil

1 Disassemble the service cover according to the item *"9.3.1 Removing the service cover"*.

2 Disassemble the rear cover according to the item *"9.3.4 Removing the bottom service cover and rear cover"*.

3 Disconnect the CN5A connector **-1-** on the control PCB1 of the electrical box.

4 Cut the necessary plastic ties to remove the expansion valve coil wire.

5 Hold the coil **-2-** of the expansion valve **-3-** and pull out upward.

NOTE

It is easier to disassemble the expansion valve coil if it is rotated while pulling it upward.

6 Disassemble the expansion valve coil **-2-** with his wire and install the new one.

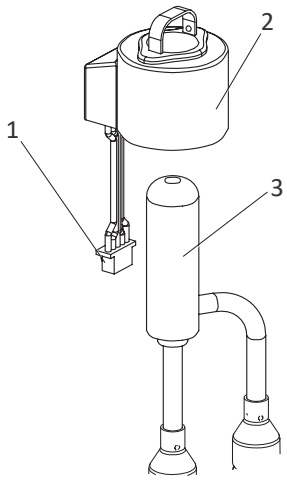
7 Assemble the new expansion valve coil **-2-** by inserting the expansion valve **-3-** inside.

NOTE

- *The expansion valve coil is equipped with a lock mechanism.*
- *Do not apply an excessive force to the coil when pressing it into the slot. Otherwise, it may cause damage to the piping or deform the coil bracket avoiding a properly fixation.*

8 Rotate the expansion valve coil **-2-** until the sound of locking is heard.

9 Connect the CN5A connector **-1-** on the control PCB1 of the electrical box.



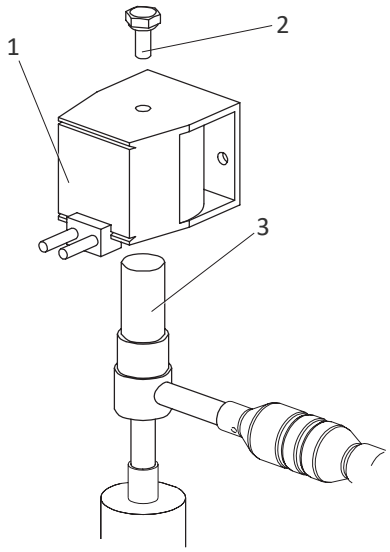
10 Fix the expansion valve coil wire with plastic ties as it was originally.

11 Assemble the rear cover according to the item *"9.3.4 Removing the bottom service cover and rear cover"*.

12 Assemble the service cover according to the item *"9.3.1 Removing the service cover"*.

9.3.11 Removing the solenoid valve coil (SVA)

1 Disassemble the service cover according to the item *"9.3.1 Removing the service cover"*.
2 Disconnect the PCN7 connector on the control PCB1 of the electrical box.
3 Cut the necessary plastic ties to remove the solenoid valve coil wire.
4 Remove 1 fixing screw **-2-** to the valve **-3-** and disassemble the solenoid valve coil **-1-**.
5 Remove the solenoid valve coil **-1-** with his wire and install the new one.
6 Mount the fixing screw **-2-**.

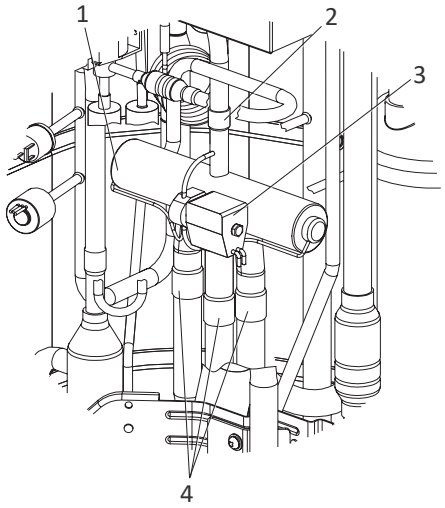


7 Connect the PCN7 (SVA) connector on the control PCB1 of the electrical box.
8 Fix the valve coil wire with plastic ties as it was originally.
9 Assemble the service cover according to the item *"9.3.1 Removing the service cover"*.

9.3.12 Removing the 4-way valve

1 Disassemble the service cover according to the item *"9.3.1 Removing the service cover"*.
2 Disassemble the rear cover according to the item *"9.3.4 Removing the bottom service cover and rear cover"*.
3 Collect the refrigerant according to the item *""3.4 Refrigerant charge considerations"*.
4 Disassemble the reversing valve coil **-3-** according to the item *"9.3.9 Removing the 4-way valve coil"*.
5 Disassemble the electrical box according to the item *"9.3.6 Removing the electrical box".*
6 Move all cables and remove the necessary components to leave the working area free.
7 Protect all the elements located around the reversing valve and the brazing area with a wet cloth.
8 Charge the stop valve for liquid with nitrogen and refill the reverse valve piping.

9 Heat the brazed connections **-2-** and **-4-** between the reversing valve **-1-** and the piping with a brazing unit until the brazing is undone.



10 Remove the pipes from the reversing valve.

11 Seal the pipes with a tape to protect the reversing valve and the cycle assembly from dust.

12 Remove reversing valve **-1-** from the assemblies and install the new one.

13 Protect the new reversing valve **-1-** with a wet cloth.

14 Braze the connections **-2-** and **-4-** between the reversing valve **-1-** and the piping until the valve is properly installed.

15 Allow the brazing to cool down for a few minutes.

16 Remove all used protections and wet cloths.

17 Assemble the electrical box according to the item *"9.3.6 Removing the electrical box"*.

18 Move the cables until they are the same as they were originally.

19 Assemble the reversing valve coil **-3-** according to the item *"9.3.9 Removing the 4-way valve coil"*.

20 Charge new refrigerant according to the item *"3.4 Refrigerant charge considerations"*.

21 Assemble the rear cover according to the item *"9.3.4 Removing the bottom service cover and rear cover"*.

22 Assemble the service cover according to the item *"9.3.1 Removing the service cover"*.

9.3.13 Removing the electronic expansion valve

1 Disassemble the service cover according to the item *"9.3.1 Removing the service cover"*.

2 Disassemble the rear cover according to the item *"9.3.4 Removing the bottom service cover and rear cover"*.

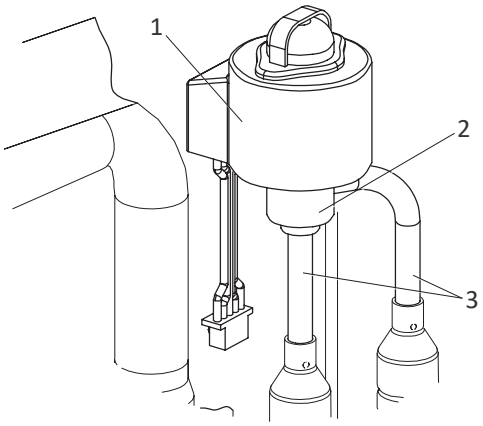
3 Disassemble the electrical box according to the item *"9.3.6 Removing the electrical box".*

4 Collect the refrigerant according to the item *"3.4 Refrigerant charge considerations"*.

5 Disassemble the electronic expansion valve coil **-1-** according to the item *"9.3.10 Removing the electronic expansion valve coil"*.

6 Protect all the elements located around the expansion valve and the brazing area with a wet cloth.

7 Charge the stop valve for liquid with nitrogen and refill the expansion valve piping.
8 Heat the brazed connections **-3-** between the expansion valve **-2-** and the piping with a brazing unit until the brazing is undone.
9 Remove the pipes from the expansion valve.
10 Seal the pipes with a tape to protect the reversing valve and the cycle assembly from dust.
11 Remove the electronic expansion valve **-2-** from the assemblies and install the new one.
12 Protect the new electronic expansion valve **-2-** with a wet cloth.
13 Braze the connections **-3-** between the expansion valve **-2-** and the piping until the valve is properly installed.

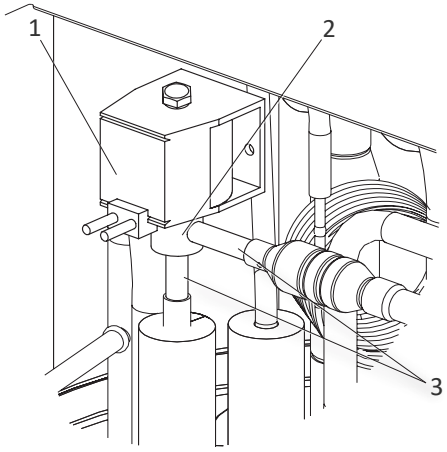


14 Allow the brazing to cool down for a few minutes.
15 Remove all used protections and wet cloths.
16 Assemble the electronic expansion valve coil **-1-** according to the item *"9.3.10 Removing the electronic expansion valve coil"*.
17 Charge new refrigerant according to the item *"3.4 Refrigerant charge considerations"*.
18 Assemble the electrical box according to the item *"9.3.6 Removing the electrical box"*.
19 Assemble the rear cover according to the item *"9.3.4 Removing the bottom service cover and rear cover"*.
20 Assemble the service cover according to the item *"9.3.1 Removing the service cover"*.

9.3.14 Removing the solenoid valve

1 Remove the service cover according to the item *"9.3.1 Removing the service cover"*.
2 Disassemble the electrical box according to the item *9.3.6 Removing electrical box".*
3 Collect the refrigerant according to the item *"3.4 Refrigerant charge considerations"*.
4 Remove the solenoid valve coil **-1-** according to the item *"9.3.11 Removing the solenoid valve coil (SVA)"*.
5 Move all cables and remove the necessary components to leave the working area free.
6 Protect all the elements located around the solenoid valve and the brazing area with a wet cloth.
7 Charge the stop valve for liquid with nitrogen and refill the solenoid valve piping.

8 Heat the brazed connections **-3-** between the solenoid valve **-2-** and the piping with a brazing unit until the brazing is undone.



9 Remove the pipes from the solenoid valve.

10 Seal the pipes with a tape to protect the solenoid valve and the cycle assembly from dust.

11 Remove solenoid valve **-2-** from the assemblies and install the new one.

12 Protect the new solenoid valve **-2-** with a wet cloth.

13 Braze the connections **-3-** between the solenoid valve **-2-** and the piping until the valve is properly installed.

14 Allow the brazing to cool down for a few minutes.

15 Remove all used protections and wet cloths.

16 Move the cables until they are the same as they were originally.

17 Assemble the solenoid valve coil **-1-** according to the item *"9.3.11 Removing the solenoid valve coil (SVA)"*.

18 Charge new refrigerant according to the item *"3.4 Refrigerant charge considerations"*.

19 Assemble the electrical box according to the item *"9.3.6 Removing the electrical box"*.

20 Assemble the service cover according to the item *"9.3.1 Removing the service cover"*.

9.3.15 Disassembling / assembling the electrical components for RAS-(4-6) HV(R/N)(C/P)2E

DANGER

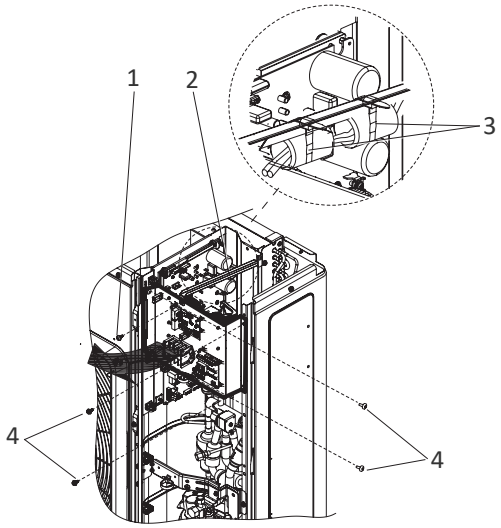
Check that all the LEDs on the inverter PCB (PCB2) are OFF. If necessary, wait a few minutes until all the LEDs are completely switched OFF.

CAUTION

- *When attaching the PCB, or when attaching the parts attached to the PCB, pay attention not to clamp any wiring between plates or electrical components.*
- *To connect wiring at reassembling, ensure that the terminal numbers and wiring mark band codes are matched. If connections are wrong, there is the possibility of wrong operation and to cause damage to electrical parts.*

◆ Opening / closing the electrical box (P plate)

1 Disassemble the service cover according to the item *"9.3.1 Removing the service cover"*.
2 Remove the fixing screw **-1-** of the electrical box upper support **-2-**.
3 Remove the 4 fixing screws **-4-** of the electrical box.
4 Disassemble the more convenient cover to access inside the electrical box and cut the plastic ties **-3-** that fix the lead wire to the upper support.
   ✓ Upper cover according to the item *"9.3.3 Removing the upper cover"*.
   ✓ Rear cover according to the item *"9.3.4 Removing the bottom service cover and rear cover"*.

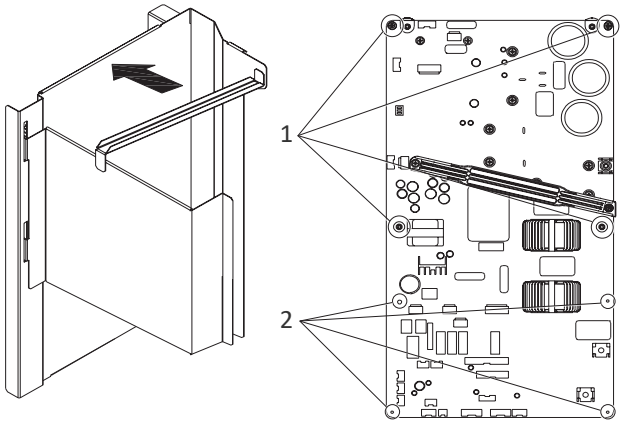


5 Open the P plate turning it clockwise approximately 90°.
6 Close the P plate turning it counter clockwise.
7 Fix the lead wire to the upper support with two plastic ties as it was originally.
8 Assemble the cover removed on step 4.
9 Assemble the service cover according to the item *"9.3.1 Removing the service cover"*.

◆ Disassemble / assemble the inverter module (PCB1)

1 Disassemble the upper cover according to the item *"9.3.3 Removing the upper cover".*
2 Open the electrical box according to the item *"Opening / closing the electrical box (P plate)"*.
3 Disconnect all the wiring connected to the control PCB.
4 Remove the 4 fixing screws **-1-.**
5 Remove the 4 fixing holders **-2-** and disassemble the control PCB.
6 Assemble the new control PCB and fix it with 4 fixing holders **-2-**.

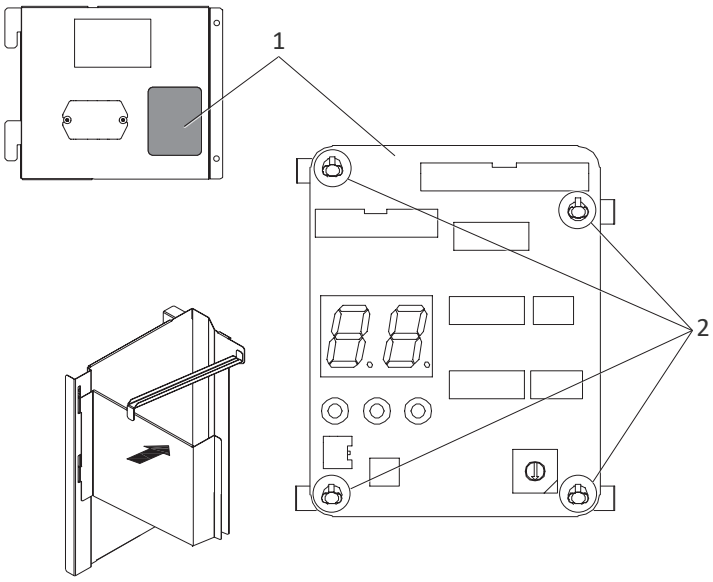
7 Assemble the 4 fixing screws **-1-**.



8 Connect all the wiring connected to the control PCB as it was originally.
9 Close the electrical box according to the item *"Opening / closing the electrical box (P plate)"*.
10 Assemble the upper cover according to the item *"9.3.3 Removing the upper cover"*.

◆ Disassemble / assemble the DSW module (PCB2)

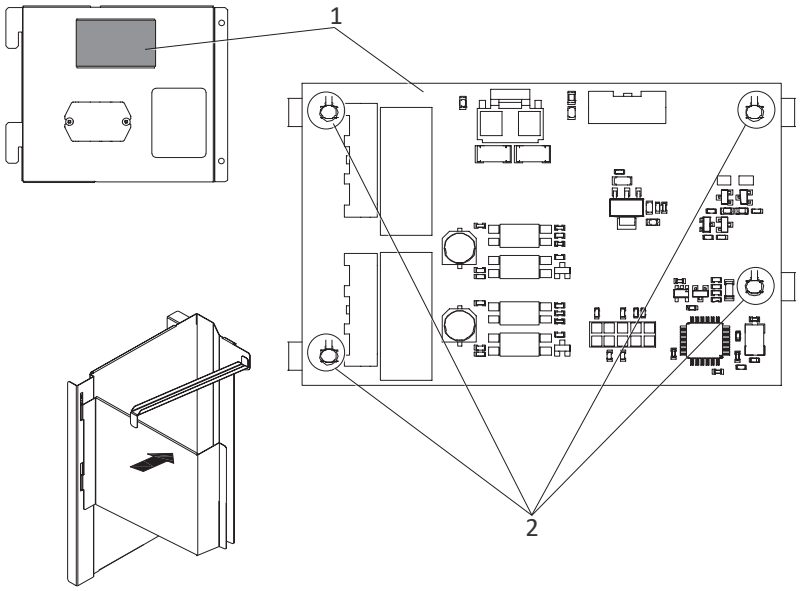
1 Disassemble the service cover according to the item *"9.3.1 Removing the service cover"*.
2 Disconnect all the wiring connected to the control PCB.
3 Remove the 4 fixing holders **-2-** and disassemble the control PCB2 **-1-**.
4 Assemble the new control PCB **-1-** and fix it with 4 holders **-2-**.



5 Connect all the wiring connected to the control PCB as it was originally.
6 Assemble the service cover according to the item *"9.3.1 Removing the service cover"*.

◆ Disassemble / assemble the PCB3

1 Disassemble the service cover according to the item *"9.3.1 Removing the service cover"*.
2 Disconnect all the wiring connected to the PCB.
3 Remove the 4 fixing holders **-2-** and disassemble the PCB **-1-**.
4 Assemble the new control PCB **-1-** and fix it with 4 holders **-2-**.



5 Connect all the wiring connected to the PCB as it was originally.
6 Assemble the service cover according to the item *"9.3.1 Removing the service cover"*.

◆ Disassemble / assemble the terminal board (TB)

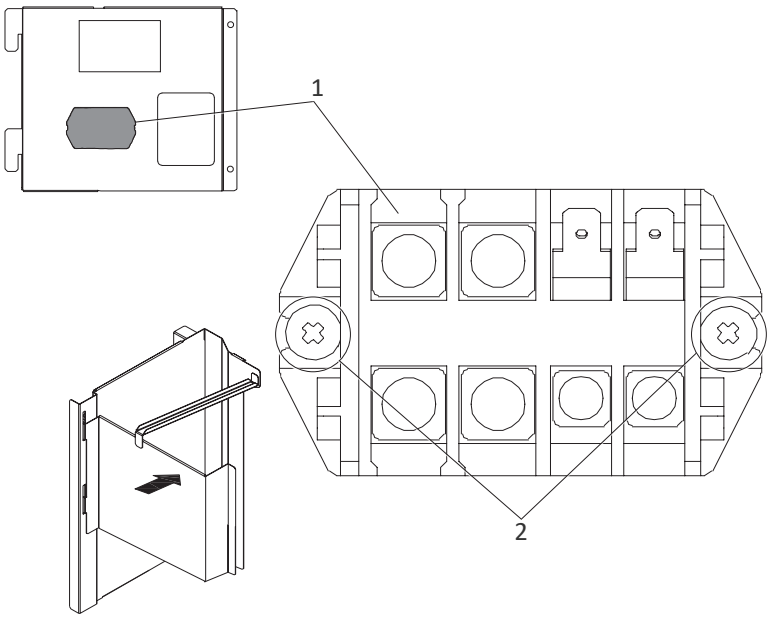
1 Disassemble the service cover according to the item *"9.3.1 Removing the service cover"*.

2 Disconnect the wirings of the terminal board.

- ✓ L
- ✓ N
- ✓ 2
- ✓ 1

3 Remove the 2 fixing screws **-2-** and disassemble the terminal board **-1-**.

4 Assemble the new terminal board **-1-** and fix it with 2 screws **-2-**.



⚠ CAUTION

To connect wiring at reassembling, ensure that the terminal numbers and wiring mark band codes are matched. If connections are wrong, there is the possibility of wrong operation and to cause damage to electrical parts.

5 Connect all the wiring connected to the control PCB as it was originally.

6 Assemble the service cover according to the item *"9.3.1 Removing the service cover"*.

◆ Disassemble / assemble the DCL

1 Open the electrical box according to the item *"Opening / closing the electrical box (P plate)"*.

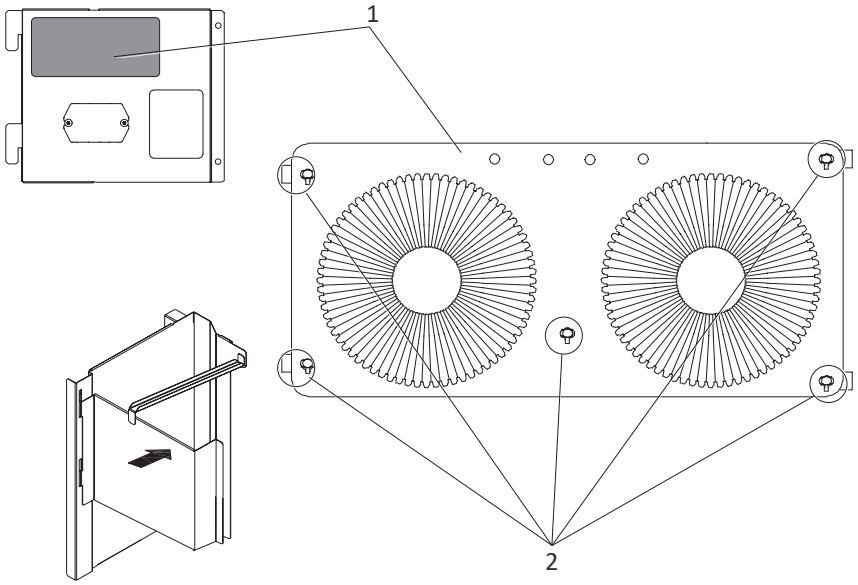
2 Disconnect the wirings and cut the plastic ties that fixes the lead wire from PCB1.

- ✓ L2
- ✓ L-COM
- ✓ L1

3 Remove the 5 fixing holders **-2-** and disassemble the DCL **-1-**.

4 Disassemble the DCL and the wiring.

5 Assemble the new DCL board **-1-** and fix it with 5 holders **-2-**.



⚠ CAUTION

To connect wiring at reassembling, ensure that the terminal numbers and wiring mark band codes are matched. If connections are wrong, there is the possibility of wrong operation and to cause damage to electrical parts.

6 Connect all the wiring connected to the control PCB and fix it as it was originally.

7 Close the electrical box according to the item *"Opening / closing the electrical box (P plate)"*.

9.3.16 Disassembling / assembling the electrical components for RAS-(4-6) H(R/N)(C/P)2E

DANGER

Check that all the LEDs on the inverter PCB (PCB2) are OFF. If necessary, wait a few minutes until all the LEDs are completely switched OFF.

CAUTION

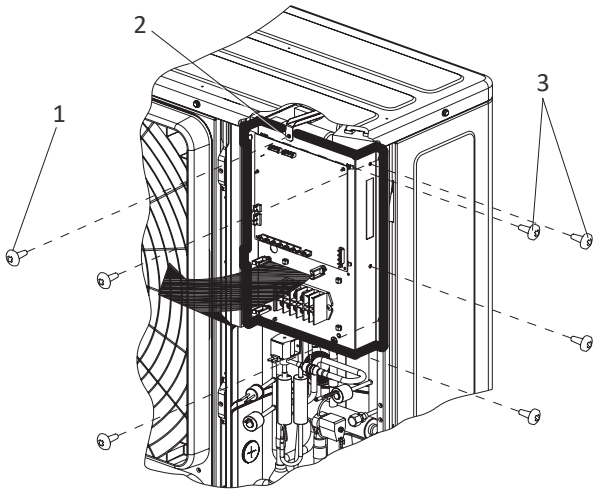
- *When attaching the PCB, or when attaching the parts attached to the PCB, pay attention not to clamp any wiring between plates or electrical components.*
- *To connect wiring at reassembling, ensure that the terminal numbers and wiring mark band codes are matched. If connections are wrong, there is the possibility of wrong operation and to cause damage to electrical parts.*

◆ Opening / closing the electrical box (P plate)

1 Disassemble the service cover according to the item *"9.3.1 Removing the service cover"*.

2 Remove the fixing screw **-1-** of the electrical box upper support **-2-**.

3 Remove the 6 fixing screws **-3-** of the electrical box.



4 Open the P plate turning it clockwise approximately 90°.

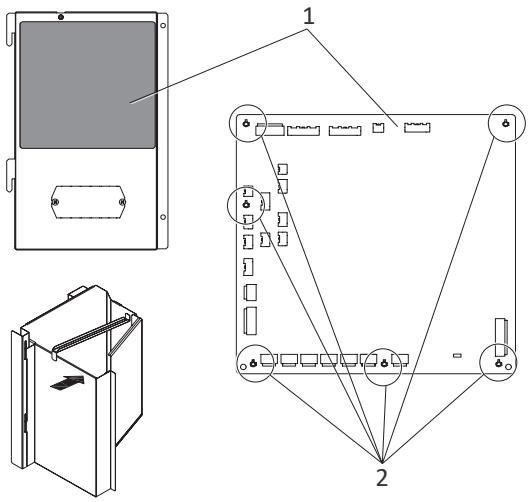
5 Close the P plate turning it counter clockwise.

6 Fix the lead wire to the upper support with two plastic ties as it was originally.

7 Assemble the service cover according to the item *"9.3.1 Removing the service cover"*.

◆ Disassemble / assemble the control PCB (PCB1)

1 Disassemble the service cover according to the item *"9.3.1 Removing the service cover"*.
2 Disconnect all the wiring connected to the control PCB.
3 Remove the 6 fixing holders **-2-** and disassemble the control PCB **-1-**.
4 Assemble the new control PCB **-1-** and fix it with 6 holders **-2-**.

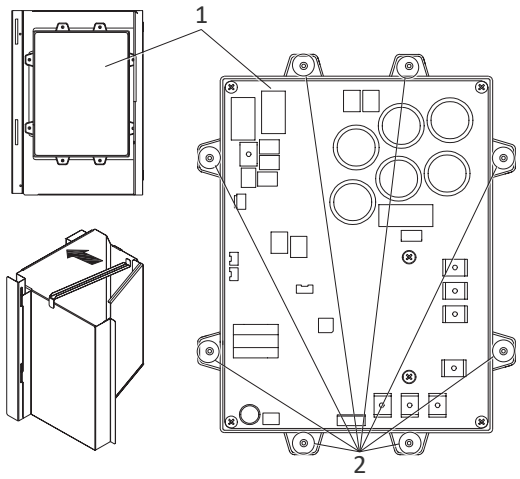


5 Connect all the wiring connected to the control PCB as it was originally.
6 Assemble the service cover according to the item *"9.3.1 Removing the service cover"*.

◆ Disassemble / assemble the inverter module (PCB2)

1 Disassemble the upper cover according to the item *"9.3.3 Removing the upper cover".*
2 Open the electrical box according to the item *"Opening / closing the electrical box (P plate)"*.
3 Disconnect all the wiring connected to the inverter module.
   ✓ DCL1 (reactor)
   ✓ DCL2 (reactor)
   ✓ CN331 (NF)
   ✓ CN16 aerial connector (compressor)
   ✓ PCN2 (pressure switch control)
   ✓ CN206 (PCB communication)
   ✓ R, S, T (NF)
4 Remove the 8 fixing screws **-2-** and disassemble the control PCB **-1-**.
   ✓ Recommended the use of a flexible screwdriver or if necessary, remove the PCB3 according to the item *"Disassemble / assemble the PCB3"* to improve the access to the right side screws.
5 Pull the inverter and remove along with the plastic case and the radiation fin.

6 Assemble the new control PCB **-1-** and fix it with 8 screws **-2-**.

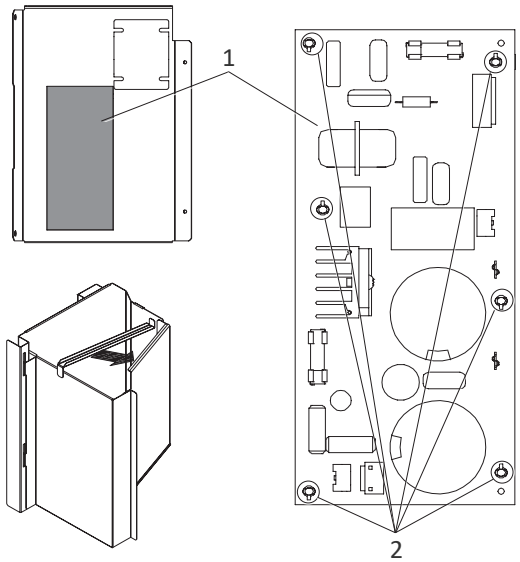


7 Connect all the wiring connected to the control PCB as it was originally.
8 Close the electrical box according to the item *"Opening / closing the electrical box (P plate)"*.
9 Assemble the upper cover according to the item *"9.3.3 Removing the upper cover"*.

◆ Disassemble / assemble the PCB3

1 Open the electrical box according to the item *"Opening / closing the electrical box (P plate)"*.
2 Disconnect all the wiring connected to the PCB.
- ✓ CN201
- ✓ CN202
- ✓ PCN201
- ✓ PCN202

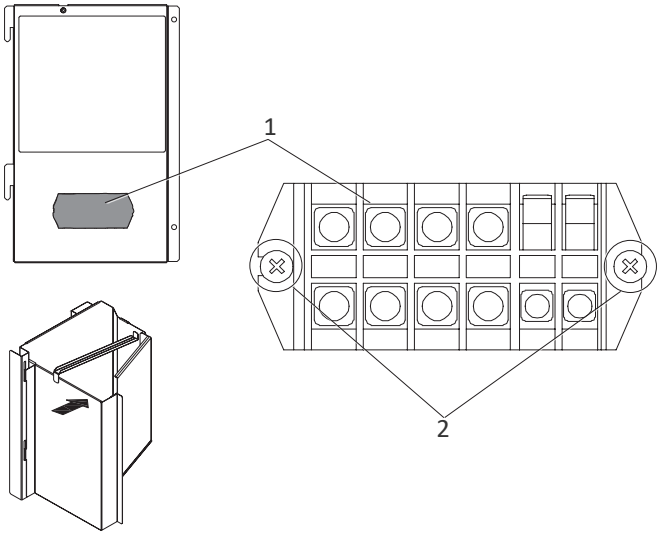
3 Remove the 6 fixing holders **-2-** and disassemble the PCB3 **-1-**.
4 Disassemble the PCB3 **-1-** and the wiring.
5 Assemble the new control PCB **-1-** and fix it with 6 holders **-2-**.



6 Connect all the wiring connected to the control PCB as it was originally.
7 Close the electrical box according to the item *"Opening / closing the electrical box (P plate)"*.

◆ Disassemble / assemble the terminal board (TB)

1 Disassemble the service cover according to the item *"9.3.1 Removing the service cover"*.
2 Disconnect the wirings of the terminal board **-1-**.
   ✓ 1
   ✓ 2
   ✓ L1
   ✓ L2
   ✓ L3
   ✓ N
3 Remove the 2 fixing screws **-2-** and disassemble the terminal board **-1-**.
4 Assemble the new terminal board **-1-** and fix it with 2 screws **-2-**.



⚠ CAUTION

To connect wiring at reassembling, ensure that the terminal numbers and wiring mark band codes are matched. If connections are wrong, there is the possibility of wrong operation and to cause damage to electrical parts.

5 Connect all the wiring connected to the control PCB as it was originally.
6 Assemble the service cover according to the item *"9.3.1 Removing the service cover"*.

◆ Disassemble / assemble the DCL

1 Open the electrical box according to the item *"Opening / closing the electrical box (P plate)"*.

2 Disconnect the wirings and cut the plastic ties that fix the lead wire from PCB2.

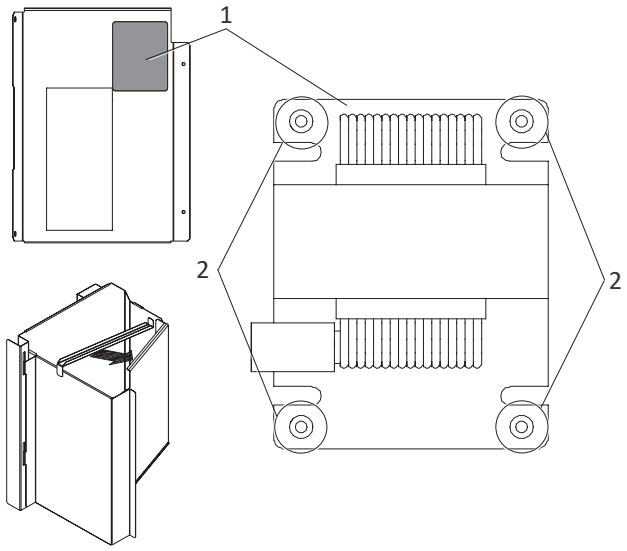
✓ DCL1

✓ DCL2

3 Remove the 5 fixing holders **-2-** and disassemble the DCL **-1-**.

4 Disassemble the DCL **-1-** and the wiring.

5 Assemble the new DCL board **-1-** and fix it with 5 holders **-2-**.



⚠ CAUTION

To connect wiring at reassembling, ensure that the terminal numbers and wiring mark band codes are matched. If connections are wrong, there is the possibility of wrong operation and to cause damage to electrical parts.

6 Connect all the wiring connected to the control PCB and fix it as it was originally.

7 Close the electrical box according to the item *"Opening / closing the electrical box (P plate)"*.

◆ Disassemble / assemble the noise filter

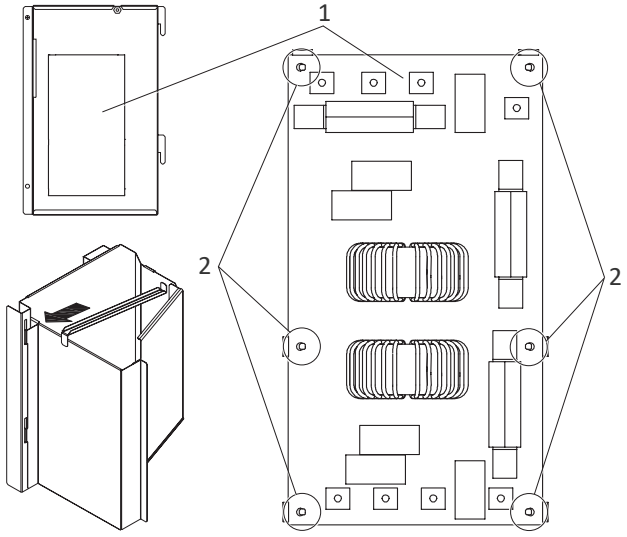
1 Open the electrical box according to the item *"Opening / closing the electrical box (P plate)"*.

2 Disconnect the wirings of the noise filter:

✓ T1	✓ L1
✓ T2	✓ L2
✓ T3	✓ L3
✓ N	✓ N

3 Remove the 6 fixing holders **-2-** and disassemble the noise filter **-1-**.

4 Assemble the new noise filter **-1-** and fix it with 6 holders **-2-**.



NOTE

To connect wiring at reassembling, ensure that the terminal numbers and wiring mark band codes are matched. If connections are wrong, there is the possibility of wrong operation and to cause damage to electrical parts.

5 Connect all the wiring connected to the noise filter and fix it as it was originally.

6 Close the electrical box according to the item *"Opening / closing the electrical box (P plate)"*.

9.3.17 Removing the pipe thermistors

◆ THM9 - Thermistor for discharge gas temperature (Td)

1 Disassemble the service cover according to the item *"9.3.1 Removing the service cover"*.

2 Cut the plastic tie **-1-**.

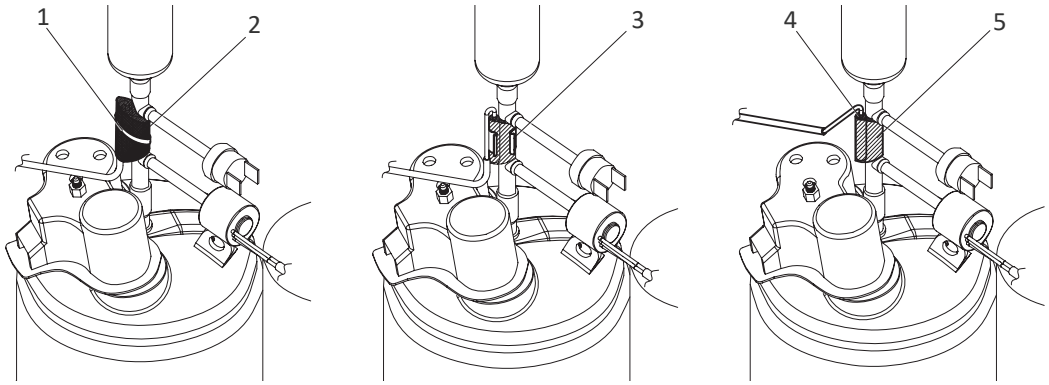
3 Remove the butyl sheet **-2-**.

4 Pull out the thermo spring **-3-** from the feeler pipe.

5 Remove the aluminium tape **-5-** and disassemble the thermistor **-4-**.

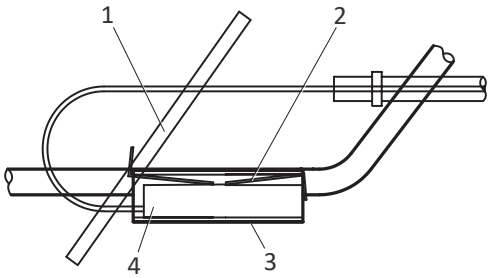
6 Pull the wire off along its routing, release the clamps fixing the wire and pass all the vinyl pipe until the electrical box.

7 Disconnect the thermistor **-4-** from the PCB1 connector.
8 Assemble the new thermistor **-4-** and stick it with the aluminium tape **-5-** in the pipe.
9 Assemble the thermo spring **-3-**.
10 Protect with the butyl sheet **-2-** and fix it with a plastic tie **-1-**.
11 Install the wire until it is the same as it was originally.
12 Connect the thermistor **-4-** to the PCB1 connector.
13 Assemble the service cover according to the item *"9.3.1 Removing the service cover"*.



◆ THM8 - Thermistor for evaporating temperature (Te)

1 Disassemble the rear cover according to the item *"9.3.4 Removing the bottom service cover and rear cover"*.
2 Disassemble the service cover according to the item *"9.3.1 Removing the service cover"*.
3 Cut the plastic tie **-1-**.
4 Remove the butyl sheet.
5 Pull out the thermo clip **-2-** from the feeler pipe **-3-** and disassemble the thermistor **-4-**.
6 Pull the wire off along its routing, release the clamps fixing the wire and pass all the vinyl pipe until the electrical box.
7 Disconnect the thermistor **-4-** from the PCB1 connector.
8 Assemble the new thermistor **-4-** inside the feeler pipe **-3-** and fix it with the thermo clip **-2-**.
9 Protect with the butyl sheet and fix it with a plastic tie **-1-**.
10 Install the wire until it is the same as it was originally.
11 Connect the thermistor **-4-** to the PCB1 connector.
12 Assemble the service cover according to the item *"9.3.1 Removing the service cover"*.
13 Assemble the rear cover according to the item *"9.3.4 Removing the bottom service cover and rear cover"*.



◆ THM7 - Thermistor for outdoor ambient temperature (Ta)

1 Remove the fixing screw **-1-** of the thermistor plate **-2-**.

2 Unclip the thermistor **-3-** from the plate **-4-** and remove the thermistor plate **-2-**.

3 Disassemble the rear cover according to the item *"9.3.4 Removing the bottom service cover and rear cover"*.

4 Disassemble the service cover according to the item *"9.3.1 Removing the service cover"*.

5 Pull the wire off along its routing, release the clamps fixing the wire and pass all the vinyl pipe until the electrical box.

6 Disconnect the thermistor **-3-** from the PCB1 connector.

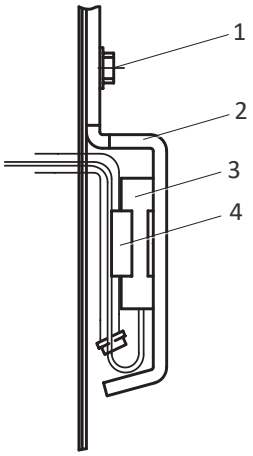
7 Install the wire until it is the same as it was originally.

8 Connect the thermistor **-3-** to the PCB1 connector.

9 Assemble the service cover according to the item *"9.3.1 Removing the service cover"*.

10 Assemble the rear cover according to the item *"9.3.4 Removing the bottom service cover and rear cover"*.

11 Clip the thermistor **-3-** to the plate **-4-** and assemble the thermistor plate **-2-** with the fixing screw **-1-**.



Troubleshooting

10.1 Initial troubleshooting 241
10.1.1 RAS-(2-3)HVRC3 241
10.1.1.1 LED function for alarm code display 241
10.1.1.2 LED function for protection control display 243
10.1.1.3 Abnormal transmission between remote control switch and indoor unit 243
10.1.2 RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E 244
10.1.2.1 Checking the electrical wires and the power source 244
10.1.2.2 Checking by 7-segment display 244
10.1.2.3 Failure of the power supply to indoor units and remote control switch 249
10.1.2.4 Abnormal transmission between remote control switch and indoor unit 250
10.1.2.5 Abnormal operation of the devices 251
10.2 Troubleshooting procedure 259
10.2.1 RAS-(2-3)HVRC3 259
10.2.1.1 Alarm codes for the outdoor units 259
10.2.1.2 Troubleshooting by alarm code 262
10.2.2 RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E 298
10.2.2.1 Alarm codes of wired controller 298
10.2.2.2 Troubleshooting by alarm code 303
10.3 Troubleshooting in check mode 336
10.3.1 RAS-(2-3)HVRC3 336
10.3.1.1 Troubleshooting by using the 7-segment display 336

10.3.2 RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E.....342
10.3.2.1 Troubleshooting by using the 7-segment display.....342
10.4 Checking procedure for main parts.....350
10.4.1 RAS-(2-3)HVRC3.....350
10.4.1.1 Checking procedure for the DC fan motor 350
10.4.1.2 Checking procedure for the electronic expansion valve 352
10.4.1.3 Checking procedure for the 4-way valve 352
10.4.1.4 4-way valve coil operation 353
10.4.1.5 Coil resistance of electrical components.....355
10.4.2 RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E.....356
10.4.2.1 RSW, DSWs and LEDs functions RAS-(4-6)HV(R/N)(C/P)2E..356
10.4.2.2 RSW, DSWs and LEDs functions RAS-(4-6)H(R/N)(C/P)2E....360
10.4.3 Checking procedure for the PCB (PCB1 ref PO141).....364
10.4.4 Checking procedure for the electronic expansion valve for indoor and outdoor units 366
10.2.2 RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E.....298
10.2.2.1 Alarm codes of wired controller 298
10.2.2.2 Troubleshooting by alarm code 303
10.3 Troubleshooting in check mode.....336
10.3.1 RAS-(2-3)HVRC3.....336
10.3.1.1 Troubleshooting by using the 7-segment display.....336
10.3.2 RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E.....342
10.3.2.1 Troubleshooting by using the 7-segment display.....342
10.4 Checking procedure for main parts.....350
10.4.1 RAS-(2-3)HVRC3.....350
10.4.1.1 Checking procedure for the DC fan motor 350

10.4.1.2 Checking procedure for the electronic expansion valve 352
10.4.1.3 Checking procedure for the 4-way valve 352
10.4.1.4 4-way valve coil operation 353
10.4.1.5 Coil resistance of electrical components 355
10.4.2 RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E.....356
10.4.2.1 RSW, DSWs and LEDs functions RAS-(4-6)HV(R/N)(C/P)2E..356
10.4.2.2 RSW, DSWs and LEDs functions RAS-(4-6)H(R/N)(C/P)2E....360
10.4.3 Checking procedure for the PCB (PCB1 ref PO141).....364
10.4.4 Checking procedure for the electronic expansion valve for indoor and outdoor units 366

10.1 Initial troubleshooting

10.1.1 RAS-(2-3)HVRC3

The following blinking/lighting patterns will be displayed on the LED of the display board (PCB2) next to the power supply terminal block (TB1).

NOTE

Please refer to "10.2.1.1 Alarm codes for the outdoor units" for alarm details.

10.1.1.1 LED function for alarm code display

The cause for an abnormal stop can be determined by the blinking pattern of the LED on the display board, as indicated in the table below:

NOTE

- ○: *LED blinks at 0.5 second intervals*
- ×: *LED is OFF*

LED on display board				Alarm code	Content of abnormality	Operating equipment and operating settings
LD4	LD3	LD2	LD1			
×	×	×	○	01, 19	Indoor protection device activated	Float switch (rise in water level in water receiver/clogged water pipe) Protector for indoor fan motor
×	×	○	×	02	Outdoor protection device activated	High pressure cutoff device (OFF:4.15 MPa)
×	×	○	○	03, 04	Transmission error	Loose terminals, incorrect connections, and disconnections in the indoor/outdoor operation circuit wiring, poor transmission on the inverter board, and blown power fuses
×	○	×	×	05, 06	Phase output abnormality (excluding single-phase machines, outdoor unit voltage abnormality)	Phase loss due to loose outdoor unit power terminals, etc. Outdoor unit voltage drop, insufficient power wiring capacity
×	○	×	○	07	Discharge gas superheat decrease abnormality	Compressor discharge gas superheat remains below 0 °C for 30 minutes
×	○	○	×	08, 49	Excessive temperature rise on the compressor Abnormal refrigerant amount	Compressor temperature is 115 °C or higher (cooling/heating) for 10 minutes or 125 °C or higher (cooling/heating) for 5 seconds. Lack of refrigerant

LED on display board				Alarm code	Content of abnormality	Operating equipment and operating settings
LD4	LD3	LD2	LD1			
×	○	○	○	11, 12 13, 14 16, 17	Indoor unit thermistor abnormality	Suction, outlet, liquid pipe, heat exchanger gas pipe temperature thermistor, remote thermistor. Thermistor with built-in remote control Connector part is loose or disconnected.
○	×	×	×	20, 22 24, 26	Outdoor unit thermistor abnormality	Outside air piping temperature thermistor connector on compressor loose or disconnected
○	×	×	○	31, 36 3E, 60	Incorrect indoor/outdoor combined capacity Incorrect indoor unit combination Incorrect indoor unit model/ capacity setting Outdoor PCB setting error	The indoor capacity is outside the range of 80 % to 120 % of the outdoor capacity. Connecting an indoor unit other than the GP type to a GP type outdoor unit. Connecting an indoor unit other than a model compatible with refrigerant R32 to an outdoor unit compatible with refrigerant R32 Wrong setting of indoor unit model or capacity
○	×	○	×	35, b1 b2, bF	Indoor unit number setting error Incorrect indoor unit address/ refrigerant system settings Indoor unit board abnormality	Duplication of indoor unit number settings Incorrect indoor unit settings Indoor unit board abnormality
○	×	○	○	38	Protection detection circuit error (outdoor unit)	Malfunction of outdoor unit protection detection circuit
○	○	×	○	47	Low pressure pressure drop abnormality	Abnormal drop in evaporation temperature (less than -35 °C) and compressor top temperature 90 °C for 10 minutes
○	○	×	×	45, 48	Overload operation protection activated	Excessive refrigerant, clogged piping, abnormality in cycle parts, abnormality in compressor (overload/overcurrent)
○	○	○	×	51, 53 54, 55 57, 5b 5C, A1	Inverter abnormality Active filter error	Current sensor abnormality, inverter overcurrent, inverter module error Inverter fin thermistor abnormality Fan motor rotation abnormality, fan motor abnormality
○	○	○	○	EE	Compressor protection alarm	Compressor-related alarms occurred 3 times within 6 hours

10.1.1.2 LED function for protection control display

Whether a protection control is applied or not can be determined by the lighting pattern of the LED on the display board, as indicated in the table below:

NOTE

- ○: *LED is ON*
- ×: *LED is OFF*

LED on display board				Protection control content
LD4	LD3	LD2	LD1	
×	×	○	×	Pressure ratio protection control (low or high pressure ratio protection)
×	×	○	○	High pressure overrise prevention control
×	○	×	×	Current protection control. Power supply voltage imbalance detection protection control
×	○	×	○	Inverter module temperature overrise prevention control
×	○	○	×	Compressor top temperature overrise prevention control
○	×	×	×	Inverter trip retry control
○	×	×	○	Voltage drop (or overvoltage) retry control
○	×	○	×	High pressure pressure drop prevention control
○	×	○	○	Current demand control

10.1.1.3 Abnormal transmission between remote control switch and indoor unit

If the operation indicator light on the remote control blinks every 4 seconds, there is a transmission error between the indoor unit and the remote control (loose, disconnected, broken or miswired connector).

10.1.2 RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E

10.1.2.1 Checking the electrical wires and the power source

No.	Item to check	Check method
1	Is the power source breaker or the fuse blown out?	Check the voltage (secondary side) of the breaker and using a tester, check the conductivity of the fuse.
2	Is the electrical wiring properly secured and are the connections correctly fixed?	Check that the following wiring connection on outdoor unit/indoor unit PCBs is not loosened. ✓ The connection for thermistors. ✓ The connection for the communication cable. ✓ The communication cable connects to a terminal block at the outdoor unit / indoor unit not PCB. ✓ Power supply wiring is connected to a terminal block, not PCB. ✓ Each connection for power source line. Check that the wiring connections on outdoor unit and indoor unit PCBs is not loosened or misconnected on the site according to “Electrical wiring diagram” of the technical catalogue.

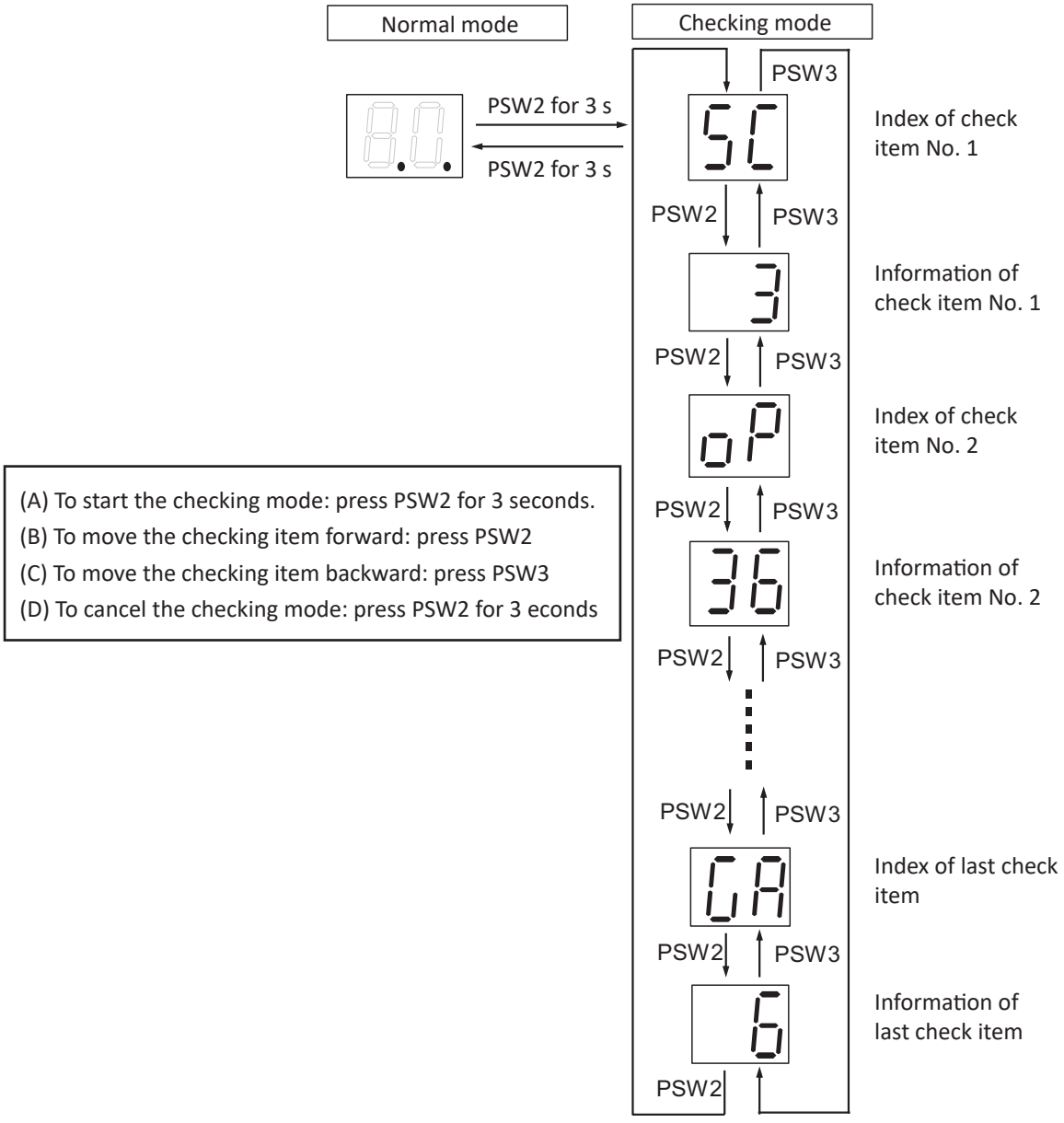
NOTE

If the fuse on an indoor unit PCB is blown, diagnose the cause of overcurrent and replace the fuse(s). In addition, check the power source of optional parts because the fuses may blow out by the power source failure. Turn off power for safety.

10.1.2.2 Checking by 7-segment display

- Turn ON the main power supply. Wait for more than 20 seconds to start checking.
- Checking Items
  - ✓ Expansion valve opening
  - ✓ Temperature readings from thermistors
  - ✓ Number of indoor units connecting in the same system
- Check the locations of 7-segment and push switches.
- (220 ~ 240) VAC is applied to the PCB and electrical parts. Never touch electrical parts and wires without appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE) when checking.

Check the operating conditions and each part of the refrigerant system temperature condition by 7-segment display (SEG1) and push switches (PSW).



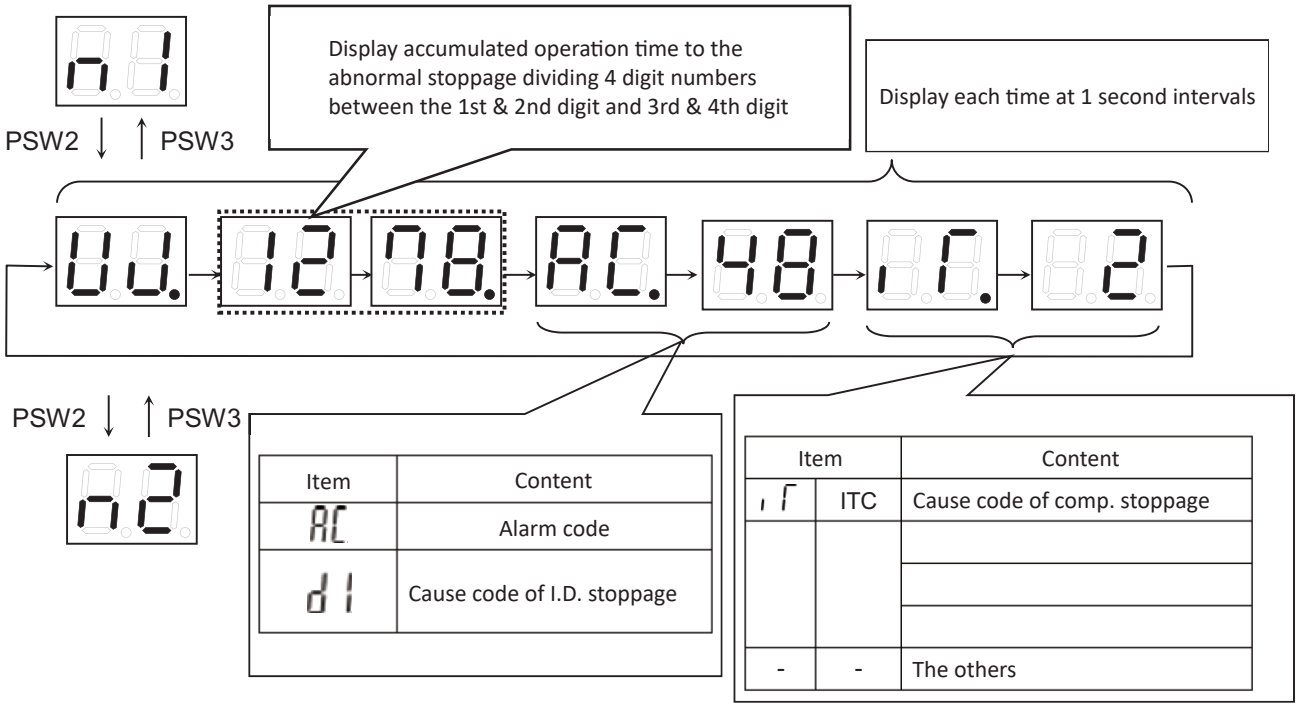
◆ Checking of the alarm code history

Abnormal data record

"Abnormal data record" (n1~n9) in checking item can record recent abnormal stoppages (the maximum number of recordable is n9, n1 is the latest one). In case of abnormal stoppage, in the following table, accumulated operation time when abnormality happened, alarm code/cause code of ID stoppage, and cause code of inverter/fan stoppage are recorded:

For example:

Number of abnormal data	n1
Accumulated operation time (h)	1278
Alarm code	48
Cause code of inverter stoppage	2



◆ Alarm code history record

Alarm code or cause code of I.D. stoppage	Contents	Cause code of inverter/fan stoppage	
		ITC	FTC
02	Activation of protection device (high pressure cut)	-	-
04	Abnormality communication between inverter PCB and outdoor unit PCB	-	-
05	Abnormality of power supply phase	-	-
06 d1-18	Activation of inverter voltage increase/decrease protection	5, 6	-
07 d1-16	Activation of discharge gas superheat decrease protection	-	-
08 d1-15	Activation of discharge gas temperature increase protection	-	-
20	Abnormality of thermistor for discharge gas temperature (Td)	-	-
21	Abnormality of pressure sensor (Pd)	-	-
22	Abnormality of thermistor for outdoor air temperature (Ta)	-	-
24	Abnormality of thermistor for outdoor unit heat exchanger liquid pipe (Te)	-	-
31	Incorrect capacity setting of indoor unit and outdoor unit	-	-
38	Abnormality of picking up circuit for protection in outdoor unit	-	-
45 d1-13	Activation of high pressure increase protection	-	-
47 d1-15	Activation of low pressure decrease protection	-	-
48 d1-17	Activation of overcurrent protection	2, 4	-
51 d1-17	Abnormality of current sensor for inverter	8	-
53 d1-17	Activation of inverter PCB protection device	1, 12, 21	-
54 d1-17	Activation of inverter fin temperature increase protection	3	-
55 d1-18	Inverter failure	9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15, 16, 23	-
57	Abnormality of outdoor fan motor	-	1, 12, 24
56	Activation of overcurrent protection for outdoor fan	-	2
5C	Abnormality of outdoor fan controller sensor	-	8

Alarm code or cause code of I.D. stoppage	Contents	Cause code of inverter/fan stoppage	
		ITC	FTC
EE	Compressor protection alarm	-	-
d1-05	Instantaneous power failure at the outdoor unit	-	-
d1-26	Retry due to high pressure decrease	-	-
A1	Abnormality of active filter	-	-
d1-35	4-Way valve switching failure	-	-

NOTE

All history will be erased by pressing PSW1 for 5 seconds when abnormal data record is displayed.

10.1.2.3 Failure of the power supply to indoor units and remote control switch

- The lights and the LCD are not indicated.
- Inoperative. If the fuses are blown or the circuit breaker is activated, investigate the cause of the excessive current and take the necessary measures.

Phenomenon	Cause	Check item	Action (shut OFF main switch)
Power failure or power is not ON		Measure voltage by volt-meter	Supply power
Melted fuse or activation of breaker at power source	Short circuit supplied between wires	Check for any uncovered part of wires	Remove the cause of short-circuit and replace the fuse
	Short circuit of wires to earth	Measure insulation resistance	Remove the cause of short-circuit and replace the fuse
	Failure of indoor unit fan motor	Measure resistance between wires and insulation resistance	Replace fan motor if faulty
Melted fuse for control circuit	Short circuit supplied between wires	Check for any uncovered part of wires	Remove the cause of short-circuit and replace the fuse
	Short circuit of wires to earth	Measure insulation resistance	Remove the cause of short-circuit and replace the fuse
	Failure of indoor unit fan motor	Measure resistance between wires and insulation resistance	Replace fan motor if faulty
Disconnected cable of remote control switch		Connect the cable	Replace cable or repair it
Insufficient contacting at connectors of remote control switch	Contact failure or incorrect connection of indoor unit PCB	Check connectors	Correctly connect it
	Contact failure or incorrect connection of PCB in remote control switch		
Failure of remote control switch		Check it by self-checking mode	Replace it if remote control switch is faulty
Failure of each PCB	Disconnected wire to each PCB	Check connectors	Correctly connect wires
	Failure of each PCB	Check each PCB in indoor unit and outdoor unit PCB1 check mode (*)	Replace PCB if faulty
Incorrect wiring connection		Take action according to the procedure indicated in "TEST RUN CHECK"	

NOTE

- *(*): Refer to the item "10.4.2.1 RSW, DSWs and LEDs functions RAS-(4-6)HV(R/N)(C/P)2E" or "10.4.2.2 RSW, DSWs and LEDs functions RAS-(4-6)H(R/N)(C/P)2E" in these chapters.*

10.1.2.4 Abnormal transmission between remote control switch and indoor unit

- The RUN indicator on the remote control: flashes every 2 seconds.

Phenomenon	Cause	Check item	Action (shut OFF main switch)
Disconnection or contact failure of controller cable		Check cables and connection	Replace or repair them
Failure of wired controller		Check it in self-checking mode	Replace it if faulty
Failure of PCB (in indoor unit and wired controller)	Disconnected wires to PCB	Check connectors	Correctly connect wires
	Failure of PCB	Check it in indoor / outdoor unit PCB check mode (*)	Replace PCB if faulty

NOTE

- *(*): Refer to the item "10.4.2.1 RSW, DSWs and LEDs functions RAS-(4-6)HV(R/N)(C/P)2E" or "10.4.2.2 RSW, DSWs and LEDs functions RAS-(4-6)H(R/N)(C/P)2E" in these chapters.*

10.1.2.5 Abnormal operation of the devices

In the case no anomalies are detected (alarm codes) in the remote control switch, and normal operation is not available, carry out the required actions in accordance with the procedures described below.

Phenomenon	Cause		Check item	Action (shut OFF main switch)
"RUN" light is ON and LCD is indicated. However, the system does not operate. (ex. the indoor, outdoor fans or compressor do not operate).	Failure of indoor unit fan motor	Disconnected coil	Measure coil resistance by tester	Replace indoor unit fan motor
		Burnt-out coil	Measure insulation resistance	
	Failure of outdoor unit fan motor	Disconnected coil	Measure coil resistance by tester	Replace outdoor unit fan motor
		Burnt-out coil	Measure insulation resistance	
	Failure of outdoor unit PCB	Contact failure	Measure voltage between contacting parts	Replace outdoor unit PCB1
	Failure of compressor motor		Measure resistance between wires	Replace compressor
	Failure of compressor		Check for abnormal sound from compressor	
	Failure of magnetic switch for compressor	Insufficient contacting	Check magnetic switch activates correctly or not	Replace magnetic switch
	Failure of one of PCBs (for outdoor unit, indoor unit, remote control switch)	Disconnected wiring to PCB	Check connections	Correctly connect wiring
		Failure of PCB	Check PCB by self-checking	Replace PCB if failed
The compressor does not stop or start even if the setting temperature on LCD is changed (**)	Failure of air inlet thermistor	Failure of thermistor	Check it by check mode (*)	Replace or correctly connect wires if abnormality exists
		Disconnection of thermistor		
	Abnormality of remote control switch cord		Check it by test run	
	Failure of indoor unit PCB		Check PCB by self-checking	Replace PCB if failed
	Incorrect optional setting		Check setting condition of "Thermistor of remote control switch" by optional setting *Setting and control "00": Control by indoor thermistor for suction air "01": Control by thermistor of remote control switch "02": Control by average value of indoor thermistor for suction air and thermistor of remote control switch	In case that thermistor of remote control switch is not used, set at "00".
	Incorrect input/output setting		Check setting condition of ", 1" and ", 2" by input/output setting *Setting and control "01": Room thermostat (cooling) "02": Room thermostat (heating)	In case that room thermostat is not used, set for input signal actually used. If no signal is used, set at "00"
Air flow volume "HH2" is not indicated on the wired controller.	Incorrect wired controller model		Check that remote control switch or transition wiring is connected to indoor unit(s) with 4 internal air flow volumes.	Connect wired controller or transition wiring for wired controller to indoor unit(s) with 4 internal air flow volumes if necessary.

NOTE

- *(*): Refer to the item "10.4.2.1 RSW, DSWs and LEDs functions RAS-(4-6)HV(R/N)(C/P)2E" or "10.4.2.2 RSW, DSWs and LEDs functions RAS-(4-6)H(R/N)(C/P)2E" in these chapters.*
- *(**): Even if the controllers are correct, the compressor does not operate under the following conditions:*

  ✓ Indoor air temperature is lower than -21 °C or the outdoor air temperature lower than -5 °C for individual operation mode, -15 °C for simultaneous operation mode, during the cooling operation.

  ✓ Indoor air temperature is higher than 27 °C or outdoor air temperature higher than 18 °C during the heating operation.

  ✓ When the cooling (or heating) operation signal is sent to the outdoor unit and a different mode as heating (or cooling) operation signal is sent to the indoor units.

  ✓ When the demand or emergency stop signal is sent to the outdoor unit.

Phenomenon	Cause		Check item	Action (shut OFF main switch)
Indoor fan speed is not changed	Failure of discharge air temperature thermistor	Failure of thermistor	Check thermistor in check mode of remote control switch (*)	Replace or correctly connect wiring when it is abnormal
		Disconnected wire of thermistor		
	Failure of remote control switch		Check it by self-checking from remote control switch	Replace if failed
	Failure of PCB for indoor unit		Check it by self-checking from remote control switch (**)	Replace if failed
No defrosting operation mode is available during heating operation or defrosting operation is continued	Failure of thermistor for outdoor evaporating temperature during heating or thermistor for outdoor temperature	Failure of thermistor	-	Replace or connect correctly when it is abnormal
		Disconnected wire of thermistor	-	
	Failure of reversing valve	Disconnected reversing valve coil	Measure resistance of coil	Replace reversing valve
		Incorrect activation of reversing valve	Enforced power supply	
	Disconnected control wires between indoor unit and outdoor unit		Check connectors	Correctly connect wiring
	Failure of outdoor unit PCB	Disconnected wires to PCB	Check connectors	Correctly connect wiring
		Failure of PCB	-	Replace it when check mode is not available
	Failure of indoor unit PCB	Disconnected wires to PCB	Check connectors	Correctly connect wiring
		Failure of PCB	Check it in indoor / outdoor unit PCB check mode (**)	Replace if failed
"RUN" indicator or LCD indication on remote control switch are kept ON	Failure of PCB in indoor unit or remote control switch		Check PCB in indoor / outdoor unit PCB1 check mode (**), or check wired controller in self-checking mode	

NOTE

- *(*): Refer to the item "10.1.2.2 Checking by 7-segment display" in this chapter.*
- *(**): Refer to the item "10.4.2.1 RSW, DSWs and LEDs functions RAS-(4-6)HV(R/N)(C/P)2E" or "10.4.2.2 RSW, DSWs and LEDs functions RAS-(4-6)H(R/N)(C/P)2E" in this chapter.*

Phenomenon	Cause		Check item	Action (shut OFF main switch)
Insufficient cooling operation	Indoor heat load is larger than cooling capacity		Calculate heat load	Use larger unit
	Excessively low suction pressure	Gas leakage or shortage of refrigerant	Measure superheat	Correctly charge refrigerant after repairing gas leakage
		Excessively small diameter tube or long piping	Measure and check field-supplied pipes	Use correct pipes
		Incorrect activation of check valve of outdoor unit	Check whether or not temperature difference exists before/after check valve	Replace check valve for outdoor unit
		Failure or malfunction of electronic expansion valve	Check for clogging	Remove clogging
			Check for connection cord and connector	Replace connector
			Is there operation sound from coil?	Replace coil
			Is thermistor on compressor normal?	Replace thermistor
			Is thermistor installed correctly on compressor?	Correctly install it
		Clogged strainer in indoor unit clogging at low pressure piping	Check temperature difference at inlet and outlet of strainer	Replace strainer in indoor unit
		Clogging at low pressure piping	Check temp difference	Remove clogging
		Insufficient at low pressure piping	Check for clogged air filter	Clean air filter
			Check for obstacle at inlet or outlet	Remove obstacles
		Excessively low air temperature to indoor unit heat exchanger	Insufficient revolution of indoor unit fan motor?	Replace fan motor
			Check short-circuited indoor unit air	Remove cause of short-circuited air
	Activation of motion sensor control		“Motion sensor is activated” is indicated on wired controller.	It is normal

Phenomenon	Cause		Check item	Action (shut OFF main switch)
Insufficient cooling operation	Excessively high discharge pressure	Insufficient air flow to outdoor unit heat exchanger	Check clogging of outdoor unit heat exchanger	Remove clogging
			Obstacles at inlet or outlet of outdoor unit heat exchanger?	Remove obstacles
			Is service space for outdoor unit sufficient?	Secure service space
			Correct fan speed?	Replace fan motor
		Excessively high air temperature to outdoor unit heat exchanger	Short-circuited air to outdoor unit?	Remove cause of short-circuited air
			Any other heat load near outdoor unit?	Remove heat source
		Excessively charged refrigerant	Check expansion valve opening	Correctly charge refrigerant
		Non-condensed gas in cycle	Check each temperature and pressure	Charge refrigerant after vacuum pumping
		Clogging of discharge piping	Check for clogging	Remove clogging
		Failure or malfunction of expansion valve	Check for connecting cord and connector	Remove connector
			Is there operation sound from coil?	Replace coil
			Is thermistor on compressor normal?	Replace thermistor
			Is thermistor installed correctly on compressor?	Correctly install it
	Malfunction or internal leakage of reversing valve		Check temperature difference at inlet and outlet of reversing valve	Replace reversing valve
	Excessively low suction pressure	Failure of bypass solenoid	Check for leakage of solenoid valve	Replace solenoid valve
		Malfunction or internal leakage of reversing valve	Check temperature difference between inlet and outlet of reversing valve	Replace reversing valve
	Discharge temperature of indoor unit is unstable		Check for expansion valve of indoor unit in the same system	Replace failed expansion valve of indoor unit
	Transmission failure	Transmission failure between indoor unit and outdoor unit	Check indoor unit indicating alarm code “03” on wired controller	Repair it according to alarm code “03”
		Insufficient power supply to indoor unit	Check wired controller LCD or “RUN” indicator is turned OFF	Repair it according to technical documentation of connected outdoor unit
		Failure of indoor unit PCB	Check that indoor unit capacity is 0 in check mode of outdoor unit PCB1	Replace indoor unit PCB

Phenomenon	Cause		Check item	Action (shut OFF main switch)
Insufficient heating operation	Indoor heat load is greater than heating capacity		Calculate heat load	Use a bigger unit
	Excessively low suction pressure	Gas leakage or insufficient refrigerant charge	Measure superheat	Correctly charge refrigerant after repairing gas leakage
		Excessively small diameter tube or long piping	Measure field-supplied pipes	Use correct pipes
		Failure or malfunction of electronic expansion valve	Check for clogging	Remove clogging
			Check for connection cord and connector	Replace connector
			Is there operation sound from coil?	Replace coil
			Is thermistor on compressor normal?	Replace thermistor
			Is thermistor installed correctly on compressor?	Correctly install it
		Clogging of indoor unit/outdoor unit strainer	Check temperature difference between inlet and outlet of strainer	Replace strainer for outdoor unit or indoor unit
		Clogging of suction piping	Check temperature difference of each part	Remove clogging
		Insufficient air flow through outdoor unit heat exchanger	Is outdoor unit heat exchanger clogged?	Remove clogging
			Is there any obstacles at inlet or outlet of outdoor unit?	Remove obstacles
			Is service space for outdoor unit sufficient?	Secure sufficient service space
			Check for speed of outdoor unit fan	Replace fan motor
		Excessively low air temperature through outdoor unit heat exchanger	Check for any short-circuited air to outdoor unit	Check for any short-circuited air to outdoor unit
		Defrosting is insufficiently completed	Check thermistor for defrosting	Replace thermistor for defrosting
	Transmission failure	Transmission failure between indoor unit and outdoor unit	Check indoor unit indicating alarm code "03" on wired controller	Repair it according to alarm code "03"
		Insufficient power supply to indoor unit	Check wired controller LCD or "RUN" indicator is turned OFF	Repair it according to technical documentation of connected outdoor unit
		Failure of indoor unit PCB	Check that indoor unit capacity is 0 in check mode of outdoor unit PCB1	Replace indoor unit PCB

Phenomenon	Cause		Check item	Action (shut OFF main switch)
Insufficient heating operation	Excessively high discharge pressure	Insufficient air flow to indoor unit heat exchanger	Check for filter clogging	Remove clogging
			Check for any obstacles at inlet or outlet of indoor unit	Remove obstacles
			Check indoor fan speed	Replace fan motor
		Excessively high air temperature to indoor unit heat exchanger	Check short-circuited air to indoor units.	Remove cause of short-circuited air
		Excessively charged refrigerant	Check expansion valve opening	Correctly charge refrigerant
		Non-condensate gas in refrigerant cycle	Check each temperature and pressure	Recharge refrigerant after vacuum pumping
		Clogging of discharge piping	Check for clogging	Remove clogging
	Malfunction or internal leakage of reversing valve		Check temperature difference at inlet and outlet of reversing valve	Replace reversing valve
	Malfunction of check valve of outdoor unit		Check temperature difference at inlet and outlet of check valve	Replace check valve
	Excessively high suction pressure	Failure of bypass solenoid valve	Check for leakage of solenoid valve	Replace solenoid valve
		Malfunction or internal leakage of reversing valve	Check temperature difference between inlet and outlet of reversing valve	Replace reversing valve
	Discharge temperature of indoor unit is unstable		Check for expansion valve of indoor unit in the same system	Replace failed expansion valve of indoor unit
	Activation of motion sensor control		“Motion sensor is activated” is indicated on wired controller	It is normal

Phenomenon	Cause		Check item	Action (shut OFF main switch)
Cooling or heating operation with abnormal sound	Foreign particles inside of fan casing		Check it by viewing	Remove foreign particles
	Indoor unit fan runner is hitting casing		Check it by viewing	Adjust position of fan runner
	Outdoor unit propeller fan is hitting shroud		Check it by viewing	Adjust position of propeller fan
	Abnormal sound from compressor	Failure of installation	Check each part is tightly fixed	Tightly fix it
		Liquid refrigerant compression	Check expansion valve opening	Ensure superheat
		Wear or breakage of internal compressor parts	Abnormal sound from inside of compressor	Replace compressor
		Crankcase heater does not get warm	Check resistance (Crankcase heater, fuse)	Replace crankcase heater or fuse
	Humming sound from magnetic conductor		Check surface of contacts	Replace magnetic switch
	Abnormal vibration of cabinets		Check each fixing screws	Tightly fix it
Outdoor fan is not operated when compressor is operated	Obstacle at outdoor fan		Check obstacles	Remove obstacles
	Preparatory state for heating operation		Wait for switching of reversing valve (1 to 3 minutes)	In case that reversing valve is not switched, check for insufficient refrigerant.
Indoor fan is not operated when compressor is operated	Discharge pressure does not increase higher than 2.2 MPa due to insufficient refrigerant		Check operation pressure	Add refrigerant
	Disconnected wiring for indoor fan		Check wiring	Connect wiring correctly
	Failure of indoor unit PCB		Check indoor unit PCB	Replace indoor unit PCB
"Motion sensor is activated" is NOT indicated on wired controller LCD.	Check connection of connector			Connect it securely
Operation stops though someone is present	Check reaction rate (check mode 1:q1) (reaction rate is always 0 %: abnormal)			Replace motion sensor
	Check connection of connector			Connect it securely
Operation continues though no one in present	Check reaction rate (Check mode 1:q1) (reaction rate is always 100 %: abnormal)			Replace motion sensor
	Check heat source (a moving object whose temperature is different from atmosphere)			Remove it
	Check connection of connector			Connect it securely

10.2 Troubleshooting procedure

10.2.1 RAS-(2-3)HVRC3

10.2.1.1 Alarm codes for the outdoor units

The reason for an abnormal stop can be determined from the numerical display of the alarm cause code as shown in the table below (display of outdoor unit 7 segment (SEG1) during abnormal stop):

Code	Category	Content of abnormality	Leading cause
01	Protection	Indoor protection device activated (float switch)	Float switch activated due to excessive water level in drain pan or abnormality in drainpipe
02		Outdoor protection device activated	High pressure switch (4.15 MPa) activated; outdoor fan motor overheat protection stop and blowout air short circuit during cooling operation
03	Communication	Transmission error (between indoor and outdoor units)	Loose terminals on transmission lines between indoor and outdoor disconnection, wiring error, blown outdoor fuse, inverter error
04		Transmission error (between control microcomputer and inverter microcomputer)	Transmission failure or abnormal connection between control microcomputer and inverter microcomputer, blown power fuse, abnormal outdoor fan motor
05	Supply phase	Phase detection abnormality	Missing phase, incorrect power supply wiring, incorrect setting of OU capacity code, insufficient voltage, abnormal voltage drop
06	Voltage	Outdoor unit voltage abnormality (undervoltage or overvoltage for inverter)	Insufficient inverter voltage or overvoltage or insufficient power supply wiring capacity
07	Compressor	Abnormal decrease in discharge gas superheat	Abnormal expansion valve opening, thermistor error, refrigerant amount error, compressor error, fan motor error
08		Compressor-top overtemperature	Compressor top overheat due to shortage or leakage of refrigerant or clogged refrigerant piping
11	Sensor	Suction temp. thermistor error (IU)	Disconnection/short-circuit (loose, disconnected or broken connector)
12		Outlet temp. thermistor error (IU)	
13		Liquid pipe temp. thermistor error (IU)	
14		Heat exchange gas pipe temperature thermistor abnormality (IU)	
16		Remote thermistor error(IU)	
17		Remote control internal thermistor abnormality (IU)	

Code	Category	Content of abnormality	Leading cause
18	Indoor fan	Abnormality of the indoor fan	Abnormality of the indoor fan controller (step-out),abnormality of indoor fan
19		Activation of indoor protection device	Indoor fan motor overheat, lock
1A~ 1E	Fan controller	Abnormality of the indoor fan controller	For further information, see indoor unit documentation.
20	Sensor	Compressor upper temperature thermistor error (OU)	Disconnection/short-circuit (loose, disconnected or broken connector)
21		High pressure sensor error	
22		Outdoor air temperature thermistor error (OU)	
24		Piping temperature thermistor error (OU)	Loose, removal or disconnection of the connector part or outdoor fan motor locked at heating operation
26		Condensation (heat exchange) temperature thermistor error (OU)	Loosening, removal, or disconnection of connector part, storage code of OU setting error
31	System	Incorrect combination of indoor and outdoor units	Indoor/outdoor unit capacity code incorrect setting, indoor total capacity code over/ under, system not compatible with e-LINE
35		Incorrect indoor unit number setting	Duplication of IU No. setting, incorrect refrigerant system setting, number of IUs out of specification range
36		Indoor unit combination error	Indoor unit excluding GP type (except for models compatible with refrigerant R32)
38	Outdoor unit	Abnormality of protection detector circuit (outdoor unit)	Faulty protection detector circuit on outdoor unit
3E		Outdoor PCB setting error	Incorrect setting of outdoor unit model and capacity code
45	Protection	High pressure rise protection actuation	Overload operation (including clogged heat exchanger, short pass), clogged refrigerant piping, excessive refrigerant, non-condensable gas contamination
47		Suction pressure drop protection actuation (vacuum operation prevention)	Unit stops 3 times within 1 hour due to abnormal decrease of evaporating temp., and outdoor fan motor lock during heating operation.
48		Overload operation protection actuation	Pressure increase or compressor abnormality (overload, lock, overcurrent) due to, e.g., refrigerant overload, clogged refrigerant piping, or cycle parts abnormality
49	Cycle	Refrigerant abnormality	Insufficient refrigerant, faulty operation of 4-way valve
51		Electric current detection abnormality	Overload operation (clogged heat exchanger)

Code	Category	Content of abnormality	Leading cause
53	Protection	Transistor module protection actuation	Inverter abnormality (overload, overcurrent, abnormal rotation, start failure); compressor abnormality
54		Activation of protection against inverter fin thermistor abnormality	Fin thermistor abnormality, clogged heat exchanger; fan abnormality
55		Inverter inactivation	Inverter PCB abnormality
57	Fan motor	Fan motor abnormality	Fan motor communication wiring disconnection, miswiring, fan motor failure, inverter board failure
5b	Protection	Overcurrent protection activation	The fan motor is damaged
5c	Sensor	Current sensor abnormality	Fan motor failure, and fan motor board circuit abnormality
A1	Device	Active filter abnormality	Active filter abnormality
b0	Indoor unit	Wrong setting of indoor unit model or capacity	Incorrect setting of indoor unit model and capacity code
b1	System	Error in address/refrigerant system setting	Address/refrigerant system setting over 64
b3		Indoor unit and remote controller combination error	Remote controller combination error
b5		Error in number of connected indoor units	In case that 17 or more non-H-LINK II compatible indoor units are connected
b7	Communication	Transmission abnormality between the indoor and the PCB for fan	No response, message mismatch, no connection, connection error
d0		Transmission failure between indoor and refrigerant leak sensor I/F board	Poor wiring connection, sensor I/F board failure
d1	Cycle	Refrigerant leakage detection (refrigerant gas leak)	Refrigerant leakage detection
d2		Refrigerant leakage failure	Refrigerant leakage failure
d3	Sensor	Refrigerant leakage unconnected	Connector disconnection or disconnection of refrigerant leak sensor connection wiring
d4		Refrigerant leak sensor I/F card EEPROM failure	EEPROM failure
EE	Compressor	Compressor protection alarm	Alarm caused 3 times by compressor within 6 hours (target alarm codes: "02", "07", "08", "47")

NOTE

- *For cause codes in the table above that are not explained in detail below, please refer to the service information for the connected indoor unit and active filter.*
- *Operation display lump on the remote control switch blinking every four seconds indicates abnormal transmission between indoor units and the remote control switch.*

10.2.1.2 Troubleshooting by alarm code

Alarm code		
	02	Outdoor protection device activated

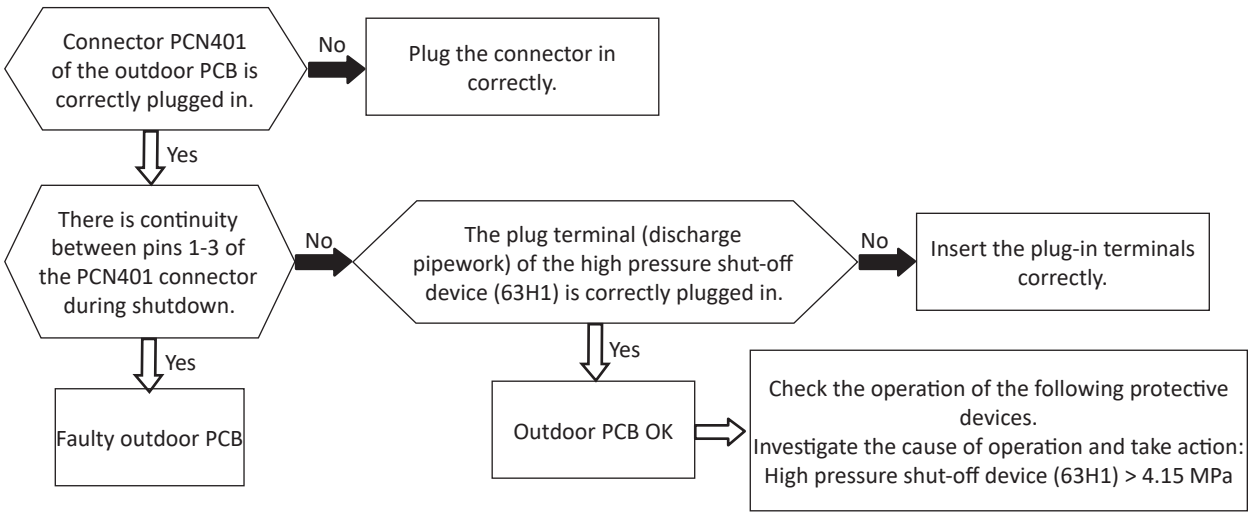
Description of main abnormality:

- The RUN LED flickers and "ALARM”code is displayed on the remote control switch.
- The unit number, alarm code and unit model code appear alternately on the Set temperature display of the remote control switch, or the alarm code is displayed on the 7-segment display of outdoor unit PCB.

NOTE

Alarm code is displayed when the protection device (63H1) is activated during compressor operation (at Y52C ON) and protection device (63H1) detection is received from an inverter board (IPM).

Please do it performing the following procedure in such cases:



Phenomenon	Cause		Check item	Action (shut OFF main switch)
Activation of high pressure switch due to excessively high discharge pressure	Temperature of indoor unit suction air is excessively high.		Conduct heating load calculation.	Reduce heat load or correct device capacity.
			Hot air stays on the ceiling (in heating)	Ensure good circulation of hot air.
			Air short-circuited (in heating)	Removal of obstructions that could cause short circuits.
			Other heat source nearby.	Remove heat source.
	Faulty high pressure switch	Failure	Measure discharge pressure. High pressure pressure drops before conduction. Check	Replace high pressure shutdown device if faulty.
		Insufficient contacting	Measure electrical continuity with tester.	Repair looseness and replace connector in case of abnormality.
		Bad connection	Check connections.	Repair connections in case of abnormality.
	Overcharged refrigerant		Check cycle temperature	Regular refrigerant quantity sealed
	Mixture of non-condensable gas in refrigerant cycle.		Check relation of ambient temp. and pressure.	Vacuum and reseal refrigerant according to installation and inspection manual.
	Clogging of high pressure side refrigerant piping		Check for clogging	Remove clogging.
	Liquid line stop valve or gas line stop valve not open		Check stop valve opening.	Fully open stop valve.
	Electronic expansion valve is locked.		Adjust state of connector insertion on printed circuit board in and out of the room, or the printed circuit board. Inspection of indoor electronic expansion valve control	Replace the indoor and outdoor printed circuit boards, or the indoor and outdoor electronic expansion valves
	Insufficient airflow to heat exchanger. (Outdoor heat exchanger at cooling, indoor heat exchanger at heating)		Much dust on heat exchanger.	Remove dust.
			Much dust on air filter Adherence	Remove dust.
			Air-side heat exchanger inlet or outlet blocked.	Remove obstructions.
			The outdoor unit is sucking in blown air (air short-circuited)*	Secure the required space for installation. Removal of obstructions that could cause short circuits
			Insufficient fan motor speed* (outdoor at cooling; indoor at heating)	Stops electric motor for blower in case of abnormality Replace
Faulty electromagnetic contactor	Electromagnetic contactor is not energized.		Check connections.	Repair connectionsin case of abnormality. Or, replace electromagnetic contactor
	A-contact not ON.		Measure resistance with tester.	

**DC fan motors have an internal circuit overheat protection control. When the internal circuit temperature rises, the current control is lowered to reduce or stop the output of the DC fan motor. The unit returns to normal operation when the internal circuit temperature drops. Overheat protection control may be activated when the air temperature around the DC fan motor is high, such as in the case of a short circuit.*

Alarm code 03 Transmission error (between indoor and outdoor units)

Description of main abnormality:

- The operation light on the remote controller blinks and the alarm code is displayed.
- The unit number, alarm code, and model code are displayed on the remote control panel, or the alarm code is displayed on the 7-segment display of outdoor unit PCB.

NOTE

- *In the case of indoor-outdoor power fuse blowing or breaker tripping, the cause of the overcurrent should also be investigated and treated.*
- *If there is an error in transmission when the power is turned on, the alarm occurs after approximately 3 minutes.*
- *If the transmission, which was normal at first, later becomes abnormal, the microcomputer will reset automatically if the abnormal condition continues for 3 minutes, and if the abnormal condition still continues for 30 seconds, an alarm will be issued.*
- *In the indoor units of the type that automatically detects the transmission method, the alarm may occur if the transmission method is changed once installed, but if the unit is connected correctly, the alarm will disappear in about 5 minutes and the unit will automatically recover.*

NOTE

1 Refer to *"4.4 Electrical wiring diagrams"* for the location of DSW/LED and connectors on the outdoor PCB.

2 Refer to *"10.3 Troubleshooting in check mode"* for the operation method of the inspection mode.

3 For indoor units, refer to the service information of the indoor unit to be connected.

4 Actuators are electronic components connected to the indoor unit.
Examples of actuators: thermistors, expansion valves, louver motors, fan motor, lifting motors, etc.

5 PCB output voltage:

Between	Voltage
VCC12 - GND2	12 VDC
VCC05 - GND1	5 VDC
VCC12 - GND1	12 VDC

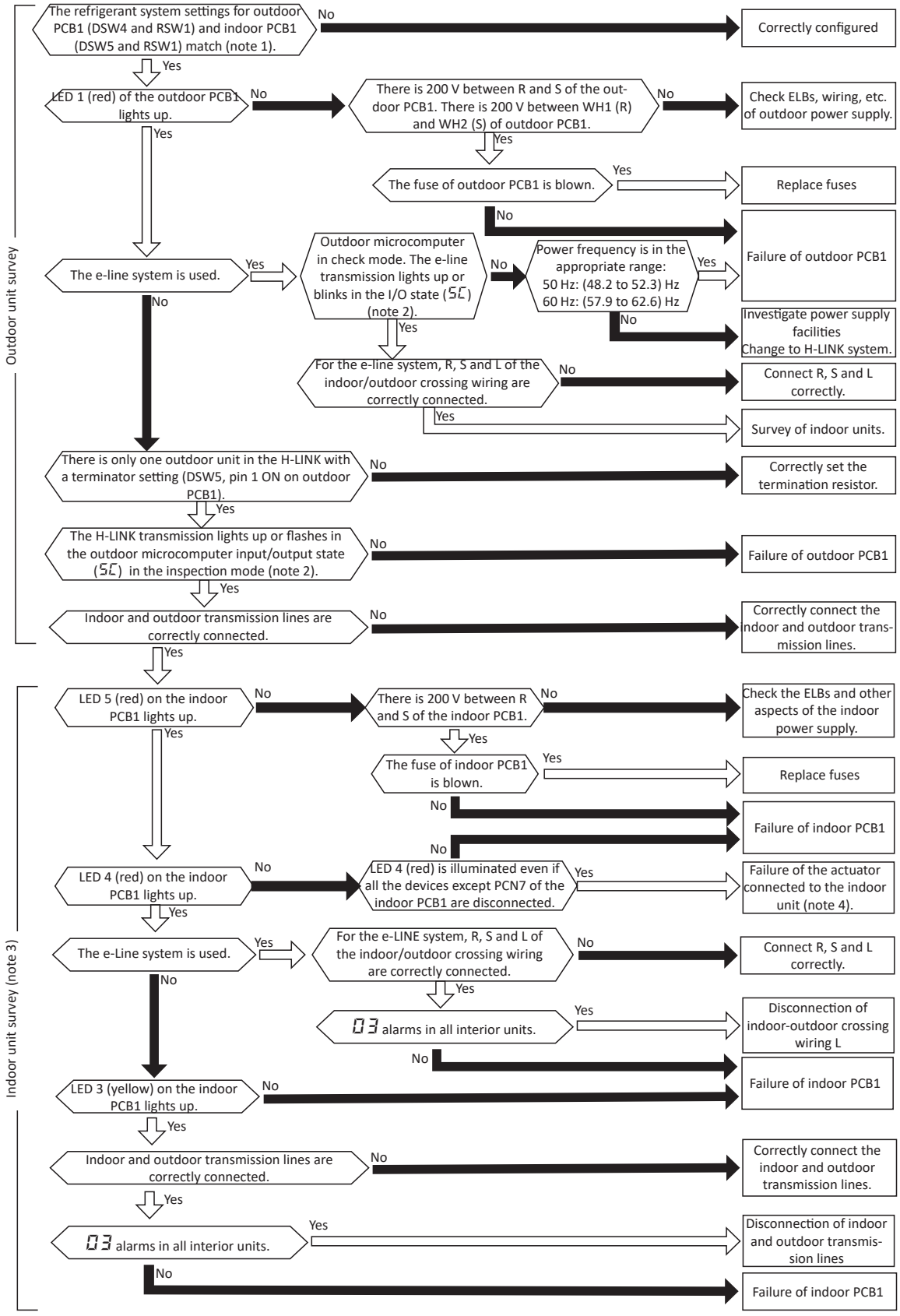
Between	Voltage
VCC15 - GND1	15 VDC
VCC24 - GND1	24 VDC
VCC12T - GND1	12 VDC

CAUTION

When the e-LINE system uses private power generation as the power supply source for air conditioners, a large deviation (shift) in the frequency of the private power generator may cause transmission errors. For the e-LINE system, the power supply frequency should be within the following range.

- 50 Hz: (48.3 to 52.3) Hz
- 60 Hz: (57.9 to 62.6) Hz

Please do it performing the following procedure in such cases:



Outdoor PCB 1: outdoor PCB
Indoor PCB 1: indoor PCB

Phenomenon	Cause	Check item	Action (shut OFF main switch)
Blackout or power supply not turned ON (outdoor unit)		Measure voltage with a tester	Wait for power return. Turn ON Power.
Power fuse blowout Activate breaker (outdoor unit)	Short circuit between wires	Check wire coating damage.	Replace fuse after correcting short circuit.
	Ground fault (earth) of wiring	Measure insulation resistance	Replace fuse after correcting short circuit.
	Faulty compressor motor	Measure resistance between wires and insulation resistance	Replace compressor and fuse in case of abnormality.
	Faulty outdoor unit fan motor	Measure resistance between wires and insulation resistance	Replace outdoor fan motor and fuse in case of abnormality.
Control circuit fuse melting (Outdoor unit)	Short circuit between wires	Check wire coating damage.	Replace fuse after correcting short circuit.
	Ground fault (earth) of control circuit	Measure insulation resistance	Replace fuse after correcting short circuit.
	Electromagnetic contactor for compressor motor Faulty coil	Measure the coil resistance value	Replace electromagnetic contactor and fuse in case of abnormality.
	Faulty outdoor unit fan motor	Measure resistance between wires and insulation resistance	Replace outdoor fan motor and fuse in case of abnormality.
Outdoor faulty PCB1 power circuit		Check outdoor PCB1 output voltage (note 5).	Replace the board when the outdoor PCB1 failure occurs.
Broken wiring, insufficient contact Defective, wiring errors	Between indoor and outdoor units	Check wiring electrical continuity. Check for loose screws on connections. Check wiring numbers.	Wiring replacement, wiring repair, Retightening of screws
	Outdoor unit power wiring		Correct wiring in case of abnormality.
Faulty PCB (indoor unit)	Disconnected PCB wiring	Check connections.	Correct wiring connection in case of abnormality.
	Faulty PCB	[Indoor] Self-diagnosis of the indoor and outdoor unit (note 3). [Outdoor] Check by failure diagnosis	Board replacement in case of PCB failure
Wiring trouble	Broken wiring, insufficient contacting	Check electrical continuity and loose screws on connections	Wiring replacement, wiring repair, Retightening of screws
	Wrong wiring	Check wiring numbers.	Correct wiring in case of abnormality.

Alarm code		Transmission error (between control microcomputer and inverter microcomputer)

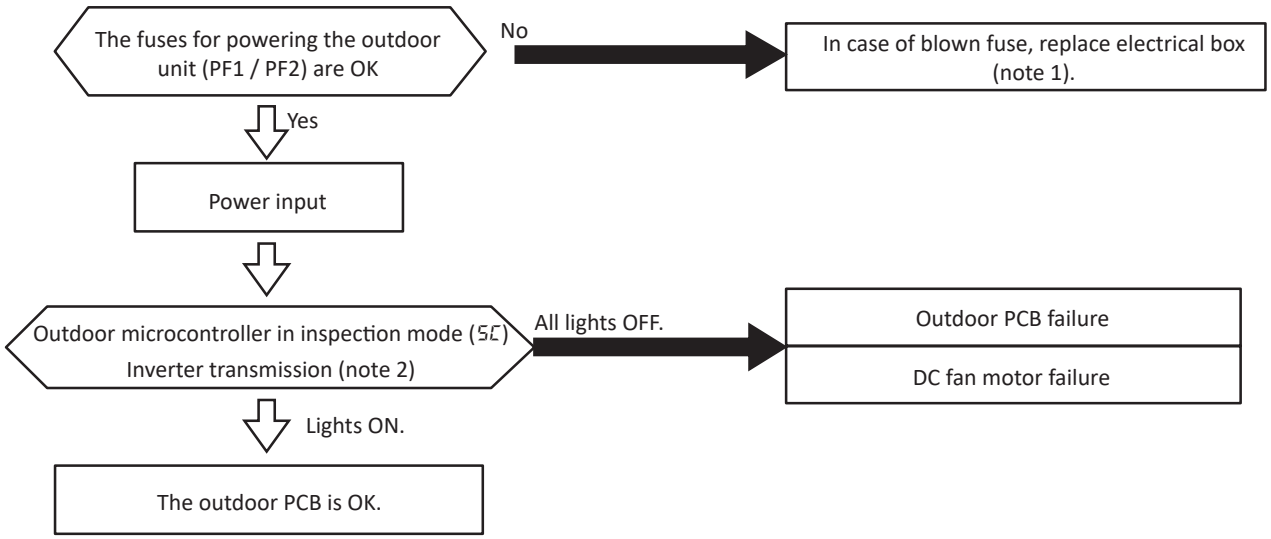
Description of main abnormality:

- The operation light on the remote controller blinks and the alarm code is displayed.
- The unit number, alarm code, and model code are displayed on the set temperature display of the remote controller, or the alarm code is displayed on the 7-segment display of outdoor unit PCB.

NOTE

In case of a transmission error between the control microcomputer and inverter microcomputer, operation stops and an alarm code is displayed.

Please do it performing the following procedure in such cases:



NOTE

1 Check cause of fuse blowout.

2 Refer to *"10.3 Troubleshooting in check mode"* for the operation method of the inspection mode.

Alarm code 05 Phase detection abnormality

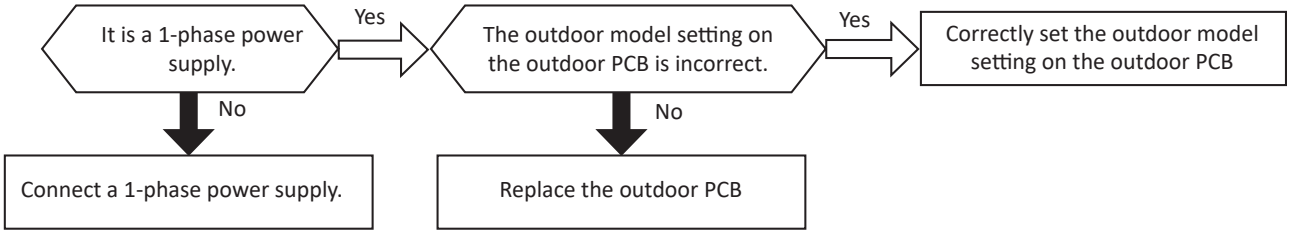
Description of main abnormality:

- The operation light on the remote controller blinks and the alarm code is displayed.
- The unit number, alarm code, and model code are displayed on the set temperature display of the remote controller, or the alarm code is displayed on the 7-segment display of outdoor unit PCB.

NOTE

If the power supply voltage is low in the 1-phase outdoor unit, an alarm code is displayed. Furthermore, it may be detected as missing phase due to incorrect setting of outdoor models (3-phase vs 1-phase).

Please do it performing the following procedure in such cases:



Phenomenon	Cause	Check item	Action (shut OFF main switch)
Missing phase detection part of the outdoor PCB activated	Wrong power supply		Connect correct pewer supply
	Failure of outdoor printed circuit board		Board replacement in case of outdoor PCB failure (note)

NOTE

Replace it after the LED turns off.

Alarm code		
	06	Outdoor unit voltage abnormality (undervoltage or overvoltage for inverter)

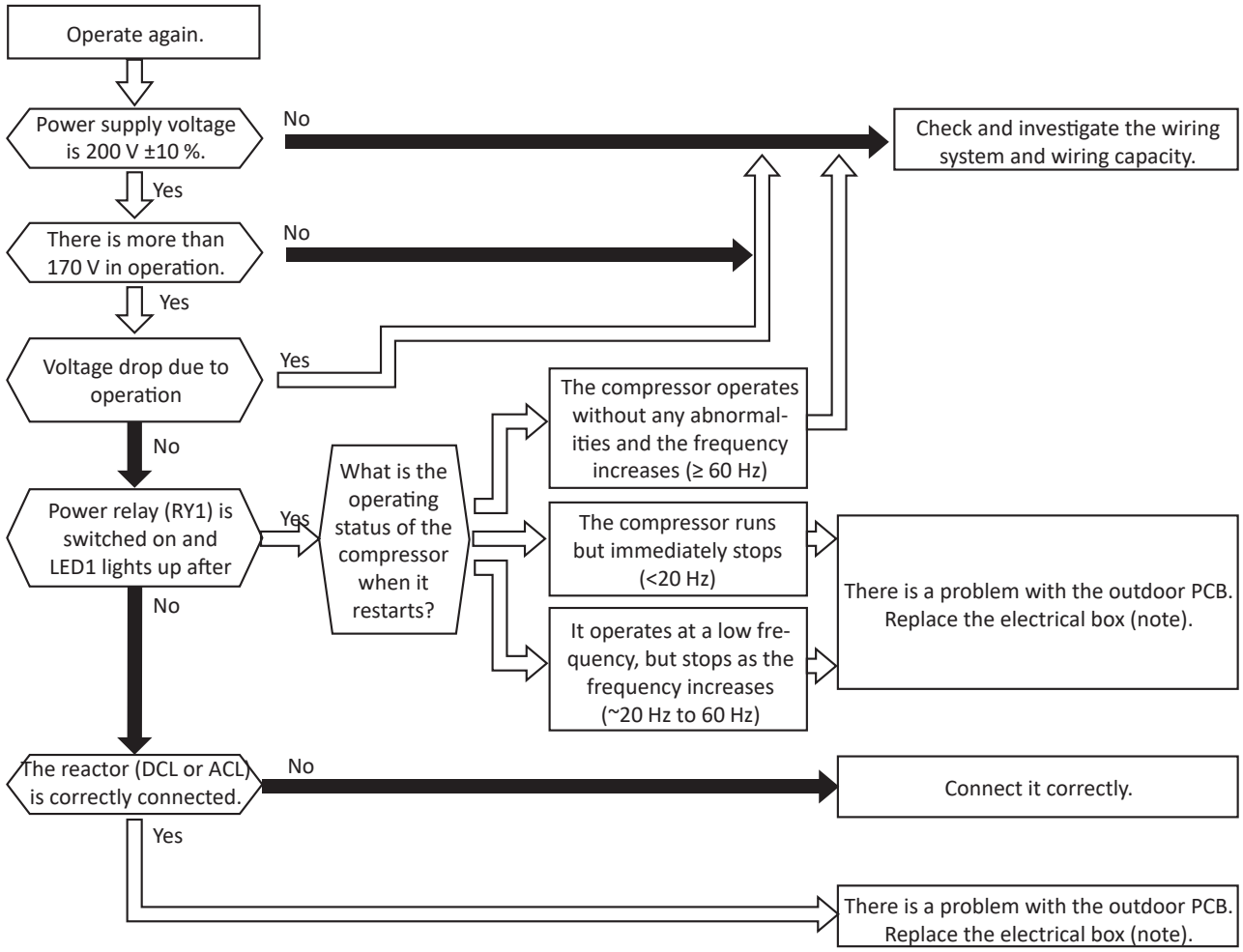
Description of main abnormality:

- The operation light on the remote controller blinks and the alarm code is displayed.
- The unit number, alarm code, and model code are displayed on the set temperature display of the remote controller, or the alarm code is displayed on the 7-segment display of outdoor unit PCB.

NOTE

The operation stops and the alarm code appears when the voltage between ISPM/DIP-IPM terminals P-N becomes insufficient or excessive 3 times in 30 minutes (retry operation will be performed twice or less).

Please do it performing the following procedure in such cases:



NOTE

Replace it after the LED turns off.

Alarm code 07 Abnormal decrease in discharge gas superheat

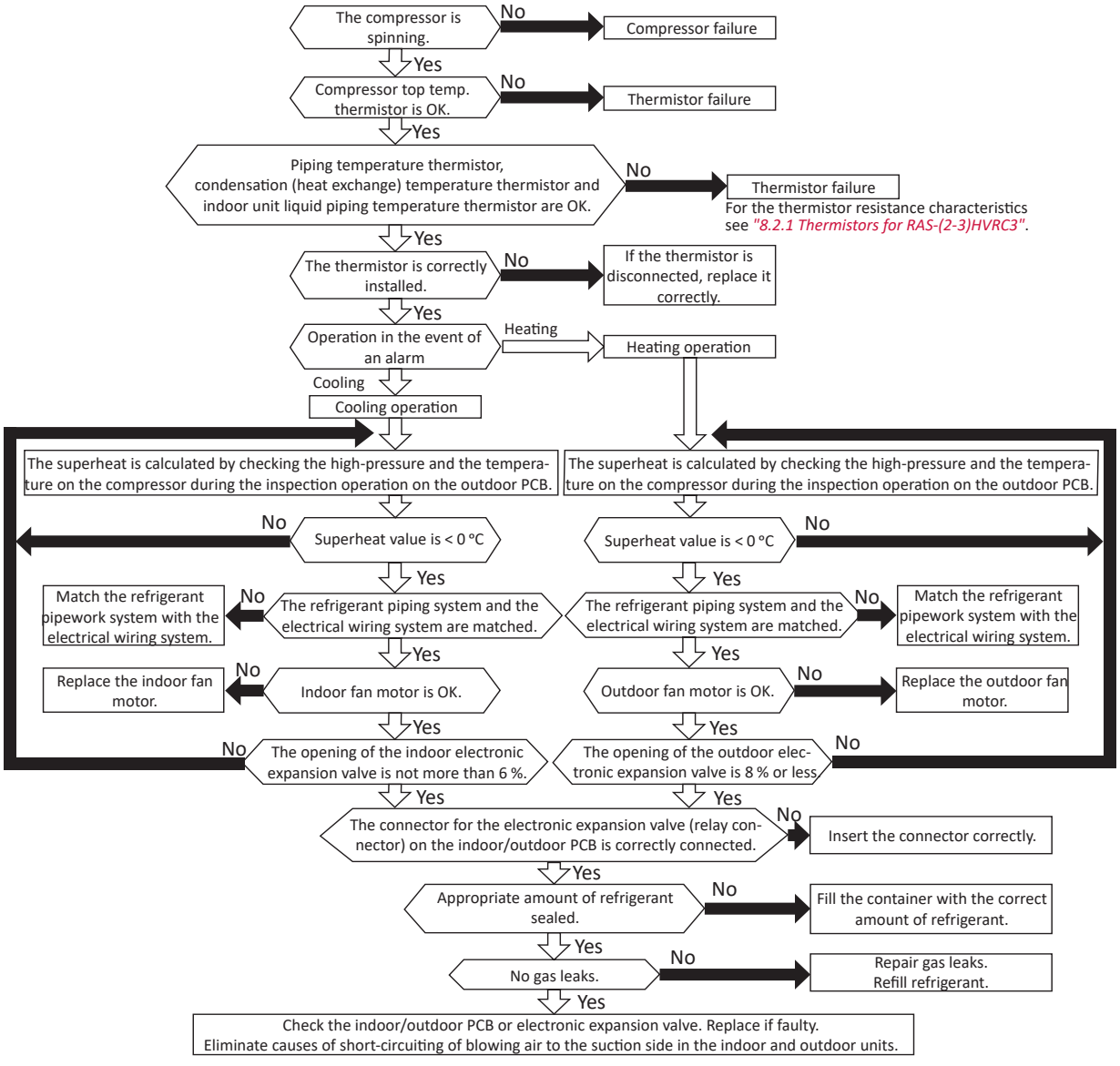
Description of main abnormality:

- The operation light on the remote controller blinks and the alarm code is displayed.
- The unit number, alarm code, and model code are displayed on the set temperature display of the remote controller, or the alarm code is displayed on the 7-segment display of outdoor unit PCB.

NOTE

If the temperature of the discharge gas superheat value on the compressor remains below zero for 30 minutes during operation, the compressor will be stopped and retried after 3 minutes. Afterwards, the alarm code appears when this occurs twice within 120 minutes.

Please do it performing the following procedure in such cases:



Phenomenon	Cause		Check item	Action (shut OFF main switch)
Discharge gas superheat lowering	Refrigerant piping system and electrical wiring system do not match.		Refrigerant piping system and electrical wiring system inspection	Correct wiring connection in case of abnormality.
	Excessive refrigerant charge		Investigate operating pressure.	Seal in a regular amount of refrigerant.
	Electronic expansion valve is locked.		Indoor-outdoor PCB connector connection status or indoor-outdoor PCB adjustment Inspection of indoor electronic expansion valve control	Repair faulty PCB in case of abnormality. Or replace indoor/outdoor electronic expansion valve.
	When cooling: insufficient indoor airflow When heating: insufficient outdoor airflow		Indoor-outdoor fan motor study	Please replace the fan motor in case of abnormality.
	PCB failure	Failure	Replace with non-faulty item and confirm	Replace control PCB in case of abnormality.
		Wiring disconnection (wiring for electronic expansion valve)	Check connections.	Correct wiring connection in case of abnormality.
	Temperature thermistor failure on compressor	Failure	Check resistance for correctness	Replace thermistor in case of abnormality.
		Failure of thermistor installation condition	Investigation of installation condition (see figure on next page)	Correct connection state in case of abnormality.
		Bad connection	Check connections.	Correct looseness, check a connector and repair the connector in case of abnormality.

Alarm code 08 Compressor-top overtemperature

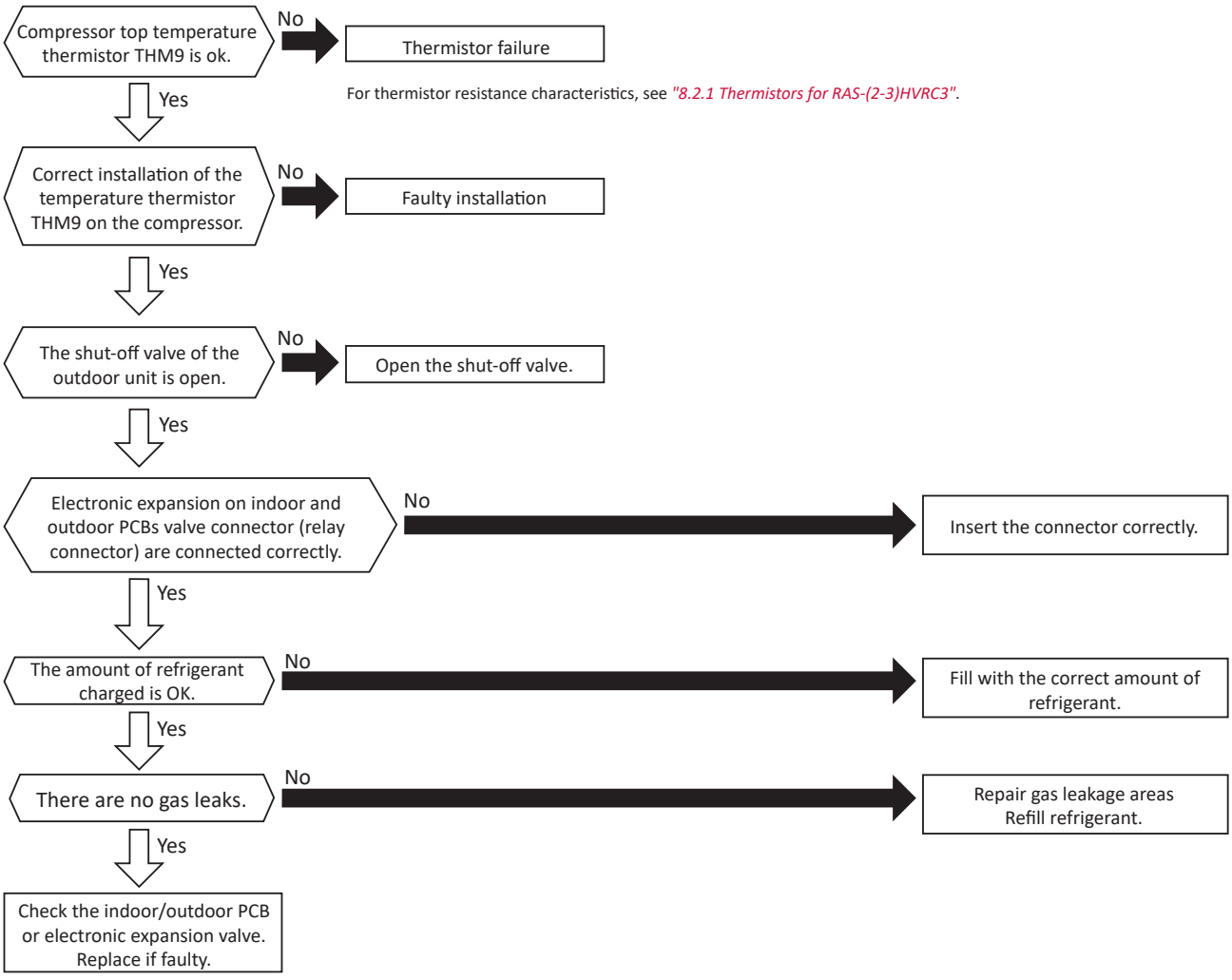
Description of main abnormality:

- The operation light on the remote controller blinks and the alarm code is displayed.
- The unit number, alarm code, and model code are displayed on the set temperature display of the remote controller, or the alarm code is displayed on the 7-segment display of outdoor unit PCB.

NOTE

If the thermistor temperature above the compressor remains above 115 °C for 10 minutes or above 125 °C for 5 consecutive seconds during operation, the compressor will be stopped and retried after 3 minutes. The alarm code appears when this occurs twice within 1 hour afterwards.

Please do it performing the following procedure in such cases:



Phenomenon	Cause		Check item	Action (shut OFF main switch)
Compressor-top overtemperature	Refrigerant piping system and electrical wiring system do not match.		Refrigerant piping system and electrical wiring system inspection	Correct wiring connection in case of abnormality.
	Low refrigerant charge		Investigate operating pressure	Seal in a regular amount of refrigerant.
	Failed to open the liquid or gas side Failure to open valve		Check stop valve opening.	Fully open stop valve.
	Electronic expansion valve is locked.		Indoor-outdoor PCB connector connection status or indoor-outdoor PCB adjustment Inspection of indoor electronic expansion valve control	Repair faulty PCB in case of abnormality. Or replace indoor/outdoor electronic expansion valve.
	PCB failure	Failure	Replace with non-faulty item and confirm.	Replace control PCB in case of abnormality.
		Wiring disconnection (wiring for electronic expansion valve)	Check connections.	Correct wiring connection in case of abnormality.
	Temperature thermistor failure on compressor	Failure	Check resistance for correctness.	Replace thermistor in case of abnormality.
		Failure of thermistor installation condition	Investigation of installation condition (see figure on *"8.2.1 Thermistors for RAS-(2-3)HVRC3"*)	Correct connection state in case of abnormality.
		Bad connection	Check connections.	Correct looseness, check a connector and repair the connector in case of abnormality.

Alarm code	20	Compressor upper temperature thermistor error (disconnection, short-circuit)

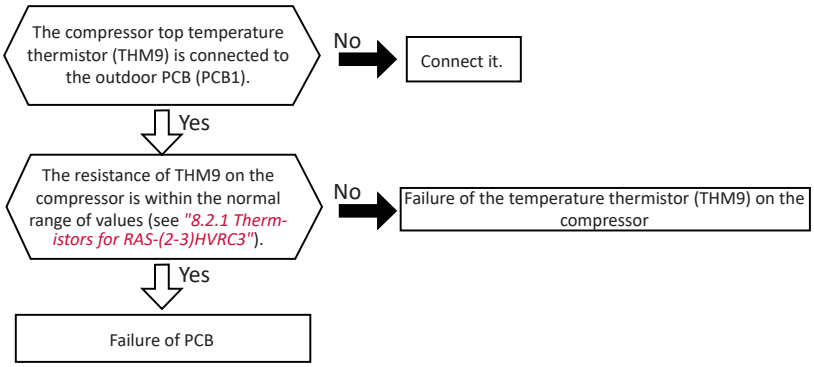
Description of main abnormality:

- The operation light on the remote controller blinks and the alarm code is displayed.
- The unit number, alarm code, and model code are displayed on the set temperature display of the remote controller, or the alarm code is displayed on the 7-segment display of outdoor unit PCB.

NOTE

If the temperature thermistor on the compressor is recognized as short-circuited (0.9 kΩ or less) or disconnected (5946 kΩ or more) for 1 second during operation, the alarm code will be displayed.

Please do it performing the following procedure in such cases:



Phenomenon	Cause	Check item	Action (shut OFF main switch)
Compressor-top temperature thermistor failure	Failure	Refer to the thermistor resistance characteristics (see *"8.2.1 Thermistors for RAS-(2-3)HVRC3"*) and investigate whether the resistance value is appropriate.	Replace thermistor if faulty.
	Bad connection	Investigate connections to outdoor PCB.	In case of abnormality, correct the wiring and connections.
Failure of outdoor printed circuit board		Replace outdoor PCB with non-faulty item and confirm.	In case of outdoor PCB failure Board replacement (Note)

NOTE

Replace it after the LED turns off.

Alarm code		
	21	High pressure sensor error (disconnection, short-circuit)

Description of main abnormality:

- The operation light on the remote controller blinks and the alarm code is displayed.
- The unit number, alarm code, and model code are displayed on the set temperature display of the remote controller, or the alarm code is displayed on the 7-segment display of outdoor unit PCB.

NOTE

If DIP switch DSW3 (see note) on the outdoor unit PCB is not set correctly, an alarm code is displayed.

Please do it performing the following procedure in such cases:



NOTE

DSW3 is not mounted on the PCB at the time of shipment (the factory PCB records DSW setting data).

Alarm code		
	22	Outdoor air temperature thermistor error (disconnection, short-circuit)

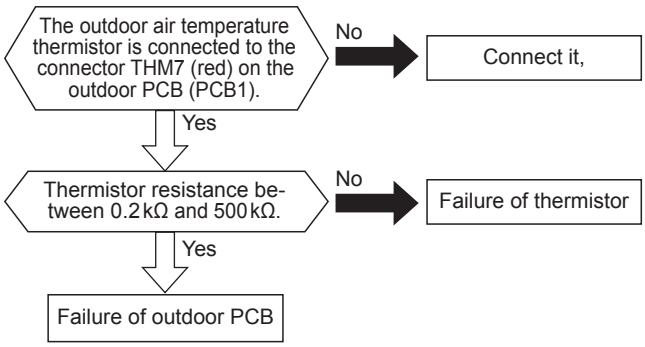
Description of main abnormality:

- The operation light on the remote controller blinks and the alarm code is displayed.
- The unit number, alarm code, and model code are displayed on the set temperature display of the remote controller, or the alarm code is displayed on the 7-segment display of outdoor unit PCB.

NOTE

If the outside air temperature thermistor is recognized as short-circuited (0.2 kΩ or less) or disconnected (500 kΩ or more) during operation, an alarm code will be displayed.

Please do it performing the following procedure in such cases:



Phenomenon	Cause	Check item	Action (shut OFF main switch)
Outdoor air temperature thermistor failure	Failure	Refer to the thermistor resistance characteristics (see *"8.2.1 Thermistors for RAS-(2-3)HVRC3"*) and investigate whether the resistance value is appropriate.	Replace thermistor if faulty.
	Bad connection	Investigate connections to outdoor PCB.	Correct wiring, connection in case of abnormality.
Failure of outdoor PCB		Replace outdoor PCB with non-faulty item and confirm.	Board replacement in case of outdoor PCB failure (Note 2)

NOTE

1 The detected temperature may shift slightly, but this is not a failure.

2 Replace it after the LED turns off.

Alarm code	24	Piping temperature thermistor error (disconnection, short-circuit)

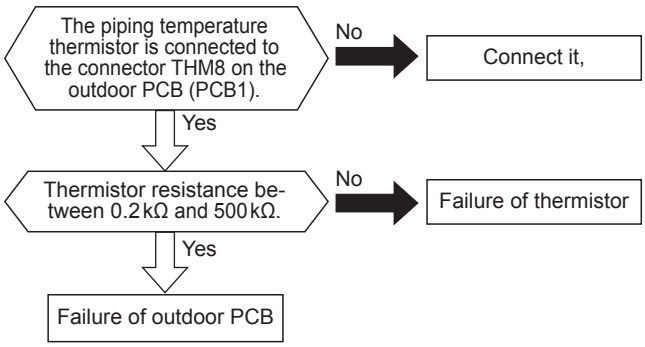
Description of main abnormality:

- The operation light on the remote controller blinks and the alarm code is displayed.
- The unit number, alarm code, and model code are displayed on the set temperature display of the remote controller, or the alarm code is displayed on the 7-segment display of outdoor unit PCB.

NOTE

The alarm code appears during operation when thermistor short circuit (0.2 kΩ or below) or disconnection (500 kΩ or above) is detected.

Please do it performing the following procedure in such cases:



Phenomenon	Cause	Check item	Action (shut OFF main switch)
Pipe temperature thermistor failure	Failure	Refer to the thermistor resistance characteristics (see *"8.2.1 Thermistors for RAS-(2-3)HVRC3"*) and investigate whether the resistance value is appropriate.	Replace thermistor if faulty.
	Bad connection	Investigate connections to outdoor PCB.	Correct wiring, connection in case of abnormality.
Failure of outdoor PCB		Replace outdoor PCB with non-faulty item and confirm.	Board replacement in case of outdoor PCB failure (Note)

NOTE

Replace it after the LED turns off.

Alarm code	26	Condensation (heat exchange) temperature thermistor error (disconnection, short-circuit)

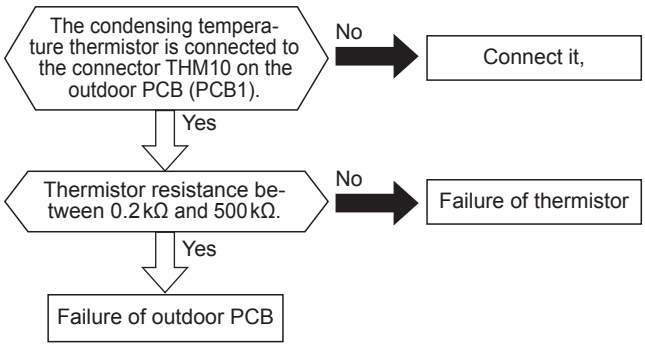
Description of main abnormality:

- The operation light on the remote controller blinks and the alarm code is displayed.
- The unit number, alarm code, and model code are displayed on the set temperature display of the remote controller, or the alarm code is displayed on the 7-segment display of outdoor unit PCB.

NOTE

The alarm code appears during operation when thermistor short circuit (0.2 kΩ or below) or disconnection (500 kΩ or above) is detected.

Please do it performing the following procedure in such cases:



Phenomenon	Cause	Check item	Action (shut OFF main switch)
Condensing (heat exchange)temperature thermistor failure	Failure	Refer to the thermistor resistance characteristics (see *"8.2.1 Thermistors for RAS-(2-3)HVRC3"*) and investigate whether the resistance value is appropriate.	Replace thermistor if faulty.
	Bad connection	Investigate connections to outdoor PCB.	Correct wiring, connection in case of abnormality.
Failure of outdoor PCB		Replace outdoor PCB with non-faulty item and confirm.	Board replacement in case of outdoor PCB failure (Note)

NOTE

Replace it after the LED turns off.

Alarm code		
	3 1	Incorrect combination of indoor and outdoor units

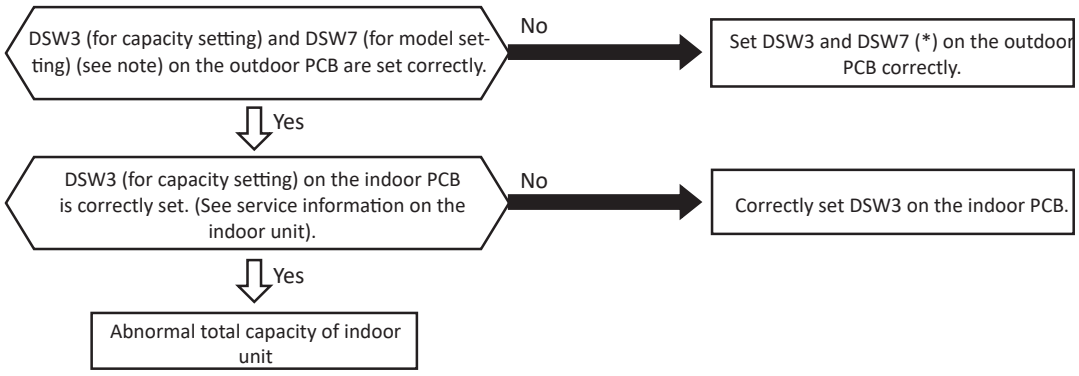
Description of main abnormality:

- The operation light on the remote controller blinks and the alarm code is displayed.
- The unit number, alarm code, and model code are displayed on the set temperature display of the remote controller, or the alarm code is displayed on the 7-segment display of outdoor unit PCB.

NOTE

- *The alarm code appears when the setting of the DIP switch DSW3 and DSW7 on the outdoor unit control PCB is undefined.*
- *The alarm code appears when the total capacity of indoor units connected to the outdoor unit is lower than 80 % or higher than 120 % of the outdoor unit capacity.*
- *The alarm code appears when e-LINE connection is used AND there are five indoor units included in the connection.*

Please do it performing the following procedure in such cases:



(*) DSW3 and DSW7 are not mounted on the PCB at the time of shipment (the factory PCB records DSW setting data).

Phenomenon	Cause	Check item	Action (shut OFF main switch)
Capacity and model mis-setting of outdoor unit (Note)		Investigate capacity and model setting values on outdoor PCB (Note)	Operate DSW3 and DSW7 (see note) on the outdoor PCB to set the correct capacity and model.
Incorrect setting of indoor unit capacity		Investigate capacitance setting values on indoor PCBs	Configure DSW3 on the indoor unit PCB to set correct capacity.
Total capacity of indoor units connected to the outdoor unit is out of the allowable range.		Investigate indoor unit model (calculate total capacity)	Set the total capacity of indoor units within acceptable limits (80 % ~ 120 %)

⚠ IMPORTANT

- *The alarm code may appear when H-LINK system is employed for indoor–outdoor unit transmission, if there is any incorrect setting in DSW4/RSW1 (refrigerant system setting) on the outdoor unit PCB and in DSW5/RSW1 (refrigerant system setting) on the indoor unit PCB.*
- *In such a case, turn OFF the power and correctly set DSW4/RSW1 on the outdoor unit PCB and DSW5/RSW1 on the indoor unit PCB before reactivating the power (some indoor unit models do not have RSW1).*

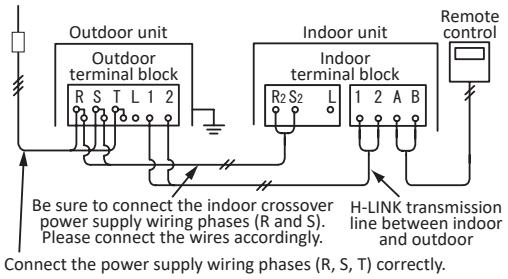
◆ Examples of electrical wiring (typical wiring examples)

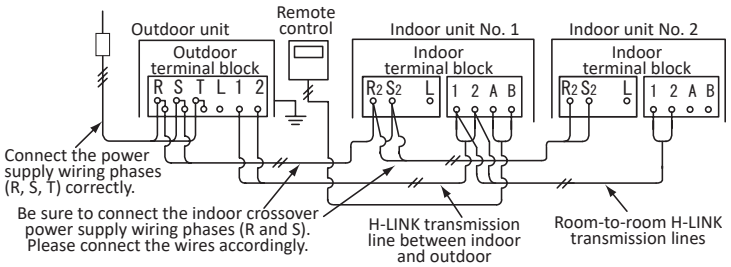
NOTE

- *e-LINE system (e-system): means the shared use of wiring for the power and the control.*
- *The wiring (power supply line and transmission line) differs between B-system, C-system and e-system, so follow the diagrams below for connection.*
- *Remote control wiring for twin/triple units may require wiring across the remote control panel, so please refer to the installation and inspection manual for details.*

B-system case (when power is supplied only to the outdoor unit)

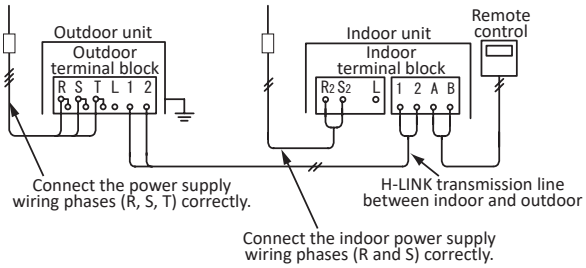
Single	Twin/Triple

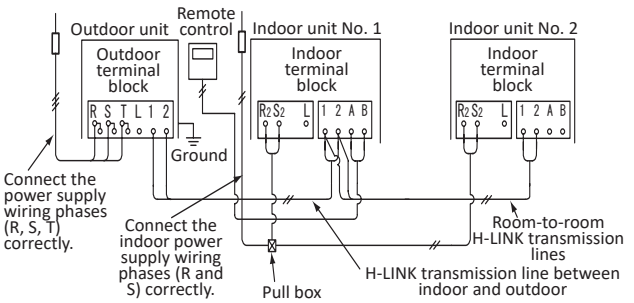




C-system case (when power is supplied to the outdoor unit and indoor unit)

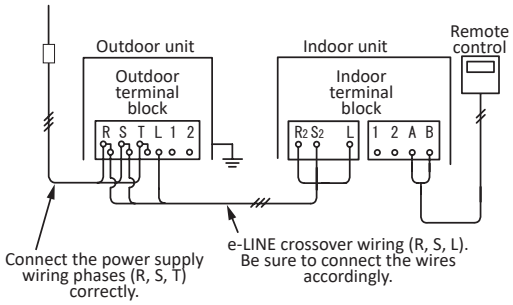
Single	Twin/Triple

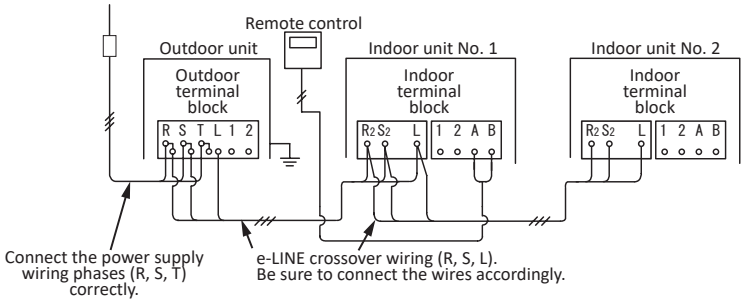




e-LINE (e-system) case (when power is supplied to the outdoor unit and e-LINE is used)

Single	Twin/Triple





NOTE

1 e-LINE/H-LINK communication method is automatically determined by the wiring method.

2 When connecting a centralized controller with e-LINE (e-System), connect it to the H-LINK terminal block of the outdoor unit. Remote control wiring is required!

3 e-LINE(e-System) is not supported when the following indoor units are included: Outside air treatment air conditioner

Alarm code	35	Incorrect indoor unit number setting

Description of main abnormality:

- The operation light on the remote controller blinks and the alarm code is displayed.
- The unit number, alarm code, and model code are displayed on the set temperature display of the remote controller, or the alarm code is displayed on the 7-segment display of outdoor unit PCB.

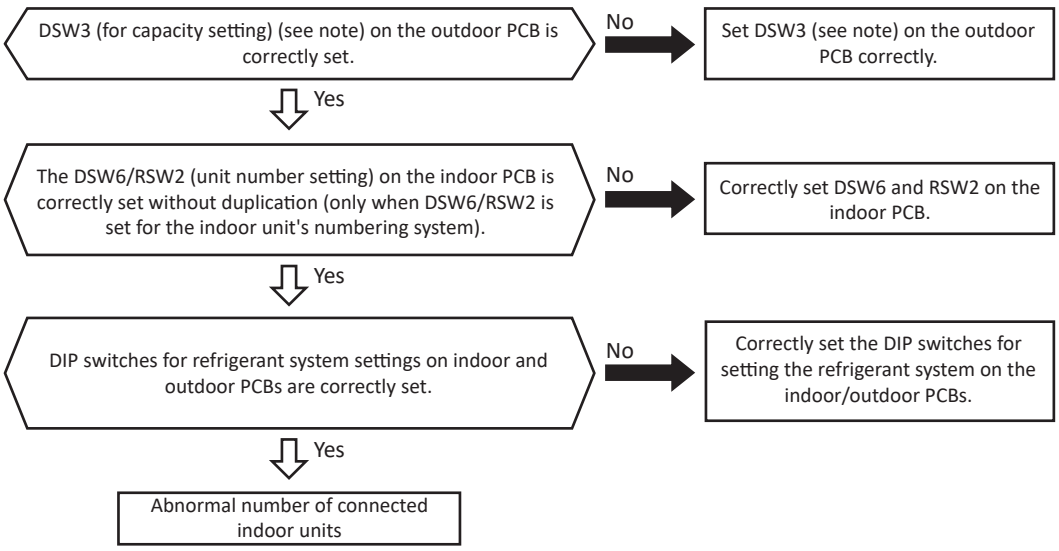
NOTE

- *When the unit number of the indoor unit connected to the outdoor unit (same refrigerant system) is set with DSW6 and RSW2, if the unit number is duplicated, this alarm code will be displayed in 5 minutes after the outdoor unit power is turned on.*
- *This alarm code is displayed when more than one indoor unit in the table below is connected to one outdoor unit:*

Model	Judgement
RAS-(2/2.5)HVRC3	More than 2 units
RAS-3HVRC3	More than 3 units

- *If the refrigerant system/address setting value of the indoor/outdoor unit is 64 or higher, this alarm code is displayed in the 7-segment (SEG1) of the outdoor unit (in such a case, the alarm code "b1" appears on the remote control switch).*

Please do it performing the following procedure in such cases:



Phenomenon	Cause	Check item	Action (shut OFF main switch)
Incorrect setting of outdoor unit capacity (note)		Check capacity setting on outdoor unit PCB (note).	Configure DSW3 (note) on the outdoor unit PCB to set correct capacity.
Indoor unit number setting error (when number is set with DSW6/RSW2)		Investigate the setting value of the number 1 unit on the indoor PCB.	Operate DSW6 and RSW2 on the indoor printed circuit board to correctly set up the unit number.
Incorrect outdoor-indoor refrigerant system setting		Investigate refrigerant system settings on indoor and outdoor PCBs.	Correctly set the DIP switches for refrigerant system settings on the indoor/outdoor PCB.
Investigate if the number of indoor units connected to the outdoor unit is out of the allowable range.		To determine the number of indoor units connected	Keep the number of indoor units connected within acceptable limits.

NOTE

DSW3 is not mounted on the PCB at the time of shipment (the factory PCB records DSW setting data).

IMPORTANT

- *The alarm code may appear when H-LINK system is employed for indoor-outdoor unit transmission, if there is any incorrect setting in DSW4/RSW1 on the outdoor unit PCB and DSW5/RSW1 on the indoor unit PCB; which are DIP switches used for refrigerant system setting.*
- *In such a case, turn OFF the power and correctly set DSW4/RSW1 on the outdoor unit PCB and DSW5/RSW1 on the indoor unit PCB before reactivating the power (some indoor unit models do not have RSW1).*

Alarm code		
	36	Indoor unit combination error

Description of main abnormality:

- The operation light on the remote controller blinks and the alarm code is displayed.
- The unit number, alarm code, and model code are displayed on the set temperature display of the remote controller, or the alarm code is displayed on the 7-segment display of outdoor unit PCB.

NOTE

- *This alarm code is displayed when the indoor unit connected to the outdoor unit (same refrigerant system) is other than GP type (other than R32 refrigerant compatible model).*
- *When multiple indoor units are connected, this alarm code will be displayed if even one indoor unit other than GP type (other than R32 refrigerant compatible model) is connected.*

Alarm code	38	Abnormality of protection detector circuit (outdoor unit)

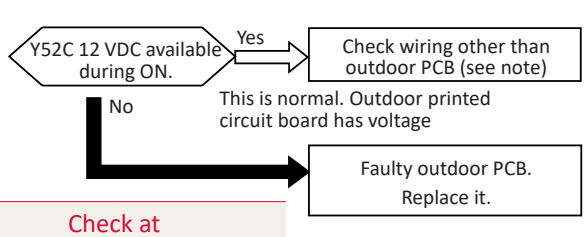
Description of main abnormality:

- The operation light on the remote controller blinks and the alarm code is displayed.
- The unit number, alarm code, and model code are displayed on the set temperature display of the remote controller, or the alarm code is displayed on the 7-segment display of outdoor unit PCB.

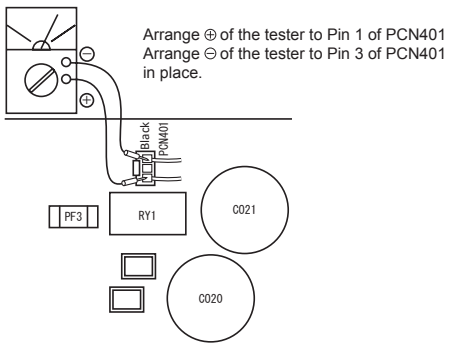
NOTE

- *The alarm code appears if approx. 12 VDC is supplied to the ISPM/DIP-IPM connector (see table below) when the inverter operation is commanded (after 5 seconds following activation of the remote control switch).*
- *Check the PCN401 connector by applying a tester to it while it is inserted, as shown in the diagram below. If the PCN401 connector is disconnected and a tester is applied to the PCN401 terminals on the inverter board, 12 VDC is always output and diagnosis cannot be carried out.*

Please do it performing the following procedure in such cases:



Check at	
Connector	PCN401
Pin number	1 and 3



NOTE

This alarm code may appear when the operation is started, if the plug-in terminal of the high pressure switch (63H1) is improperly connected or damaged (open-circuit fault). See also alarm code 02 "Outdoor protection device activated".

Phenomenon	Cause	Check item	Action (shut OFF main switch)
	Faulty outdoor PCB /inverter board	Perform self diagnosis of outdoor PCB	Replace when outdoor PCB fails (Note)

NOTE

Replace it after the LED turns off.

Alarm code		
	3E	Outdoor PCB setting error

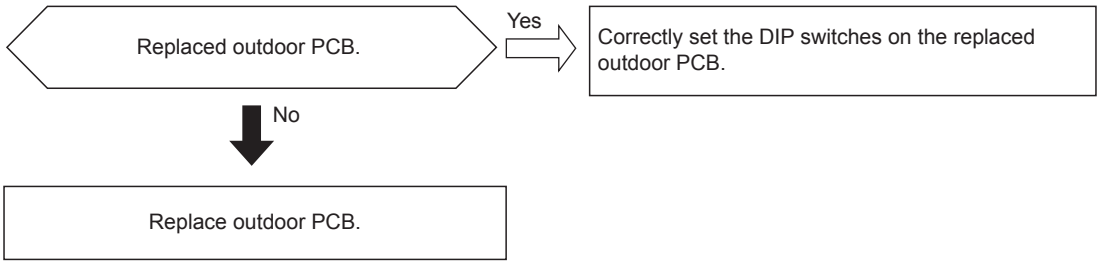
Description of main abnormality:

- The operation light on the remote controller blinks and the alarm code is displayed.
- The unit number, alarm code, and model code are displayed on the set temperature display of the remote controller, or the alarm code is displayed on the 7-segment display of outdoor unit PCB.

NOTE

An alarm code is displayed when the model or capacity setting of the outdoor unit is incorrect.

Please do it performing the following procedure in such cases:



Alarm code	45	High pressure rise protection actuation

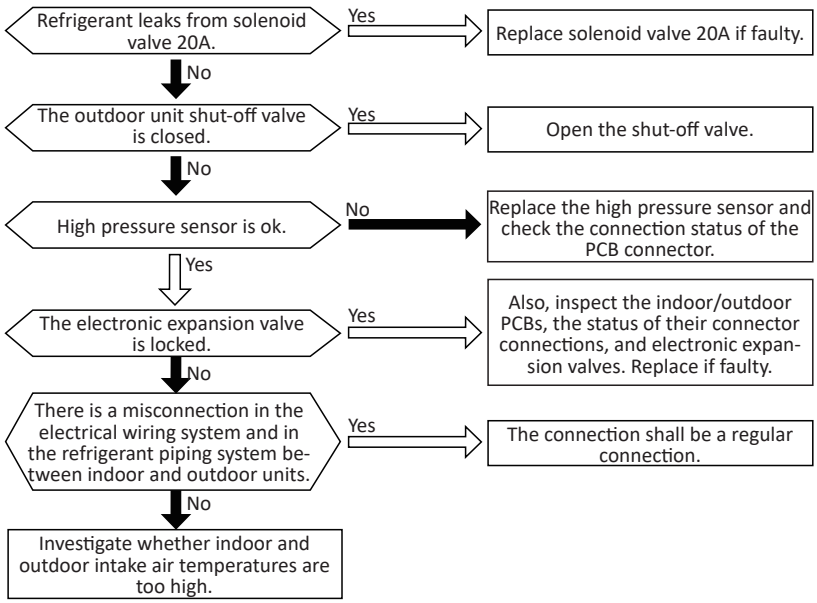
Description of main abnormality:

- The operation light on the remote controller blinks and the alarm code is displayed.
- The unit number, alarm code, and model code are displayed on the set temperature display of the remote controller, or the alarm code is displayed on the 7-segment display of outdoor unit PCB.

NOTE

If the compressor discharge pressure (Pd) > 3.8 MPa continues for 1 minute on models with a high-pressure sensor, all compressors are stopped and retried after 3 minutes, but if the condition is detected twice within 30 minutes, the alarm code is displayed.

Please do it performing the following procedure in such cases:



NOTE

For H-LINK connections, check the refrigerant system settings on the outdoor PCB and indoor PCB.

Phenomenon	Cause	Check item	Action (shut OFF main switch)
Discharge pressure increase abnormality	Refrigerant leakage from solenoid valve 20 A	Solenoid valve 20 A Outlet side pipe temperature investigation	After investigating the connection wiring, replace the solenoid valve 20 A if it is faulty.
	Failed to open the liquid or gas side Failed to open valve	Check stop valve opening.	Fully open stop valve.
	Abnormality of the high pressure sensor	Investigation of outdoor PCB connector connection status and power supply	Replace low pressure sensor in case of abnormality.
	Indoor/outdoor intake air temperature is too high.	Indoor/outdoor intake temperature thermistor survey	Replace suction temperature thermistor in case of abnormality. • Perform load calculations and set up equipment review • Investigate short circuits to determine improvement • If they are affected by other heat sources and make improvements.
	Misconnection between indoor and outdoor units	Investigate electrical wiring system and refrigerant piping system	Correctly connect indoor-outdoor connection in case of abnormality.
	Electronic expansion valve is locked.	Indoor-outdoor PCB connector connection status or indoor-outdoor PCB adjustment Inspection of indoor electronic expansion valve control	Replace the indoor and outdoor printed circuit boards, or the indoor and outdoor electronic expansion valves (see note).
Indoor fan stop (for wall-hangings 80" and smaller only)	Blown fuse.	Check fuse continuity	Replace fuse in case of abnormality.
	Indoor PCB failure	Replace the indoor PCB with a good one and check.	Replace indoor PCB in case of abnormality.

NOTE

Replace it after the LED turns off.

Alarm code	47	Suction pressure drop protection actuation (vacuum operation prevention)

Description of main abnormality:

- The operation light on the remote controller blinks and the alarm code is displayed.
- The unit number, alarm code, and model code are displayed on the set temperature display of the remote controller, or the alarm code is displayed on the 7-segment display of outdoor unit PCB.

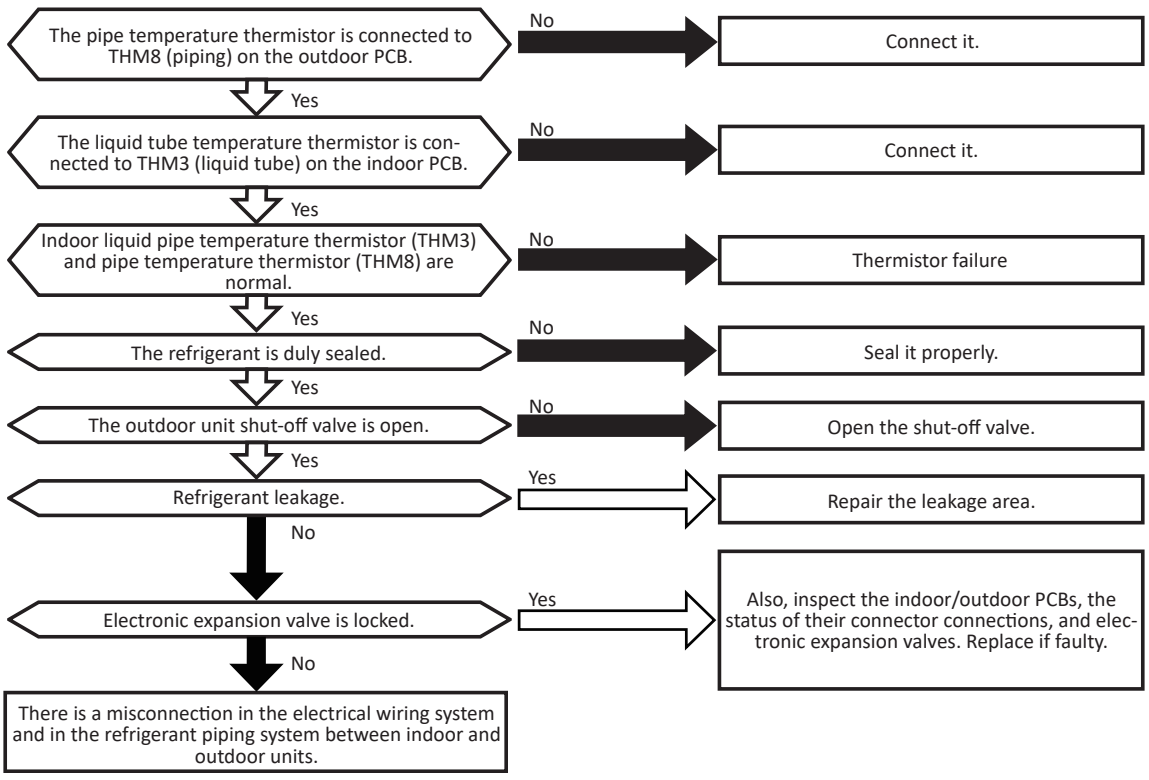
NOTE

In the case that the compressor is in operation, the compressor stops and the operation will be retried after 3 minutes when:

- *The evaporation temperature (at cooling: indoor unit liquid refrigerant piping temp.; at heating: outdoor unit evaporating temp.) remains lower than -37 °C (thermistor resistance at approx. 250 kΩ - 350 kΩ or higher).*
- *AND the compressor-top temperature remains at 90 °C or higher for 3 minutes.*

The alarm code appears when the above condition is detected 3 times within 1 hour.

Please do it performing the following procedure in such cases:



NOTE

For H-LINK connections, check the refrigerant system settings on the outdoor PCB and indoor PCB.

Phenomenon	Cause	Check item	Action (shut OFF main switch)
Indoor liquid pipe temperature Thermistor abnormality Outdoor unit evaporation temperature Thermistor abnormality	Failure	Check resistance for correctness.	Replace thermistor if faulty.
	Bad connection	Investigate connections to PCB.	Correct wiring connection.
Faulty PCB outdoor unit, indoor unit		Replace with non-faulty item and confirm.	Replace PCB if faulty. (Note)
Low pressure decrease abnormality (vacuum abnormality)	Lack of refrigerant	Refrigerant fill or gas leak inspection	After repairing the gas leakage, fill the unit with the correct amount of refrigerant.
	Close stop valve	Investigation of stop valve	Open stop valve.
	Misconnection between indoor and outdoor units	Investigate electrical wiring system and refrigerant piping system.	Correctly connect indoor-outdoor connection in case of abnormality.
	Electronic expansion valve fully close and locked	Indoor/outdoor PCB connector connection condition survey	Repair indoor-outdoor PCB, connector part in case of abnormality. Or repair or replace electronic expansion valve.
	Electronic expansion valve closed due to temperature thermistor disconnection on compressor	• Investigation of compressor top temperature thermistor installation status • Investigation of the resistance value of the temperature thermistor on the compressor	In case of abnormality • Restore the thermistor on the compressor to normal installation condition • Replace thermistor on compressor
Failure of outdoor blower during heating operation	Faulty outdoor unit fan motor	Measure the coil resistance value. Measure insulation resistance.	When the electric motor for the outdoor blower malfunctions: Replace (Note)

NOTE

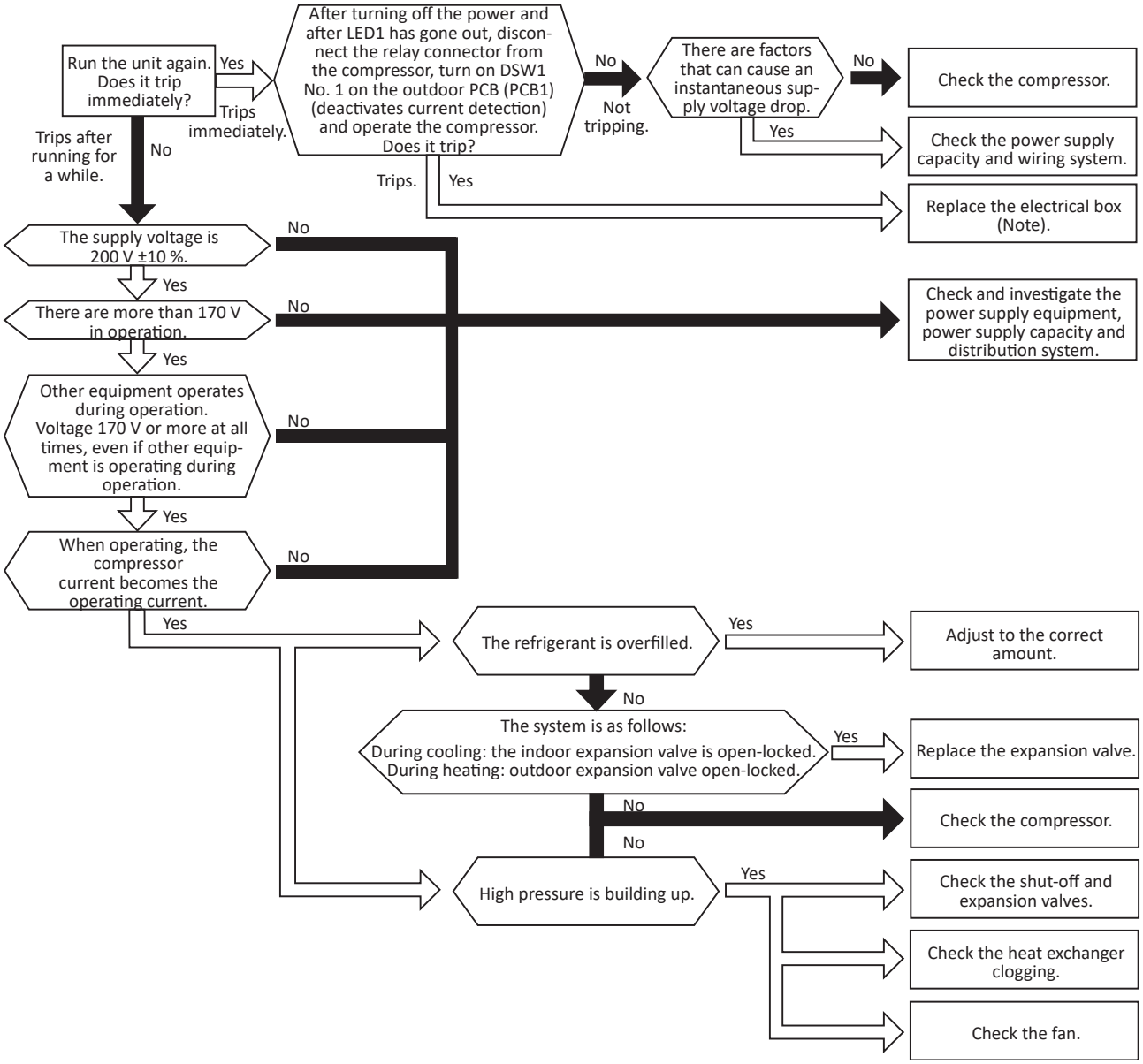
Replace it after the LED turns off.

Alarm code 48 Overload operation protection actuation

Description of main abnormality:

- The operation light on the remote controller blinks and the alarm code is displayed.
- The unit number, alarm code, and model code are displayed on the set temperature display of the remote controller, or the alarm code is displayed on the 7-segment display of outdoor unit PCB.

Please do it performing the following procedure in such cases:



NOTE

Replace it after the LED turns off.

Alarm code 49 Refrigerant abnormality

Description of main abnormality:

- The operation light on the remote controller blinks and the alarm code is displayed.
- The unit number, alarm code, and model code are displayed on the set temperature display of the remote controller, or the alarm code is displayed on the 7-segment display of outdoor unit PCB.

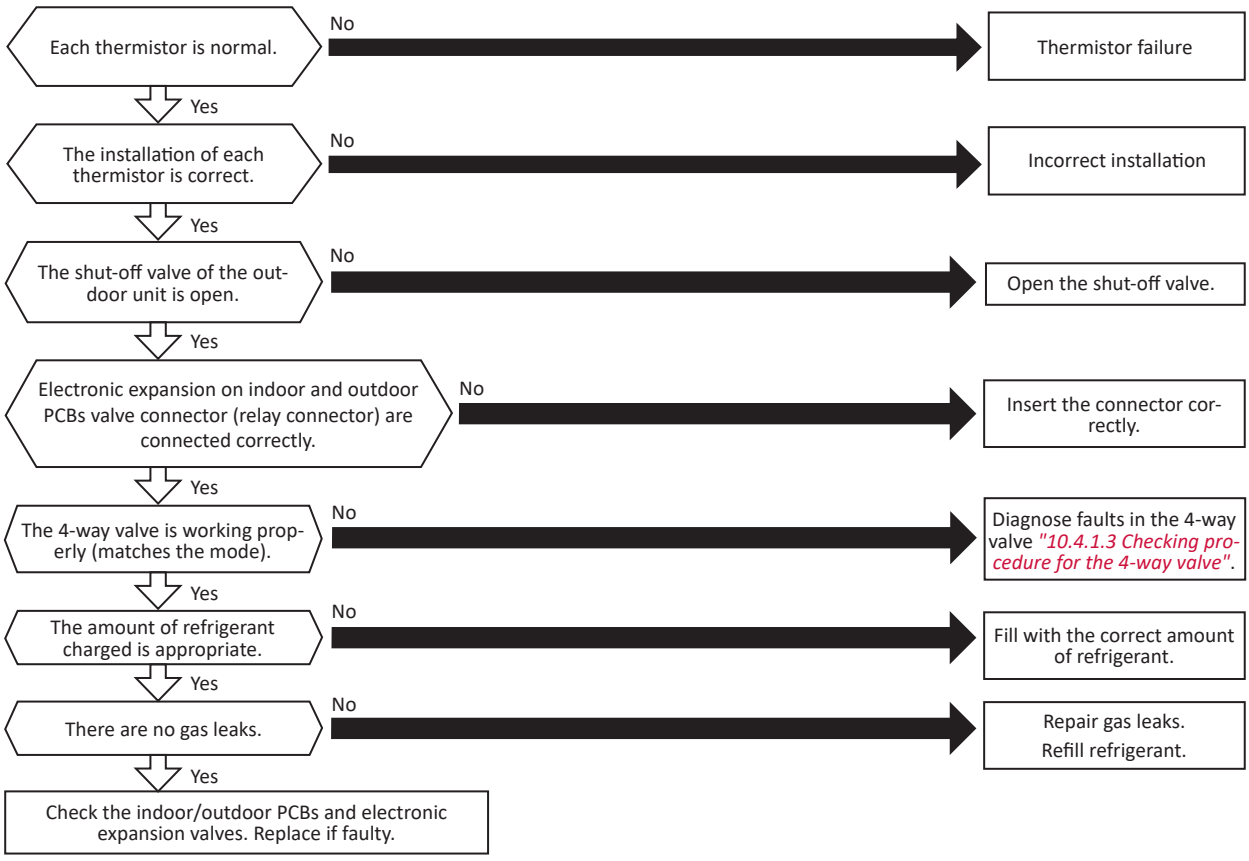
NOTE

If the following operating conditions occur during compressor operation, the compressor will stop and retry after 3 minutes:

- *When "indoor suction temperature is below indoor blowout temperature and outdoor piping temperature is below outdoor air temperature" continues for 4 minutes during cooling operation.*
- *When "indoor air blowing temperature is below indoor suction temperature and outdoor air temperature is below outdoor piping temperature" continues for 4 minutes during heating operation.*

If it is detected 3 times within 1 hour, an alarm code will be displayed.

Please do it performing the following procedure in such cases:



Alarm code		
	51	Electric current detection abnormality

Description of main abnormality:

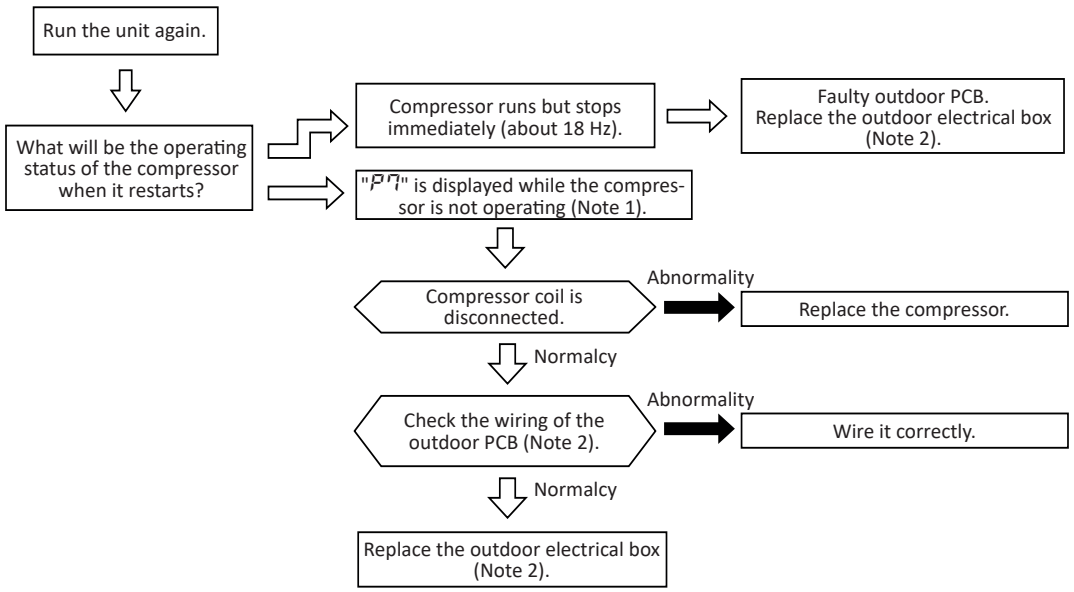
- The operation light on the remote controller blinks and the alarm code is displayed.
- The unit number, alarm code, and model code are displayed on the set temperature display of the remote controller, or the alarm code is displayed on the 7-segment display of outdoor unit PCB.

NOTE

If the following operating conditions occur 3 times in 30 minutes, operation will stop at the third occurrence and an alarm code will be displayed (retry operation will be performed if twice or less):

- *When the compressor starts operation and the effective value of current detected by the current detection circuit does not exceed 1.5 A when passing through 15 Hz to 18 Hz.*
- *If the current wave height value flowing in the phase to be positioned does not exceed 5 A before the compressor starts operation (at the end of positioning).*

Please do it performing the following procedure in such cases:



NOTE

1 Displayed in 7-segment on the outdoor PCB.

2 Replace it after the LED turns off

Alarm code	53	Transistor module protection actuation

Description of main abnormality:

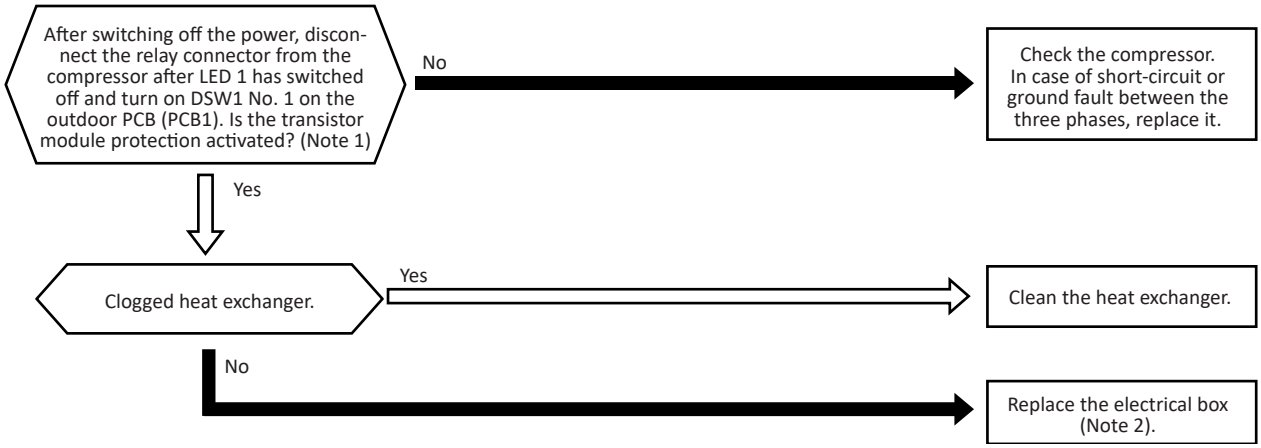
- The operation light on the remote controller blinks and the alarm code is displayed.
- The unit number, alarm code, and model code are displayed on the set temperature display of the remote controller, or the alarm code is displayed on the 7-segment display of outdoor unit PCB.

NOTE

The operation stops and the alarm code appears at the seventh occurrence of any condition described below within 30 minutes (retry operation will be performed if it is just or lower than six):

- *When an abnormal current (short circuit or ground fault) flows through the transistor module.*
- *When an excessive current flows.*
- *When the control voltage drops.*

Please do it performing the following procedure in such cases:



NOTE

1 Turn on pin 1 of the 2-pin DSW1 on the outdoor PCB to operate. Turn it off after fault diagnosis

2 Replace it after the LED turns off.

NOTE

The outdoor unit fan motor (DC motor) may be damaged when Alarm "53" appears. Check according to "10.4.1.1 Checking procedure for the DC fan motor".

Be sure to diagnose malfunctions of DC fan motors. A faulty DC fan motor can damage a normal outdoor PCB.

Alarm code		
	55	Inverter inactivation

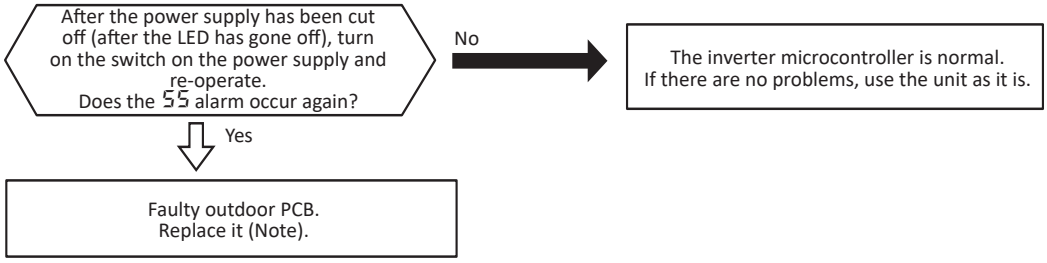
Description of main abnormality:

- The operation light on the remote controller blinks and the alarm code is displayed.
- The unit number, alarm code, and model code are displayed on the set temperature display of the remote controller, or the alarm code is displayed on the 7-segment display of outdoor unit PCB.

NOTE

After the inverter frequency is output from the control microcomputer, an error is detected when the actual frequency (10 Hz or higher) is not received from the inverter microcomputer. If this occurs three times in 30 minutes, an alarm code will be displayed (retry operation will be performed if twice or less).

Please do it performing the following procedure in such cases:



NOTE

Replace it after the LED1 turns off.

Alarm code 57 Fan motor abnormality

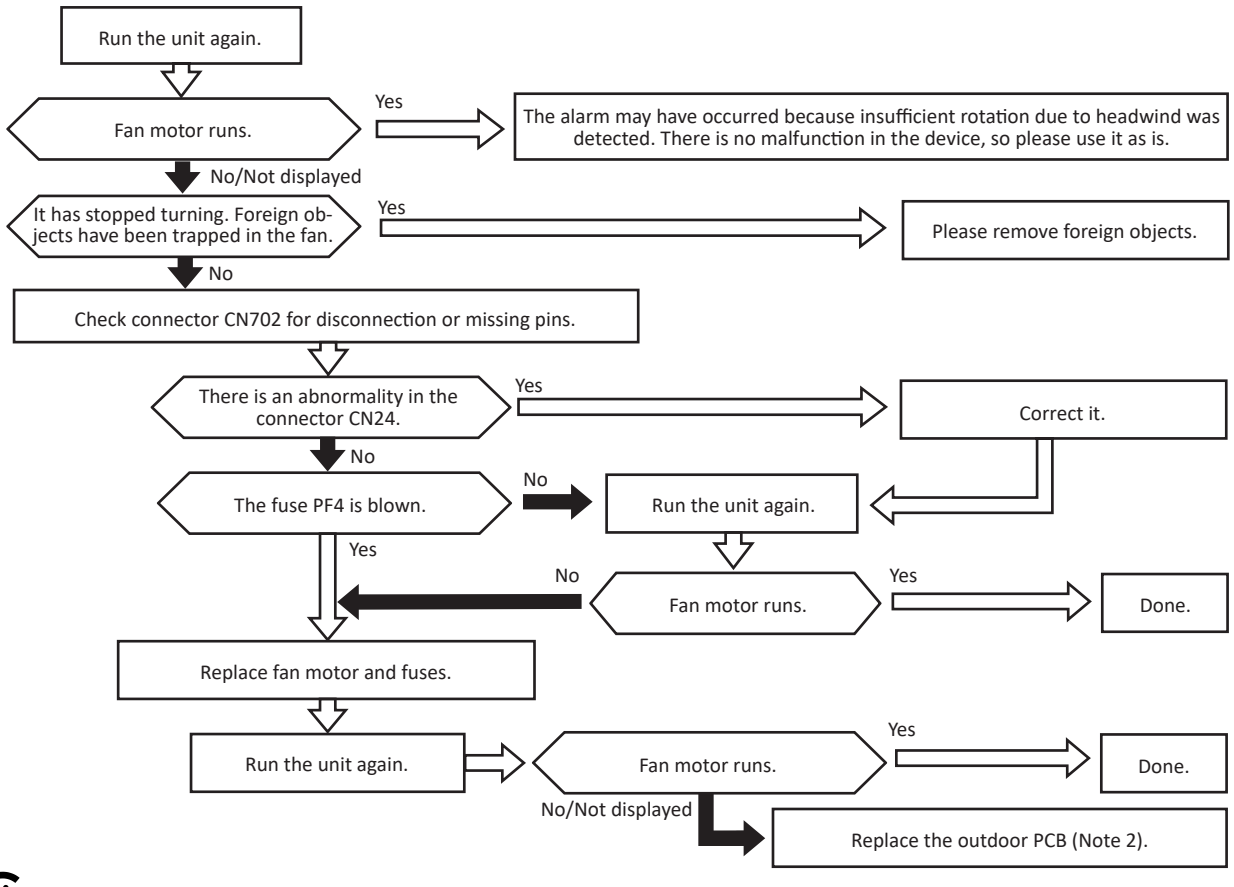
Description of main abnormality:

- The operation light on the remote controller blinks and the alarm code is displayed.
- The unit number, alarm code, and model code are displayed on the set temperature display of the remote controller, or the alarm code is displayed on the 7-segment display of outdoor unit PCB.

NOTE

The fan motor stops when the detected actual revolution speed is 10 min^{-1} or lower at 10 seconds after the fan motor activation. The operation stops and the alarm code appears when the abnormality detection repeats 10 times within 5 minutes after the first detection. This alarm occurs when the fan motor is stuck, or when overcurrent, step-out detection, ground fault detection, or current detection is abnormal.

Please do it performing the following procedure in such cases:



NOTE

1 Refer to *"10.4.1.1 Checking procedure for the DC fan motor"*. Be sure to perform failure diagnosis because a faulty DC fan motor may damage the normal inverter board.

2 Replace it after the LED turns off.

Alarm code	EE	Compressor protection alarm

Description of main abnormality:

- The operation light on the remote controller blinks and the alarm code is displayed.
- The unit number, alarm code, and model code are displayed on the set temperature display of the remote controller, or the alarm code is displayed on the 7-segment display of outdoor unit PCB.

NOTE

- *If the compressor factor alarms listed in the table below occur 3 times within 6 hours of air conditioner operation, the alarm code is displayed when the third alarm is cleared.*
- *Note that alarms of different types are counted as long as they are listed in the table below:*

Alarm code	Details of abnormality
02	Outdoor protection device activated.
07	Abnormal decrease in discharge gas superheat
08	Compressor-top overtemperature
45	High pressure rise protection actuation
47	Suction pressure drop protection actuation (vacuum operation prevention)

Check the alarm history in the inspection mode, analyse the cause of each alarm, and take action.

EE alarms are reset by power interruption.

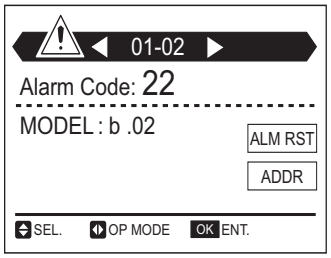
If there is still a charge on electrical components (capacitors) immediately after the original power is turned off, the power to the PCB has not been turned off. Wait about 1 minute after the main power is turned off, and all the LEDs on the printed circuit board will turn off. Make sure that this is the case, and then turn the main power back on.

10.2.2 RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E

10.2.2.1 Alarm codes of wired controller

- The RUN indicator (red) flashes on the remote control switch.
- The unit number, the alarm code and the unit model code and the number of connected indoor units are alternatively displayed on the LCD, and the indoor unit number and the alarm code are displayed on the 7-segment display of outdoor unit PCB1.
- Possible causes are:
  - ✓ The remote cable is broken.
  - ✓ Contact failure in remote control cable.
  - ✓ IC or microcomputer defective.
  - ✓ In all cases, contact your service provider.

PC-ARFP1E



If RUN lamp flashes 5 times (5 seconds) with unit number and alarm code displayed, note the alarm code (see table Alarm codes) and contact your service provider.

NOTE

Depending on the model some alarms or causes are not applicable.

Code	Category	Content of abnormality	Leading cause
01	Indoor unit	Activation of protection device (float switch)	Activation of float switch (high water level in drain pan, abnormality of drain pipe, float switch, or drain pan)
02	Outdoor unit	Activation of protection device (high pressure cut) or clixon (compressor thermostat) activation (high temperature cut)	Activation of PSH (pipe clogging, excessive refrigerant, inert gas mixing), activation of compressor thermostat due to abnormality on discharge temperature.
03	Communication	Abnormal communication between indoor units and outdoor units	Incorrect wiring, loose terminals, disconnected communication cable, blowout of fuse, indoor unit power OFF
04		Abnormal communication between inverter PCB and outdoor PCB	Inverter PCB - outdoor PCB communication failure (loose connector, wire breaking, blowout of fuse)
05	Supply phase	Abnormality of power supply phases	Incorrect power supply or open-phase
06	Voltage	Abnormal inverter voltage	Outdoor voltage decrease, insufficient power capacity
07	Cycle	Decrease in discharge gas superheat	Excessive refrigerant charge, failure of thermistor, incorrect wiring, incorrect piping connection, expansion valve locking at opened position (disconnect connector)
08		Increase in discharge gas temperature	Insufficient refrigerant charge, pipe clogging, failure of thermistor, incorrect wiring, incorrect piping connection, expansion valve locking at closed position (disconnect connector)
11	Sensor on indoor unit	Abnormality of inlet air thermistor	Incorrect wiring, disconnecting wiring, breaking wire, short circuit
12		Abnormality of outlet air thermistor	
13		Abnormality of freeze protection thermistor	
14		Abnormality of gas piping thermistor	
15		Abnormality of outdoor air thermistor (EconoFresh)	
16		Abnormality of remote sensor (DOAS)	
17		Abnormality of thermistor built-in remote controller (DOAS)	
18	Indoor fan motor	Abnormality of indoor fan system	Abnormality of indoor fan motor (Step-out), indoor fan controller failure
19		Activation of protection device for indoor fan	Fan motor overheat, lockup

Code	Category	Content of abnormality	Leading cause
1A	Indoor fan controller	Abnormality of fan controller fin temperature	Abnormality of fin thermistor or fan controller, heat exchanger clogging, abnormality of fan motor
1b		Activation of overcurrent protection	Abnormality of fan motor
1C		Problem with current sensor	Abnormality of fan controller current sensor
1d		Activation fan controller protection	Driver IC error signal detection, instantaneous overcurrent
1E		Abnormality of indoor fan controller voltage	Indoor voltage decrease, insufficient capacity of power supply wiring
20	Sensor on outdoor unit	Abnormality of compressor thermistor	Incorrect wiring, disconnecting wiring, breaking wire, short circuit
21		Abnormality of high pressure sensor	
22		Abnormality of outdoor air thermistor	
23		Abnormality of discharge gas thermistor on top of compressor	
24		Abnormality of heat exchanger liquid pipe thermistor	
25		Abnormality of heat exchanger gas pipe thermistor	
29		Abnormality of low pressure sensor	
30	System	Incorrect DSW settings of outdoor unit for CH-Box	Connection of CH-Box to heat pump system, disconnection of CH-Box to heat recover system. CH-Unit (Generation 1 mode) and CH-Box (Generation 2 model) are used in the same system together.
31		Incorrect capacity setting of outdoor unit and indoor unit	Incorrect capacity setting of outdoor unit and indoor unit, excessive or insufficient indoor unit total capacity code
35		Incorrect setting of indoor unit No.	Duplication of indoor unit number in same refrigerant cycle number
36		Incorrect of indoor unit combination	Alarm triggered in case outdoor unit is R32 and indoor unit is not designed for R32.
38		Abnormality of picking up circuit for protection in outdoor unit	Failure of protection detecting device (incorrect wiring of outdoor PCB) compressor thermostat (clixon) is already activated when compressor is OFF
3E	Outdoor unit	Abnormal combination between inverter PCB and outdoor PCB	Incorrect combination between inverter PCB and outdoor PCB

Code	Category	Content of abnormality	Leading cause
43	Protection device	Activation of pressure ratio decrease protection	Defective compression (failure of compressor or inverter, loose power supply connection)
44		Activation of low pressure increase protection	Overload at cooling, high temperature at heating, expansion valve locking at open position (loose connector)
45		Activation of high pressure increase protection	Overload operation (heat exchanger clogging, short circuit of airflow), pipe clogging, excessive refrigerant, inert gas mixing
47		Activation of low pressure decrease protection	Insufficient refrigerant, piping clogging, expansion valve locking at close position (loosen connector)
48		Activation of inverter overcurrent protection	Overload operation, compressor failure
49	Outdoor unit	Shortage of energy transfer at IDU and ODU side	Shortage of refrigerant due to gas leakage
50		Compressor continuously in operation under very low discharge pressure	Abnormality operation at a low ambient temperature
51	Sensor	Abnormal inverter current sensor	Current sensor failure
53	Inverter	Inverter error signal detection	Driver IC error signal detection (protection for overcurrent, voltage decrease, short circuit), instantaneous overcurrent
54		Abnormality of inverter fin temperature	Abnormal inverter fin thermistor, heat exchanger clogging, fan motor failure
55		Inverter failure	Inverter PCB failure
57	Fan controller	Activation of fan controller protection	Driver IC error signal detection (protection for overcurrent, voltage decrease, short circuit), instantaneous overcurrent
5A		Abnormality of fan controller fin temperature	Fin thermistor failure, heat exchanger clogging, fan motor failure
5b		Activation of overcurrent protection	Fan motor failure
5C		Abnormality of fan controller sensor	Failure of current sensor (instantaneous overcurrent, increase of fin temperature, voltage decrease, grand fault, step-out)
88	Outdoor unit	Alarm of abnormality of fan or compressor unit	The fan or compressor driver do not transfer and identification code
A1	External input	Detection of external abnormality	Input signal by external abnormality detection setting

Code	Category	Content of abnormality	Leading cause
b0	Indoor unit	Incorrect setting of unit model code	Incorrect setting of indoor unit model
b1		Incorrect setting of unit and refrigerant cycle number	64 or more number is set for address or refrigerant cycle
b2		Abnormality of EEPROM	EEPROM failure, incorrect data of EEPROM
b3		Wrong combination of indoor unit and remote control switches	Wrong combination of indoor unit and remote control switches
b5		Incorrect indoor unit number setting	There are 17 or more non-corresponding to H-LINK II units connected to one system
b6		Abnormal communication between indoor PCB and indoor fan controller	Communication failure, disconnected communication cable, abnormal connection
b7		Transmission abnormality between the indoor and the PCB for fan	Transmission abnormality between the indoor and the PCB for fan
bF		Abnormality in the number of connected sub-PCB	Abnormality in the number of connected sub-PCB
EE	Compressor	Compressor protection alarm (it can not be reset from wired controller)	This alarm code appears when the following alarms* occur 3 times within 6 hours: *02, 07, 08, 39, 43, 44, 45, 47

10.2.2.2 Troubleshooting by alarm code

Alarm code		Activation of the indoor unit protection device (float switch) in indoor unit

- The alarm code is flashed on the 7-segment display of the outdoor unit.
- The alarm code is displayed on the wired controller of the indoor unit.

Example of 4-way cassette type

This alarm code is displayed when the contact between #1 and #2 of CN14 on the IU PCB is opened for more than 120 seconds during the cooling, dry, fan, or heating operation.

Phenomenon	Cause		Check item	Action (shut OFF main switch)
Activation of float switch	High drain level	Clogging of drainage up-slope drain piping	Check drain pan Check drainage by pouring water	Remove foreign particles clogging the drainage
Failure float switch	Failure		Check conduction when drain level is low	Replace float switch if failure
	Contact failure		Measure resistance by tester	Replace looseness and replace connector
	Incorrect connection		Check connections	Repair connection
Failure drain pump	Failure		Measure voltage between the terminals for water pump.	Replace drain pump if faulty
	Contact failure		Measure resistance by tester	Replace and tighten connector
	Incorrect connection		Check connections	Repair connection
Failure indoor unit PCB			Check PCB by self-checking (*)	Replace it if failure

NOTE

(*) Refer to the chapter "10.4.2.1 RSW, DSWs and LEDs functions RAS-(4-6)HV(R/N)(C/P)2E" or "10.4.2.2 RSW, DSWs and LEDs functions RAS-(4-6)H(R/N)(C/P)2E".

Alarm code 02 Activation of protection device (high pressure switch) in outdoor unit or compressor thermostat activation (high temperature cut)

- The alarm code is flashed on the 7-segment display of the outdoor unit.
- The alarm code is displayed on the wired controller of the indoor unit.

Phenomenon	Cause		Check item	Action (shut OFF main switch)
Activation of high pressure switch due to excessively increasing high pressure	Excessively high temp. air to indoor unit heat exchanger		Calculate heat load	Reduce heat load or use a larger unit
			Check for hot air near ceiling (heating)	Make circulation better
			Check for short circuited air (heating)	Remove short-circuited air
			Check for other heat source	Remove heat source
	Failure of high pressure switch	Failure of pressure switch	Measure discharge pressure. Check continuity after decreasing of pressure.	Replace it if faulty
		Contact failure	Measure resistance with tester	Repair looseness Replace connector
		Incorrect connection	Check connection	Repair connection
	Overcharged refrigerant		Check system operating temp	Charge correct amount of refrigerant
	Contamination of non-condensable gas into refrigerant system		Check ambient temp. and pressure	Recharge refrigerant after vacuum pumping
	Clogging of discharge pipe		Check for clogging	Remove clogging
	Liquid line stop valve or gas line stop valve is not fully opened		Check stop valves	Fully open stop valves
	Insufficient airflow to heat exchanger Cooling: OU heat exchanger Heating: IU heat exchanger		Check for clogging of heat exchanger	Remove clogging
			Check for dust on air filter	Remove dust
			Check for any obstacles at inlet or outlet of heat exchanger	Remove obstacles
			Check service space is sufficient	Secure sufficient service space
			Check fan motor speed Cooling: outdoor fan Heating: indoor fan	Replace fan motor if faulty
Activation of compressor thermostat due to high compressor temperature	Refrigerant leakage		Check refrigerant	Correct refrigerant charge

Alarm code 03 Abnormal communication between indoor units and outdoor units

- The alarm code is flashed on the 7-segment display of the outdoor unit.
- The alarm code is displayed on the wired controller of the indoor unit.

When fuses are blown, or the circuit breakers are activated, check the cause of overcurrent and take necessary action.

This alarm code is displayed when an abnormal condition continues for 3 minutes after normal communication between indoor units and outdoor units, and also the abnormal condition continues for 30 seconds even after the micro-computer is automatically reset. If communication failure occurs from the beginning, the alarm code is displayed after 30 seconds from start up.

Phenomenon	Cause	Check item	Action (shut OFF main switch)
Power failure or no power supply		Measure voltage with tester	Supply power
Blown fuse for power supply or activation of outdoor unit breaker	Short circuit between wires	Check for breakage of insulation	Remove cause of short circuit. Replace fuse and/or outdoor unit and indoor unit PCB if faulty.
	Ground fault	Measure insulation resistance	Remove cause of short circuit to ground. Replace fuse and/or outdoor unit and indoor unit PCB if faulty.
	Failure of comp. motor	Measure resistance between wires and insulation resistance	Replace comp. and fuse of outdoor unit. Replace inverter PCB and/or outdoor unit PCB if faulty.
	Failure of outdoor unit fan motor	Measure resistance between wires and insulation resistance	Replace outdoor unit fan motor and fuse. Replace outdoor unit PCB if faulty.
Blown fuse on outdoor unit PCB	Short circuit between wires	Check for breakage of insulation	Remove cause of short circuit and replace fuse
	Incorrect power supply circuit of outdoor unit PCB	Check outdoor unit PCB output	Replace fuse
Incorrect power supply circuit of outdoor unit PCB		Measure outdoor unit PCB output	Replace outdoor unit PCB
Disconnected wires, contact failure or incorrect connection	Communication cable between outdoor unit and indoor unit	Check continuity of wires. Check for looseness of connection screws. Check terminal numbers.	Replace or repair wires, tighten screws or correct wires
	Power supply wiring for outdoor unit		
Failure of outdoor unit and indoor unit PCB	Disconnected wires to outdoor unit and indoor unit PCB	Check connection	Correctly connect wires
	Failure of outdoor unit and indoor unit PCB	-	Replace it if faulty

Alarm code	04	Abnormal communication between inverter PCB and the outdoor unit PCB

- The alarm code is flashed on the 7-segment display of the outdoor unit.
- The alarm code is displayed on the wired controller of the indoor unit.

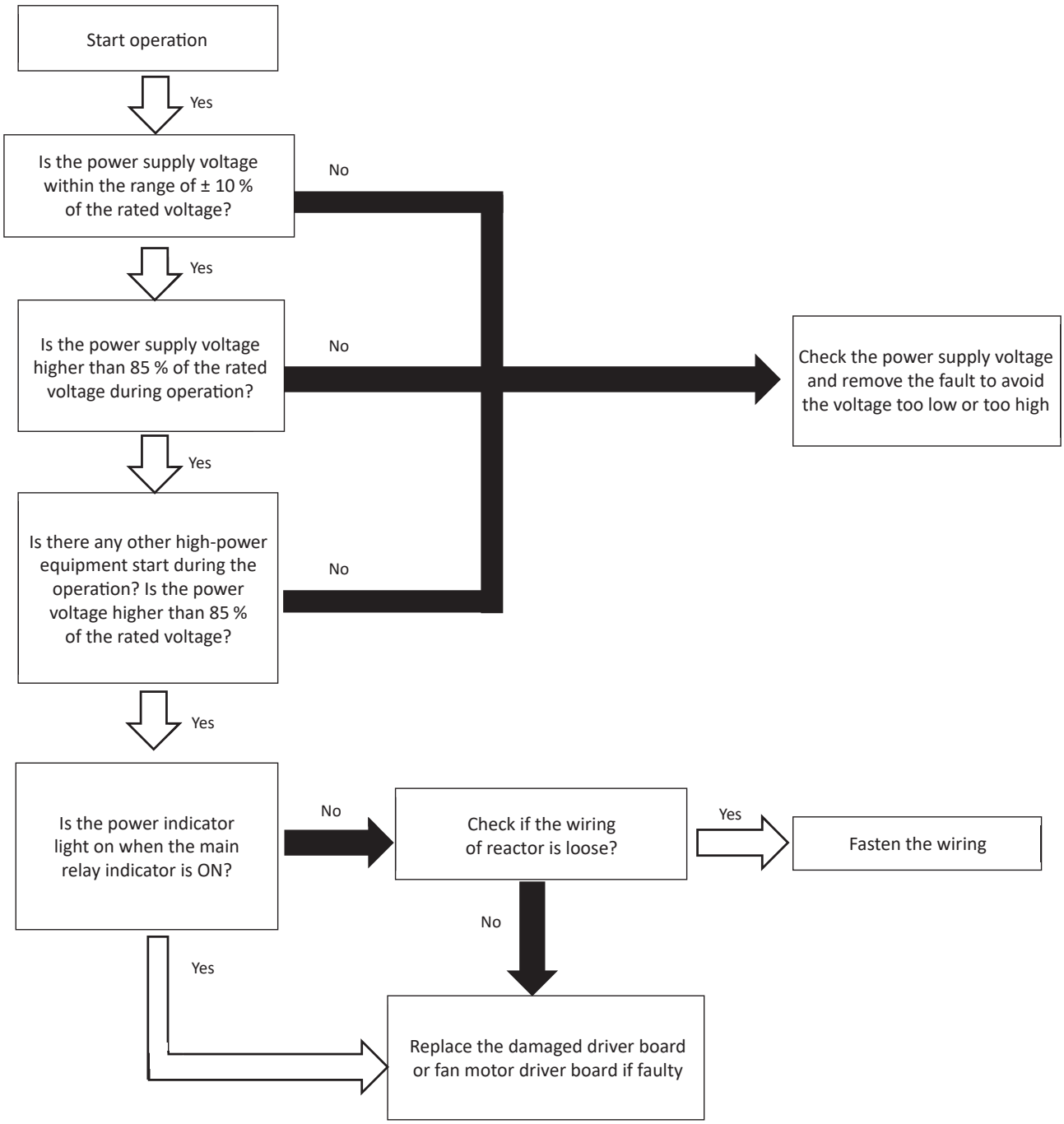
This alarm code is displayed after the operation is stopped when an abnormal communication occurs between the inverter PCB (driver board) and the outdoor unit PCB (main board).

Phenomenon	Cause	Check item	Action (shut OFF main switch)
Abnormal communication between inverter PCB and outdoor unit PCB	Incorrect setting of DSW1 DIP3 of outdoor unit board or driver board (4~6 HP)	Is DSW1 DIP3 OFF?	Switch DIP3 of DSW1 to OFF and re-power ON
	The outdoor unit board or driver board (4~6 HP) has been damaged	Re-power ON to check if the cause is eliminated	Replace the outdoor unit board or driver board (4~6 HP) if faulty

Alarm code 06 Abnormal inverter voltage (insufficient inverter voltage or over voltage)

- The alarm code is flashed on the 7-segment display of the outdoor unit.
- The alarm code is displayed on the wired controller of the indoor unit.

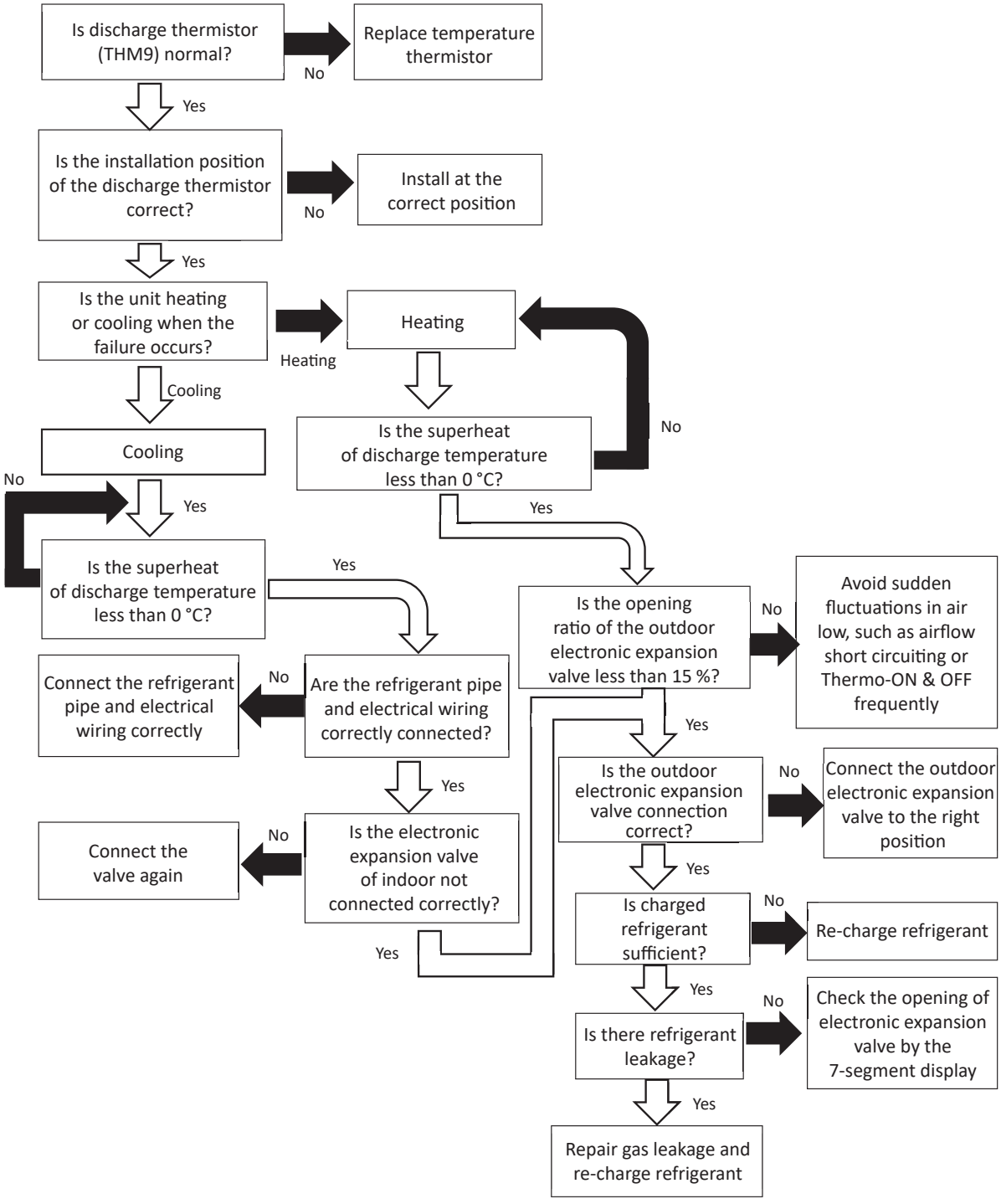
If either insufficient voltage or overvoltage is detected between the terminal R-S on the inverter PCB (driver board) 3 times in 30 minutes, the operation stops and this alarm code is displayed. If this occurs less than 3 times in 30 minutes, the operation is automatically retried.



Alarm code 07 Decrease in discharge gas superheat

- The alarm code is flashed on the 7-segment display of the outdoor unit.
- The alarm code is displayed on the wired controller of the indoor unit.

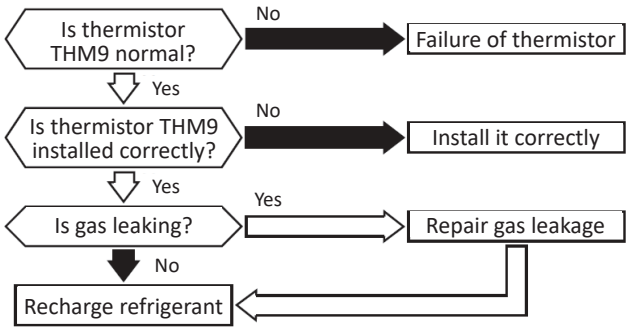
If either insufficient voltage or overvoltage is detected between the terminal R-S on the inverter PCB (driver board) 3 times in 30 minutes, the operation stops and this alarm code is displayed. If this occurs less than 3 times in 30 minutes, the operation is automatically retried.

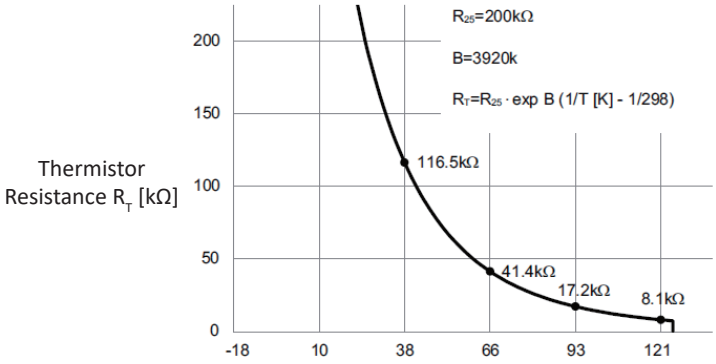


Alarm code 08 Excessively high discharge gas temperature

- The alarm code is flashed on the 7-segment display of the outdoor unit.
- The alarm code is displayed on the wired controller of the indoor unit.

This alarm code is displayed when the discharge temperature is too high during cooling/heating operation.



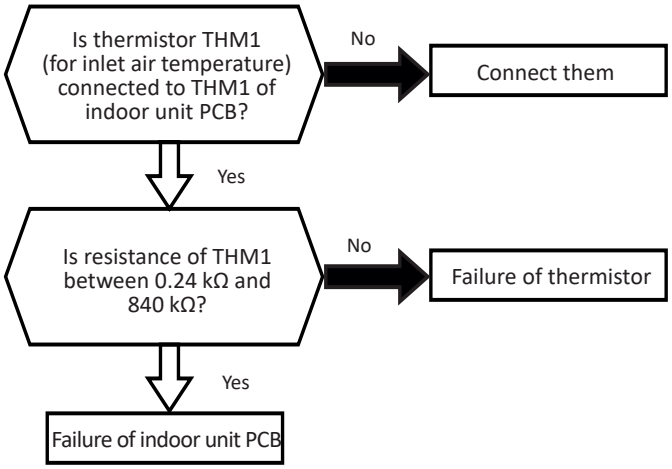


Thermistor Characteristics

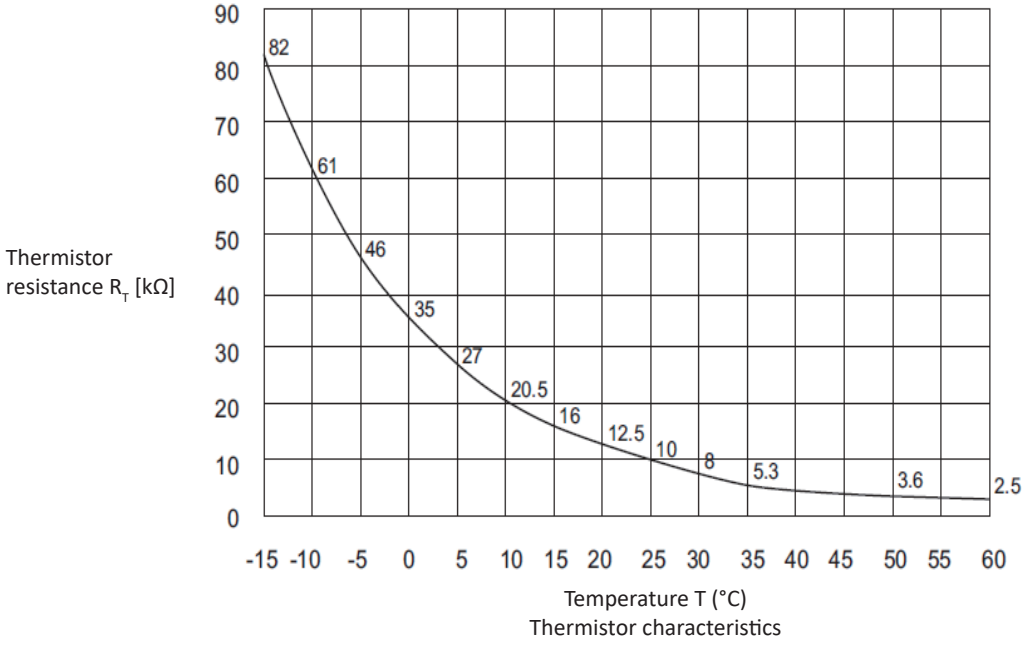
Alarm code	1 1	Abnormality of thermistor for indoor unit inlet air temperatures (inlet air thermistor)

- The alarm code is flashed on the 7-segment display of the outdoor unit.
- The alarm code is displayed on the wired controller of the indoor unit.

This alarm code is displayed when a short circuit (0.24 kΩ or less) or disconnection (840 kΩ or more) of the thermistor is detected during a heating or cooling operation. The operation automatically restarts when the malfunction is removed.



Phenomenon	Cause	Check item	Action (shut OFF main switch)
Failure of inlet air thermistor	Failure	Check resistance	Replace thermistor if faulty
	Incorrect connection	Check connection	Correctly connect wires
Failure of indoor unit PCB		Replace indoor unit PCB and check operation	Replace indoor unit PCB if faulty

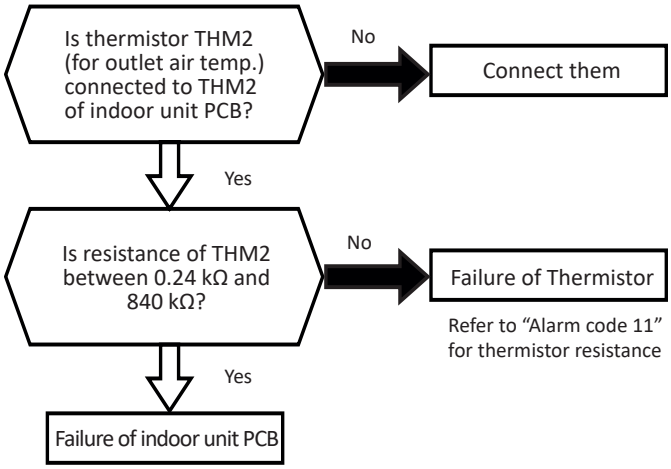


Thermistor characteristics

Alarm code	12	Abnormality of thermistor for indoor unit outlet air temperatures (outlet air thermistor)

- The alarm code is flashed on the 7-segment display of the outdoor unit.
- The alarm code is displayed on the wired controller of the indoor unit.

This alarm code is displayed when a short circuit (0.24 kΩ or less) or disconnection (840 kΩ or more) of the thermistor is detected during a heating or cooling operation. The operation automatically restarts when the malfunction is removed.

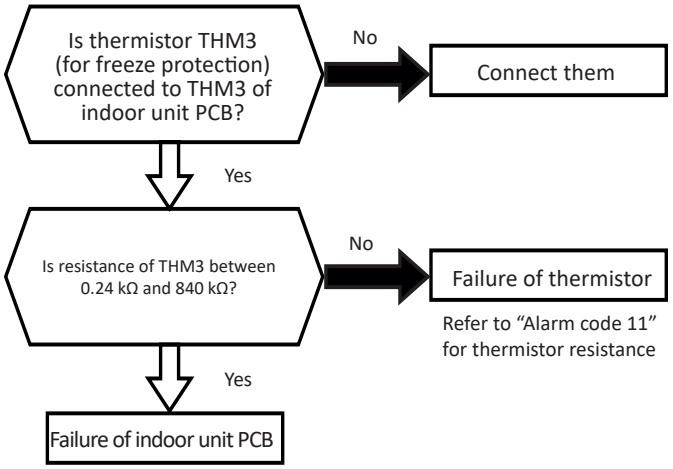


Phenomenon	Cause	Check item	Action (shut OFF main switch)
Failure of outlet air thermistor	Failure	Check resistance	Replace thermistor if faulty
	Incorrect connection	Check wiring to indoor unit PCB	Correctly connect wires
Failure of indoor unit PCB		Replace indoor unit PCB and check operation	Replace indoor unit PCB if faulty

Alarm code	13	Abnormality of thermistor for liquid refrigerant pipe temperature at indoor unit heat exchanger (freeze protection thermistor)

- The alarm code is flashed on the 7-segment display of the outdoor unit.
- The alarm code is displayed on the wired controller of the indoor unit.

This alarm code is displayed when a short circuit (0.24 kΩ or less) or disconnection (840 kΩ or more) of the thermistor is detected during a heating or cooling operation. The operation automatically restarts when the malfunction is removed.

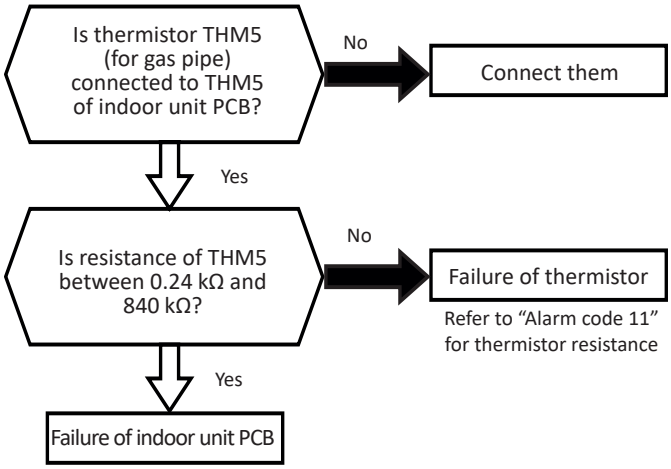


Phenomenon	Cause	Check item	Action (shut OFF main switch)
Failure of freeze protection thermistor	Failure	Check resistance	Replace thermistor if faulty
	Incorrect connection	Check wiring to indoor unit PCB	Correctly connect wires
Failure of indoor unit PCB		Replace indoor unit PCB and check operation	Replace indoor unit PCB if faulty

Alarm code	14	Abnormality of thermistor for gas refrigerant pipe temperature at indoor unit heat exchanger (gas pipe thermistor)

- The alarm code is flashed on the 7-segment display of the outdoor unit.
- The alarm code is displayed on the wired controller of the indoor unit.

This alarm code is displayed when a short circuit (0.24 kΩ or less) or disconnection (840 kΩ or more) of the thermistor is detected during a heating or cooling operation. The operation automatically restarts when the malfunction is removed.

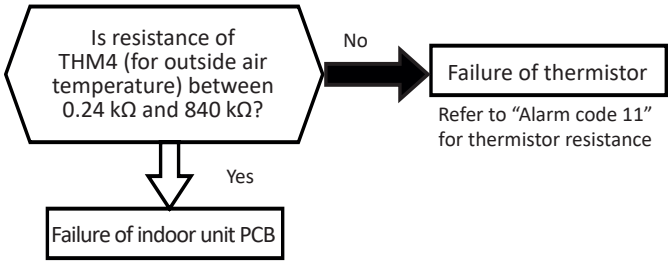


Phenomenon	Cause	Check item	Action (shut OFF main switch)
Failure of thermistor for indoor unit heat exchanger gas pipe temp.	Failure	Check resistance	Replace thermistor if faulty
	Incorrect connection	Check wiring to indoor unit PCB	Correctly connect wires
Failure of indoor unit PCB		Replace indoor unit PCB and check operation	Replace indoor unit PCB if faulty

Alarm code	15	Abnormality of thermistor for outside air temperature (for Econofresh)

- The alarm code is flashed on the 7-segment display of the outdoor unit.
- The alarm code is displayed on the wired controller of the indoor unit.

This alarm code is displayed when a short circuit (0.24 kΩ or less) or disconnection (840 kΩ or more) of the thermistor is detected during a heating or cooling operation. The operation automatically restarts when the malfunction is removed.

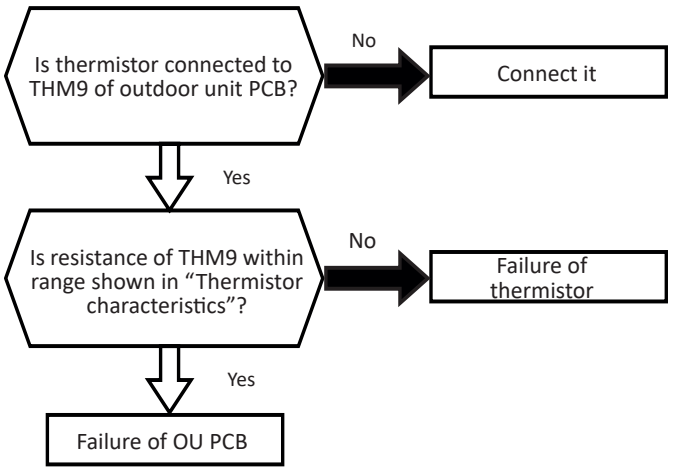


Phenomenon	Cause	Check item	Action (shut OFF main switch)
Failure of thermistor for outside air temperature	Failure	Check resistance	Replace thermistor if faulty
	Incorrect connection	Check wiring to indoor unit PCB	Correctly connect wires
Failure of indoor unit PCB		Replace indoor unit PCB and check operation	Replace indoor unit PCB if faulty

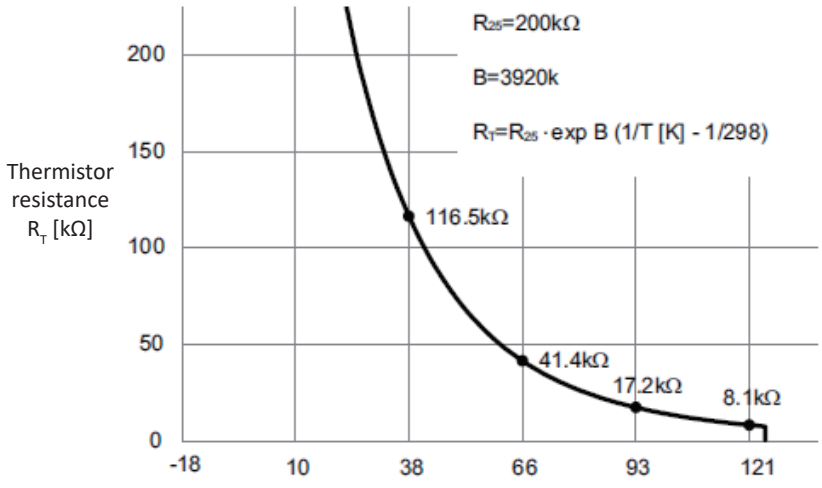
Alarm code 20 Abnormality of discharge gas thermistor

- The alarm code is flashed on the 7-segment display of the outdoor unit.
- The alarm code is displayed on the wired controller of the indoor unit.

This alarm code is displayed when a short circuit (0.9 kΩ or less) or disconnection (5946 kΩ or more) of the thermistor is detected during a heating or cooling operation.



Phenomenon	Cause	Check item	Action (shut OFF main switch)
Failure of thermistor for discharge gas temp. on top of compressor	Failure	Check resistance	Replace thermistor if faulty
	Incorrect connection	Check wiring to outdoor unit PCB	Correctly connect wires
Failure of outdoor unit PCB		Replace outdoor unit PCB and check operation	Replace outdoor unit PCB if faulty

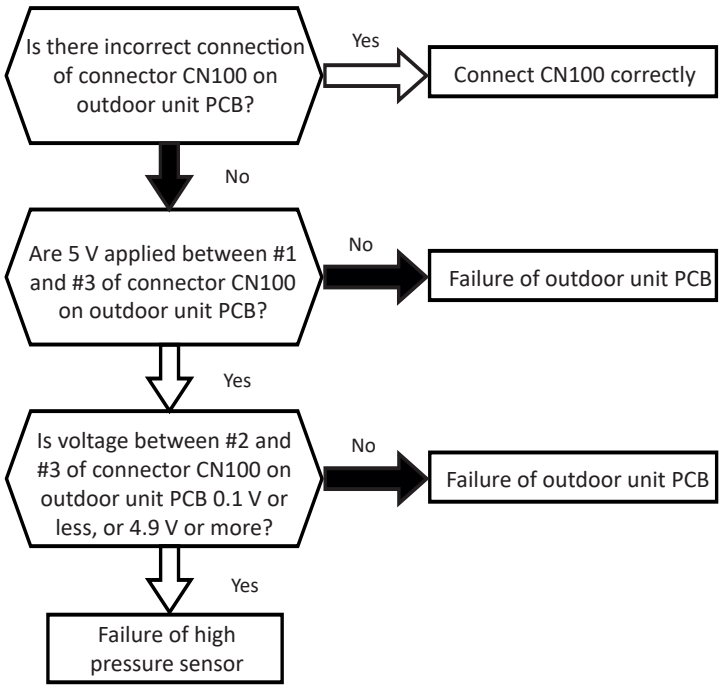


Thermistor characteristics

Alarm code 21 Abnormality of high pressure sensor

- The alarm code is flashed on the 7-segment display of the outdoor unit.
- The alarm code is displayed on the wired controller of the indoor unit.

This alarm code is displayed when output voltage of the high pressure sensor decreases to 0.1 V or less, or increases to 4.9 V or more during operation.

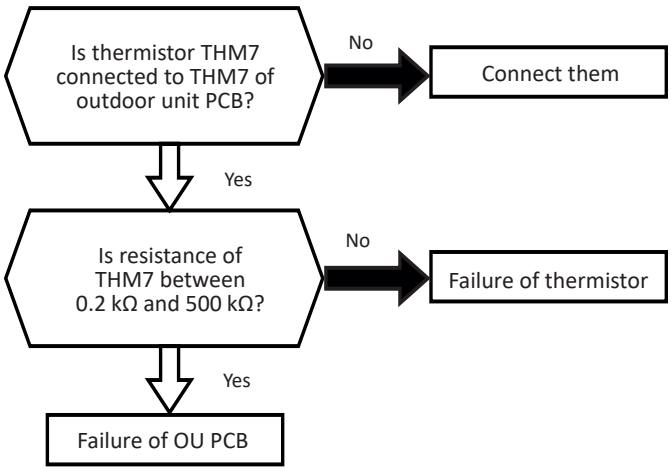


Phenomenon	Cause	Check item	Action (shut OFF main switch)
Failure of outdoor unit PCB		Replace outdoor unit PCB and check operation	Replace outdoor unit PCB if faulty
Indication value of high pressure (Pd) is excessively high or low	Malfunction of high pressure sensor due to clogging piping	-	Replace high pressure sensor

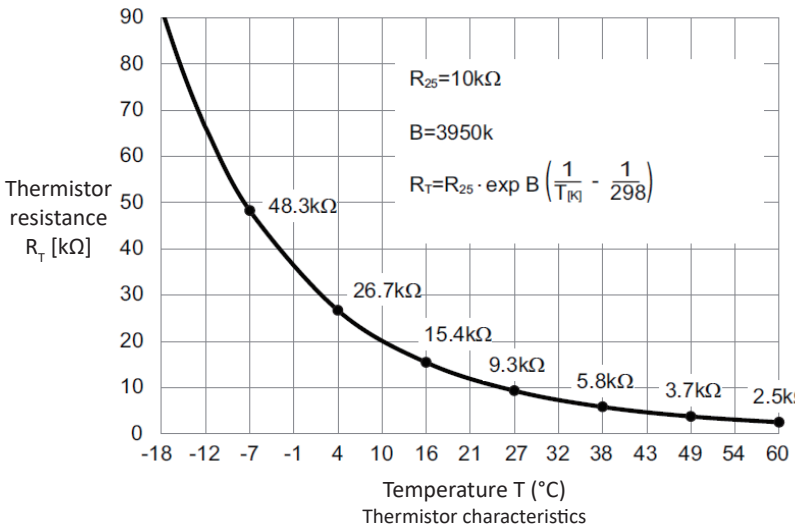
Alarm code	22	Abnormality of outdoor air thermistor (outdoor unit ambient thermistor)

- The alarm code is flashed on the 7-segment display of the outdoor unit.
- The alarm code is displayed on the wired controller of the indoor unit.

This alarm code is displayed when a short circuit (0.2 kΩ or less) or disconnection (500 kΩ or more) of the thermistor is detected during heating or cooling operation.



Phenomenon	Cause	Check item	Action (shut OFF main switch)
Failure of thermistor for outdoor air temp.	Failure	Check resistance	Replace thermistor if faulty
	Incorrect connection	Check wiring to outdoor unit PCB	Correctly connect wires
Failure of outdoor unit PCB		Replace outdoor unit PCB and check operation	Replace outdoor unit PCB if faulty

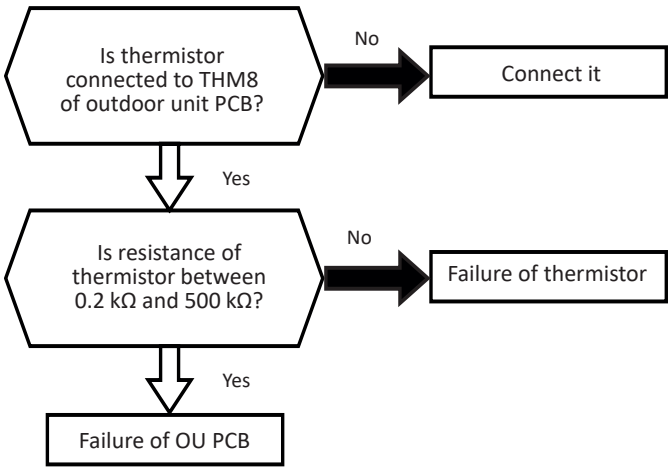


Thermistor characteristics

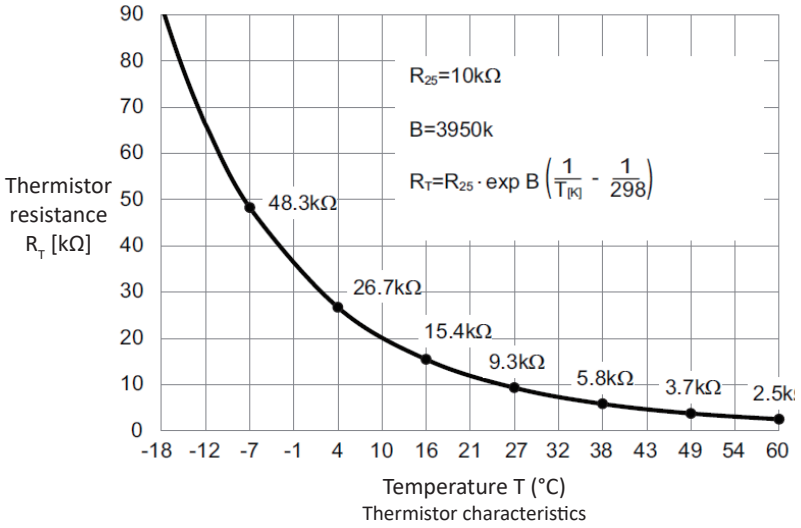
Alarm code	24	Abnormality of thermistor for evaporating temperature during heating operation (outdoor unit evaporating thermistor)

- The alarm code is flashed on the 7-segment display of the outdoor unit.
- The alarm code is displayed on the wired controller of the indoor unit.

This alarm code is displayed when a short circuit (0.2 kΩ or less) or disconnection (500 kΩ or more) of the thermistor is detected during heating or cooling operation.



Phenomenon	Cause	Check item	Action (shut OFF main switch)
Failure of thermistor for evaporating temperature during heating	Failure	Check resistance	Replace thermistor if faulty
	Incorrect connection	Check wiring to indoor unit PCB	Correctly connect wires
Failure of indoor unit PCB		Replace indoor unit PCB and check operation	Replace indoor unit PCB if faulty

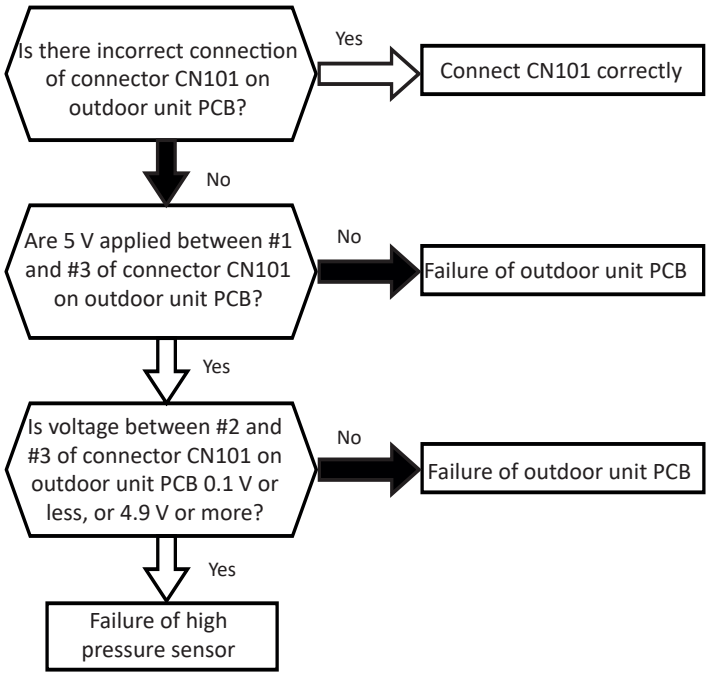


Thermistor characteristics

Alarm code 29 Abnormality of low pressure sensor

- The alarm code is flashed on the 7-segment display of the outdoor unit.
- The alarm code is displayed on the wired controller of the indoor unit.

This alarm code is displayed when output voltage of the pressure sensor decreases to 0.1 V or less, or increases to 4.9 V or more during operation.



Phenomenon	Cause	Check item	Action (shut OFF main switch)
Failure of outdoor unit PCB		Replace outdoor unit PCB and check operation	Replace outdoor unit PCB if faulty
Indication value of low pressure (Ps) is excessively high or low	Malfunction of low pressure sensor due to clogging piping	-	Replace low pressure sensor

Alarm code	3 1	Incorrect capacity setting of outdoor unit and indoor unit

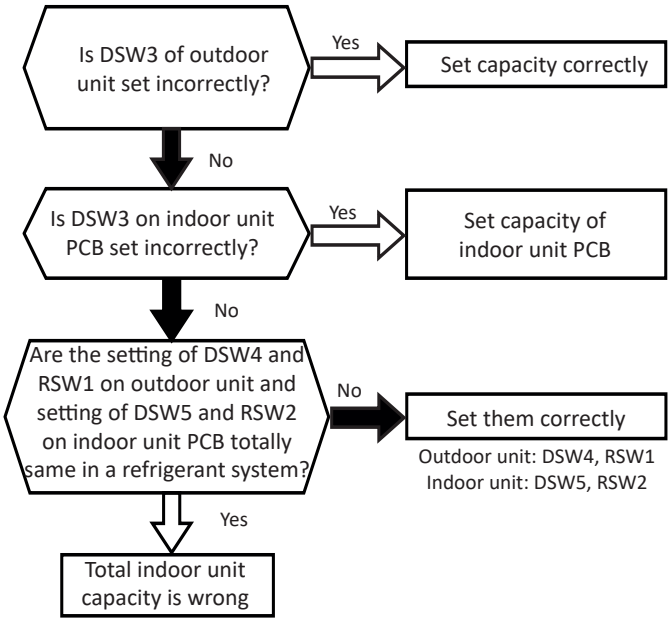
- The alarm code is flashed on the 7-segment display of the outdoor unit.
- The alarm code is displayed on the wired controller of the indoor unit.

This alarm code is displayed when an undefined setting is set to DSW3 (for capacity and power supply setting) on the service board or OU PCB (4~6 HP).

This alarm code is displayed when the total indoor unit capacity is outside the range of connectable indoor unit capacity ratio.

Connectable indoor unit capacity

Outdoor unit model	Connectable indoor unit capacity ratio	
	Minimum	Maximum
4 HP ~ 6 HP	45 %	150 %



Phenomenon	Cause	Check item	Action (shut OFF main switch)
Incorrect capacity setting of indoor unit		Check combination of indoor units and capacity setting of indoor unit PCB	Correctly set DIP switch, DSW3
Incorrect capacity setting of outdoor unit		Check capacity setting of outdoor unit	Correctly set DIP switch, DSW3
Total indoor unit capacity connected to outdoor unit is beyond permissible range		Check outdoor unit model by calculating total indoor units capacity	Ensure the total indoor unit capacity
Refrigerant system setting of outdoor unit and indoor unit is different		Check refrigerant system setting of outdoor unit and indoor unit PCB	Set them correctly

Alarm code	35	Incorrect setting of indoor unit number

- The alarm code is flashed on the 7-segment display of the outdoor unit.
- The alarm code is displayed on the wired controller of the indoor unit.

This alarm code is displayed in 3 to 5 minutes after power-on of outdoor unit, when the indoor unit No. set by DSW6 and RSW1 on IU PCB in the same refrigerant system No. duplicates.

This alarm code is displayed when the refrigerant system No. and the address setting value are 64 or more (the alarm code “b1” is displayed on the wired controller).

This alarm code is displayed when refrigerant system No. set by DSW4 and RSW1 on service board or outdoor unit PCB (4~6 HP) in the same H-LINK ll system duplicates.

NOTE

In the case of H-LINK ll system, this alarm code may be displayed when DSW4 and RSW1 (for refrigerant system No. setting) on the outdoor unit and DSW5 and RSW2 (for refrigerant system No. setting) on the indoor unit PCB are not set correctly. In this case, turn OFF the power supply and set them correctly, and turn ON the power supply again (the rotary switch RSW2 is not available depending on the indoor unit model).

Alarm code	36	Indoor unit combination error

- The alarm code is flashed on the 7-segment display of the outdoor unit.
- The alarm code is displayed on the wired controller of the indoor unit.

This alarm code is indicated in case that there is at least 1 indoor unit of a model other than GP (supporting R32 refrigerant) among the connected indoor units.

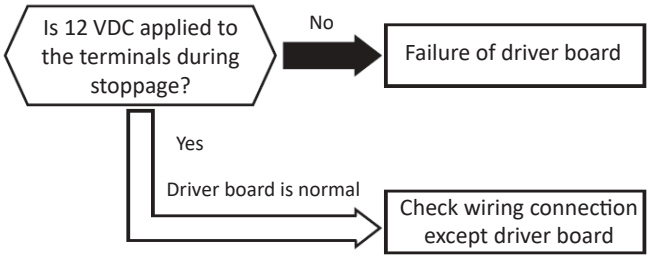
This alarm forces all operations to stop (outdoor & indoor units).

The unit should be stopped to release the alarm.

Alarm code 38 Problem with picking up circuit for protection in outdoor unit

- The alarm code is flashed on the 7-segment display of the outdoor unit.
- The alarm code is displayed on the wired controller of the indoor unit.

This alarm code is displayed when the outdoor unit PCB detects that the protection device (PSH) is activated.



Phenomenon	Cause	Check item	Action (shut OFF main switch)
Faulty outdoor unit PCB or driver board (4-6 HP)		Check the boards in self-checking mode	Replace the malfunction board if faulty
Compressor thermostat is activated	Compressor top temperature is still high regardless compressor is OFF	Check the compressor top temperature	Wait until top compressor temperature decreases before switch unit ON again. If problem persists there is refrigerant leakage.
	Compressor thermostat is disconnected	Check the compressor thermostat is correctly connected in series with PSH device	Solve connexion issue

NOTE

This alarm code may be displayed at starting the operation when the high pressure switch (PSH) is connected incorrectly or fails (open fault). The item for alarm code 02 should be checked as well.

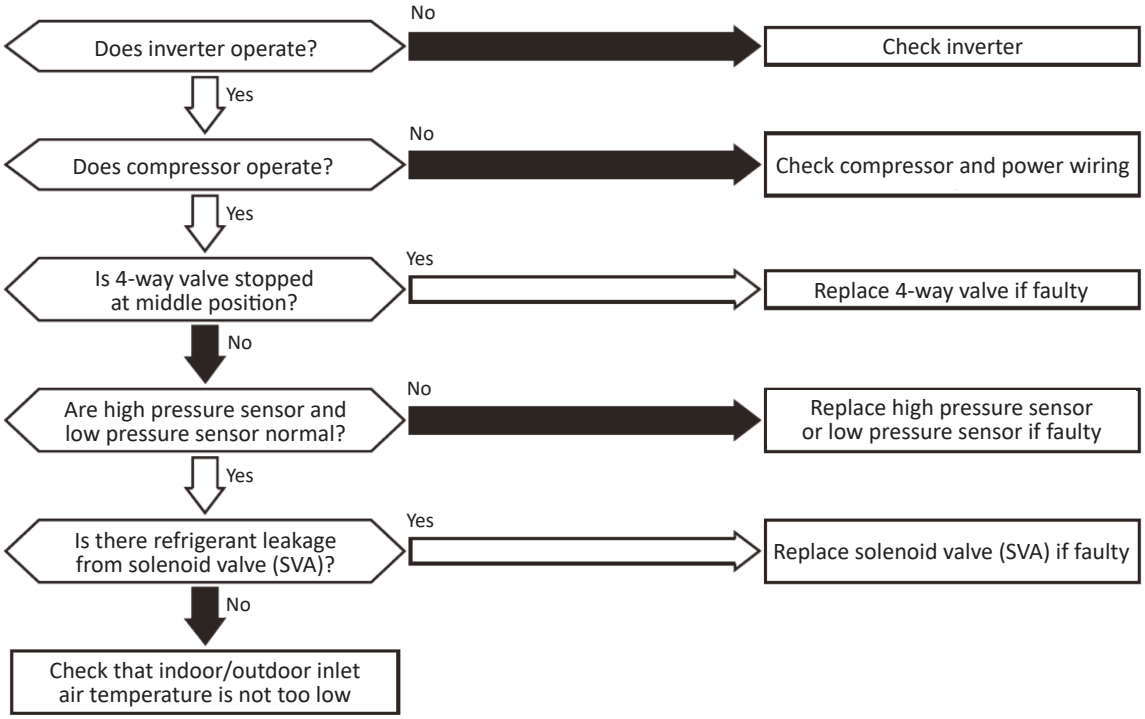
Alarm code 43 Activation of pressure ratio decrease protection

- The alarm code is flashed on the 7-segment display of the outdoor unit.
- The alarm code is displayed on the wired controller of the indoor unit.

If the pressure ratio ε[*1)] is less than 1.5 for a minute, the compressor stops. It automatically restarts after 3 minutes. If this occurs again twice in the next 30 minutes, this alarm code is displayed.

[*1)] Pressure Ratio ε= (Pd[MPa] + 0.1)/(Ps[MPa] + 0.1)

Pd: high pressure (discharge pressure) Ps: low pressure (suction pressure)



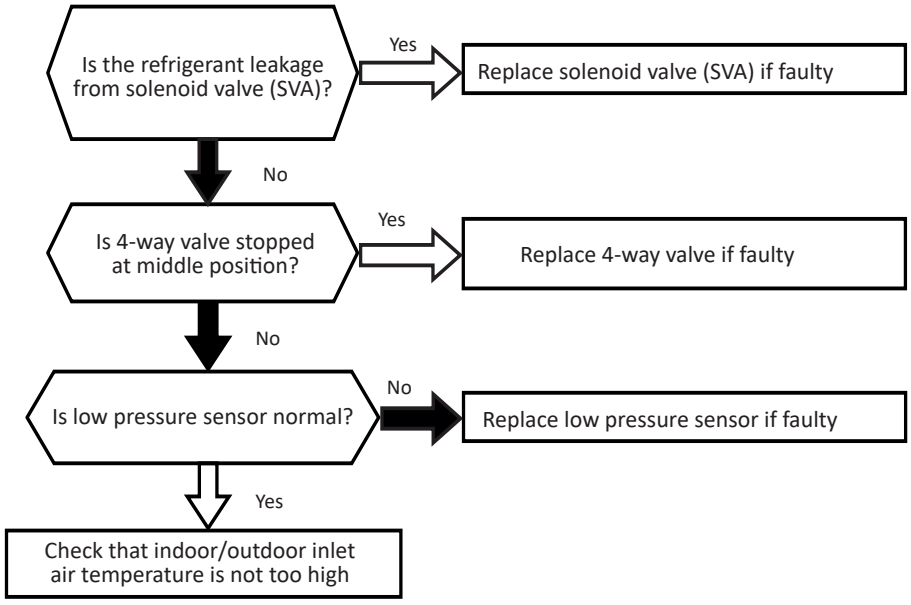
Phenomenon	Cause	Check item	Action (shut OFF main switch)
Excessively low pressure ratio	Inverter is not operating	Check inverter	Repair faulty part
	Compressor is not operating	Check compressor	Replace compressor if faulty
	Valve stoppage at middle position of 4-way valve	Measure suction pipe temperature of 4-way valve	Replace 4-way valve if faulty
	Abnormality of high or low pressure sensor	Check connector for outdoor unit, power supply and pressure indication	Replace sensor if faulty
	Excessively low indoor inlet air temperature	Check indoor unit and outdoor unit air temp. thermistor	Replace thermistor if faulty
	Leakage from solenoid valve (SVA)	Check solenoid valve	Replace SVA if there is leakage

Alarm code 44 Activation of low pressure increase protection

- The alarm code is flashed on the 7-segment display of the outdoor unit.
- The alarm code is displayed on the wired controller of the indoor unit.

If the pressure (Ps) of the compressor is more than 1.4 MPa for a minute, the compressor stops. The operation automatically restarts after 3 minutes. If this occurs again twice in the next 30 minutes, this alarm code is displayed.

OU PCB: Outdoor Unit PCB

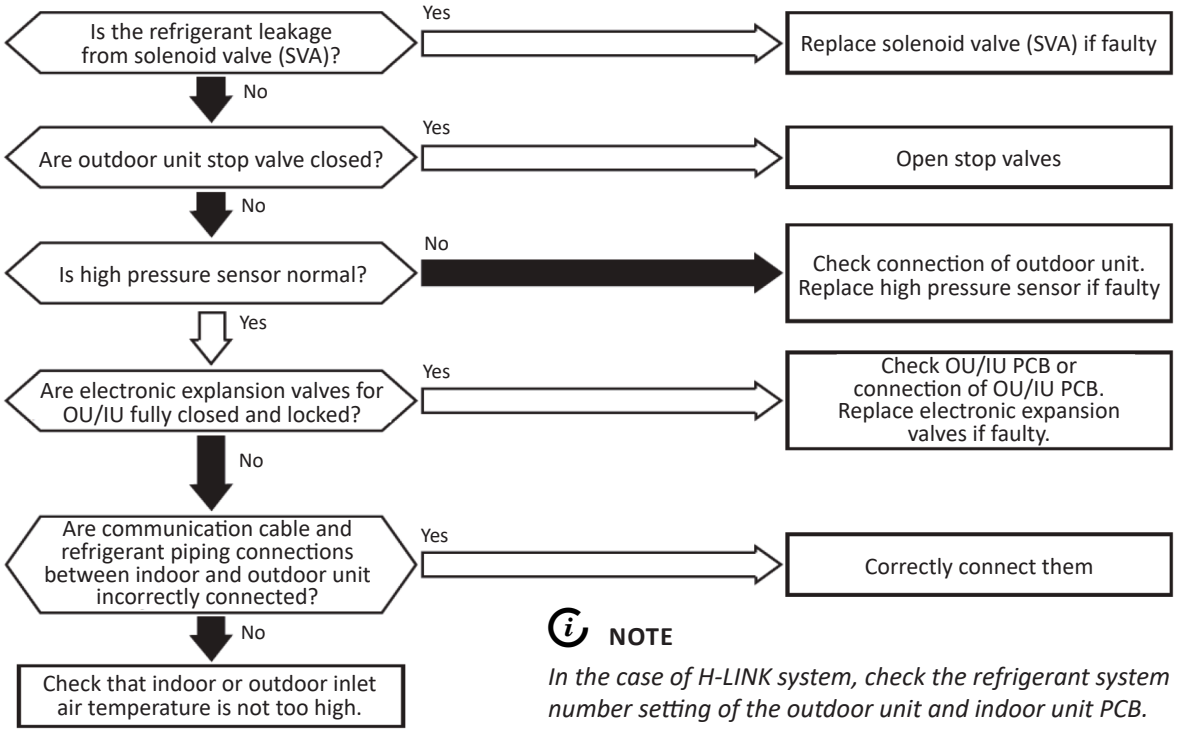


Phenomenon	Cause	Check item	Action (shut OFF main switch)
Excessively increasing low pressure	Leakage from solenoid valve (SVA)	Check outlet pipe temp. of solenoid valve (SVA)	Check connecting wires. Replace solenoid valve (SVA) if faulty.
	Valve stoppage at middle position of 4-way valve	Measure suction gas pipe temp. of 4-way valve	Replace 4-way valve if faulty
	Abnormal suction pressure sensor	Check connectors of outdoor unit and power supply	Replace sensor if faulty
	Excessively high indoor unit and outdoor unit inlet air temperature	Check indoor unit and outdoor unit inlet air temp. thermistor	Replace thermistor if faulty

Alarm code 45 Activation of high pressure increase protection

- The alarm code is flashed on the 7-segment display of the outdoor unit.
- The alarm code is displayed on the wired controller of the indoor unit.

If the high pressure (Pd) of the compressor is more than 3.8 MPa for a minute, the compressor stops. The operation automatically restarts after 3 minutes. If this occurs again twice in the next 30 minutes, this alarm code is displayed.



NOTE

In the case of H-LINK system, check the refrigerant system number setting of the outdoor unit and indoor unit PCB.

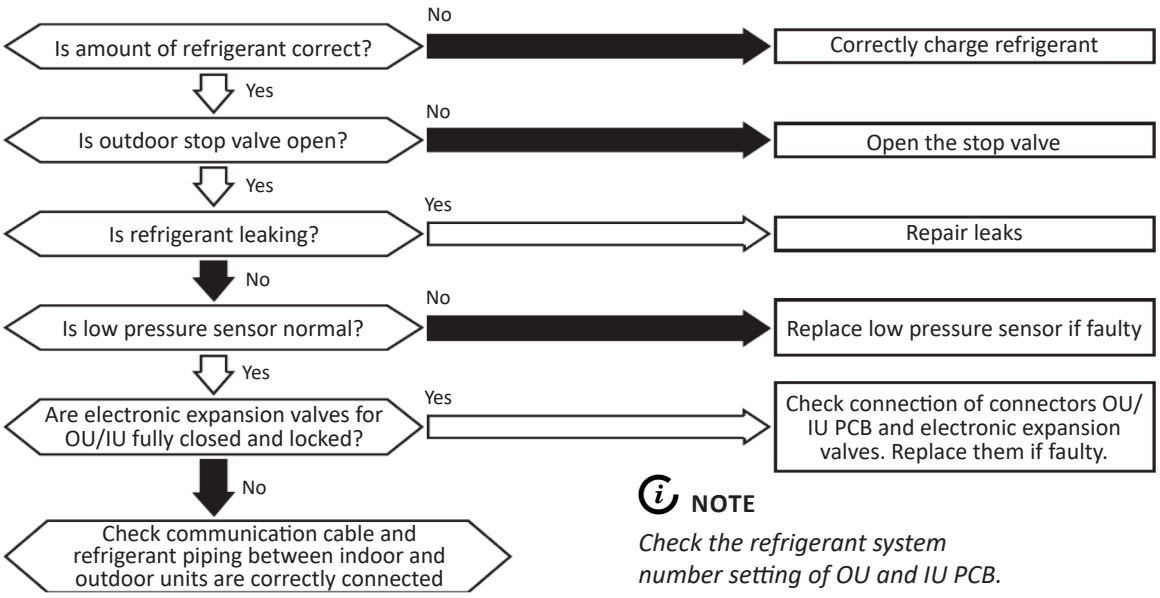
Phenomenon	Cause	Check item	Action (shut OFF main switch)
Excessively increasing high pressure	Leakage from solenoid valve (SVA)	Check outlet temp. of solenoid valve (SVA)	Check connection. Replace solenoid valve (SVA) if faulty.
	Closed stop valve	Check stop valves	Open stop valves
	Abnormal high pressure sensor	Check connecting condition and output voltage of connector CN100 (on OU) for high pressure sensor	Replace high pressure sensor if faulty.
	Excessively high temperature of inlet air for outdoor unit or indoor unit	Check thermistor for indoor unit and outdoor unit inlet air temp.	Replace inlet air thermistor if faulty.
	Incorrect connection between indoor unit and outdoor unit	Check electrical system and refrigerant system	Correctly connect them
	Locked expansion valve (fully closed)	Check condition of connector CN100 on OU	Repair connector for OU or expansion valve. Replace it if faulty.

Alarm code 47 Activation of low pressure decrease protection

- The alarm code is flashed on the 7-segment display of the outdoor unit.
- The alarm code is displayed on the wired controller of the indoor unit.

If the low pressure (Ps) of the compressor is less than 0.09 MPa for 12 minutes, the compressor stops. The operation automatically restarts after 3 minutes. If this occurs again twice in the next 60 minutes, this alarm code is displayed.

O.U: outdoor unit; IU PCB: indoor unit PCB



NOTE

Check the refrigerant system number setting of OU and IU PCB.

Phenomenon	Cause		Check item	Action (shut OFF main switch)
Excessively decreasing low pressure	Shortage of refrigerant		Check charged refrigerant volume or check for leakage	Repair leakage and correctly charge refrigerant
	Closed stop valve		Check stop valve	Open stop valve
	Abnormal high pressure sensor		Check connector for OU PCB	Replace pressure sensor if faulty
	Incorrect connection between indoor unit and outdoor unit		Check electrical system and refrigerant system	Correctly connect indoor unit and outdoor unit
	Locked electronic expansion valve for OU/IU (Fully closed)		Check connector for OU/IU PCB	Repair connector for OU/IU PCB or expansion valve. Replace if faulty.
	Electronic expansion valve closed by disconnecting Td thermistor		Electronic expansion valve closed by disconnecting Td thermistor	Repair or replace Td thermistor
Internal thermostat for outdoor fan is activated in heating operation	Faulty outdoor fan motor		Measure coil resistance and insulation resistance	Replace outdoor fan motor
	Faulty internal thermostat	Failure	Check for continuity after temperature of outdoor fan motor decreases	Replace outdoor fan motor
		Contact failure	Measure resistance with a tester	Tighten or replace connector
		Incorrect connection	Check connection	Connect it correctly

Alarm code 48 Activation of inverter overcurrent protection

- The alarm code is flashed on the 7-segment display of the outdoor unit.
- The alarm code is displayed on the wired controller of the indoor unit.

If instantaneous overcurrent or electronic thermal protection occurs on inverter as follows, the compressor stops. The operation automatically restarts after 3 minutes. If this occurs again 5 times in the next 30 minutes, this alarm code is displayed.

Condition of activation:

1 Instantaneous overcurrent
Main causes: Compressor damage, output U, V, W are connected in reverse.

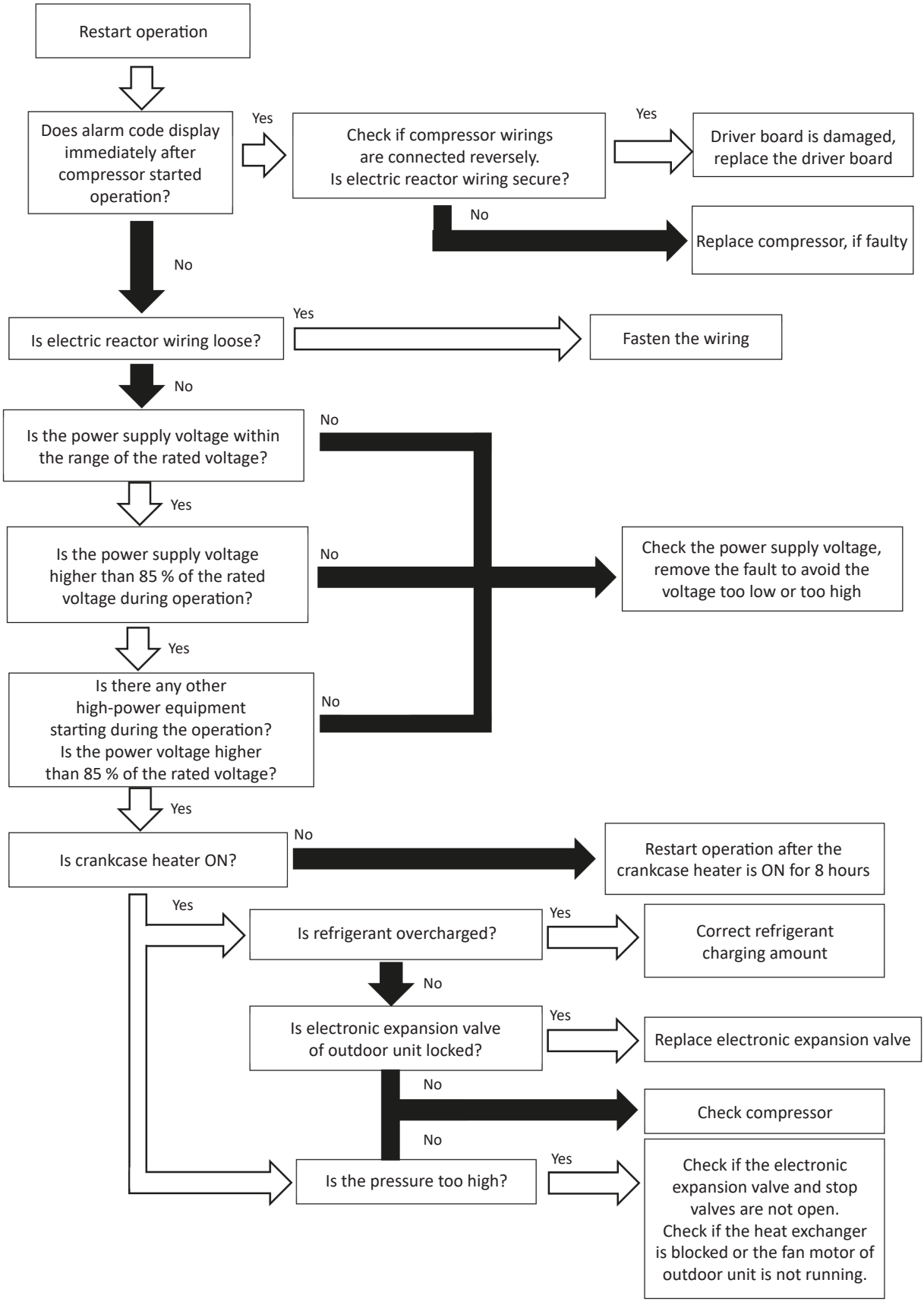
2 Electronic thermal
Main causes: Heavy compressor load, and so on.

3 PFC_A hardware overcurrent
Main causes: Short circuited PFC electric reactor L1, driver hardware is abnormal.

4 PFC_B hardware overcurrent
Main causes: Short circuited PFC electric reactor L2, driver hardware is abnormal.

5 AC input overcurrent
Main causes: AC input voltage under voltage, higher compressor load, and so on.

6 AC input overload
Main causes: AC input voltage overload, higher compressor load, and so on.


Restart operation
Does alarm code display immediately after compressor started operation?
Yes
Check if compressor wirings are connected reversely. Is electric reactor wiring secure?
Yes
Driver board is damaged, replace the driver board
No
Replace compressor, if faulty
No
Is electric reactor wiring loose?
Yes
Fasten the wiring
No
Is the power supply voltage within the range of the rated voltage?
No
Yes
Is the power supply voltage higher than 85 % of the rated voltage during operation?
No
Check the power supply voltage, remove the fault to avoid the voltage too low or too high
Yes
Is there any other high-power equipment starting during the operation? Is the power voltage higher than 85 % of the rated voltage?
No
Yes
Is crankcase heater ON?
No
Restart operation after the crankcase heater is ON for 8 hours
Yes
Is refrigerant overcharged?
Yes
Correct refrigerant charging amount
No
Is electronic expansion valve of outdoor unit locked?
Yes
Replace electronic expansion valve
No
Check compressor
No
Is the pressure too high?
Yes
Check if the electronic expansion valve and stop valves are not open. Check if the heat exchanger is blocked or the fan motor of outdoor unit is not running.

Alarm code 49 Shortage of energy transfer at IU and OU side

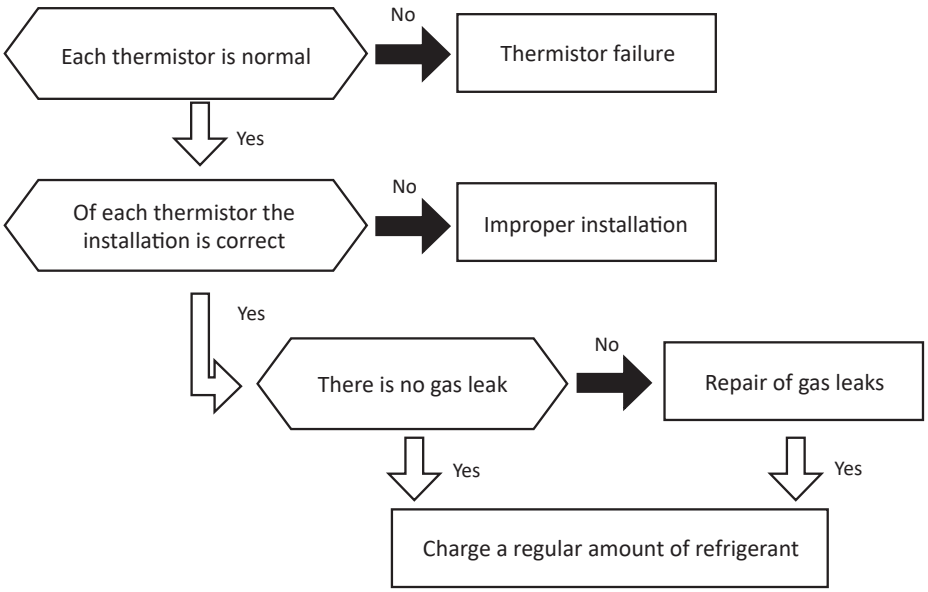
- The alarm code is flashed on the 7-segment display of the outdoor unit.
- The alarm code is displayed on the wired controller of the indoor unit.

If any of the following operating conditions occur during compressor operation, the compressor will stop and retry after 3 minutes.

If the alarm is detected 3 times within 1 hour, this alarm code is displayed.

1 In cooling operation, when “indoor suction temperature is equal to or less than indoor outlet temperature and outdoor piping temperature is equal to or less than outdoor air temperature” is maintained for 4 minutes.

2 In heating operation, when “indoor outlet temperature is below the indoor suction temperature and outdoor air temperature is below the outdoor piping temperature” is continued for 4 minutes.



Alarm code 50 Compressor continuously in operation under very low discharge pressure

- The alarm code is flashed on the 7-segment display of the outdoor unit.
- The alarm code is displayed on the wired controller of the indoor unit.

High pressure decrease abnormality control in cooling mode and low Ta.

Stop code 25 is triggered when Pd is not able to increase above 0.6 MPa when working in cooling mode and ambient temperature is below 5 °C.

If abnormal detection occurs 2 more times within 30 minutes, this alarm code is displayed.

Alarm code 51 Abnormality of current sensor for inverter

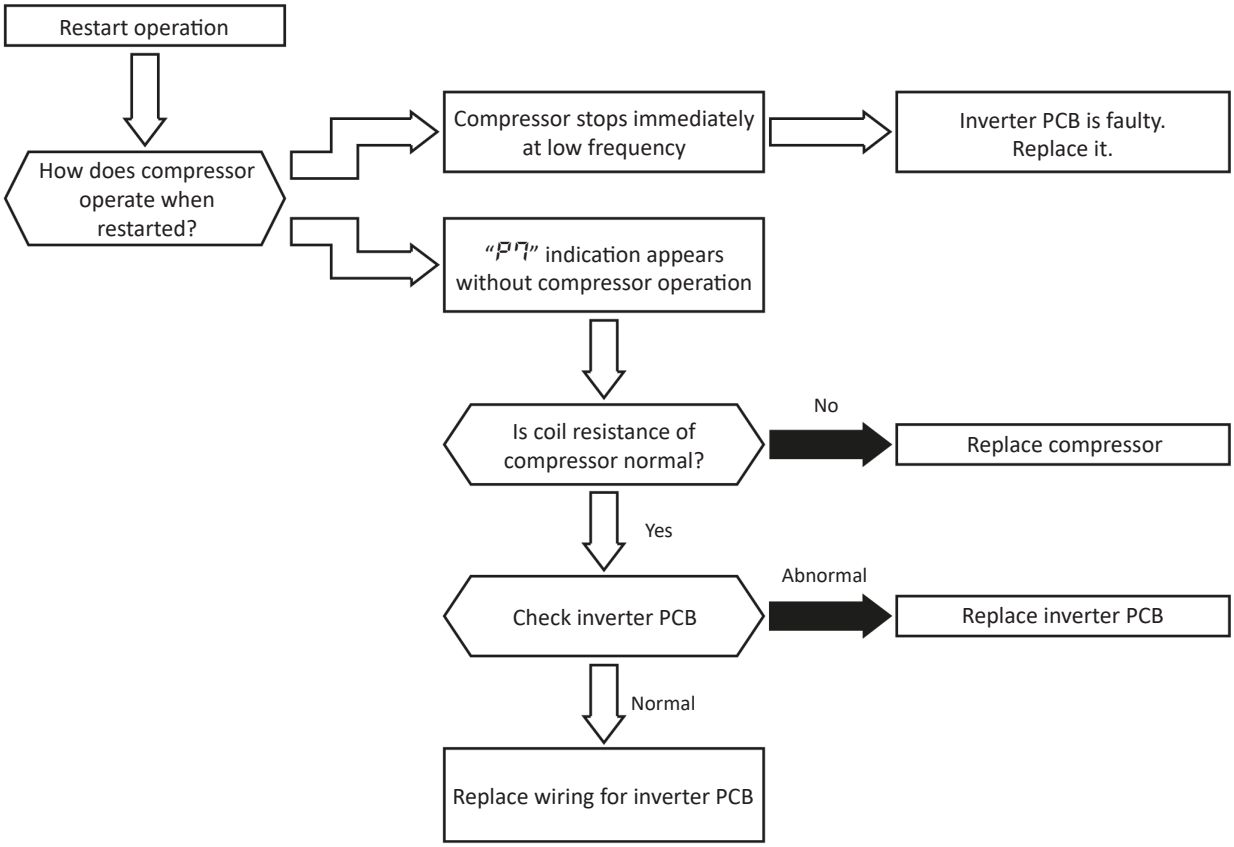
- The alarm code is flashed on the 7-segment display of the outdoor unit.
- The alarm code is displayed on the wired controller of the indoor unit.

If abnormal current detection occurs, the compressor stops. The operation automatically restarts after 3 minutes. If this occurs again twice in the next 30 minutes, this alarm code is displayed.

Condition of activation:

1 Picking up circuit for inverter current is not central value before the compressor starts operation.

2 Inverter secondary current es excessively low when the compressor starts operation.



Alarm code 53 Inverter error signal detection

- The alarm code is flashed on the 7-segment display of the outdoor unit.
- The alarm code is displayed on the wired controller of the indoor unit.

If IPM (transistor module) error, ground fault detection or step-out detection occurs, the compressor stops. The operation automatically restarts after 3 minutes. If this occurs again 6 times in the next 30 minutes, this alarm code is displayed.

Condition of activation:

1 IPM (fault) signal error

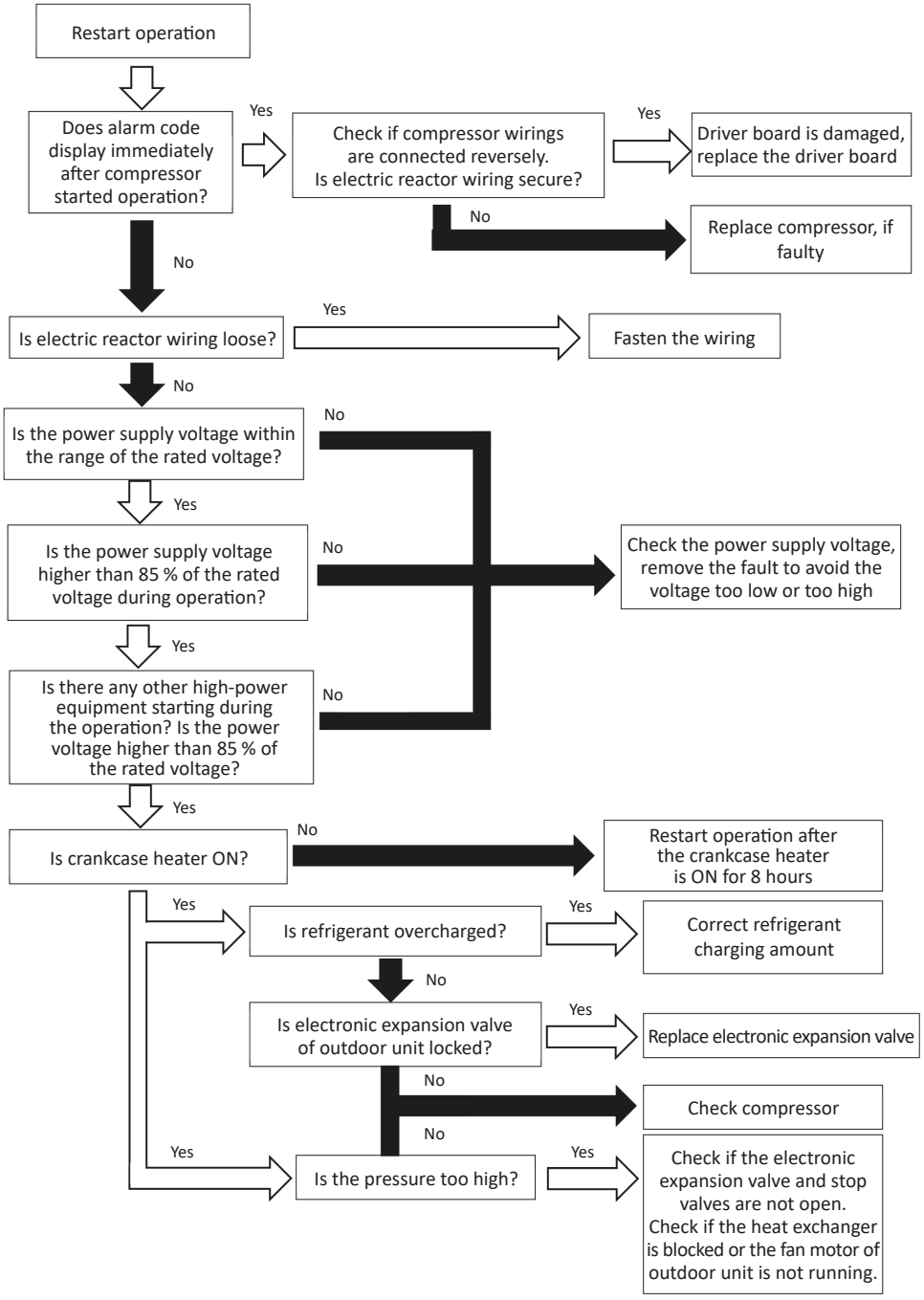
Main causes: Abnormal compressor current, abnormal IPM control voltage, short circuited IPM, and so on.

2 Speed abnormality

Main causes: Compressor phase loss, output U, V, W are open.

3 FOC output phase loss

Main causes: Compressor phase loss and so on.


Restart operation
Does alarm code display immediately after compressor started operation?
Yes
Check if compressor wirings are connected reversely. Is electric reactor wiring secure?
Yes
Driver board is damaged, replace the driver board
No
Replace compressor, if faulty
No
Is electric reactor wiring loose?
Yes
Fasten the wiring
No
Is the power supply voltage within the range of the rated voltage?
No
Yes
Is the power supply voltage higher than 85 % of the rated voltage during operation?
No
Check the power supply voltage, remove the fault to avoid the voltage too low or too high
Yes
Is there any other high-power equipment starting during the operation? Is the power voltage higher than 85 % of the rated voltage?
No
Yes
Is crankcase heater ON?
No
Restart operation after the crankcase heater is ON for 8 hours
Yes
Is refrigerant overcharged?
Yes
Correct refrigerant charging amount
No
Is electronic expansion valve of outdoor unit locked?
Yes
Replace electronic expansion valve
No
Check compressor
No
Yes
Is the pressure too high?
Yes
Check if the electronic expansion valve and stop valves are not open. Check if the heat exchanger is blocked or the fan motor of outdoor unit is not running.

Alarm code 54 Abnormality of inverter fin temperature

- The alarm code is flashed on the 7-segment display of the outdoor unit.
- The alarm code is displayed on the wired controller of the indoor unit.

When the following condition occurs 3 times in 30 minutes, the operation stops and this alarm code is displayed. If this occurs less than 3 times in 30 minutes, the operation automatically restarts.

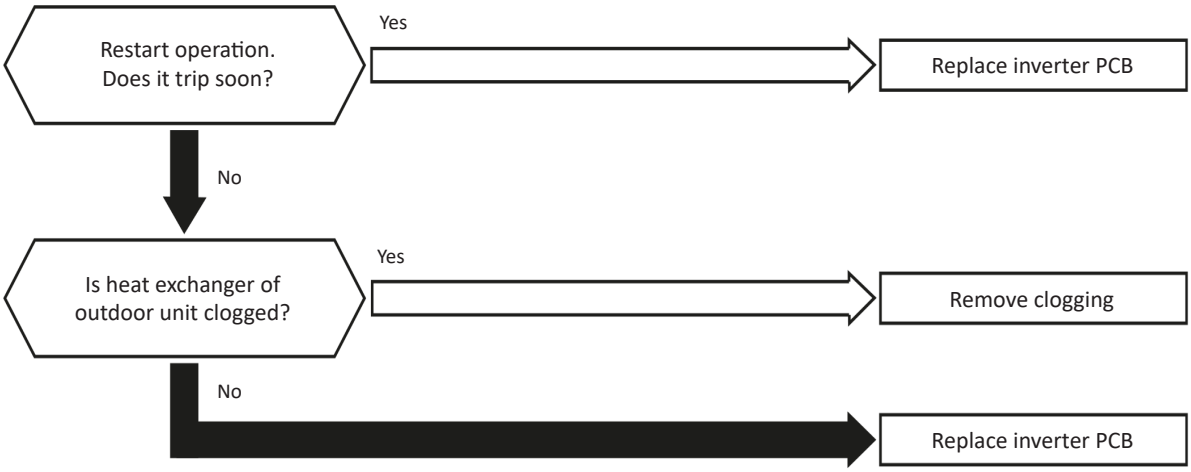
Condition of activation:

1 Fin temperature increases

Main causes: Increased temperature of the fins of the heat dissipation module

2 Thermistor failure

Main causes: Abnormality of driver temperature sampling circuit, and so on.



Alarm code 55 Inverter failure

- The alarm code is flashed on the 7-segment display of the outdoor unit.
- The alarm code is displayed on the wired controller of the indoor unit.

When the following condition occurs 3 times in 30 minutes, the operation stops and this alarm code is displayed. If this occurs less than 3 times in 30 minutes, the operation automatically restarts.

Condition of activation:

1 Pre-charge failure
Main causes: AC input is under voltage, driver hardware abnormality, and so on.

2 MCU RAM abnormality
Main causes: MCU RAM abnormality, driver MCU abnormality.

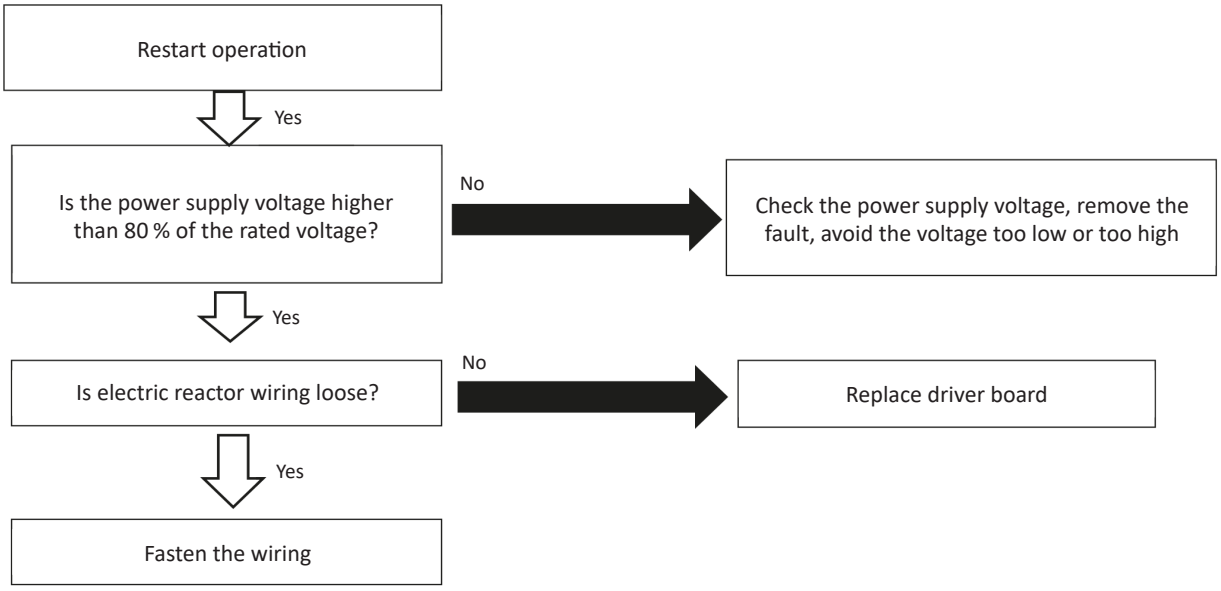
3 MCU register abnormality
Main causes: Driver MCU abnormality.

4 MCU clock abnormality
Main causes: Driver MCU abnormality, driver crystal oscillator circuit abnormality.

5 MCU flash abnormality
Main causes: Driver MCU abnormality.

6 Reference voltage abnormality
Main causes: Driver MCU abnormality, driver reference voltage circuit abnormality.

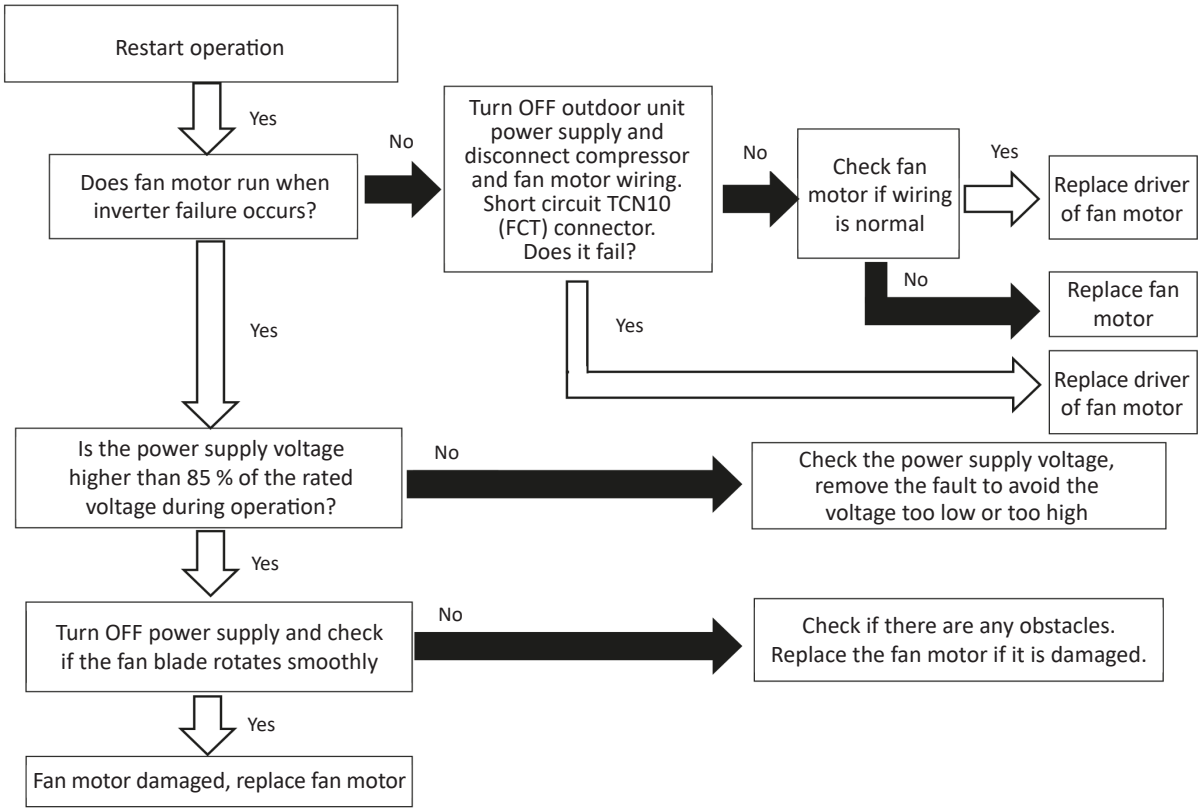
7 Software protection module abnormality
Main causes: Driver MCU abnormality.



Alarm code 57 Abnormality of fan motor

- The alarm code is flashed on the 7-segment display of the outdoor unit.
- The alarm code is displayed on the wired controller of the indoor unit.

If the revolution of the fan motor is less than 10 rpm in 10 seconds after the fan motor starts operation, the fan motor stops. The fan motor restarts operation automatically after 10 seconds (during this, the compressor continues to operate). If this occurs again 9 times in the next 5 minutes, this alarm code is displayed. This alarm is caused by locking or electrical abnormality of the fan motor.



10.3 Troubleshooting in check mode

10.3.1 RAS-(2-3)HVRC3

10.3.1.1 Troubleshooting by using the 7-segment display

◆ Checking by 7-segments on outdoor PCB

The 7-segment display (SEG1) on outdoor unit PCB and the check switch (PSW) allow to grasp the operating state of outdoor units and refrigerant cycle temperatures:

	Display items			Display data
	Item	Display	Display*	Display contents description
01	Outdoor microcomputer input/output status	SC	45	Only the segments corresponding to the output device shown in the figure on the right are displayed (see *"Outdoor microcomputer input/output status"*).
02	Indoor unit operating capacity	oP	22	0~199 (displays the total capacity code of the indoor unit) If 100 or more, the last two digits will flash.
03	Control software No.	SP	12	Displays the written control software number. The first two digits and the last two digits are displayed alternately every 0.5 seconds.
04	Inverter software No.	, P	34	Displays the written inverter software number. The first two digits and the last two digits are displayed alternately every 0.5 seconds.
05	Inverter instruction: Compressor rotation speed	H I	74	0~130 (Hz) If 100 or more, the last two digits will flash.
06	Outdoor fan air volume step	Fo	15	0~15
07	Outdoor unit expansion valve opening degree	Eo	30	0~100 (%) 00 flashes when 100 %
08	High pressure (estimated value)	P.d.	3.0	0.1~4.9 (MPa)
09	Low pressure (estimated value)	P.S.	0.7	0.0~1.9 (MPa)
10	Compressor top temperature	Cd	02	1~142 (°C) If 100 or more, the last two digits will flash.
11	Heating evaporation temperature	CE	42	-19~80 (°C)
12	Outside air temperature	Co	-3	-19~80 (°C)
13	Outdoor condensing temperature	CC	27	-19~80 (°C)
14	Control information	CF	20	Internal information of outdoor PCB
15	Inverter primary current	A 1	10	0~199 (A) If 100 or more, the last two digits will flash.
16	Inverter secondary current	A2	9	0~199 (A) If 100 or more, the last two digits will flash.
17	Indoor unit address	nA	01	0~63 (unit number)
18	Indoor unit expansion valve opening	EA	20	0~100 (%) 00 flashes when 100 %
19	Indoor unit liquid tube temperature	LA	05	-19~127 (°C)
20	Indoor unit gas pipe temperature	uA	26	-19~127 (°C)
21	Indoor unit suction temperature	, A	28	-19~127 (°C)
22	Indoor unit blowing temperature	oA	20	-19~127 (°C)
23	Indoor unit stop cause code	dA	5	(See *"Indoor unit stop cause codes"*)
				In the case of a twin type**, the information of the second indoor unit will be displayed repeatedly (the right digit of the display item indicates the indoor unit setting No.). **Single: A / Twin: A, b
24	Compressor cumulative operating time	UU	00	0000~9999 (×10 hours) First 2 digits and last 2 digits are displayed alternately every 0.5 s.
25	Compressor cumulative operating time	cU	00	0000~9999 (×10 hours) First 2 digits and last 2 digits are displayed alternately every 0.5 s (resettable by pressing "PSW1" for 5 s while data is displayed).
26	Outdoor unit alarm code	AC	08	00~FF Shows alarm code
27	Inverter stop cause code	, C	1	See *"Inverter stop cause codes"*
28	Fan motor 1 stop cause code	FC	0	
29	Fan motor 2 stop cause code	FC.	2	
30	Abnormal history	n 1	UU.	Displays error history from latest (n1) to oldest (n9). Displays alarm code or stop reason (see *"Abnormal history"*).
31	Outdoor unit capacity	CA	63	0~99 Displays outdoor capacity code.
32	Indoor unit connection capacity	CP	22	0~199 (displays the total capacity code of the indoor unit) If 100 or more, the last two digits will flash. Multiply by 3.5 to indicate the capacity.
33	Number of indoor units connected	AA	2	0~64 (units)
34	Refrigerant system address	GA	0	0~63
35	Transmission usage	Cr	1	0~99 (%) Displays transmission usage rate for 100 seconds (see *"Transmission usage rate"*).

NOTE

**Examples of data that may be shown at the right display, corresponding to the items at the left.*

◆ Before carrying out checks

DANGER

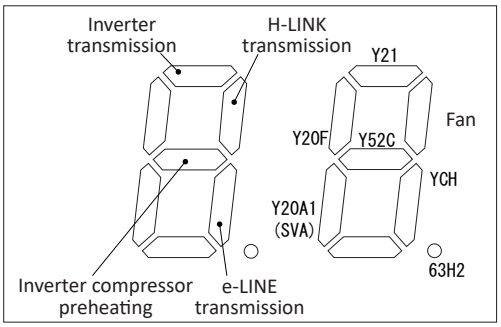
During inspection, never touch any parts other than the switches listed below, as a voltage of 200 V is applied to the PCB. It could cause electric shock.

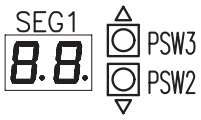
Also pay attention not to touch with tools to avoid short-circuit.

◆ Outdoor microcomputer input/output status

NOTE

Check item "5C".





Start inspection	Press PSW2 for more than 3 seconds.
Next item	Press PSW2.
Previous item	Press PSW3.
End inspection	Press PSW2 for more than 3 seconds.

Item	Display contents
Y52C (auxiliary relay for compressors) Y21 (auxiliary relay for 4-way valves) YCH (auxiliary relay for crankcase heater) Y20F (auxiliary relay for solenoid valves) Y20A1 (auxiliary relay for solenoid valves) Fan (fan electric motor)	Lights ON: Output is ON. Lights OFF: Output is OFF. It may light up depending on the output status of the microcontroller, even if the actuator is not installed.
Inverter compressor preheating	Light ON: Control in progress Light OFF: Control stopped
63H2	Light ON: Input ON (contact ON) Light OFF: Input OFF (contact OFF)
Inverter transmission	Light ON: Inverter signal detected Light OFF: No inverter signal detected Judgment is made based on the detection history for the past 10 seconds.
H-LINK transmission e-LINE transmission	Lights ON: Detection of own and other devices' transmission signals Blinking: Only own transmitted signal detected Lights OFF: No detection of own or other transmitter signals

◆ Indoor unit stop cause codes

NOTE

Check item "dA".

Code	Cause
0	Operation OFF, power source OFF
1	Thermo-OFF/Float Switch Activation
2	Alarm (note 1)
3	Freezing prevention/overheating prevention
5	Outdoor unit instantaneous power failure Reset outdoor microcomputer (note 2)
6	Indoor unit instantaneous power failure Reset outdoor microcomputer (note 3)
7	Outside air temperature drops, cooling stops. Outside air temperature rises/falls, heating stops (note 5).
10	Demand, forced stop
13	Discharge pressure increase retry
15	Vacuum error, discharge gas temperature overheat retry
16	Discharge gas super heat reduction retry
17	IPM error retry Inverter instantaneous overcurrent retry Inverter electronic thermal activation retry Inverter current detection retry

Code	Cause
18	Inverter undervoltage retry Inverter overvoltage retry Inverter transmission error retry
19	Retry to prevent expansion valve opening deviation
21	Forced Thermo-OFF (note 4)
22	Outdoor hot start
26	High pressure drop retry
28	Cooling outlet temperature drop
33	Forced Thermo-OFF (during automatic cleaning)
34	Forced Thermo-OFF (motion sensor absence detection)
35	Operation mode retry (4-way valve switching failure)
36	Forced Thermo-OFF after defrosting
39	Forced Thermo-OFF due to power saving
41	Forced thermo off (during pump down control)

NOTE

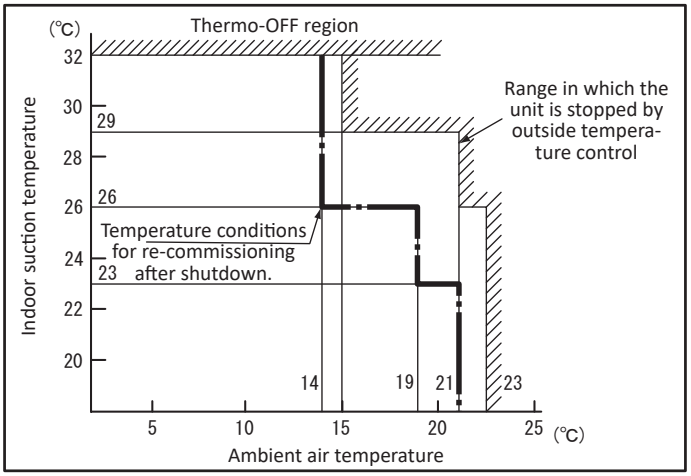
1 Even if the alarm is stopped, it does not necessarily mean "02". If the unit is in a Thermo-OFF state due to another stop cause before the alarm occurs, the stop cause code will remain at that time.

2 If transmission between the control microcomputer and inverter microcomputer is interrupted for 30 seconds, the outdoor microcomputer is reset. Therefore, the "04" stop cause code at the time of an alarm may be "05".

3 If transmission between indoor unit and outdoor unit is interrupted for 3 minutes, the indoor microcomputer is reset. Therefore, the "03" stop cause code at the time of an alarm may be "06".

4 If "21" is displayed on a twin or triple machine, check the cause of stoppage of the other machine.

5 Temperature range where the unit will stop due to a rise in outside air temperature during heating:



◆ Unit capacity code table

Display code	Unit capacity symbol	Equivalent horsepower	Display code	Unit capacity symbol	Equivalent horsepower
06	22	0.8	18	63	2.5
08	28	1.0	20	71	2.8
10	36	1.3	22	80	3.0
11	40	1.5	26	90	3.3
13	45	1.8	32	100~112	3.7~4.0
14	50	2.0	40	125~140	4.5~5.0
16	56	2.3	48	160	6.0

◆ Abnormal history

NOTE

Check items "n 1" to "n9".

Display order	Display	Display content explanation
1	UJ.	Accumulated compressor operation time during abnormality
2	AC. or d 1.	Alarm code or indoor stoppage cause code
3	, C. or FC.	Cause of inverter stoppage or fan motor stoppage

◆ Inverter stop cause codes

NOTE

Check item "ｰ Ｆ" and fan motor stop cause code ("Ｆ Ｆ" and "Ｆ Ｆ .").

Code	Cause	Corresponding unit stop cause code	Remarks	
			Display during retry	Alarm code
1	IPM errors (overcurrent, undervoltage, temperature rise)	17	P7	53
2	Instantaneous overcurrent	17	P7	48
3	Inverter fin temperature rise	17	P7	54
4	Electronic thermal operation (inverter overcurrent)]	17	P7	48
5	Inverter voltage drop (undervoltage)	18	P8	06
6	Overvoltage	18	P8	06
7	Transmission error	18	-	04
8	Abnormal current detection	17	P7	51
9	Instantaneous power failure detection	18	-	-
11	Inverter microcomputer reset	18	-	-
12	Compressor earth fault detection (only at start-up)	17	P7	53
13	Open phase detection	18	-	-
16	Inverter not working	18	P8	55
17	Communication error	18	P8	55
18	Protective device (63H1) activated	-	-	02
19	Protective device (63H1) detection circuit abnormality	-	-	38
20	Protective device (63H1) early recovery	18	-	-
21	Step-out detection	17	P7	53
22	Board setting error	-	-	31
23	EEPROM error	-	-	55
24	Abnormal speed	-	-	57
25	Rotation speed command error	18	-	-
27	Abnormal rotation direction	-	-	57

◆ Transmission usage rate

NOTE

Check item "Er".

In the case of e-LINE method:

- If there is an e-LINE connection between the outdoor unit and the indoor unit, the e-LINE transmission utilisation rate for the relevant refrigerant system is displayed. The transmission volume for 100 seconds is totalled and the displayed value of the transmission utilisation rate is updated every 100 seconds.
- The e-LINE transmission utilisation rate is largely influenced by the number of indoor units connected. The transmission utilisation rate is also higher with remote control crossing wiring-less and centralised controller connections.
- The guideline range for stable operation and communication status is as follows. The transmission utilisation rate may temporarily increase depending on the operation of the remote control and other control devices and on the operating conditions, but this is not abnormal.

Number of indoor units connected	1	2	3
Transmission utilization estimated range	10 % ~ 45 %	10 % ~ 55 %	10 % ~ 70 %

- If the transmission usage rate remains high (80 % or more as a guide) for several minutes, a restart or alarm may occur due to a transmission error. Please check the connection status of the transmission line of the remote control or central controller and whether there are any problems with the setting operation.
- If the power supply frequency is unstable (outside the ± 2 Hz range as a guide), the transmission signal cannot be detected correctly. Therefore, transmission errors may occur even when the transmission usage rate is low.

In the case of H-LINK method:

- If the H-LINK connection is between the outdoor unit and the indoor unit, the display shows the percentage usage of all H-LINK transmissions on the system, including other refrigerant systems and control equipment. The transmission volume for 100 seconds is totalled and the displayed value of the transmission utilisation rate is updated every 100 seconds.
- The usage rate of H-LINK transmission is greatly affected by the number of connected devices on the H-LINK system.
- For packaged air conditioners for shops and offices, the transmission use per refrigerant system is less than 1 %. If packaged air conditioners for shops and offices with multiple refrigerant systems are connected on the H-LINK, use "transmission usage ≤ 1 % x number of refrigerant systems" as a guide.
- If the transmission utilisation remains high (as a guide, 40 % or more) for several minutes, there may be a problem with the transmission line connection or the number of connected devices.

10.3.2 RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E

10.3.2.1 Troubleshooting by using the 7-segment display

NOTE

Only the authorized person can carry out checks using this method.

The operating conditions and each part of the refrigerant cycle can be checked with the 7-segment display and push switches on the PCB2 (models RAS-(4-6)HV(R/N)(C/P)2E) and PCB1 (models RAS-(4-6)H(R/N)(C/P)2E) in the outdoor unit.

◆ Before carrying out checks

1 Turn ON the main power supply switch. Wait more than 20 seconds before starting the checks.

2 Check items:

- ✓ Information of the outdoor unit.
- ✓ Information of the indoor unit and combined indoor units number.
- ✓ Expansion valve opening.
- ✓ Temperature at each part, etc.
- ✓ Information of the cause of the alarm code.
- ✓ Alarm code historical information.

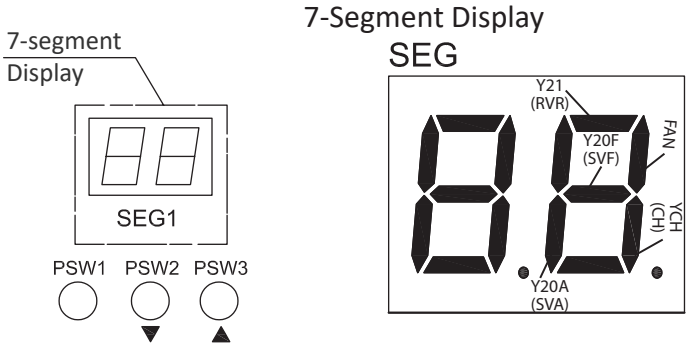
3 Check the location of the 7-segment display and the push switches.

DANGER

(220 ~ 240) VAC is applied to the PCB and electrical parts. Never touch the electrical parts and the cables when carrying out the checks.

◆ Location of the pushswitches and the 7-segment display

The push-switches and the 7-segment display are located on PCB2 (RAS-(4-6)HV(R/N)(C/P)2E) and PCB1 (RAS-(4-6)H(R/N)(C/P)2E).



◆ Protection control code on the 7-segment display

- A protection control code is displayed on the 7-segment display during the operation when the protection control has been activated.
- A protection control code is displayed while the function is operating, and it is cancelled when it is released.
- When several protection controls are activated, the code number with the highest priority is displayed (see *"Priority order of protection controls"* for the order of priority).

1 Higher priority will be given to the protection control related with the frequency control ("P 1" to "P9").

2 Regarding the retry control ("P7" and "P8"), the latest retry code will be indicated unless the protection control related with the frequency control is indicated.

NOTE

- *The retry indication is prolonged for 30 minutes unless a protection control is indicated.*
- *The retry indication disappears if the stop signal comes from all rooms.*
- *The protection control code indicated on the 7-segment display changes to an alarm code when the abnormal operation occurs. Also, the same alarm code is indicated on the remote control.*

◆ Activation condition of the protection retry control code

The protection control or the retry control is carried out to prevent abnormal operation. The activation conditions are listed in the following table.

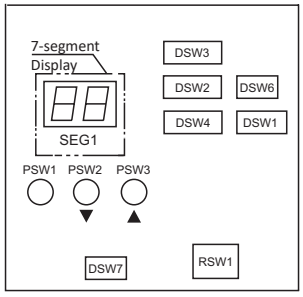
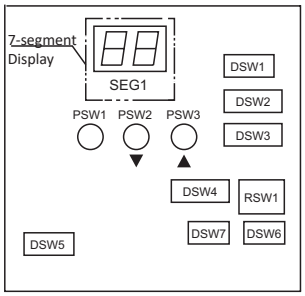
Code	Protection control	Activation conditions	Notes
P01	Pressure ratio protection control	Compression ratio ε ≥ 7.0 or compression ratio ε ≤ 1.8	-
P02	High pressure increase protection	Discharge pressure Pd ≥ 3.5	-
P03	Inverter current protection	Inverter output current ≥ (a) A Inv. Compressor (a) ATH356 18.5	-
P04	Inverter fin temperature increase protection	Inverter fin temperature ≥ 81 °C for 1 ph Inverter fin temperature ≥ 89 °C for 3 ph	-
P05	Discharge gas temperature increase protection	Temperature of the upper part of the compressor Td ≥ 92 °C	-
P06	Low pressure decrease protection	Suction pressure Ps ≤ 0.1 MPa	-
P09	High pressure decrease protection	Discharge pressure Pd ≤ 1.2 MPa	-
P0A	Demand current protection control	Compressor running current ≥ Demand current setting value	Demand current setting value: the upper limit of the total running current is set to 100 %, 80 %, 70 %, 60 % and 40 % in normal operation.
P0d	Low pressure increase protection	Suction pressure ≥ 1.3 MPa	-
P11	Pressure ratio decrease retry	Pressure ratio ε < 1.5	When activating 3 times in 30 minutes, alarm code "43" is indicated.
P12	Low pressure increase retry	Ps > 1.7 MPa	When activating 3 times in 30 minutes, alarm code "44" is indicated.
P13	High pressure increase retry	Pd ≥ 3.8 MPa	When activating 3 times in 30 minutes, alarm code "45" is indicated.

Code	Protection control	Activation conditions	Notes
P 15	Discharge gas temperature increase retry	Cooling Discharge gas temperature ≥ 112 °C for more than 10 minutes, or Discharge gas temperature ≥ 120 °C for more than 5 seconds Heating Discharge gas temperature ≥ 105 °C for more than 10 minutes, or Discharge gas temperature ≥ 120 °C for more than 5 seconds	When activating 3 times in 60 minutes, alarm code "08" is indicated.
	Low pressure decrease retry	Ps < 0.09 MPa more than 12 minutes	When activating 3 times in 60 minutes, alarm code "47" is indicated.
P 16	Discharge gas super-heating decrease retry	Discharge gas superheat ≤ Tc + 10 °C more than 30 minutes Tc: Saturation temperature	When activating 3 times in 120 minutes, alarm code "07" is indicated.
P 17	Inverter anomaly retry	Instantaneous overcurrent	When activating 6 times in 30 minutes, alarm code "48" is indicated.
		Abnormal current sensor	When activating 3 times in 30 minutes, alarm code "51" is indicated.
		IPM error	When activating 7 times in 30 minutes, alarm code "53" is indicated.
		Fin temperature ≥ 100 °C	When activating 3 times in 30 minutes, alarm code "54" is indicated.
P 18	Inverter voltage anomaly retry	Insufficient voltage in the inverter circuit	When activating 3 times in 30 minutes, alarm code "06" is indicated.
		Excessive voltage in the inverter circuit	When activating 3 times in 30 minutes, alarm code "05" is indicated.
	Inverter failure retry	The actual inverter frequency is 0 Hz more than 3 seconds after the inverter frequency is outputted	When activating 3 times in 30 minutes, alarm code "55" is indicated.
P26	High pressure decrease retry	Pd < Ta / 130 + 0.1 MPa more than 4 minutes, or Pd < 1.0 MPa more than 60 minutes Ta: Ambient temperature	No alarm.

Ps: Compressor suction pressure; Pd: compressor discharge pressure.

◆ Check method by checking mode

Operating conditions and each part of a system can be checked using the 7-segment display on the PCB in the outdoor unit.

RAS-(4-6)HV(R/N)(C/P)2E (PCB2)	RAS-(4-6)H(R/N)(C/P)2E (PCB1)
	

Start setting	Exit setting
Press PSW1 for 3 seconds	Press PSW1 for 3 seconds

NOTE

Ensure the check mode is cancelled after the checks have been carried out.

◆ Information for the outdoor unit

Press PSW2 (▼) to move forward or PSW3 (▲) to move backward. The information will be alternately indicated as “Item” → “Details”:

	Item	7-Segment Display SEG	Details
1	Output state of outdoor micro-computer	SC	Output state of outdoor micro-computer indication Refer to *"Location of the pushswitches and the 7-segment display"*.
2	Total capacity of operated indoor unit	oP	Total capacity of operated indoor units. Refer to *"Capacity table for the indoor units"*.
3	Number of control software	SP	Control software number in use is indicated
4	Number of compressor inverter software	,P	Compressor inverter software number in use is indicated
5	Running frequency of inverter compressor MC1	H1	Running frequency of number1 compressor indication [Hz]
6	Outdoor fan step	Fo	Outdoor fan step indication (0~27 [step])
7	Speed of outdoor fan	FS.	0~ 1000 (rpm)
8	Outdoor electronic expansion valve opening	Eo	0~ 100 (%)
9	High (discharge) pressure (Pd)	Pd.	0. 1~4.9 (MPa)

	Item	7-Segment Display SEG	Details
10	Discharge gas temperature on top of compressor MC1	rd	1~ 142 (°C)
11	Outdoor heat exchanger liquid temperature (Te1)	rE	-19~80 (°C)
12	Ambient air temperature (Ta)	ro	-19~80 (°C)
13	Liquid stop valve temperature (Tchg)	rC	-19~80 (°C)
14	Inverter fin temperature	rF	-19~ 127 (°C)
15	Inverter primary current	A1	0~ 199 (A)
16	Inverter secondary current	A2	0~ 199 (A)
17	Indoor unit address	nA	0~63 (indoor unit number) *4
18	Indoor electronic expansion valve opening	EA	0~ 100 (%) *4
19	Liquid pipe temperature of indoor unit	LA	-19~ 127 (°C) *4
20	Gas pipe temperature of indoor unit	uA	-19~ 127 (°C) *4
21	Indoor unit inlet air temperature	,A	-19~ 127 (°C) *4
22	Indoor unit outlet air temperature	oA	-19~ 127 (°C) *4
23	Cause code of indoor unit stoppage	dA	0~99 *4
24	Accumulated operation time of compressor MC1	UJ	[10 hours]
25	Accumulated operation time of compressor MC1 (resetable)	cU	[10 hours] Accumulated operation time can be reset *2
26	Outdoor unit alarm code	AC	o~FF
27	Cause code of inverter stoppage 1	,F	Cause of INV compressor MC1 stoppage refer to *"Cause of inverter stoppage"*.
28	Abnormal data record (Number1)	n1	Accumulated operating time. Alarm code or cause cicle of indoor unit stoppage, cause code of inverter fan stoppage
29	.....	...	
30	Abnormal data record (Number9)	n9	
31	Capacity of outdoor unit	oC	Capacity code of outdoor unit. For example, 40 represent that 40/8[5]HP.
32	Total capacity of connected indoor units	CP	Total capacity of connected indoor units
33	Connected indoor unit number	AA	Connected indoor unit number
34	Refrigerant cycle number	CA	Refrigerant cycle number

◆ Capacity table for the outdoor units

Indication	Capacity (kW)	Horsepower (HP)
32	12.1	4.0
40	14.0	5.0
48	15.5	6.0

Capacity table for the indoor units

Indication	Capacity (kW)	Horsepower (HP)	Indication	Capacity (kW)	Horsepower (HP)
3	1.1	0.4	16	5.6	2.3
5	1.8	0.6	18	6.3	2.5
6	2.2	0.8	20	7.1	2.8
8	2.8	1.0	22	8.0	3.0
10	3.6	1.3	26	9.0	3.3
11	4.0	1.5	32	11.2	4.0
13	4.5	1.8	40	14.0	5.0
14	5.0	2.0	48	16.0	6.0

Cause of indoor unit stoppage

NOTE

Depending on models some causes are not applicable.

Code	Cause	Code	Cause
0	Operation OFF, power OFF	16	Retry due to decrease of discharge gas superheat
1	Thermo-OFF	17	Retry due to inverter tripping
2	Alarm (not always indicated)	18	Retry due to voltage decrease / increase, other retry of inverter
3	Freeze protection, overheating protection	19	Expansion valve opening difference protection
5	Instantaneous power failure at outdoor unit	21	Forced Thermo-OFF for oil return
6	Instantaneous power failure at indoor unit	22	Enforced Thermo-OFF for hot start control at crankcase heater preheating
7	Stoppage of cooling operation due to high/low outdoor air temperature stoppage of heating operation due to high outdoor air temperature	26	Retry due to high pressure decrease
		28	Stoppage due to outlet temperature decrease in cooling
10	Demand enforced stoppage	33-34	Stoppage of Thermo-OFF by motion sensor
11	Retry due to pressure ratio decrease	35	Retry due to abnormal operating mode (4-way valve switching failure)
12	Retry due to low pressure increase	36	Retry after defrosting operation
13	Retry due to high pressure increase	39	Stoppage of Thermo-OFF due to power saving control
15	Retry due to discharge gas temperature increase, retry due to low pressure decrease	41	Stoppage of Thermo-OFF due to outdoor unit control

Cause of inverter stoppage

NOTE

Check item "1 F".

Code	Cause
1	Driver IC error signal detection
2	Instantaneous overcurrent
3	Inverter fin temperature increase
4	Electronic thermal protection (inverter overcurrent)
5	Inverter voltage decrease
6	Inverter voltage increase
7	Abnormal inverter transmission
8	Abnormal current sensor
9	Instantaneous power failure detection
11	Microcomputer reset
12	Earth fault detection
13	Open-phase detection
16	Inverter failure
17	Abnormal control
18	Forced stoppage by high pressure detection
19	Abnormality of picking up circuit for protection
20	Early returns protective device

Code	Cause
21	Abnormal compressor motor (step-out)
22	Abnormal combination of PCB
23	EPROM error
24	Abnormal compressor frequency
25	Beyond frequency scope
26	DC BUS pre-charge malfunction
30	Phase default of compressor inverter output
32	Overcurrent of L1 reactor
33	Overcurrent of L2 reactor
34	Overcurrent of compressor inverter input
35	Overload of compressor inverter input
38	Error of IPM temperature sensor
40	Abnormal MCU RAM
41	Abnormal MCU register
42	Abnormal MCU timer
43	Abnormal MCU flash
44	Abnormal reference voltage
45	Abnormal software protection module

Normal operation condition

Discharge pressure	3.6 MPa or less
Suction pressure	0.15 MPa to 1.3 MPa
Discharge temperature	110 °C or less
Heat exchanger liquid piping temperature at heating mode	-12 °C to +15 °C

10.4 Checking procedure for main parts

10.4.1 RAS-(2-3)HVRC3

10.4.1.1 Checking procedure for the DC fan motor

⚠ CAUTION

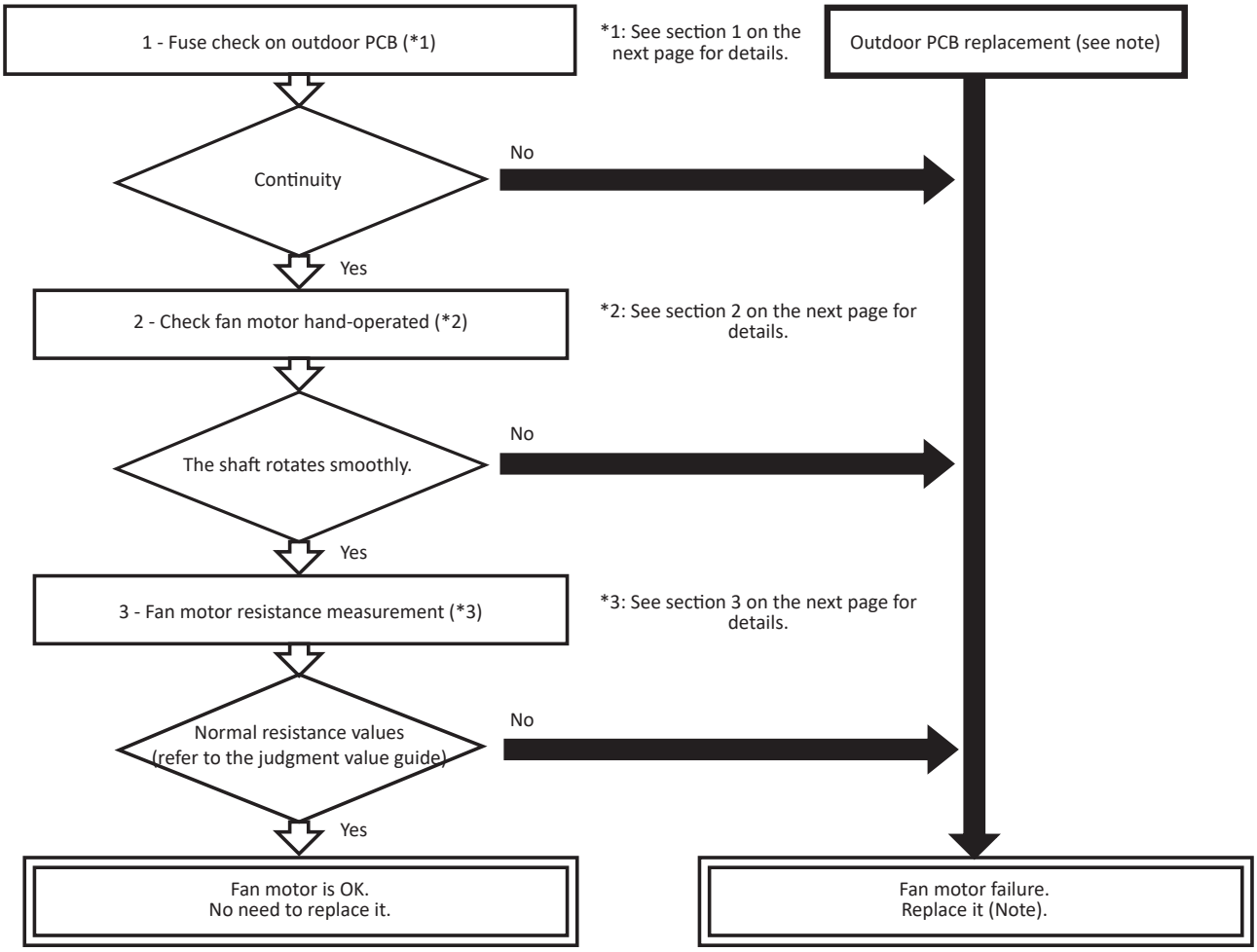
Turn OFF main power before start working. Working and checking with the power ON may disturb correct diagnosis and may result in failure.

◆ About fan motor fault diagnosis

If the outdoor PCB has failed and is generating "03", "04", or "53" alarms, the fan motor may also have failed. When operating a failed fan motor and an outdoor PCB in combination, the outdoor PCB and fuses may be damaged. Therefore, when replacing the outdoor PCB, check that the fan motor has not failed as follows.

◆ Fault diagnosis procedure

Please conduct the fault diagnosis of the fan motor following the flowchart below:



NOTE

Replace it after the LED turns off.

1 Please check the following fuses: PF4 of PCB1 (fuse for MFC1).
If the fuse is blown, replace the outdoor PCB (PCB1) and the fan motor because an overcurrent may have occurred due to a fan motor failure.

2 Disconnect the fan motor connector from the outdoor PCB (PCB1) and turn the fan motor shaft by hand (Note). If the propeller fan is turned with the propeller fan attached, it will rotate easily and normal judgment cannot be made.

Normal: The fan motor shaft turns smoothly.

Abnormal: When the motor shaft is rotated by hand, it may feel very heavy or the rotational torque felt by hand may be discontinuous, depending on the degree of failure.

NOTE:

If the electronic circuit inside the fan motor has a short circuit failure, the brake is applied by a magnet built into the fan motor.

3 Measure the resistance of the fan motor.

Required: Digital tester (capable of measuring 10 MΩ or higher)

Measurement procedure:

a. Disconnect the fan motor connector from the outdoor PCB (PCB1).

b. Connect a tester between each phase (U-V, V-W, U-W) of the fan motor connector.

Normal: Values are close to the normal values shown in the table below.

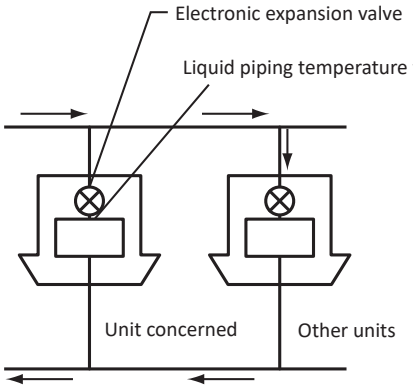
Abnormal: The value deviates from the normal value shown in the table below. If even one of the measurement points is out of alignment, it is considered abnormal.

Fan motor model	Measuring point (wiring color) and resistance (normal value)		
	Red-White U-V	White - Black V-W	Red-Black U-W
SIC-58FV-D847-2	20 Ω ~ 50 Ω	20 Ω ~ 50 Ω	20 Ω ~ 50 Ω

NOTE

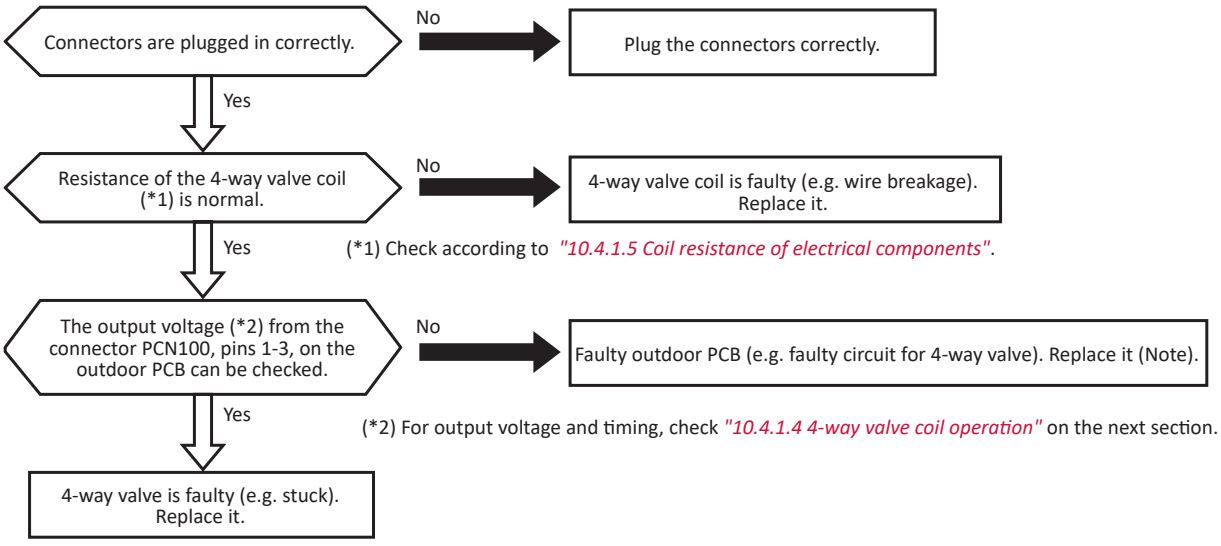
- *The above measurement can confirm the fault condition of short-circuit or disconnection of the electronic circuit inside the fan motor.*
- *Depending on the model of tester used, the value may deviate slightly from the value in the table above. If the fan motor is faulty, the value will clearly deviate from the value in the table above.*

10.4.1.2 Checking procedure for the electronic expansion valve

	Indoor unit	Outdoor unit
Fully closed and locked	Heating operation is performed, liquid pipe temperature is measured, and if the temperature does not rise, abnormality is detected.	Faulty if liquid pipe pressure does not increase in cooling operation.
Slightly open and locked	Faulty if liquid thermistor temperature decreases lower than inlet temperature while other unit is in cooling operation and the unit under checking is stopped.	Faulty if liquid pipe pressure hardly increases after cooling operation startup, AND temperature of expansion valve outlet decreases.
Fully open and locked		Faulty if temperature of compressor discharge gas does not reach +10 °C or higher in 30 minutes after operation startup, and there are no other problems such as excessive refrigerant charge.

10.4.1.3 Checking procedure for the 4-way valve

If you suspect that the 4-way valve is malfunctioning, such as not switching to heating operation or not performing defrosting operation, perform failure diagnosis according to the following:

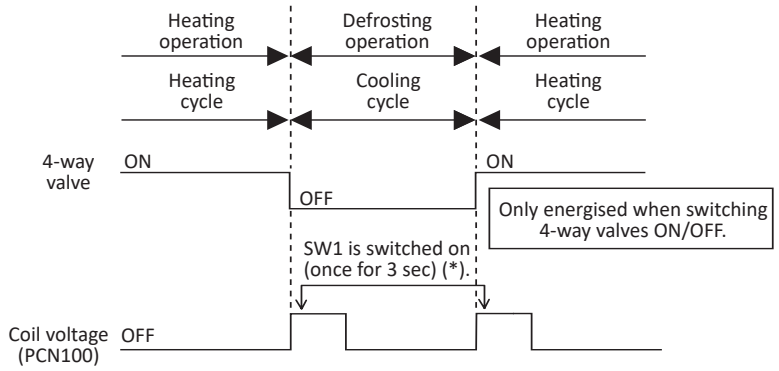


NOTE

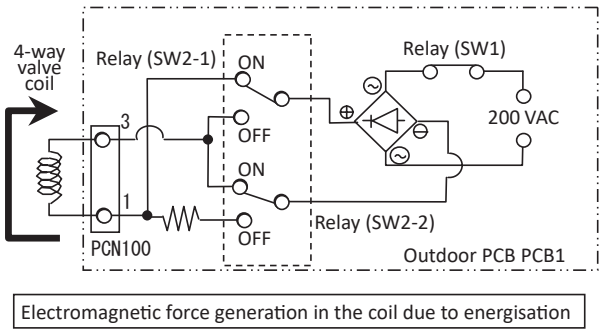
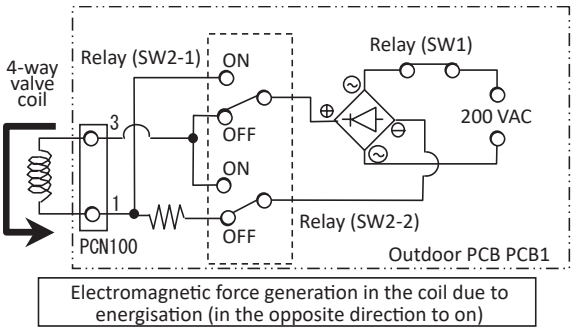
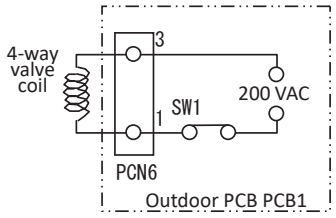
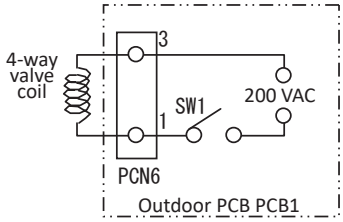
Replace it after the LED turns off.

10.4.1.4 4-way valve coil operation

In this outdoor unit, a self-retaining 4-way valve coil is used for switching the 4-way valve.

	Time chart (*1)
Self-retaining coil (magnetic latch coil)*	

(*) The output voltage of the outdoor PCB (PCB1) for self-retaining coils is as follows:

	4-way valve ON	4-way valve OFF
Circuit diagram (*2)		
		
PCN100-1	+ side test rod of the tester	- side test rod of the tester
PCN100-3	- side test rod of the tester	+ side test rod of the tester
*Normal voltage range	Power supply voltage at 220 VAC (rms): approx. 311 VDC Power supply voltage at 200 VAC (rms): approx. 283 VDC Power supply voltage at 180 VAC (rms): approx. 255 VDC	Power supply voltage at 220 VAC (rms): approx. 156 VDC Power supply voltage at 200 VAC (rms): approx. 142 VDC Power supply voltage at 180 VAC (rms): approx. 183 VDC

NOTE

1 Values vary depending on the type of tester. An output voltage of approximately 70 VDC to 311 VDC is normal.

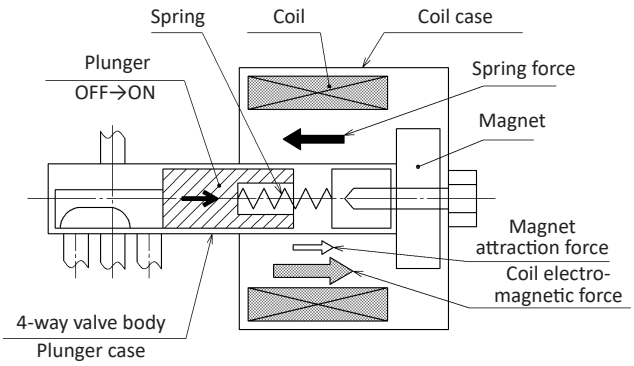
2 If there is no output voltage or the 4-way valve does not switch, check the 4-way valve according to *"10.4.1.3 Checking procedure for the 4-way valve"* on the previous section.

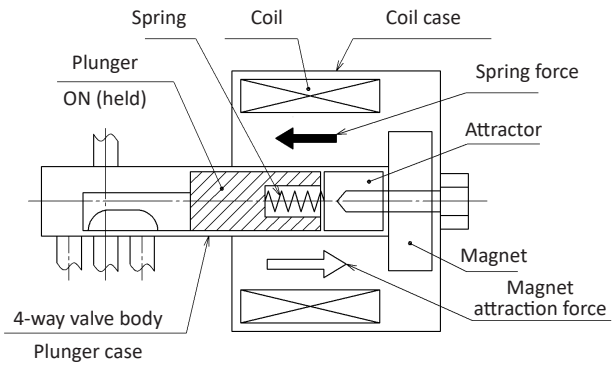
◆ Structure and operation

Type	Energized specification
Self-holding coil (magnetic latch coil)	Short-time energization (both ON and OFF)

4-way valve ON (during heating)

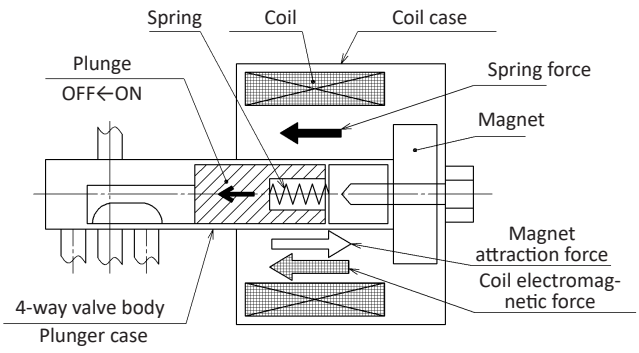
OFF→ON (coil energizing at switching over)	ON (holding, coil de-energized)
The electromagnetic force (attractive force) from the coil energizing causes the spring force to be less than the attractive force of the magnet + electromagnetic force of the coil, which moves the plunger to the 4-way valve ON side (magnet side).	When the plunger is attracted to the attractor (magnet), the holding force of the magnet is stronger than the spring force, and the plunger position is held on the 4-way valve ON side.

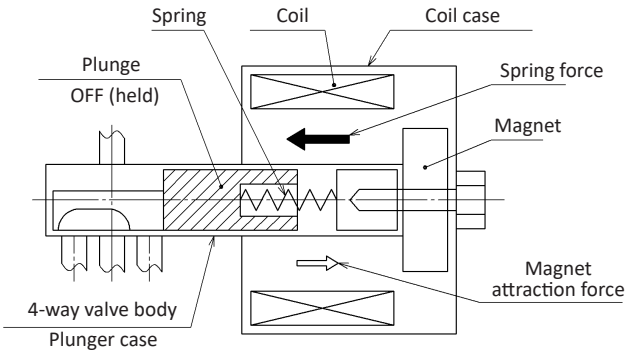




4-way valve OFF (during cooling)

ON→OFF (coil energizing at switching over)	OFF (holding, coil de-energized)
The coil is energized to generate electromagnetic force in the opposite direction of the magnet, causing the plunger to move to the OFF side of the 4-way valve (opposite side of the magnet) as spring force > holding force of the magnet - electromagnetic force of the coil.	When the magnet and plunger are far apart, the attraction of the magnet is weak, causing spring force > attractive force of magnet and the plunger position is held on the 4-way valve OFF side.





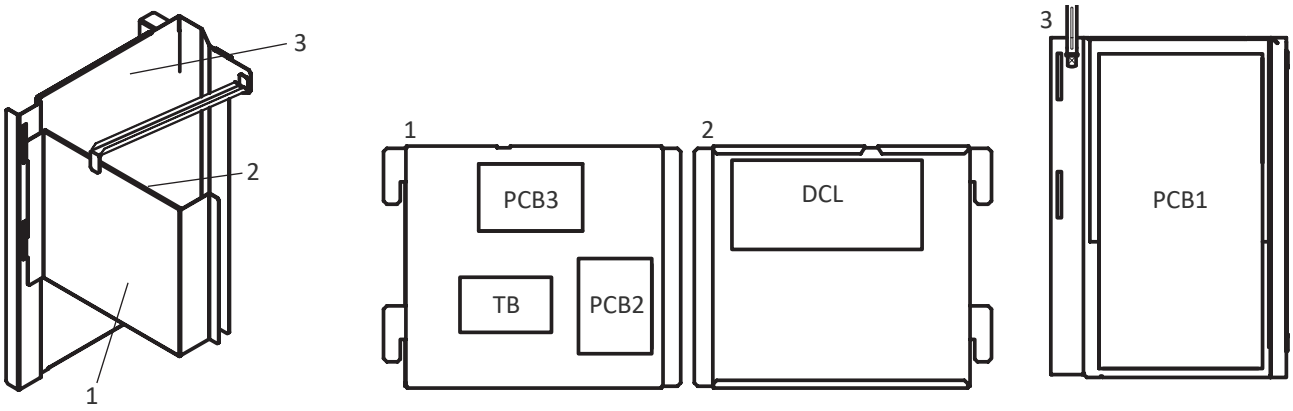
10.4.1.5 Coil resistance of electrical components

Part name	Part model	Resistance (Ω)	Applicable model
Coil for 4-way valve (21)	SQ-A27200	2000 (value at 20 °C)	RAS-(2-3)HVRC3
Compressor (MC)	GTD141UKQA8LTH	1880 (value at 75 °C)	RAS-(2/2.5)HVRC3
	GTD163UKQA8LTH	1880 (value at 75 °C)	RAS-3HVRC3

10.4.2 RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E

10.4.2.1 RSW, DSWs and LEDs functions RAS-(4-6)HV(R/N)(C/P)2E

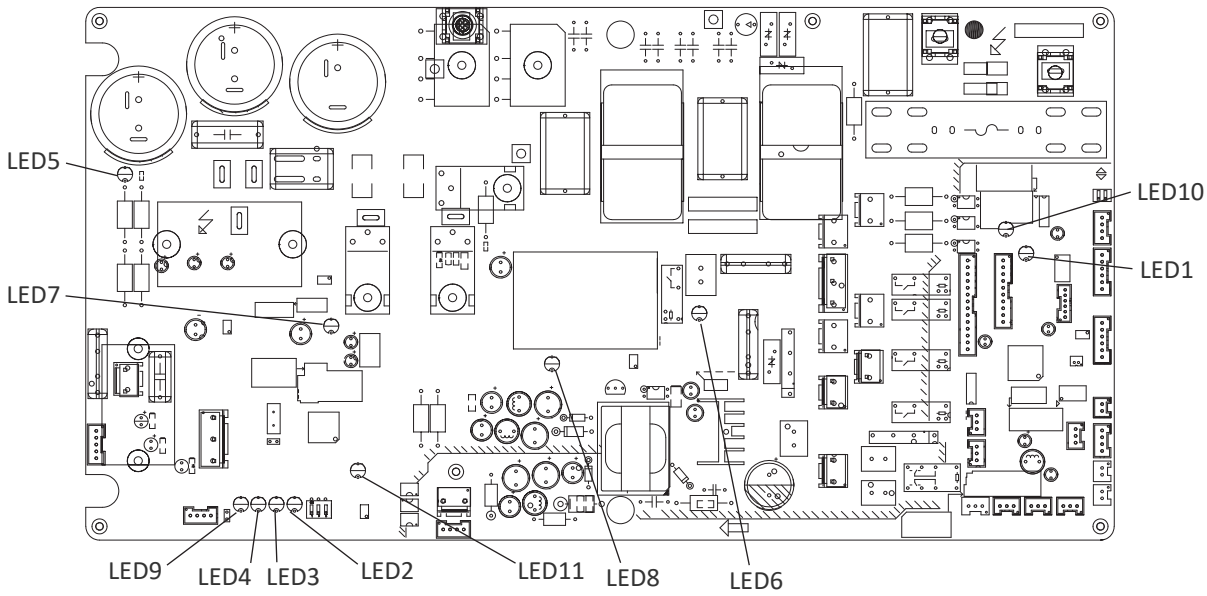
◆ Location of print circuit boards (PCBs)



◆ Purpose

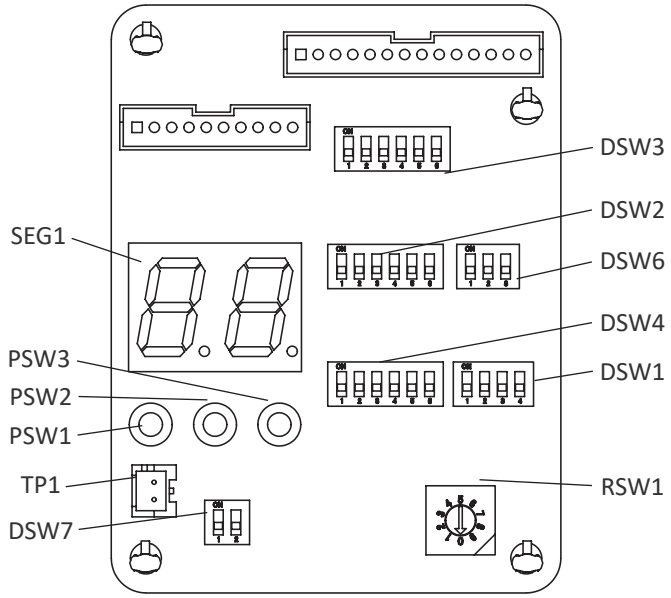
Symbol	PCB	Purpose
PCB1	Control and inverter PCB	1. Transmission between the indoor and outdoor units. 2. Processing for sensor input. 3. Processing for DIP switch input. 4. Operation control for parts 1 to 3. Compressor operating control, control of the bypass valve, fan control and overcurrent control. 5. Processing of the safety device input. 6. Processing of the relay output. 7. Detection of reverse phase for power source.
PCB2	DSW-PCB	1. 7-segment display indication. 2. Transmission DIP switch input to PCB1.
PCB3	Fan PCB	Drive fan motor.
DCL	Reactor	Used for the power factor correction.

Inverter printed circuit board for control: PCB1



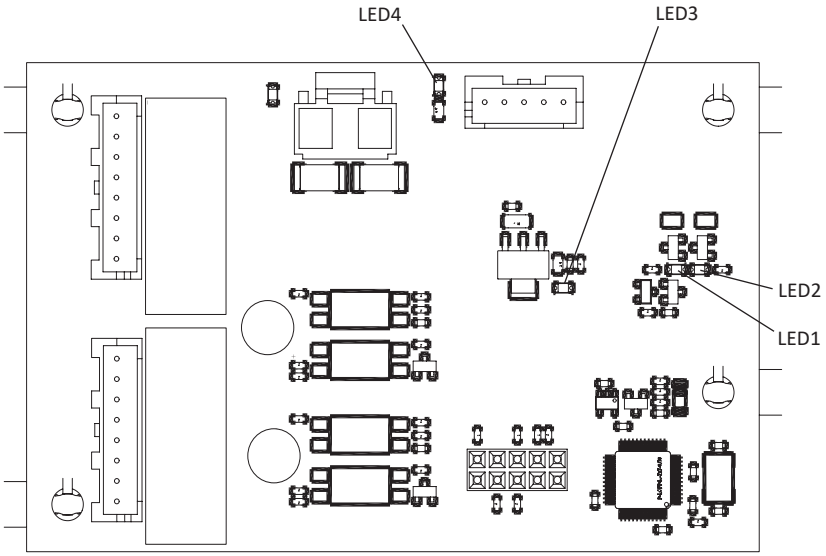
Part name	Contents of functions
LED1 (Red)	Power source indicator for main control of the PCB1 (5 V). Normal condition: Activated / ON. Abnormal condition: Deactivated / OFF.
LED2 (Red)	It indicates: “Alarm”.
LED3 (Yellow)	It indicates: “Alarm”.
LED4 (Green)	It indicates: “Alarm”.
LED5 (Red)	Indicator for DC bus voltage Normal condition: Activated / ON. Abnormal condition: Deactivated / OFF.
LED6 (Red)	Power source indicator for precharge relay. Normal condition: Activated / ON. Abnormal condition: Deactivated / OFF.
LED7 (Green)	Power source indicator for inverter control of the PCB1 (3.3 V). Normal condition: Activated / ON. Abnormal condition: Deactivated / OFF.
LED8 (Red)	Power source indicator for main relay. Normal condition: Activated / ON. Abnormal condition: Deactivated / OFF.
LED9 (Orange)	It indicates: “Alarm”.
LED10 (Yellow)	It indicates the communication state between the indoor unit and outdoor unit. Normal condition: Activated / Flash. Abnormal condition: Deactivated / OFF.
LED11 (Green)	It indicates the communication state between the main control and inverter control of PCB1. Normal condition: Activated / Flash. Abnormal condition: Deactivated / OFF.

Printed circuit board for control: PCB2



No.	DIP Switch Code	Definition	No.	DIP Switch Code	Definition
1	DSW1	Test run	7	PSW1	Manual defrosting
2	DSW2	Function setting	8	PSW2	Decrease (▼)
3	DSW3	Model setting	9	PSW3	Increase (▲)
4	DSW4	System address setting: double digit	10	RDW1	System address setting: single digit
5	DSW6	Function setting	11	SEG1	7-segment display
6	DSW7	Function setting	12	TP1	Test port for factory

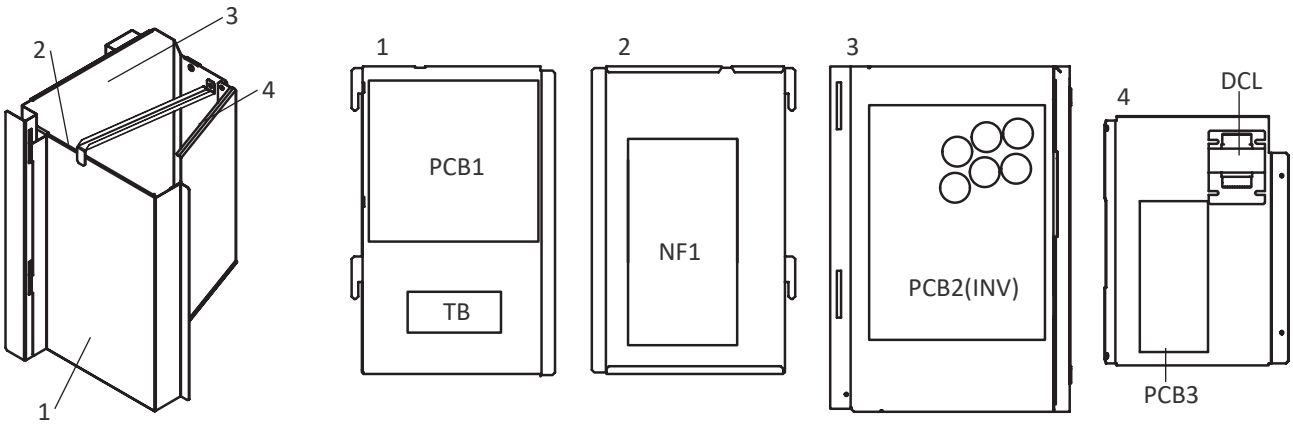
Printed circuit board for fan control: PCB3



Part name	Contents of functions
LED1 (Yellow)	Communication indicator. Normal condition: Activated / ON. Abnormal condition: Deactivated / OFF.
LED2 (Red)	Communication indicator. Normal condition: Activated / ON. Abnormal condition: Deactivated / OFF.
LED3 (Green)	Power source indicator for fan PCB (3.3 V). Normal condition: Activated / ON. Abnormal condition: Deactivated / OFF.
LED4 (Green)	Power source indicator for fan (15 V). Normal condition: Activated / ON. Abnormal condition: Deactivated / OFF.

10.4.2.2 RSW, DSWs and LEDs functions RAS-(4-6)H(R/N)(C/P)2E

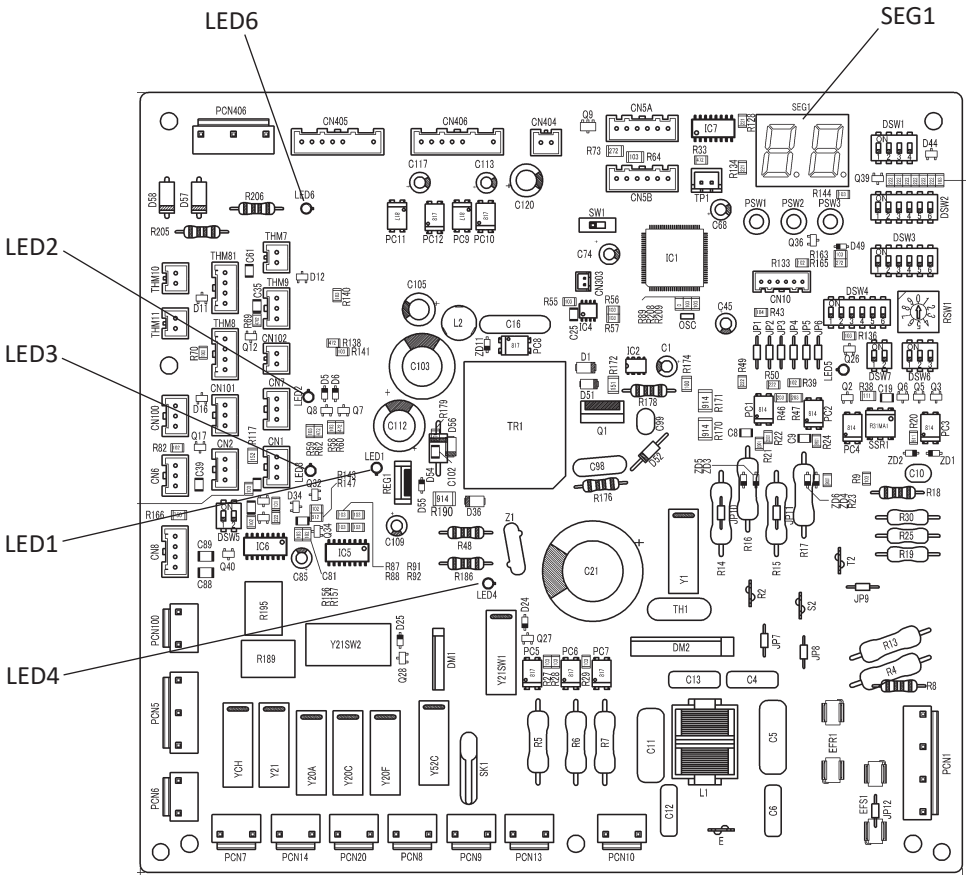
◆ Location of print circuit boards (PCBs)



◆ Purpose

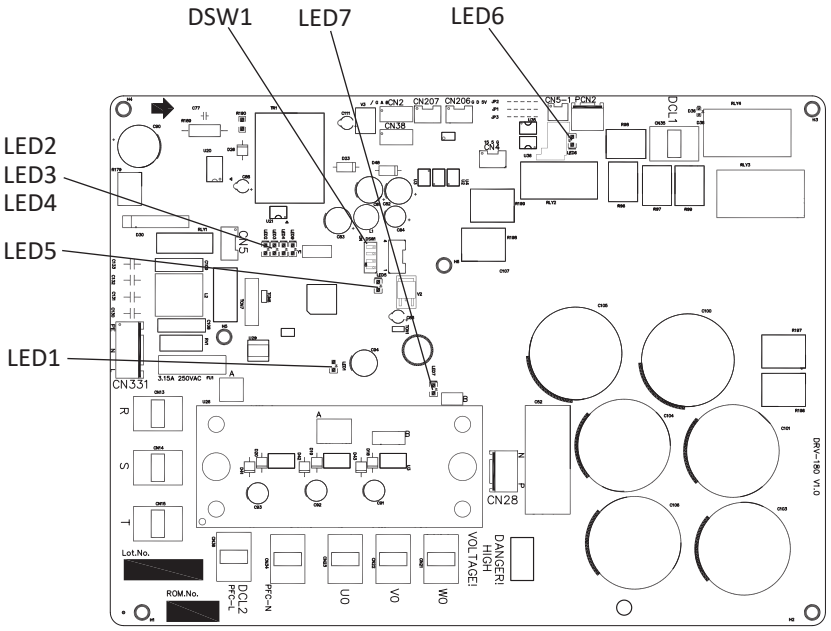
Symbol	PCB	Purpose
PCB1	Control and DSW PCB	1. Transmission between the indoor and outdoor units. 2. Processing for sensor input. 3. Processing for DIP switch input. 4. Operation control for parts 1 to 3. Compressor operating control, control of the bypass valve, fan control and overcurrent control. 5. Detection of reverse phase for power source. 6. 7-segment display indication.
PCB2	Inverter PCB	1. Processing of the safety device input. 2. Processing of the relay output.
PCB3	Fan PCB	Drive fan motor.

Printed circuit board for control: PCB1



Part name	Contents of functions
LED1 (Red)	Power source indicator for main board (low voltage). Normal condition: Activated / ON. Abnormal condition: Deactivated / OFF.
LED2 (Green)	It indicates the communication state between the main board and driven board. Normal condition: Flashing. Abnormal condition: Deactivated / OFF.
LED3 (Yellow)	It indicates the communication state between the indoor unit and outdoor unit. Normal condition: Flashing. Abnormal condition: Deactivated / OFF.
LED4 (Red)	Power source indicator for outdoor unit PCB (280 VDC). Normal condition: Activated / ON. Abnormal condition: Deactivated / OFF.
LED6 (Red)	Power source indicator for outdoor unit PCB (from PCB2). Normal condition: Activated / ON. Abnormal condition: Deactivated / OFF.
SEG1	It indicates: “Alarm”, “Protective Safety Device has Tripped” or “Checking Items”.

Inverter printed circuit board for control: PCB2



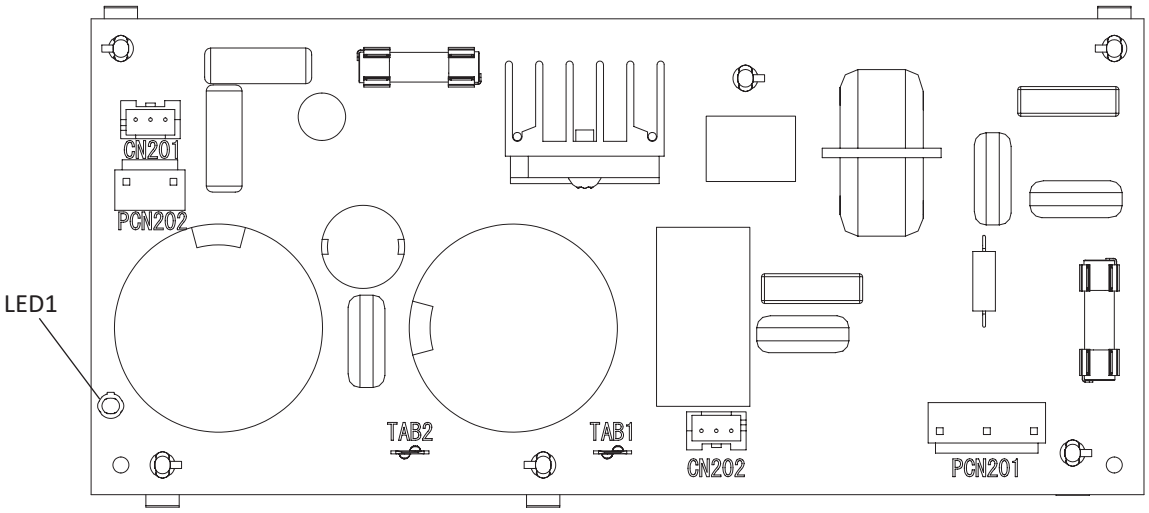
Part name	Contents of functions
LED1 (Green)	Communication indicator. Normal condition: Flashing. Abnormal condition: ON / OFF.
LED7 (Red)	Power source indicator for driver board Normal condition: Activated / ON. Abnormal condition: Deactivated / OFF.
LED5 (Green)	Power source indicator for control part. Normal condition: Activated / ON. Abnormal condition: Deactivated / OFF.
LED6 (Red)	Power source indicator for precharge relay. Normal condition: Activated / ON. Abnormal condition: Deactivated / OFF.
LED4 (Green) LED3 (Yellow) LED2 (Red)	Compressor is working ON OFF OFF
	Frequency decrease for overcurrent ON ON OFF
	Frequency limit for overcurrent ON ON ON
	Frequency limit for overheat ON Flash OFF
	Frequency decrease for overheat ON Flash Flash
	Compressor is ready to operate (the main relay is activated) Flash OFF OFF

Part name	Contents of functions
	No setting is required
DSW1	

NOTE

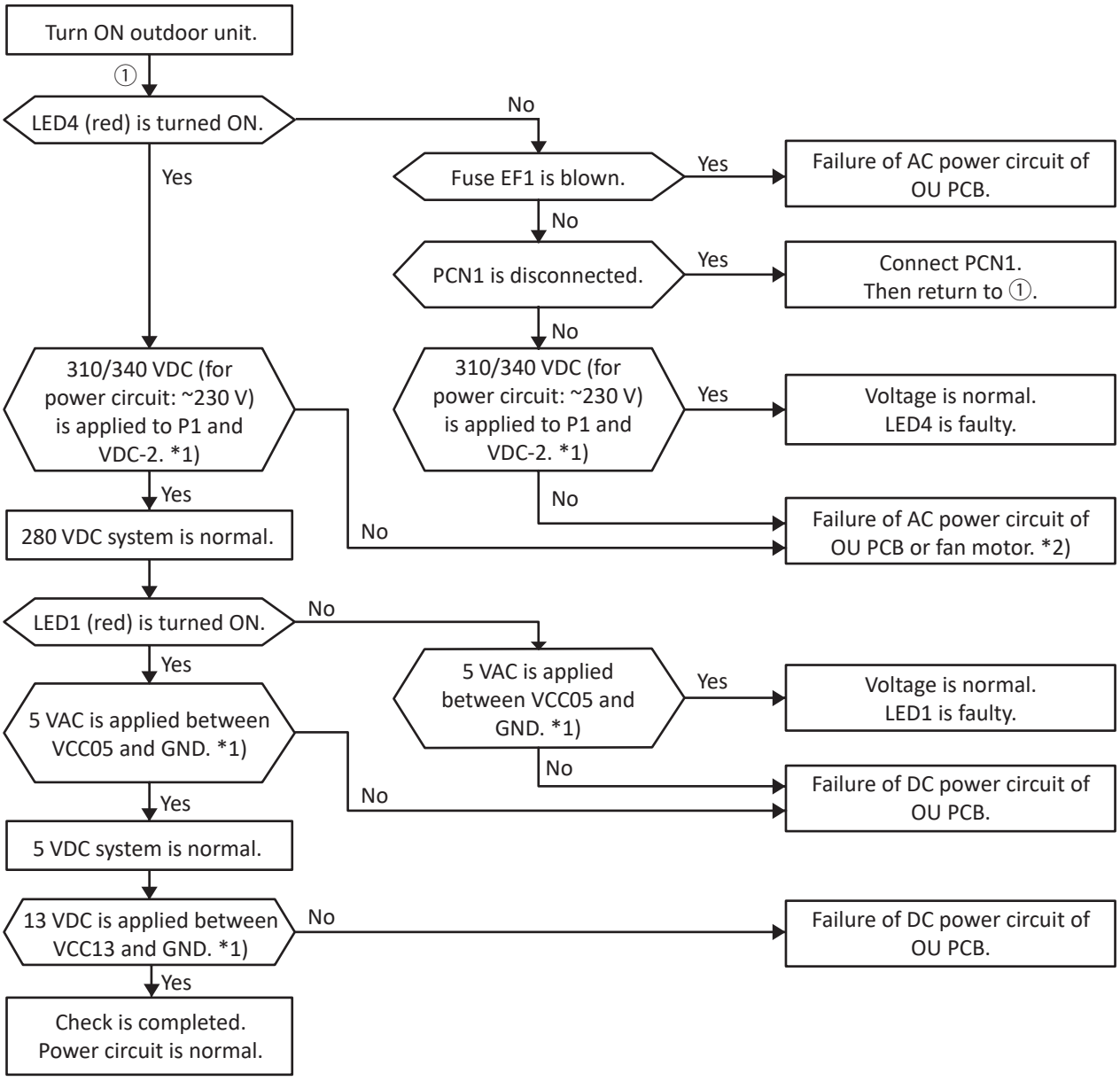
Flash represent that the LED is ON for 0.5 second and then it is OFF for 0.5 second repeatedly.

Printed circuit board for fan control: PCB3



Part name	Contents of functions
LED1 (Red)	PCB1 power indication Normal condition: Activated / ON. Abnormal condition: Deactivated / OFF.

10.4.3 Checking procedure for the PCB (PCB1 ref PO141)



NOTE

**1) The following table shows the check points and the normal range of voltage in the case that the voltage on the outdoor unit PCB is measured with a circuit tester. The setting of the circuit tester shall be set within the DC voltage measurement range when the following voltages are measured.*

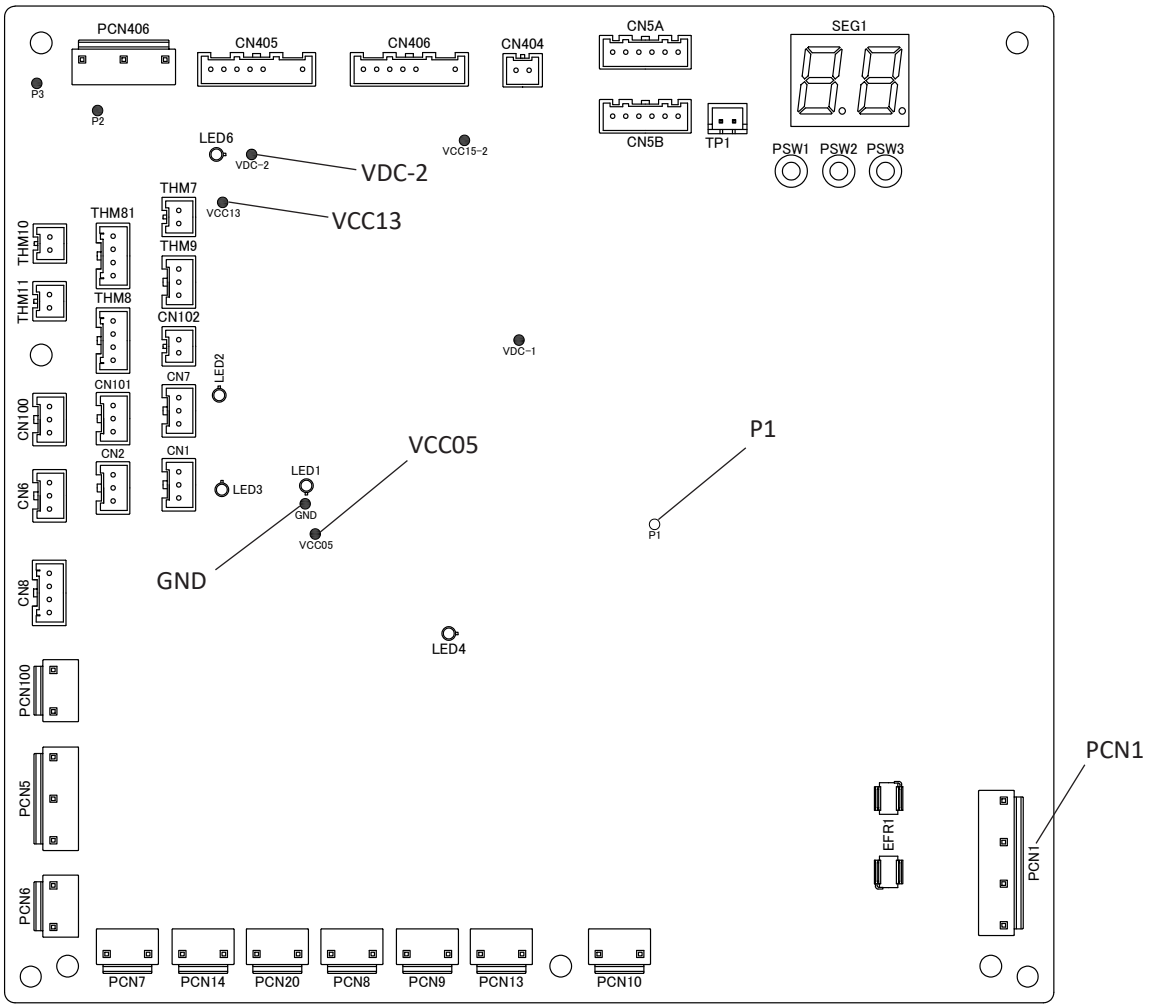
**2) If 230V / 400V is present in DIP-IPM terminals R-S / R-S-T, DIP-IPM may be faulty. Alarm 03 may be shown in this case.*

Check point		Normal range (V)
(+) Side of tester	(-) Side of tester	
P1	VDC-2	Approx. 311 VDC
VCC05	GND	4.5 VDC ~ 5.5 VDC
VCC13		11.9 VDC ~14.3 VDC

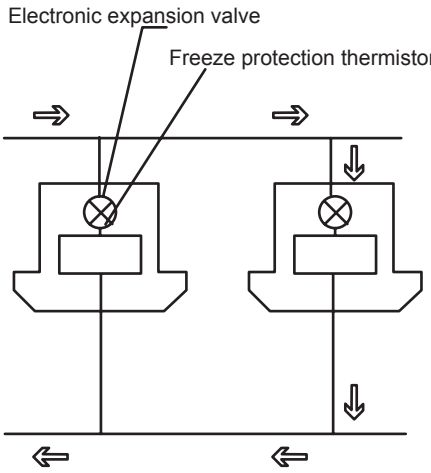
⚠ CAUTION

- *Do not apply the test lead to unspecified check points when measuring the voltage with a circuit tester. Otherwise, it may cause a failure of the outdoor unit PCB and the circuit tester.*
- *When measuring the voltage with a circuit tester, the setting of the circuit tester shall be set within the DC voltage measurement range. If the setting is not correct, it may cause a failure of the outdoor unit PCB and circuit tester*

Position of the check points in the outdoor unit printed circuit board (PCB1 ref PO141):



10.4.4 Checking procedure for the electronic expansion valve for indoor and outdoor units

	Indoor unit electronic expansion valve	Outdoor unit electronic expansion valve
Locked, fully closed	Check the liquid pipe temperature during the heating process. It is abnormal if the temperature does not increase.	It is abnormal if the liquid pipe pressure does not increase during the pump down process.
Locked, slightly open	It is abnormal under the following condition: The temperature of the freeze protection thermistor becomes lower than the suction air temperature when the unit which is under checking stops and the other units are under the pump down process.	It is abnormal if the liquid pipe pressure does not increase and the outlet temperature of the expansion valve decreases after the pump down process starts.
Locked, fully open		It is abnormal under the following conditions: after the heating process for more than 30 minutes, the discharge gas temperature of the compressor is not 10 °C higher than the condensing temperature and there are no other faults, such as an excessive charge of refrigerant and others.

Maintenance notes

11.1 General notes 368
11.1.1 Checking the power source and the wiring connection 368
11.1.2 Burnt-out compressor due to an insufficient refrigerant charge 368
11.1.3 Insufficient cooling performance when a long piping is applied.....369
11.1.4 Abnormally high operation sound (in the ceiling type indoor unit).369
11.1.5 Alarm code "E1" 370
11.1.6 Not cooling well due to insufficient installation space for the outdoor unit 370
11.2 Maintenance work.....371
11.3 Service and maintenance record 373
11.4 Service and maintenance record using the 7-segment display.....375
11.4.1 Information of indoor unit 380
11.4.2 Information of cause code of alarm.....380
11.4.3 Information of cause code of alarm record 380
11.5 Service and maintenance table through the remote control switch 381
11.6 Refrigerant collection method 382
11.6.1 Refrigerant collection method when replacing the parts of outdoor unit 382
11.6.2 Refrigerant collection method when replacing indoor unit 384

11.1 General notes

11.1.1 Checking the power source and the wiring connection

Check the following items in the case of abnormal operation:

No.	Check item	Procedure
1	Is the breaker or the fuse cut out?	Check the secondary voltage of the breaker and the fuse by means of a tester.
2	Is the wiring loosened or incorrectly connected?	Check the wiring connection on the PCB: • Thermistor connectors • Connector of the unit controller cable • Each connector in a high-voltage circuit Check the connectors according to the **electrical wiring** diagram.

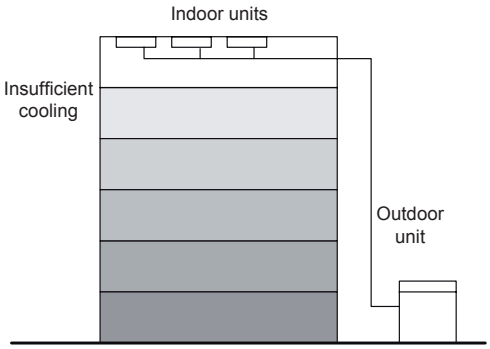
11.1.2 Burnt-out compressor due to an insufficient refrigerant charge

Question and answer for the field work:

Example 1: Burnt-out compressor due to an insufficient refrigerant charge	
Phenomenon	After commissioning the alarm code "08" sometimes occurred and the compressors were burnt out after operating for 2 months.
Cause	The refrigerant piping work was performed during the summer season. The additional refrigerant was not sufficiently charged from the discharge gas side. This insufficient refrigerant charge resulted in the overheating of the discharge gas and the oil deterioration which was finally due to the separated operation despite the alarm code "08".
Countermeasure	The compressor was replaced with a new compressor. The correct refrigerant amount was charged according to the refrigerant piping length.
Remarks	Additional refrigerant charge: open the liquid stop valves slightly when you charge the additional refrigerant from the check joint of the liquid stop valves (the discharge gas side) during the cooling process. If the liquid stop valve is fully open it is difficult to charge the additional refrigerant. Do not charge the refrigerant from the gas stop valve.

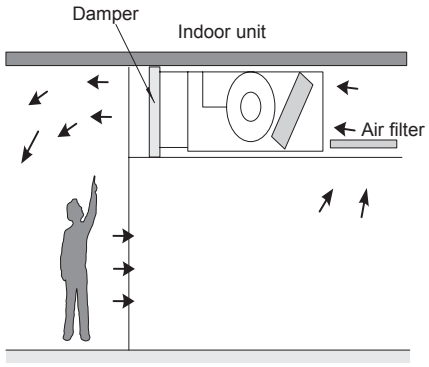
11.1.3 Insufficient cooling performance when a long piping is applied

Question and answer for the field work:

Example 2: Insufficient cooling performance when a long piping is applied	
Phenomenon	Sufficient cooling was not available for an indoor unit that was located at the farthest position.
Cause	If the location of an outdoor unit is 20 metres lower than the location of the indoor units resetting of the DIP switch DSW2 is required. However no setting was performed. Therefore the largest discharge pressure was not increased. This resulted in an insufficient cooling performance for the indoor unit. 
Countermeasure	The setting of the DSW2 was changed.
Remarks	Pay special attention to the size of liquid pipe. Refer to *"3. Piping work and refrigerant charge"* chapter for details.

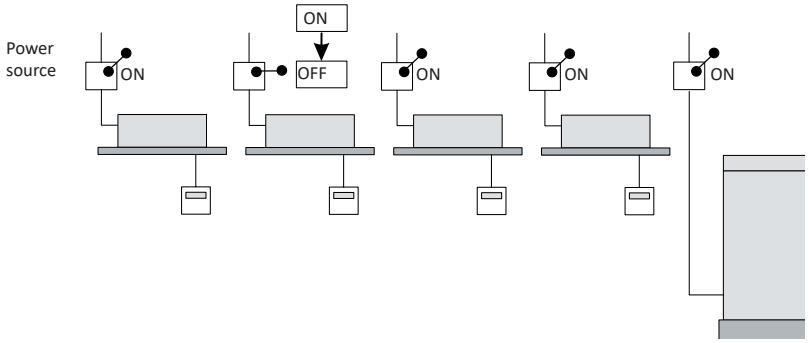
11.1.4 Abnormally high operation sound (in the ceiling type indoor unit)

Question and answer for the field work:

Example 3: Abnormally high operation sound (in-the-ceiling type indoor unit)	
Phenomenon	The operation sound at the "HIGH" speed was abnormally high.
Cause	The indoor units were installed without the ducts. Since there was any external static pressure a big air volume was supplied. This resulted in a higher air speed through the heat exchanger. 
Countermeasure	In order to reduce the airflow set the indoor unit at "Low static pressure" setting.

11.1.5 Alarm code "3 1"

Question and answer for the field work

Example 4: Alarm code "3 1"	
Phenomenon	Alarm code "3 1" sometimes occurred and the system stopped.
Cause	The combination of the indoor units and the outdoor unit was the following.  This system was used in a tenant building. One of the tenant's customers turned OFF the main switch for the indoor unit while other indoor units are running. This results in a different setting of the total indoor unit capacity in the same refrigerant cycle.
Countermeasure	All the main switches for the indoor units were always ON.

11.1.6 Not cooling well due to insufficient installation space for the outdoor unit

Question and answer for the field work

Example 5: Not cooling well due to insufficient installation space for outdoor unit	
Phenomenon	Cooling operation was well performed through the intermediate season. However the cooling operation was not well available when the outdoor temperature was higher than 35 °C.
Cause	As the outdoor units were installed without a sufficient installation space the hot discharge air from other outdoor units was circulated. In this case though the outdoor temperature was 35 °C, the actual suction air temperature was nearly 50 °C and protection system from excessively high suction pressure was activated, the frequency of the compressor was decreased and the cooling capacity was also decreased accordingly. As the outdoor units in-line were installed back to back with a certain distance between each outdoor unit's back the hot discharged air from other outdoor units was circulated.
Countermeasure	Ensure that sufficient space should be secured for multi-row and multiple-installation.

11.2 Maintenance work

CAUTION

- *All inspections and checks of the outdoor unit and indoor unit have to be carried out by a licensed technician and never by the user itself.*
- *Before any inspection and check the unit main power supply has to be switched OFF.*
- *Wait minimum 10 minutes or more from all power supply have been turned OFF.*
- *Take care with the crankcase heater. It could operate even when compressor is OFF.*
- *Take care with the electrical box components. Some of them could remain hot after switch OFF the unit.*

NOTE

All these maintenance operations must be done with appropriate materials and following this manual.

Outdoor unit

1 Fan and fan motor
   - Lubrication: All the fan motors are pre-lubricated and sealed at the factory. Therefore no lubrication maintenance is required.
   - Sound and vibration: Check for abnormal sounds and vibrations.
   - Rotation: Check the counter clockwise rotation and the rotating speed.
   - Insulation: Check the electrical insulation resistance.
   - Activation: Check for any abnormal activation sound.

2 Heat exchanger
   - Clog: Inspect the heat exchanger at regular intervals and remove any accumulated dirt and any accumulated dust from the heat exchanger. You should also remove other obstacles such as the growing grass and the pieces of paper which might restrict the airflow.

3 Refrigerant piping connection
   - Leakage: Check for the refrigerant leakage at the piping connection between the outdoor and the indoor unit.
   - Pressure: Check the R32 refrigerant pressure using the check joints of the outdoor unit.

4 Cabinet
   - Stain and lubrication: Check for any stain and any lubrication. Remove the stain and the lubrication.
   - Fixing screw: Check for any loosened screw or any lost screw. Fix the loosened screws and the lost screws.
   - Insulation material: Check for any peeled thermal insulator on the cabinet. Repair the thermal insulator.

5 Electrical equipment

- Activation: Check for an abnormal activation of the magnetic contactor, the auxiliary relay, the PCB and others.
- Line condition: Pay attention to the working voltage, the working amperage and the working phase balance. Check for any faulty contact that is caused by the loosened terminal connections, the oxidized contacts, the foreign matter and other items. Check the electrical insulation resistance.

6 Control device and protection device

- Setting: Do not readjust the setting in the field unless the setting is maintained at a point that is different from the point listed in the installation and operation manual.

7 R32 compressor

- Sound and vibration: Check for abnormal sounds and vibrations.
- Activation: Check that the voltage drop of the power supply line is within 15 % at the start and within 2 % during the operation.

8 Reversing valve

- Activation: Check for any abnormal activation sound.

9 Strainer

- Clog: Check that there is no temperature difference between both ends.

10 Ground wire

- Ground line: Check for the continuity to earth.

11 Oil heater (Crankcase heater of the R32 compressor)

- Activation: You should activate the oil heater at least 12 hours before the start-up by turning ON the main switch.

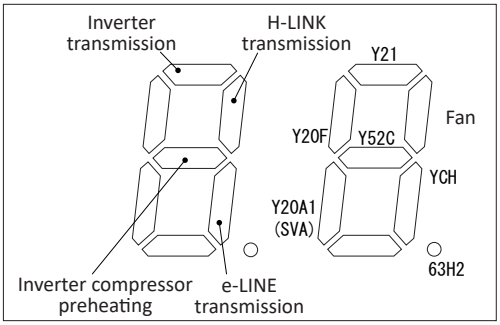
11.3 Service and maintenance record

No.	Check item	Action	Judgement	
1	Is the service area sufficient?	—	Yes	No
2	Is there a short circuit of the discharged air?	—	Yes	No
3	Any heat influence?	—	Yes	No
4	Is the earth wire connected?	—	Yes	No
5	Refrigerant piping.	—	Good	Not good
6	Fixing the units.	—	Good	Not good
7	Are the internal and external surfaces damaged?	—	Yes	No
8	Are the screws and bolts tightened?	Tighten if loosened.	Tightened	Not tightened
9	Are the terminal screws tightened?	Tighten all the terminal screws with a Phillips screwdriver.	Tightened	Not tightened
10	Are the compressor terminals tightened?	Push all the terminals.	Pushed	Not pushed
11	Insulation resistance.	Measure the insulation resistance with an insulation resistance meter. Compressor and fan. Motor: > 1 MΩ (2-3 HP) / 100 MΩ (4-6 HP). Others: > 1 MΩ (2-3 HP) / 1 MΩ (4-6 HP).	Good	Not good
12	Does the drain water flow smoothly?	Check the smooth flow by pouring some water.	Good	Not good
13	Check for a leakage in the compressor.	Check for any leakage.	Good	Not good
14	Check for a leakage in the outdoor heat exchanger.	Check for any leakage.	Good	Not good
15	Check for a leakage in the 4-way valve.	Check for any leakage.	Good	Not good
16	Check for a leakage in the check valve.	Check for any leakage.	Good	No good
17	Check for a leakage in the accumulator.	Check for any leakage.	Good	Not good
18	Check for a leakage in the strainer.	Check for any leakage.	Good	Not good
19	Check for a leakage in the electronic expansion valve.	Check for any leakage.	Good	Not good
20	Check for a leakage in the piping.	Check for any leakage.	Good	Not good
21	Check the direction of the fan.	By viewing the airflow volume.	Good	Not good
22	Voltage among each phase.	Higher than 220 VAC.	Good	Not good
23	Vibration and noise.	Check the fan, the compressor, the piping and others.	Good	Not good
24	Activation of each operation mode.	Check the activation of the COOL switch, the HEAT switch, the STOP switch and the TEMP switch.	Good	Not good

No.	Check item	Action	Judgement	
25	High-pressure cut-out switch.	Check the actual activation value.	Good	Not good
26	Check the activation of the drain-up mechanism.	Check the activation during the cooling process.	Good	Not good
27	Air inlet temperature of the outdoor unit DB/WB.	—	(°C)DB	(°C)WB
28	Air outlet temperature of the outdoor unit DB/WB.	—	(°C)DB	(°C)WB
29	High-pressure switch.	—	psi (G)	
30	Low-pressure switch.	—	psi (G)	
31	Operating voltage.	—	V	
32	Operating current.	—	A	
33	Instructions to the customer for cleaning the air filter.	—	Done	Not yet
34	Instructions to the customer about the cleaning method.	—	Done	Not yet
35	Instructions to the customer about the operation.	—	Done	Not yet

11.4 Service and maintenance record using the 7-segment display

◆ RAS-(2-3)HVRC3

Customer's name: _____			Date: _____			
Outdoor unit model (serial No.): _____			RAS- (serial No.): _____			
Outdoor unit information	Operation mode					
	Test run start time					
	Data collect start time					
	Input/output state of outdoor micro-computer 	5C	Y52C	Y21	YCH	Y20F
			Y20A1	FAN	63H2	
			Inverter compressor preheating	Inverter transmission	H-LINK	e-LINE
	Total capacity of operating indoor unit	oP				
	Control software No.	SP				
	Inverter software No.	,P				
	Inverter order frequency to compressor	H1				
	Outdoor fan step	Fo				
	Outdoor expansion valve opening	Eo				
	High pressure (discharge pressure) (note 1)	Pd.				
	Low pressure (suction pressure) (note 2)	PS.				
	Discharge temperature	Td				
	Evaporating temperature/	TE				
	Ambient air temperature	To				
	Outdoor condensing temperature (note 3)	TC				
	Inverter fin temperature (note 4)	TF				
	Inverter primary current	A1				
	Inverter secondary current	A2				

Indoor unit information (note 5)	Indoor unit		A	b	c	d	
	Indoor unit model						
	Serial number						
	Indoor unit address	nA					
	Indoor expansion and opening	EA					
	Indoor liquid pipe temperature	LA					
	Indoor gas pipe temperature	uA					
	Indoor intake air temperature	,A					
	Indoor air temperature	oA					
	Indoor stoppage cause code	dA					
Compressor operating time	Accumulated compressor operating time	UU					
	Accumulated compressor operating time (can be cleared to zero)	cU					
Abnormal status information	Outdoor unit alarm code	AC					
	Inverter stop cause code	,F					
	Fan motor 1 stop cause code	FF					
	Fan motor 2 stop cause code	FF.					
Abnormal history display (note 6)	Abnormal history No.	n1	n1	n2	n3	n4	n5
	Accumulated compressor operating time when an abnormality occurs	UU					
	Alarm code or Indoor stoppage cause code	AC.					
		d1.					
	Inverter stop cause code or Fan motor 1 stop cause code or Fan motor 2 stop cause code	,F.					
		FF					
		FF.					
	Abnormal history No.	n6	n6	n7	n8	n9	
	Accumulated compressor operating time when an abnormality occurs	UU					
	Alarm code or Indoor stoppage cause code	AC.					
		d1.					
	Inverter stop cause code or Fan motor 1 stop cause code or Fan motor 2 stop cause code	,F.					
		FF					
		FF.					

Connection information	Outdoor unit capacity	CA	
	Total connection capacity of the indoor unit*	CP	
	Quantity of indoor units connected	AA	
	Refrigeration system address	GA	
	Transmission utilization	Cr	

NOTE

1 For models without a high pressure sensor, estimated value (P.d.) is displayed.

2 For models without a low pressure sensor, estimated value (P※5※) is displayed.

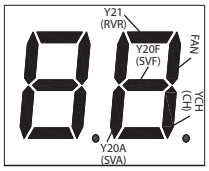
3 Only models without high pressure sensor are displayed.

4 Control information is displayed for 80 inches and below.

5 Indoor unit information displays the number of connected units (the second digit of the item display is A, b, c, d, in the order of indoor units).

6 Up to 9 abnormality history items are displayed, with the latest being No. 1 (items are automatically switched and displayed every 1 second).

◆ RAS-(4-6)H(V)(R/N)(C/P)2E

Customer's name: _____							Date: _____					
Outdoor unit model (Serial number: _____)			RAS- (Serial number:_____)				RAS- (Serial number: _____)					
1. Operation mode												
2. Test run start time												
3. Data collect start time												
4. Read out data from 7-segment in outdoor unit												
5. Protection control code												
Checking mode	Input/output state of outdoor micro-computer 	5C	Y20A (SVA)	Y21 (RVR)	Y52C (CMC)	FAN	YCH (CH)	Y20A (SVA)	Y21 (RVR)	Y52C (CMC)	FAN	YCH (CH)
	Total capacity of operating indoor unit	oP										
	Control software No.	SP										
	Inverter software No.	,P										
	Inverter order frequency to compressor	H1										
	Outdoor fan step	Fo										
	Outdoor fan speed	FS										
	Outdoor expansion valve opening	Eo										
	High pressure (discharge pressure)	Pd										
	Low pressure (suction pressure)	PS										
	Discharge temperature	Td										
	Evaporating temperature	TE										
	Ambient air temperature	To										
	Outdoor condensing temperature	TC										
	Inverter fin temperature	TF										
	Inverter primary current	A1										
	Inverter secondary current	A2										

Customer's name: _____				Date: _____	
Outdoor unit model (Serial number: _____)				RAS- (Serial number:_____)	RAS- (Serial number: _____)
Checking mode	Checking for indoor unit	Indoor unit address	n-		
		Indoor expansion valve opening	E-		
		Liquid pipe temperature of indoor unit	L-		
		Gas pipe temperature of indoor unit	u-		
		Indoor unit inlet air temperature	ı -		
		Indoor unit outlet air temperature	o-		
		Cause code of indoor unit stoppage	d-		
	Accumulated operation time of the unit		UJ		
	Accumulated operation time of compressor (after reset)		cU		
	Outdoor unit alarm code		AC		
	Cause code of inverter stoppage		ı F		
	Capacity of indoor unit (capacity DIP)		oC		
	Total connection capacity of the indoor unit*		CP		
	Quantity of indoor units connected		AA		
	Refrigeration system address		dA		

NOTE

- *OU: Outdoor Unit.*
- *IU: Indoor unit.*
- *FAN: Constant speed fan.*
- *52C: CMC.*
- *PSH: High pressure switch.*
- *20A: Solenoid valve (SVA).*
- *20F: Solenoid valve (SFV).*
- *21: Reversing valve (RVR).*
- *CH: Oil heater.*
- **: Multiply 1/8 by the code on the 7-segment.*

11.4.1 Information of indoor unit

Indoor unit model			RAS- (Serial number: _____)	RAS- (Serial number: _____)
1. Test run start time				
2. Data collect start time				
	Indoor unit capacity	CA		
	Indoor expansion valve opening	,E		
	Liquid pipe temperature of indoor unit	rL		
	Gas pipe temperature of indoor unit	rG		
	Indoor unit inlet air temperature	r1		
	Indoor unit outlet air temperature	ro		
	Cause code of indoor unit stoppage	d1		

11.4.2 Information of cause code of alarm

1. Test run start time						
2. Data collect start time						
	Alarm cause code	AC				
	Degeneracy control for pressure ratio decrease protection	c11				
	Degeneracy control for high pressure increase protection	c13				
	Degeneracy control for inverter fin temperature increase protection	c14				
	Degeneracy control for discharge gas temperature increase protection	c15				
	Degeneracy control for TdSH decrease protection	c16				
	Degeneracy control for overcurrent protection	c17				

11.4.3 Information of cause code of alarm record

	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3	No. 4
1. Test run start time				
2. Data collect start time				
3. Alarm code/ cause code of stoppage				
4. Abnormal data indication				

11.5 Service and maintenance table through the remote control switch

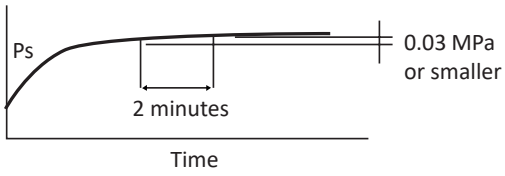
Data sheet for checking by remote control switch

Time			:	:	:	:	:
IU model							
IU serial number							
IU number / alarm code							
	Check mode 1	Check mode 2	1·2	1·2	1·2	1·2	1·2
B TEMPERATURE INDICATION							
Set temperature	b1	--					
Inlet air temperature	b2	q1					
Discharge air temperature	b3	q2					
Liquid pipe temperature	b4	q3					
Remote thermistor temperature	b5	--					
Outdoor air temperature	b6	q4					
Gas pipe temperature	b7	q5					
Evaporating temperature at heating	b8	q6					
Condensing temperature at cooling	b9	q7					
Compressor top temperature	bA	q8					
Thermo temperature of remote control switch	bb	--					
Not prepared	bC	--					
C MICRO-COMPUTER STATE INDICATION							
IU micro-computer	C1	--					
OU micro-computer	C2	--					
D STOPPING CAUSE STATE INDICATION							
Stopping cause state indication	d1	--					
E ALARM OCCURRENCE							
Times of abnormality	E1	--					
Times of power failure	E2	--					
Times of abnormal transmitting	E3	--					
Times of inverter tripping	E4	--					
F AUTOMATIC LOUVER STATE							
Louver sensor state	F1	--					
H PRESSURE AND FREQUENCY STATE INDICATION							
Discharge pressure	H1	q9					
Suction pressure	H2	qA					
Control information	H3	qb					
Operating frequency	H4	qC					
J IU CAPACITY INDICATION							
IU capacity (x1/8 HP)	J1	--					
OU code	J2	--					
Refrigerant cycle number (1)	J3	--					
Refrigerant cycle number (2)	J4	--					
L OPENING OF EXPANSION VALVE							
IU expansion valve	L1	qd					
OU expansion valve 1	L2	qE					
OU expansion valve 2	L3	--					
OU expansion valve B	L4	--					
P RUNNING CURRENT INDICATION (REFERENCE)							
Compressor current	P1	qF					
Q MOTION SENSOR INDICATION							
Motion sensor reaction rate (0 % ~ 100 %)	q1	--					

11.6 Refrigerant collection method

11.6.1 Refrigerant collection method when replacing the parts of outdoor unit

Process No.	Procedure	Remarks
1	Turn OFF the main switch of the outdoor unit.	-
2	Remove the covers, the thermistor, the crankcase heater, the power wirings, and other items.	Make sure that the terminal part of the detached power supply wires is not exposed by the winding insulation tape and other items.
3	Attach the manifold to the check joint of the high pressure side and the low pressure side of the outdoor unit.	-
4	Turn ON the main switch of the outdoor unit.	-
5	**In case that compressor operates** Perform pre-refrigerant collection during cooling test run. • Start the test run: ✓ Turn ON the DIP switch of outdoor unit: ◉ 2-3 HP 1 ph = PCB2 - DSW301 pin1 → ON ◉ 4-6 HP 1 ph = PCB2 - DSW1 pin1 → ON ◉ 4-6 HP 3 ph = PCB1 - DSW1 pin1 → ON • The test run should be performed for approx. 10 min (until Ps>0.3 MPa, Td>75 °C). • Check the suction pressure “Ps” on 7-segments display of outdoor unit. • Close the gas valve inmediately. When Ps is ≤0.2 MPa perform the forced stoppage by turning ON the DIP switch: ◉ 2-3 HP 1 ph = PCB2 - DSW301 pin4 → ON ◉ 4-6 HP 1 ph = PCB2 - DSW1 pin4 → ON ◉ 4-6 HP 3 ph = PCB1 - DSW1 pin4 → ON • Cancel cooling operation: ◉ 2-3 HP 1 ph = PCB2 - DSW301 pin1 → OFF ◉ 4-6 HP 1 ph = PCB2 - DSW1 pin1 → OFF ◉ 4-6 HP 3 ph = PCB1 - DSW1 pin1 → OFF • Cancel the forced stoppage: ◉ 2-3 HP 1 ph = PCB2 - DSW301 pin4 → OFF ◉ 4-6 HP 1 ph = PCB2 - DSW1 pin4 → OFF ◉ 4-6 HP 3 ph = PCB1 - DSW1 pin4 → OFF **In case that compressor does not operate** • Close all the gas stop valves (at low and high pressure sides).	After closing the gas stop valve, the decrease of Ps value is fast. To guarantee the reliability of the compressor., make sure that the decrease does not reach Ps<0.1 MPa when performing the forced stoppage. The operation may be finished when any of the conditions 1) to 3) occurs: 1 10 minutes have passed and STP is displayed in 7-segments. 2 “08” is displayed in 7-segments. 3 When Ps<0.1 MPa is continued for 1 minute in 10 minutes STP is displayed in 7-segments and the operation finishes.
6	Close the liquid stop valve completely.	To avoid the spillage of all the refrigerant if the check valve is broken.

Process No.	Procedure	Remarks
7	Check for a leakage of the check valve on the discharge gas side: • Enforced stoppage of the compressor → ON so that the compressor will not run although the running command is sent from the remote control switch. • Make sure that the Ps increase is within 0.03 MPa in 2 minutes after the Ps increase at the stoppage (during approximately 5 minutes). Also make sure that Pd > Ps.  	When you stop the compressor for replacing: • You can check the leakage of the check valve by means of the Ps variation because the SVA opens so that the discharge gas side of the inverter compressor can connect to the low pressure side. • 0.03 MPa/2 minutes is within the permissible limits for the check valve on the discharge gas side. • The leakage of the check valve may cause an incorrect brazing due to the gas pressure at the brazing of the discharge piping. • If the compressor-replacing mode is performed again set the DSW4-4 to OFF and keep the DSW4-4 at the OFF side during 10 minutes. Then start according to the procedure No. 6.
8	Collect the refrigerant by means of the refrigerant collector. Perform either A or B depending on the process 7. A. The leak rate at the process 7 is within the specification → Collect the refrigerant only at the low-pressure side. B. The leak rate at the process 9 is greater than the specification → Collect all the refrigerant of the outdoor unit side by means of the machine.	• The discharge of the refrigerant in the atmosphere is strictly forbidden. Make sure that the refrigerant is collected by a refrigerant collector. • Measure the quantity of the collected refrigerant and record it.
9	After collecting the refrigerant, remove the charge hose at the collector side of the low pressure side, so that the low pressure side of the refrigerant cycle will be the atmosphere pressure.	Make sure that there is no pressure increase of the low pressure sides after collecting the refrigerant.
10	Cancel the forced open valve mode.	Make sure that the refrigerant cycle is the atmosphere pressure. Otherwise, problems such as the blowing of gas and the suction of the cutting material may occur when you are removing the compressors.
11	Turn OFF the main switch of the outdoor unit.	-
12	Perform the replacement of the compressor and the change of the refrigerant oil according to the section “replacing the compressor”.	• Make sure that you follow the instructions. • Removing electrical box may be required. • Measure the quantity of the refrigerant oil and record it.
13	Perform the vacuum from the check joint of the low pressure side.	If you collect the refrigerant only on the low pressure side (A in 8). You cannot perform the vacuum of the refrigerant from the check joint of the high pressure side.

Process No.	Procedure	Remarks
14	Open the liquid stop valve and the gas stop valve completely when you finish the vacuum.	-
15	Make sure that the power is turned OFF and attach the following items: the power supply wire, the thermistor, the crankcase heater, the 63H wiring, the panel and the nut.	-
16	Charge new refrigerant oil as the same quantity as the collected refrigerant oil. Perform the vacuuming from the check joint at a low and high pressure sides. Connect the charge hose to the charge port of return oil circuit and charge the refrigerant oil.	• When the refrigerant oil is collected from the accumulator or compressor, calculation for recharge amount is required. • Use a clean charge hose. • Use a container with a small opening so that the refrigerant oil does not absorb the moisture in the atmosphere and work in a short time (approx. within 20 minutes).
17	Disconnect the charge hose from the charger port of return oil circuit. Perform the vacuuming from the check joint at low and high pressure sides.	-
18	Recharge the collected refrigerant (process No. 8) from the check joint at high pressure side. For the remaining quantity: Fully open the liquid and gas stop valve and set DSW4#1 to ON side of OU PCB1. Then recharge it from the liquid stop valve check joint during cooling operation.	If the replacement of the compressor takes more than 2 hours an additional charge of the refrigerant is necessary. Additional charge = (replacing time – 2 hours) x 0.5 kg.
19	Set the DSW back to the original setting. Make sure that all the wirings to the compressor are connected correctly.	-
20	Check the liquid and gas stop valves are fully opened.	-

11.6.2 Refrigerant collection method when replacing indoor unit

Process No.	Procedure	Remarks
1	Turn OFF the main switch of OU and IU.	-
2	Close all the gas stop valves (at low and high pressure side) of OU and the liquid and gas stop valve completely.	-
3	Collect the refrigerant by a refrigerant collector. Activate forced open valve mode. Collect the refrigerant from the gas stop valves (at low and high pressure sides) of OU and the check joint of the liquid stop valve. Collect all the refrigerant in the IU side by refrigerant collector.	• The discharge of the refrigerant in the atmosphere is strictly forbidden. Make sure that the refrigerant is collected by a refrigerant collector. • Measure the quantity of the collected refrigerant and record it.

Process No.	Procedure	Remarks
4	After collecting the refrigerant, remove the charge hose at the collector side, so that the inside of the refrigerant cycle will be the atmosphere pressure. Cancel the forced open valve mode.	• Make sure that there is no pressure increase after collecting the refrigerant and then remove the charge hose. • Make sure that the refrigerant cycle is the atmosphere pressure. Otherwise, problems such as the blowing of gas and the suction of the cutting material may occur when removing the refrigerant cycle parts.
5	Perform replacing IU.	-
6	Perform the vacuuming from the gas stop valves (at low and high pressure sides) of OU and the check joint of the liquid stop valve.	-
7	Recharge the collected refrigerant (process No. 3) from the liquid stop valve.	-
8	Check the liquid and gas stop valves are fully opened.	-

HITACHI

Hitachi certifies that our products have met EU consumer safety, health and environmental requirements.

ER-0198/1996 GA-1999/0044

Johnson Controls-Hitachi Air Conditioning Spain, S.A.U. is certified with:
ISO 9001 of AENOR, Spain for its Quality Management accordance with the standard.
ISO 14001 of AENOR Spain for its Environmental Management systems accordance with the standard.

JQA-1084 EC97J1107

Hitachi air conditioning products are manufactured according to:
ISO 9001 of JQA, Japan for its Quality Management accordance with the standard.
ISO 14001 of JACO, Japan for its Environmental Management accordance with the standard.

Hitachi participates in the Eurovent Certification Programme; the certified data of certified models are listed in the Eurovent Certification Online Directory (www.eurovent-certification.com).

Cooling & Heating

Johnson Controls-Hitachi Air Conditioning Spain, S.A.U.
Ronda Shimizu, 1 - Políg. Ind. Can Torrella
08233 Vacarisses (Barcelona) Spain

© Copyright 2024 Johnson Controls-Hitachi Air Conditioning Spain, S.A.U. – All rights reserved.

SMGB0151 rev.0 - 02/2024